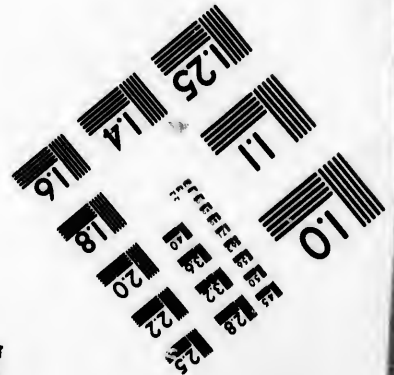
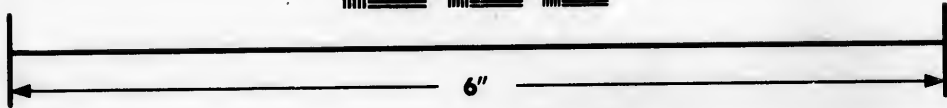
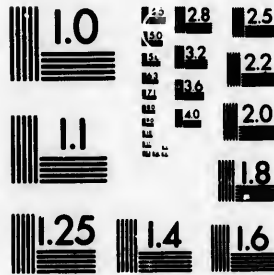


**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

28  
25  
22  
20  
18

**CIHM/ICMH  
Microfiche  
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH  
Collection de  
microfiches.**



**Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques**

11  
10  
8

**© 1985**

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- Coloured covers/  
Couverture de couleur
- Covers damaged/  
Couverture endommagée
- Covers restored and/or laminated/  
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée
- Cover title missing/  
Le titre de couverture manque
- Coloured maps/  
Cartes géographiques en couleur
- Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/  
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
- Coloured plates and/or illustrations/  
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
- Bound with other material/  
Relié avec d'autres documents
- Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion  
along interior margin/  
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la  
distortion le long de la marge intérieure
- Blank leaves added during restoration may  
appear within the text. Whenever possible, these  
have been omitted from filming/  
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées  
lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte,  
mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont  
pas été filmées.
- Additional comments:/  
Commentaires supplémentaires: Various pagings. Wrinkled pages may film slightly out of focus.

- Coloured pages/  
Pages de couleur
- Pages damaged/  
Pages endommagées
- Pages restored and/or laminated/  
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
- Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/  
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
- Pages detached/  
Pages détachées
- Showthrough/  
Transparence
- Quality of print varies/  
Qualité inégale de l'impression
- Includes supplementary material/  
Comprend du matériel supplémentaire
- Only edition available/  
Seule édition disponible
- Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata  
slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to  
ensure the best possible image/  
Les pages totalement ou partiellement  
obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure,  
etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à  
obtenir la meilleure image possible.

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/  
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	14X	18X	22X	26X	30X
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12X	16X	20X	24X	28X	32X

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

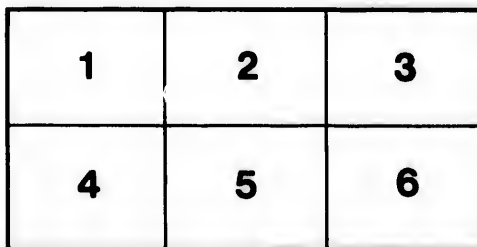
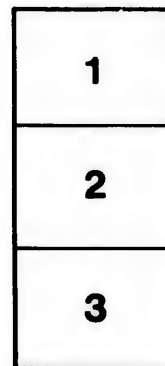
Douglas Library  
Queen's University

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol  $\rightarrow$  (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol  $\nabla$  (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

Douglas Library  
Queen's University

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole  $\rightarrow$  signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole  $\nabla$  signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.

180

tskot  
mk  
Herrings  
tskic

60

40

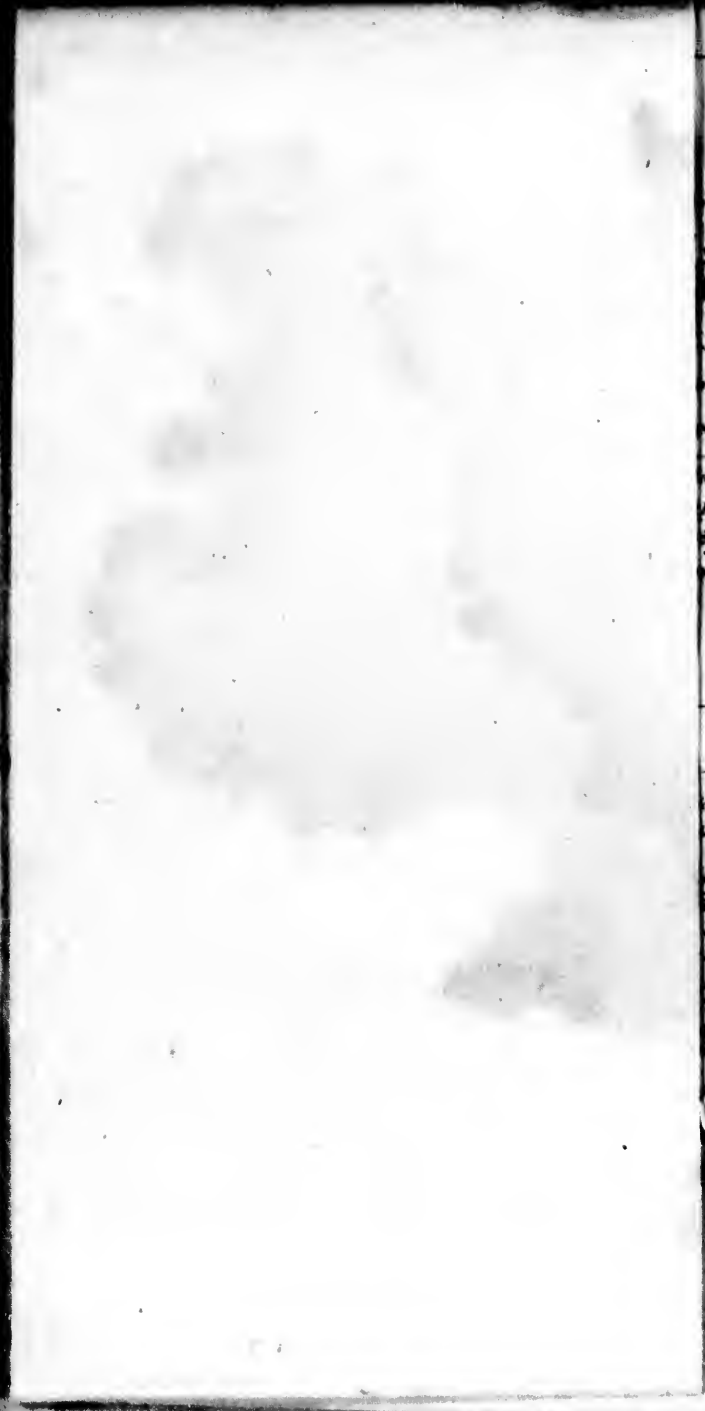
Had  
de Oro  
Purvis

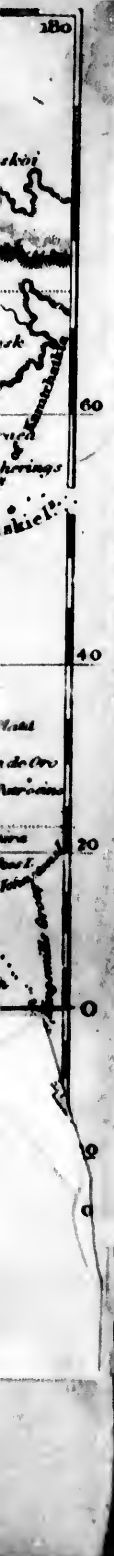
20

0

0

0





ALL THE  
**VOYAGES**  
*Daniel Robins...*  
**ROUND THE WORLD,**  
*No. 656.*

FROM THE FIRST BY  
**MAGELLAN IN 1520,**  
TO THAT  
**OF KRUSENSTERN IN 1807.**

---

WITH SEVENTY TWO ENGRAVINGS,  
CHIEFLY FROM THE ORIGINAL WORKS,  
and a  
**CHART OF THE WORLD.**

---

*Now first Collected,*  
**By CAPTAIN SAMUEL PRIOR.**

---

**London:**  
*Printed by W. Lewis, Finch-lane;*  
**FOR SIR RICHARD PHILLIPS AND CO.**  
BRIDE-COURT, BRIDGE-STREET;  
AND TO BE HAD OF ALL BOOKSELLERS.

---

1820.  
[Price 10s. 6d. bound.]

**THE WORLD**  
on  
**REGIOMONTANUS PROJECTION.**  
AS ORDERED BY THE LATE KING OF SWEDEN.





Arctic Circle 0 30 Long E from London 60 90 120 150 180 210 240

R. Phillips & C. Printers, Court, Bridge Street, London.



LP G419. G34 1843+

50/2P Kahn 12/1/81 \$450.00

L  
b  
a  
w  
y  
n  
a  
s  
fa  
st  
a  
w  
w  
tu  
g  
po  
to  
le  
th  
ac  
an  
wh  
to  
tic

## PREFACE.

---

**AN** arrangement of all the voyages which have been made round the world, within the compass of a moderate-sized volume, seems to be one of those wants which modern literature has been, for some years, called upon to supply; offering, as it does, not merely much solid information, with the greatest amusement, but because it is adapted to every age, sex, and condition in life. It is one of those never-failing sources of pleasure, which may claim a constant place on the parlour-table, in the school-room, and in the library; which can never be taken up without instruction, nor put down without regret; which offers the results of much skill and adventure, without the labours or dangers necessary to gain them by experience. It elucidates several points which astronomy has taught:—it exemplifies to the student in geography, much of what he has learned, stamping the conclusions of science and theory with the evidences of facts. For a familiar acquaintance with the people of distant countries, and with the figure and peculiarities of the earth, which voyages round the world tend so eminently to teach, are among the first offerings of the practical navigator to the science which first taught

450.00

1861 P.O.

Kahn 12 15

sq/cp

him it was probable he might be enabled to sail round the globe he is destined to inhabit.

The distinguishing characteristic of the human mind being an invincible spirit of inquiry, which disdains to rest satisfied with the simple impressions communicated by the external senses, it was in all probability one of the first desires of the first men who tenanted the earth, to gain, not only a more intimate but comprehensive acquaintance with its peculiar qualities and figure.

To them it would naturally appear, as it does to the vulgar even of the present day, a vast plain, extending they know not where, fixed they know not how, diversified by various productions, studded with hill and dale, rock and sand, wood and water, but still essentially a plain. To conceive any thing else was, indeed, unlikely in the infancy of society. Art had not time to do much for it, and science nothing. Knowledge, we know, is but of slow growth, laboriously and scantily quarried from obscurity by human wit for human uses; neither had men yet congregated in those vast masses which by the continual collision of individuals, at length elicit light and truth of every description. If society has occasioned some of our vices, it has also been the parent of most of our milder virtues, and of all our information. Man, had he been always solitary, had been always barbarous and ignorant.

The sea was an object so truly wonderful in itself, its qualities and phenomena were so peculiar, its extent so boundless, and the difficulty of tra-

versing, or examining it, so great in the early ages of mankind, that we may well conceive, while they wondered at its nature, they could form no idea of its uses. They could not imagine that its riches vied with those of the land; that its contents ascended in the form of vapour, and again descended in showers to fertilize that land; that it occupied much the larger portion of the globe they inhabited; and that, in time, it was to form the best and speediest means of communication between distant countries, and thus to become the parent of knowledge, commerce, and civilization.

Its superficies, according to the best calculations, occupies 131,701,440 miles, or about two-thirds of that of the whole earth. Philosophers have long speculated about its probable depth, without arriving at any certain conclusion. Some suppose that its bed is not more below, than the hills are above, the general level of the earth, which, if true, would make it, at most, in particular spots, between five and six miles deep. Buffon considers that its bed is equally irregular with all other surfaces, which we have better opportunities for examining; that there are numberless depths and shallows; that the greatest depths exist in the vicinity of the highest lands, and vice versa; and that the medium depth of the whole ocean does not, in all probability, exceed one-fourth of a mile. To this there seems no solid objection. The inaccuracy of our knowledge on the point, arises from the incompetency of our instruments for sounding, none having yet been

invented likely to answer the purpose at any considerable distance from the surface of the sea, though one instance is recorded where it was sounded so far as a mile and sixty-six feet.

The existence, however, of so many islands scattered in all the oceans, affords proof that the sea, far from increasing in depth as we recede from the shore, on the contrary, frequently shallows; and that while some of these irregularities appear as islands above the surface of the water, there are others, not so high, known to the navigator as shoals against which he has to guard. Added to these, there are many thousands more of still less elevation, which neither the eye nor the lead-and-line can reach, every practical sailor knowing that he cannot always depend upon the latter at a greater depth than 100, or, perhaps, 150 fathoms, but most commonly not so much. Nor is there, in general, much attention paid to this subject, except when in the immediate vicinity of land.

As the mountains of the earth form its prominences, so the beds of the different oceans constitute its concavities, of which the largest is that of the Great Pacific, or South Sea, extending from the eastern shore of New Holland to the western coast of America, and occupying nearly one-half of our globe. The second in size is the Atlantic, connecting Europe with America; the Indian ocean forms the third; to these may be added the Arctic and Antarctic, the Mediterranean, Baltic, and other seas, forming, together, an amazing body of water.

The circumference of the earth, according to geographers, does not exceed 24,912 miles. To sail over this seems an arduous undertaking; but, in fact, to encompass it, as ships usually do, on account of contrary winds, currents, and occasional variations from the direct track, it is necessary for circumnavigators to traverse more than treble this space.

The knowledge of the figure of the earth, by which it was first supposed capable of being sailed round, has been gained solely from the progressive improvements of astronomy. This science is supposed to have made some progress among the antediluvians, whose lives, according to Josephus, the Jewish historian, were purposely prolonged by Providence for its advancement. Noah communicated all that was known on the subject to the Chaldeans, by means of his immediate descendants. The Egyptians succeeded to all the scientific acquirements of these people; and, according to some writers, first conjectured the earth to be spherical some time previous to the era of Solomon, the Jewish ruler, by observing the moon to fall into her shadow. This shrewdness of remark indicated considerable advancement in the science. It is remarkable, however, that by one of those strange revolutions in empires, which history fails to record, and for which even tradition offers no explanation, this people sunk from the summit of power and civilization, to imbecility and barbarism; so that in the time of Augustus of Rome, astronomy, along with

every other science, had become nearly extinct in that country.

From Egypt, Thales carried its general principles among the Greeks. Anaximander, however, seems early to have taught that the earth was spherical; but Pythagoras, especially, was the first who formed clear views of the position and economy of all the heavenly bodies. About 440 years before Christ, Philolaus, a celebrated follower of Pythagoras, endeavoured to prove that the earth revolved round the sun; and, after him, Hicetas, of Syracuse, asserted its diurnal motion on its own axis. The Romans seem to have done little in this science. The darkness of mind which pervaded all Europe after their fall, affected astronomy as well as every other species of knowledge; disregarded in Europe, they took flight, for a season into Arabia, where, amid the feats of arms and the enchantments of poetry and romance, they were zealously fostered by the caliphs, who were themselves not unfrequently among the most enlightened philosophers of their dominions. Astronomy, more particularly, was in this way frequently honoured.

The revival of letters produced a corresponding enlargement of science. Several eminent astronomers adorned Germany and Italy. But it was reserved for Christopher Columbus, who united much skill in this science to a true idea of the figure of the earth, and great experience as a practical seaman, to propose to sail round, or, rather, across it;

for, up to this time, but one great ocean and one continent were supposed to constitute our globe. To this great man, therefore, the first idea of circumnavigation, though not the full execution of the design, is justly due. He had upheld it with a constancy as surprising as it was for a long time hopeless, amid derision, neglect, and suspicion; exposed, like all other benefactors of mankind, to alternate insult and praise, to envy and injury, as if a fatality attended those destined to enlighten or exalt their species; or Providence had ordained it as a drawback, in order to lessen a vanity that might otherwise prove inordinate

In 1513, Vasco Nunez de Bilboa, discovering, for the first time, the South Sea from the mountains of Panama, Ferdinand Magellan, a Portuguese officer, formed the scheme of entering it, and thus going round the world; for, with the daily progress of discovery, he had acquired clearer views of its practicability. He opened his plans to his government, but in vain; ministers in all countries being prone to suspect the motives of projects they do not properly appreciate or understand. Spain, again, as in the instance of Columbus, was applied to, and with similar good effect. Charles the Fifth then wielded her sceptre, a prince whose talents, nearly as great as his ambition, aiming at adding the whole of the east to the finest part of Europe already in his possession, saw, at once, the national glory, if not wealth, which would redound from the enterprise. He admitted the courageous projector



to a formal interview, gave him, though a foreigner, the chief command, in opposition to much native influence and prejudice, and by a liberality, more frequently worthy of imitation, added the honour of knighthood for making an attempt which others would probably have awarded only to its successful accomplishment. The generosity of the emperor stimulated the zeal of the navigator, for no undertaking was ever more vigorously pursued, or ably completed, though unfortunately the adventurous leader did not live to reap the reward of his courage.

The success of the enterprise fully settled the point of the rotundity of the globe. To this conclusion nearly all the philosophers of the age had already arrived. But politicians were not so easily convinced: and one of the strongest objections to the attempt of Columbus, among the courtiers of Ferdinand and Isabella, was, that he would probably go so far as to be unable to return against the resistance offered by that very convexity which was to assist him in proceeding. They did not consider that the earth is so vast a mass, as to answer every practical purpose of a plain; and that it would be no more difficult to return from any particular point, than to go thither.

Attentive observation of several natural phenomena had also contributed to this conclusion.— These were; 1st, When standing on the shore, the spherical nature of the sea is, in some measure, obvious to the eye. 2d. A ship approaching either

the shore, or another vessel, is first discerned only by her upper sails, the lower gradually becoming visible as she draws nearer, till, at length, the hull is discovered. When she recedes from the observer, the hull first disappears, then the lower sails, till the whole is lost in the distance. Were the sea a plain this train of phenomena would not take place. The vessel would appear or disappear at once; or the hull, as the most bulky portion, would be seen first and disappear last; but the convexity of the water fully explains these appearances as they actually exist. 3d. From the shadow of the earth in an eclipse of the moon, that shadow being always spherical. 4th. In proceeding northwards, new stars become visible above the horizon, while the more southern gradually disappear. 5th. The voyage of Magellan and his companions added another proof to the preceding, by setting out west and returning east, which could not be done were not the earth spherical.

The attempt, however, to circumnavigate the globe, even with all the assistance which the state of knowledge could then bestow, was one of the boldest that could be imagined. Much of every science is, at best, but conjecture. Though science, therefore, might teach that it was probable the navigator, when he had sailed half round the world, and was antipodes with his native country, might suffer no inconvenience, and would, perhaps, find his way back; that the earth would not probably tumble upon him, or the sea break its order of

gravity and swallow him up; that the sun might shine equally bright, the seasons be as regular, and the productions of the opposite face of the world as fine as those of that quarter of it he had left, yet these points must only be conjectured, as experience alone, not analogy, could decide the fact. At any rate, many difficulties must be expected, many vicissitudes of seasons and climates encountered, many privations suffered, against which no prudence or precaution could, at all times, provide. There was, besides, some shock to our prejudices, and no inconsiderable confusion of thought, in the supposition of there being nations existing in these new regions, whose feet were opposed to ours, and whose heads, according to the vulgar notion, were downward, and, yet who must, of necessity, perform all the functions of animal life as well as ourselves.

The spirit which actuated the early circumnavigators will be more admired when we consider the great imperfections of navigation at that time. Of correct longitude scarcely any thing was known. No dependance could be placed on the common reckoning in strange seas, where unknown and irregular currents drove them to and fro they knew not whither; while lunar observations, and chronometers, the only true guides of the mariner in our days, were utterly unknown. A meridian altitude of the sun, indeed, indicated their position, north or south, but every thing else was confided to Providence.

Their vessels also were extremely small, clum-

PREFACE.

sily built, poorly provisioned, ill-fitted, on account of the backward state of seamanship, and ill-provided with stores to replace those destroyed in action, or worn out by use. The loss of a mast, a topsail, or an anchor, were to them dangerous accidents; while the unshipping of a rudder would probably have been followed by immediate destruction. In short, we should scarcely trust ourselves from Dover to Calais in vessels in which they successfully circumnavigated the globe. Few, at least, of our boldest adventurers would undertake such an expedition in vessels of thirty, fifty, or eighty tons, thus fitted, provided and navigated, as did the companions of Drake and others of our ancient heroes. The only modern instance any thing like this, is that of the late Captain Flinders, of the royal navy. Being wrecked on a sand bank, off the eastern shore of New Holland, he built a small vessel, less than our Gravesend-boats, out of the wreck, in which he proceeded to Port-Jackson, intending to continue his route in her to England. Touching, however, at the Isle of France in his way, the design appeared to the French so desperate and improbable, that his story was not believed; war had also taken place between the two countries, and though provided with the passport of Napoleon to guard against capture, was most cruelly and unjustly detained seven years in captivity as a spy. He did not, therefore, complete his voyage, which would have been half round the world, in the smallest vessel in which it has been attempted since the days

of Drake; it was called the Cumberland, and is still to be seen in the harbour of Port Louis, in Mauritius.

Among the most trying difficulties with which the early voyagers had to contend, were the fears, superstitions, and insubordination of their seamen. The latter, above all others, is the most arduous and appalling to a commander. Enemies may be repulsed, the elements cannot be always adverse; but against the mutinous spirit of our companions, those who are constantly by our side, by whose exertions alone we can proceed, and who have necessarily all the power in their own hands, what, in general, can the voice of a captain or an officer or two effect? Even this serious obstacle was commonly overcome, sometimes by great prudence and management, and frequently, it must be confessed, by the sacrifice of human life. Magellan executed some of his companions, put a few to death by less honourable means, and left others to drag out a miserable existence among the most wretched savages. Drake followed the example.

Seamen, no doubt, often require strict discipline and superintendance. Want of education, and ignorance of settled habits of life, added to their ever-wandering mode of existence, occasionally inspire a restlessness of character against which it is necessary to guard, as it has sometimes led to great excesses, and even to the most serious crimes. Fatigued by the monotony of their life, they desire a change; and, impatient of continual restraint, fre-

quently seek among savages that freedom, happiness, and exemption from labour, which they believe to exist only in such a community. It is thus that some of the South Sea islands contain hundreds of English sailors. It is also true, that, with fewer personal comforts than any other class of men, their treatment, by commanders, is often unduly severe. Some degree of tyranny has always prevailed at sea in vessels of all nations; nor was our own royal navy, till within these few years, exempted from the charge; but, in truth, the skipper of a collier is quite as great a despot in his way as those of higher rank and pretension.

Another source of apprehension and difficulty to the early voyagers was the disposition with which they might be received by the strange nations inhabiting the countries of which they were in search, as want of refreshments must continually bring them into contact. The knowledge of human nature was then so limited as to give rise to the most extravagant conjectures concerning the inhabitants of this as well as of the other world. The majority of people believed in witches and conjurors, in cunning dwarfs and monstrous giants, which the adventurers, no doubt, expected to see, as well as many other wonders in the new countries. It is remarkable that this idea was, in some measure, verified. For the first strange people they met with, the Patagonians, proved of extraordinary stature, though not, in fact, such giants as at first represented. Added to these were the usual dan-

gers, common to all seamen, of storms, shipwreck, famine, thirst, and the most horrible of all, from which there is no hope, and no retreat, namely, the calamity of fire. When the variety and importance of all these difficulties are considered, our admiration of those brave men becomes as great as their views were grand, and their courage invincible.

An interval of fifty-seven years elapsed from the expedition of Magellan, when Drake, who had served in the West Indies against the Spaniards, struck out the novel scheme of cruizing against them on the coasts of Chili and Peru, to which countries no English vessel had yet penetrated, though a few adventurers had reached Panama, across the isthmus of Darien. Besides, the prospect of gaining wealth from the enemies of his country, in itself an irresistible temptation, there was the further honour, by returning round the Cape of Good Hope, of being the second circumnavigator. It is unnecessary to say this bold undertaking succeeded. Cavendish and others followed with equal success; but Drake may justly be termed the father of the buccaneers of the South Sea. Of this celebrated association, which originated in the West Indies, and occasionally extended its operations to the Pacific Ocean, to the continual anxiety and terror of the Spaniards, it will be necessary to give some account, as without it the following pages would be incomplete.

The name *Buccaneer*, which originally signified one who dried or smoked flesh in the manner of the

Indians, was given to the first French settlers of St. Domingo, who hunted wild-boars and cattle, in order to sell the hides and flesh to their more settled neighbours. They lived in huts built on patches of cleared ground, just sufficiently large to admit of drying the skins. These spots were named Boucans, and the huts, which were commonly only temporary, Ajoupas, terms borrowed from the native Indians. With the more regular Spanish settlers of the same island they were continually at war, and therefore concealment was, in some degree, necessary, the motives of the Spaniards for this persecution being jealousy of the presence of all other Europeans.

The tenants of the Boucans having neither women nor children, congregated in parties, each keeping a servant, who, being some recent adventurer from Europe, was obliged to bind himself for three years to an older Buccaneer, in order to gain a footing in the community; more a companion, however, than a servant, the fruits of their labours were enjoyed in common; and, in cases of death, the domestic regularly succeeded to the property of his master. In process of time, some, tired of this occupation, settled as planters in the little island of Tortuga, situated at a short distance from the north side of St. Domingo, to which they were, by degrees, driven by the repeated massacres of the Spaniards. Others commenced free-booters by sea, amply revenging upon that nation the injuries sustained by their companions on land. Success con-



tinually added to their confidence and to their numbers. They seldom, at first, acted together; but in parties of from fifty to two hundred men each, embarked in small boats, ill-adapted either to war or security from the elements, and would attack the largest vessels, overpowering them by a desperate bravery which nothing could withstand. Thus they fought their way to riches and power. Every additional prize afforded increased means of capturing others; till, at length, the Spaniards, afraid of proceeding to sea, had their intercourse with the mother-country nearly annihilated.

Although their vengeance was directed against this, their wealthiest and bitterest enemy, other nations were not exempted from their depredations. When distressed for men, money, or ships, almost every stranger became an enemy. Thus far they were pirates. The booty was regularly divided into as many shares as there were men. None had a preference. The leader of an enterprize, commonly elected only for the occasion, among the most distinguished for skill and courage, enjoyed more honours, but had no claim to greater emoluments than his associates, except what the general voice chose to award when an enterprize proved profitable, and had been ably conducted.

No fixed laws guided their proceedings. These were made upon the spur of the occasion. But offences against the general good, such as peculation, or treachery, were severely and summarily punished, either by death, or by leaving the culprit

upon a desert island. Such was the certainty of punishment, or the sense of justice to each other, that few instances of this kind occurred. Their behaviour verified the adage of—"Honesty among thieves;" for though robbers by profession, none were ever more equitable among themselves. Every share was chosen by lot. The wounded were provided for by a certain sum, and an allowance during cure. The companion, or servant of a member killed, received his share. If he had none, it was transmitted to his relations; or, if these were unknown, given to the poor, or to churches, to apologize for misdeeds neither repented of nor discontinued. They seldom went to sea except when in want of money, and, when gained, it was as quickly spent. Jamaica commonly formed the resort of the English, and St. Domingo of the French, where the fruits of their cruizes being soon dissipated in rioting and debauchery, necessity drove them to the same desperate undertakings for further supplies.

These associations continued, with but few intermissions, for nearly 150 years, peace or war in Europe being of no import in the eyes of their leaders. The principal of these were Morgan, Samms, Wilner, Towley, and others, among the English; Montbar, L'Olonois, Grogner, Picard, Le Sage, and Grammont, among the French; Van Horn, a Dutchman, and De Basco, a Portuguese.

Morgan, the most renowned of the English freebooters, after a variety of minor exploits, conceived the bold project of subduing Porto-Bello, which he

## PREFACE.

accomplished with great skill and no loss, gaining a large booty from its plunder and ransom. Panama, however, a large town, situated across the isthmus of Darien, on the shore of the South Seas, promised still more wealth. Having reduced the island of St. Catherine's by a secret understanding with the Spanish governor, who wished to have the honour, though not the danger, of resisting the adventurers, he proceeded to the mouth of the river Chagres, leading part of the way to his ultimate destination. Here was a fort situated upon a rock, against which beat the waves of the sea; and, defended by an officer and a garrison, worthy of the trust committed to their courage. The buccaneers attacked it with desperation, and were as vigorously resisted, but this resistance only stimulated the energy of men accustomed, not merely to expect, but almost to command, success. For some time the contest continued doubtful, till a lucky shot killed the commander of the fort, while, at the same time, it took fire, when the besieged, losing courage, surrendered.

Morgan, leaving his vessels at anchor under a guard, proceeded in canoes up the river, thirty-five miles, where, being no longer navigable, he disembarked, and marched towards Panama, about thirty miles distant. On a plain, without the town, a considerable army appeared drawn up to oppose his progress. This was no sooner attacked than dispersed. In the city, in boats, and in the neighbouring forests, were found vast treasures concealed in caves

and cellars, the inhabitants having had time to retire themselves, but not to carry off their wealth; added to these were immense quantities of valuable articles of commerce, which, being unable to remove, were, as well as the town, according to the barbarous practice of that age, set on fire by the adventurers, who regained their ships with a prodigious booty.

Among the French, who distinguished themselves as much for cruelty as bravery, was Montbar, a native of Languedoc. He had, in early life, conceived a strong prejudice against the Spaniards, on account of their cruelties to the Indians; this spirit increasing with his years, he embarked from Europe to join the buccaneers. In the passage out, a Spanish vessel being met with, was attacked, boarded, and taken, Montbar leading the way to the decks of the enemy, along which he carried wounds and death, nothing being able to resist his desperate fury; and when submission terminated the engagement, his only pleasure seemed to be to contemplate not the treasures of the vessel, but the number of dead and dying Spaniards, against whom he had vowed a deadly and eternal hatred. This inveterate enmity never subsided. His opponents suffered so much and so frequently from it, during the whole of his life, that he acquired from them the name of the Exterminator.

Another of the same nation, named L'Olonois, from the situation of bondsman, had raised himself to the command of two boats and twenty-two men,

with which he was bold enough to attack, and fortunate enough to capture, a small Spanish frigate on the coast of Cuba. With this vessel he succeeded in taking four ships fitted out at Port-au-Prince to destroy him; but cruelly threw their crews overboard, excepting one man, sent back to the governor of the Havannah, with a message that all Spaniards who might fall into his hands, not excepting even his excellency himself, should experience a similar fate. At Tortuga he met with Michael de Basco, already celebrated for having taken a ship under the guns of Porto Bello, valued at £220,000, and a variety of other enterprises equally daring and profitable. Between them a new expedition was planned, supported by 450 men; in the bay of Venezuela they reduced a fort, sinking the guns, and cruelly putting the garrison of 250 men to death. Re-embarking, they reached Maracaybo, built on the western shore of the lake of that name, a city which had acquired wealth by its trade in skins, cocoa, and tobacco. The inhabitants, at the first alarm, fled with their principal effects; enough, however, remained to keep the buccaneers in drunkenness and debauchery for some time; in the meanwhile works were thrown up to impede their progress, which they reduced at the expence of blood and labour, but without any profit. Maracaybo itself was ransomed; Gibraltar, situated near the extremity of the lake, was burned, owing to the exasperation of the adventurers at missing the expected plunder; and at length they retired laden

with crosses, pictures, and bells, more than with wealth.

Van Horn, in 1603, formed the design of an expedition, which promised a rich harvest to his followers. He himself was at once their admiration and terror, being not only remarkable for intrepidity but for punishing the smallest want of it in others, often going round the decks during the heat of an engagement, and instantly shooting those who, in the smallest degree, flinched from their guns. In other respects he was equitable and generous, sharing equally with his crew the produce of their courage, though sailing in a ship wholly his private property.

To aid in the present scheme, he took Gramont, Godfrey, Jonqué, and de Graff, all commanders of approved skill and courage, with 1200 men, the largest force which had yet been mustered, and in six vessels sailed for Vera Cruz. Night, and ignorance of the armament, favouring their design, the buccaneers landed eight miles from the town, entered it undiscovered, and, before day-break, secured the governor, forts, barracks, and all the soldiers capable of making opposition. The inhabitants sought refuge in the churches, at the doors of which were placed barrels of gunpowder guarded by the invaders with lighted matches, in order to destroy the whole in case of insurrection or tumult. The work of pillage, in the mean time, proceeded without interruption, nothing being left which it was possible or desirable to carry away. A proposal

was likewise made to the imprisoned people, who had not tasted food for three days, to ransom their lives and freedom for a sum of £430,000. This, whether able or not, they were compelled to accede to, half the money being paid immediately, and the other half promised in a few days. Suddenly, however, a large armed force appeared before the town, and a fleet of seventeen ships from Europe before the port, which though sufficient to intimidate a regular army, if not to desert their plunder, had no other effect on the buccaneers than to induce them to retreat quietly with 1500 slaves, as an indemnification for the remaining half of the expected ransom, and to push deliberately through the Spanish fleet, which, instead of intercepting, was itself happy to escape from such terrible assailants.

For a long series of years these depredations continued. Scarcely a town escaped except such as were situated very far in the interior; forts and soldiers were of little use on the coast, for the former were soon reduced, and the latter, whenever they attempted a fair contest in the field, always conquered. Towards the decline of this predatory warfare, Gramont embarked with a considerable force for Campeachy, and landing without opposition, found 800 Spaniards drawn up to dispute the approach to the town, who were attacked, beaten, and pursued into it, with the invaders close behind, till stopped by the citadel. Against this all the cannon they could find was directed in vain. Fear however, effected what force could not. The gar-

rison dreading the name of the buccaneers, evacuated the place during the night, leaving only an Englishman in it, (a gunner,) who, with the spirit of a soldier, disdained to desert that which he had sworn to defend, and which, it appeared, was capable of being obstinately defended; and so highly did this principle of honour and courage operate upon the assailants, who were held together solely by the same feelings, that they received him with distinction, and rewarded him, not only with praises and liberty, but likewise with wealth.

For two months the conquerors kept possession of the city, searching not only every nook and corner in it for plunder, but the country, for thirty or forty miles round, discovering what had been hidden in the earth or in the woods, to the great loss of the inhabitants, who vainly believed they had, by this means, secured part of their property. The plunder, as soon as collected, was deposited on ship-board. The governor of the province kept the field with nearly 1000 men, but dared not interrupt men who seemed as desperate, wherever booty was to be procured, as they were insensible to danger and regardless of death. His refusal to ransom the city caused its immediate destruction by fire. The citadel likewise was levelled to the ground. A more extraordinary sacrifice on the part of the free-booters was a bonfire made of logwood, valued at £1,000,000 sterling, and forming part of the plunder, which, in celebrating the festival of St. Louis, on the anniversary of the French king, whose



subjects they principally were, was given to the flames in the intoxication of folly rather than of loyalty.

The last memorable attempt of the buccaneers, on a large scale, in this part of the world, took place in 1697, when 1200 men joined a squadron of seven ships from Europe, in order to attack the city of Carthagena. Their commander was named Pointis, a man of little honour or generosity, but intent on aggrandizing himself. The enterprise was arduous; the place the strongest in the new world; the port difficult of approach to enemies; and, if not immediately reduced, the climate so bad, that were the Spaniards even to do nothing more than to contrive delays, it would soon destroy the invaders. This, however, the latter knew. They, therefore, proceeded vigorously to work, seconded by that zeal accustomed to contend with, and to conquer next to impossibilities; of guns they had no want, and their men were prodigal of their blood; each fought as if his individual honour and interest were at stake, which, indeed, formed the life of these associations; and their good fortune, as usual, prevailing, the city yielded to their arms with a booty calculated at £1,750,000.

Of a great part of this they were deprived by the knavish rapacity of their commander. Exasperated at his tricks, a party proceeded toward his ship, determined to inflict summary punishment on the offender, but recollecting this could be of no immediate service, cried out, "Brethren, why should we

pollute ourselves with the blood of this knave? He is unworthy the indignation of honourable men! Let him live to be despised and hooted, rather than die lamented by any one who may hear of his fate, without knowing his crimes. Our share of the booty is still at Carthagena, and there alone must we look for it."

Returning to the city, which was re-entered without opposition, the inhabitants were shut up in the churches till the sum of £220,000 should be paid, the amount of the sum of which they believed themselves defrauded. Possessed of this, they promised to retire without molestation to property or person; without it they threatened the most frightful destruction to both. Unable, or unwilling, to satisfy men whose wants were as boundless as their conduct was daring and unprincipled, the poor people knew not what to do. A venerable priest, at length, mounted the pulpit, to aid, by the force of religious eloquence, the exactions of that rapacity which it was probably useless to refuse, and impossible to prevent, and which, if ungratified, would terminate in more terrible and destructive consequences. This appeal not producing the sum expected, the city was ordered to be plundered. Sated, at length, with rioting and plunder; with money, merchandize, and moveables of all kinds, they quitted this unfortunate place; but, soon afterwards, falling in with an English and Dutch squadron then in alliance with Spain, were attacked and nearly destroyed, part being taken, part sunk, and part escaping.

to St. Domingo, a piece of due retributive justice for their extortionate and illegal deeds, which had now become, on many occasions, quite piratical, and unsanctioned by the practices of fair and honourable warfare.

From this time buccaneering rapidly declined, the majority becoming settlers in the different West Indian islands, to which they were induced by the European powers sending out ships-of-war to clear those seas and establish perfect security in commerce, which had been, for a century, much interrupted, and, so far as regarded Spain, often, for years together, quite destroyed. Those who persisted in illegal practices were executed as pirates; while others, more disposed to acquire wealth by honest means, received encouragement from the local governments in grants of land. The renewal of war with Spain occasionally drew forth some of the more turbulent spirits from their peaceful occupations, but the greater portion had acquired settled habits; and, in time, the name of buccaneer, as well as his practices, became gradually obliterated among all but the Spaniards, by whom they will never be forgotten.

It must also be admitted that these adventurers acted, in some measure, from principle. Many conscientiously detested the Spanish people on account of real or alleged cruelties towards the Indians. In plundering them, they believed they were only despoiling robbers of that to which they had no legal claim; and far from considering their actions as

crimes, esteemed them not merely honourable but just.

If the cruelties of Pizarro and Cortes have ever been avenged on their countrymen, it has, doubtless, been by the buccaneers. It is likewise true that their practices fostered the nautical spirit of the age, and particularly of our own country, at a time when it was much wanted, and which has since been cultivated to such valour and renown. They encouraged the spirit of enterprize as well as of discovery; they led the way to commerce; they introduced wealth in the shape of merchandize, as well as in specie; they made sailors; they improved the construction and equipment of ships; they fixed the attention of government on the best, and, it may be said, natural defences of Britain; they brought men of rank, of fortune, and of talent to sea, who, but for the inducements held out by the hope of participating in Spanish wealth, would probably have left the naval profession to that humbler class of society to whom it had been hitherto confined, who, had they even possessed the ambition, could not have enjoyed the means to raise it to that pitch of glory it has ever since retained.

Our obligations to the buccaneers are, therefore, not inconsiderable. While these are admitted, let us not forget to condemn freebooting practices, directed, too often, against every age and sex, against the innocent trader as well as guilty plunderer of the Indians, against friends as well as foes. Their system was fitted only for a ruder age, and natu-

rally expired with the occasion. It holds up to view much for our wonder, but nothing for imitation: for in the present enlightened state of the civilized world, it is only by just and honourable warfare that the British youth would avenge on enemies the wrongs or insults received by their country.

To shew them what has been effected by the equally enterprising and more peaceful spirit of discovery, is the design of the present publication, containing a careful digest of all the Voyages round the World, from the days of Magellan to the present moment. To the practical sailor, to the soldier, to the trader, to the general reader, to all, in short, whose profession or curiosity leads them to an acquaintance with foreign countries or people, this volume, it is hoped, will form an useful, if not an indispensable, companion; but particularly so to the sailor: he is exposed to wreck; he must often quit his ship in boats for trading, or other purposes, when, from the state of the elements, he cannot return; and, if unprovided with nautical books and instruments, must frequently be exposed to much suffering and peril. In such cases this volume, calculated as it is for the pocket, with the addition of a compass, will prove an useful guide, as there are few places in the world respecting which it does not contain the latest and most satisfactory information.

---

The English Pirate, Capt Kidd had his trial on the 8th & 9th of May, 1701: & was executed on the 22<sup>nd</sup> of Sept. of the same year. D. R.

## CONTENTS.

	Date.	Page.
FERDINAND MAGELLAN	- 1619	1
Sir FRANCIS DRAKE	- 1577	17
Sir THOMAS CAVENDISH	- 1586	30
OLIVER VAN NOORT	- 1598	40
Captain WILLIAM DAMPIER	- 1685	49
Mr. COWLEY	- 1683	108
Captain WOODES ROGERS	- 1708	117
Captain JOHN CLIPPERTON	- 1719	171
Captain GEORGE SHELVOCK	- 1719	184
Admiral JONAS SPILBERGEN	1614	198
JACOB LEMAIRE AND WILHEIM COR- NELIZZ SCHOUTEN	- 1615	206
Admiral JACOB L'HEREMITE	- 1623	218
Admiral JACOB ROGGEWAIN	- 1721	224
Commodore ANSON	- 1740	230
Commodore BYRON	- 1764	254
Captain SAMUEL WALLIS	- 1766	267
Captain CARTERET	- 1766	281
Mons. DE BOUGAINVILLE	- 1766	294
M. DE PAGES	- 1767	312
Captain COOK	- 1768	326
————— (Second Voyage)	- 1772	358
————— (Third Voyage)	- 1776	389
Captains PORTLOCK and DIXON	- 1785	426
M. DE LA PEROUSE	- 1785	439
Captain EDWARD EDWARDS	- 1790	469
Captain G. VANCOUVER	- 1791	478
Captain ETIENNE MARCHAND	- 1796	519
MISSIONARY VOYAGE	- 1796	529
Captain D'ENTRECASTEAUX	- 1791	563
Mr. JOHN TURNBULL	- 1800	570
Captain KRUSENSTERN	- 1803	599

## LIST OF PLATES.

## MAP OF THE WORLD to face the Title-page.

	Page		Page
Magellan on the Coast of Brazil	4	The sailor who could not swim	262
Patagonians on-board ship		Byron at King George's Island	274
Traffic at Tidore		Wallis attacked at Otaheite	276
Drake's first sight of the South-sea	14	Wallis's interview with the Queen, of Otaheite	276
Drake taking the silver bowl		Terra del Fuego	
Drake made sovereign of California	24	Bay of Oapoa, in Ulleta	314
Cavendish passing the Strait of Magellan	34	A Family of Dusky Bay	
Cavendish burns Paia		Hippa's New Zealand	347
Cavendish off Guam	40	Inside of a Hippa	
Cavendish at St. Helena		Cook's ship laid down in Endeavour River	358
Van Noort entering the cave the savages	46	Ice Islands	
Mode of choosing a general in Chile		View of Otaheite	364
The Buccaneers at Puerto Bello	50	Landing at Middleburg	
The Buccaneers attack Panama		View in the Island of Rotterdam	376
Morquito Indian on the island Juan Fernandez	54	Island of Tanna	
Gathering the Cochineal		Christmas Harbour	390
The Buccaneers defeating the Spaniards at Sallagua	76	A Morai in Tongataboo	
Dampier attacked by the Spaniards near Cape Corientes		View in Noo'ka Sound	412
Dampier buried in the sand		Inhabitants of Norton Sound	420
The Sailor dancing at Mindanao	84	Death of Captain Cook	
Selkirk found on the island Juan Fernandez	130	Shooting Sea Horses, near Icy Cape	428
Selkirk amusing himself with cats and goats		View in Coal Harbour	
The Friar and Slave landed at Tercemes	192	View in Portlock's Harbour	442
Shelvoek embarking at Juan Fernandez		Idols in Easter Island	
Anson entering the Strait Lemaire	232	Inhabitants of Port Françoise	450
Anson's tent at Juan Fernandez		Inhabitants of Manilla	
Anson's watering-place at Tienian	252	Harbour of St. Peter and St. Paul	458
The Centurion engaging the Gallicon		Indians of Chile and California	464
Byron attacked by a sea-lion	258	Massacre of De Langles	
Byron ashore near Cape Upright		Matavai Bay	482
		Tupapow Otaheite	514
		Dancing Girls, Otaheite	514
		Afiatookas in Tongataboo	514
		Missionary-house in Otaheite	
		Great Morai, Otaheite	552
		Morai and Altar	
		Natives of New South Wales	576
		Matavai Bay	

THE  
VOYAGES

ROUND THE WORLD.

FERDINAND MAGLIANES, OR MAGELLAN,  
*the first Circumnavigator, 1519—22.*

**C**OLUMBUS appears to have been the first who imagined the practicability of sailing round the world, and he left Spain for that purpose; but the intervention of the western continent stopped his progress, and the honour of completing his design was obtained by Ferdinand Magellan, commander in an expedition fitted out by the Spanish government.

Magellan was by birth a Portuguese, descended from a good family, and born towards the end of the fifteenth century. His youth was occupied in maritime affairs, and we find him in early life serving upwards of five years in the Indian Seas, as an officer in the squadron commanded by the Portuguese admiral Albuquerque.

For his services in those seas, Magellan applied to the government for some recompence; but this being treated with neglect, he left his own country to seek employment in a foreign land. In company with Ruy Falero, an eminent astronomer, and one of his associates, he travelled into Spain, and explained to Charles V. the reigning monarch, his project of making discoveries in distant seas: The Portuguese ambassador denounced Magellan and his companion as deserters, and vilely depreciated their courage and capacity, at the same time privately offering them pardon and rewards, if they would return and serve their native prince.

Cardinal Ximenes was then at the head of the Spanish

Page	
vim	262
and	274
e	
the	276
.	
.	314
.	
.	347
En-	
.	358
.	
.	364
atter-	
.	376
.	
.	390
.	
und	412
.	420
r Icy	
.	428
.	
ur -	442
.	
poise	450
.	
nd St.	458
ornia	
.	464
.	482
.	
.	514
.	
heite	514
.	
.	552
.	
ales	576



ministry; and the court, now tolerable judges of naval affairs, listened to the adventurers, creating them knights of the order of St. James, and adjusting terms to their advantage and satisfaction.

Magellan's idea was that a passage might be found to the South Sea by some strait, or opening, on the American coast, that what Columbus had asserted of the possibility of discovering a passage to the East Indies by the West, would be found true in point of fact. If this were accomplished, the profits of both Indies would revert to Spain, as the pope's grant conceded to Spain all countries west of the Atlantic, and any discovery made from the west would fall within the terms of it. It was stipulated that the undertakers should have a twentieth part of the profits with the government, to them and their heirs, of the places to be discovered, and the title of king's lieutenant.

Magellan's little squadron consisted of five ships—the Trinidad, having on-board Gomez, an experienced Portuguese pilot; the Santa Vittoria, under Lorenzo Mendoza; the St. Antonio, commanded by Juan de Carthagena; the St. Jago, of which Juan Serrano was captain; and the Conception, under Gaspar de Quixida. These ships were manned with two hundred and thirty-seven men, and among them were thirty Portuguese, on whose matured skill the admiral placed his chief dependence. Their supply of provisions, ammunition, and stores, was on an estimate of two years.

From the first, great hopes were entertained of this voyage, and the men in general embarked with singular alacrity, elate with the prospect of loading themselves with gold. Their ultimate destination was a secret; the admiral had only signified to his people, in general terms, that he was going in search of undiscovered countries.

On the 1st of August, 1519, they left Seville, and on the 27th of September sailed from Sanlucar, steering for the Canaries. They refreshed at Teneriffe, and early in October passed the Cape de Verd Islands. They were long in sight of the coast of Guinea and Sierra Leone, detained by tedious calms, and here they saw a number of birds and fishes with which they were totally unacquainted. They held on their course,

bearing along the coast of Africa, till they crossed the line seventy days after their departure.

In the beginning of December the admiral came to that part of Brazil which now is called the Bay of St. Lucia. Here they landed on plain, low lands, and remained in the Bay till December 27th, having had frequent intercourse with the natives. Some days subsequently to this, the admiral anchored his squadron at the mouth of a large river, supposed to be the Rio Janeiro. The inhabitants were olive-coloured, and flocked to the beach in great numbers, beholding, as they imagined, five sea-monsters approaching the shore. When the boats put out from the ships, the natives set up a great shout, conceiving them to be young sea-monsters, the offspring of the others.

On the Spaniards landing a commercial intercourse took place, and the natives frequently went off to the ships in their canoes. Provisions and refreshments of various kinds were in such abundance, that for a knave out of a pack of cards six fowls were gladly given in exchange. Here they continued about a fortnight.

In some parts of Brazil where they landed, they found fruits, sugar-canes, and different sorts of animals in great abundance; and in the largest of seven islands, at the mouth of a great river, they found a quantity of jewels: they gave it the name of St. Mary.

Coasting onwards towards the south, they discovered two islands so full of seals and penguins, that in an hour they could have caught a number sufficient to load all their ship. The penguins are a large black fowl, with a bill like a raven's: they are remarkably fat, covered with down instead of feathers, and live entirely upon fish.

Proceeding along the South American coast they arrived at an immense river, conceived to be that since called La Plata. The St. Jago was sent to examine whether there was any passage through it. That vessel was absent fifteen days: she went up twenty-five leagues, and brought the notice that the river turned towards the north. During this interval Magellan himself, with two other ships, had run along the coast twenty leagues to the south.

After these enquiries the squadron proceeded, sailing

along the shore till they arrived, in April, 1520, at a large bay, now called by the name of St. Julian. Here for the first, (some accounts say the second) time, they saw a wild, gigantic race, of great fierceness, who made a roaring not unlike that of bulls. At first the Spaniards thought the country uninhabited, till after an interval of some weeks they saw a savage come singing and dancing towards them. When arrived on the beach he threw dust on his head, and some of the sailors going on-shore and performing the same ceremony, he went on-board with them without scruple. His stature was such that a middle-sized man would reach but little above his waist, and his whole figure was strong in proportion. His hair was white, his body painted yellow, and he had a stag's horn drawn on each cheek. Round his eyes were great round circles, and his covering was the skin of some animal that resembled a camel in shape, with the ears of a mule and the tail of a horse. He was armed with a bow, the string of which was made of the guts of the same beast, and the heads of his arrows were tipped with sharp stones.

When conducted to Magellan he pointed to the sky, as if to enquire whether the Spaniards had descended thence. The admiral entertained him to his satisfaction; but happening to cast his eyes on a looking-glass, he was so terrified, or agitated, that starting backwards he beat to the ground two men who stood behind him.

The civil treatment this man received induced others to come on-board, whose behaviour afforded great entertainment to the officers. One of them ate a basket full of ship-biscuits, and drank a large bowl of water at a meal. The natives, as before observed, were much larger than Europeans: and their bodies painted with various figures; they carried bows and arrows, and were clad in garments made of the skins of beasts. They wore sandals, or a kind of shoes made also of skins, and this caused their feet to appear like those of an animal. Magellan named them *Patagones*, from the Spanish word *pata*, signifying a hoof, or paw.

These Patagons, or Patagonians, had no fixed place of abode, but wandering about erected for themselves a novel or kind of hut, made of skins like those which covered their bodies. Their chief food was raw flesh,

1520, at a  
time. Here  
who made  
Spaniards  
interval of  
dancing  
he threw  
on-shore  
on-board  
such that  
above his  
proportion.  
and he had  
his eyes  
as the skin  
shape, with  
He was  
made of the  
his arrows



*Magellan on the Coast of Brazil.*

to the sky,  
descended  
his satisfac-  
oking-glass,  
backwards  
hind him.  
uced others  
ed great en-  
ate a basket  
of water at a  
much larger  
with various  
l were clad  
They wore  
skins, and  
an animal.  
he Spanish



*Patagonians on board Ship.*

ked place of  
hemselves a  
hose which  
s raw flesh,

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

37

38

39

40

41

42

43

44

45

46

47

48

49

50

51

52

53

54

55

56

57

58

59

60

61

62

63

64

65

66

67

68

69

70

71

72

73

74

75

76

77

78

79

80

81

82

83

84

85

86

87

88

89

90

91

92

93

94

95

96

97

98

99

100

and a certain sweet root called Capar. It is reported of them, that if they are ill, they take emetics or bleed themselves, by chopping the part affected with some instrument.

Magellan determined to continue here till the return of spring, as it is winter in the southern hemisphere during our summer. He had ordered the allowance of provisions to be shortened, to meet this exigence, which caused much discontent among the crews. The captains of three ships conspired against the life of the admiral, having had several altercations with him during the voyage. It was represented that the king of Spain did not expect them to accomplish impossibilities, that they had already proceeded further than any other vessels, and they proposed that the fleet should return immediately to Europe. As Magellan persisted in his determination to execute his original intention, a mutiny was the consequence, which was not quelled till Captain Lewis de Mendoza, being brought to a trial, was hanged, and Captain Juan de Carthagena, and some others with him, were sent on-shore, to be left among the Patagonians. Before they quitted the station, they took solemn possession of the country by the erection of a cross.

Five dreary months were passed in the harbour of St. Julian, during which every possible exertion was made to insure the successful prosecution of the voyage. Before they quitted it, Magellan was guilty of a notorious breach of hospitality towards two of the natives. Wishing to convey them into Spain, as objects of curiosity, he practised a stratagem to hinder them from availing themselves of their superior strength. First presenting them with knives, beads, and toys, so as completely to fill their hands, some bright iron-rings and shackles were shewn to them, and as their hands were full, Magellan proposed to put them on their legs. Conceiving them to be ornaments, and pleased with their jingling sound, they unsuspectingly assented, until they found themselves fettered and betrayed. They then struggled but in vain to liberate themselves, and gave vent to their feelings, by bellowing in a most frightful manner. Soon after this act of duplicity, the natives attacked a party of Spaniards that were on-shore, and killed one of them. Magellan, in revenge, sent off twenty men with orders

to pursue the natives, in every direction, and to take or kill every one they should find. After a search for eight days, they returned, without accomplishing their object, all the Indians having retired into the interior of their country.

On the 24th of August, 1520, the squadron again set sail, the weather being fine, and they proceeded on their passage southward, till a violent gale from the east drove one of their vessels, commanded by Juan Serrano, on shore, but the crew and cargo were happily saved. With the four remaining ships, Magellan entered a river about thirty leagues from St. Julian, where, in a convenient part, he found plenty of wood, water, and fish, and in expectation of a better season, he remained in that station till the 18th of October.

Putting again to sea, and still coasting southwards, they discovered, on the festival of the Eleven Thousand Virgins, a cape to which they affixed that name. Near this cape, an opening was discovered by the *Vittoria*, which was found afterwards to be a strait, and received its name from the ship. Upon this, Magellan gave orders that all the other ships should carefully examine the strait, promising to wait for them a certain number of days. While the three vessels were employed in this expedition, one of them, commanded by Olivarey Misquitos, his cousin, was driven out of the strait by the reflux of the tide, when the crew, dissatisfied with their situation, rose on the captain, made him prisoner, and again set sail on their return to Europe. One of the other two ships had discovered a large bay, obstructed with rocks and shoals, but the other had sailed on three days, without any interruption; and from the depth of the water, the height of the mountains on each side, and their observations on the tides, there was every reason to believe that this passage was a strait by which a communication was opened between the Atlantic and Indian oceans.

Notwithstanding these promising appearances, Magellan waited for Misquito's ship for several days beyond the time he had fixed, when, after a consultation with the other commanders, he entered that strait or arm of the sea which has ever since retained his name. The entrance lies in 52 degrees south latitude, and the strait, which is about 110 leagues in length, is very wide in

some places, and in others not more than half a league from shore to shore. On both sides the land was high and irregular, and the mountains were found to be covered with snow, on advancing about 50 leagues west from the entrance. In several places, however, the lower lands near the shore were clad with trees and verdure, and presented on each side a number of beautiful and picturesque scenes.

In about six weeks from their entering this passage, they found themselves again in an open sea, the coast terminating westward in a cape, and the shore of the continent taking a northerly direction. The sight of the Pacific Ocean, or Great South Sea, gave Magellan the utmost joy, he being the first European who sailed upon it. Magellan came to the end of the strait, and entered it on the 28th of November, 1520.

Magellan was desirous of stopping here, for the purpose of refreshing his men, but the natives were so addicted to thieving, that he was obliged to repress their depredations by force. Flocking on-board the ships in immense numbers, they endeavoured to carry off every thing within their reach, and they even seized one of the boats. Magellan, in revenge, landed with ninety of his men, killed a number of the inhabitants, set fire to their houses, and to stigmatise these islands, called them *Islas de las Ladrones*, or the Islands of Thieves and Robbers.

The people were of an olive complexion; the men went naked, except a few, who wore a kind of bonnet on their heads, made of the leaves of the palm-tree. Their hair was black and very long, reaching down to the waist. They anointed their bodies with the oil of the cocoa-nut, and stained their teeth black or red. The women wore coverings made of the inner bark of the palm-tree; they were much handsomer than the men, and had long, thick, black hair, which reached almost to the ground. While the men were abroad, the women employed themselves at home, in making nets and mats of the palm-tree. Their beds consisted of palm-mats laid one upon another. The weapons of these islanders were clubs, on which they had fixed heads of horn. Their food consisted of fowls, flying-fish, figs, bananas, and cocoa-nuts. The sails of their canoes were made of broad date-leaves, sewed together, and their boats were



contrived so as to sail with either end foremost. In general the people were painted all over either black, white, red, or some other colour.

They sailed from the Ladrões on the 10th of March, and next day went a shore at an uninhabited island called Humuna, to which the admiral gave the name of "Good Sighs;" and here they found excellent water, and abundance of fruit-trees, with some gold and white coral. During their stay, they were visited by the people of a neighbouring island, Zulvan, who brought them presents of fish, and wine made from the juice of the cocoa-nut. They invited the admiral into their barks, and being invited in return on-board the ships, a great gun was fired in compliment to them, which was so terrifying, that the visitors with great difficulty were persuaded to stay on-board.

The natives had also in their canoes several kinds of spices, and different ornaments made of gold, which they were accustomed to sell as merchandise. In person they were short and thick, of an olive colour, with gold and jewels in their ears, and pieces of gold fastened to their arms; they had also daggers, knives, and lances, ornamented with the same metal. Their chief clothing was a species of a cloth round the middle, made from the inner bark of some tree, but the principal persons were distinguished by a piece of silk needle-work wrapped about their heads.

The Spaniards continued at this island somewhat more than ten days, during which they recovered, in a great measure, from the effects of their late sufferings; they were likewise enabled to lay in a considerable store of provisions, wood, and water, for the supply of the ships.

They left the place on the 25th of March, and sailing W. S. W., arrived on the 28th at another island, which Magellan calls Buthuan, but which is not marked in the modern maps. Two of his officers went on-shore, and were introduced to the king in a building like a great hay-loft, thatched with palm-leaves, and elevated so high on posts of timber, that there was no access to it but by ladders. The king coming on-board, presented Magellan with a quantity of gold and spices, and the admiral gave him in return, two garments of cloth made in the Turkish fashion, one red, and the other yellow;

and among those of his retinue he distributed knives, glasses, and crystal beads. At their meals the natives sat cross-legged, and instead of candles, burnt the gum of a tree wrapped up in palm-leaves. In his person, the king was comely, his hair black and long, and his complexion olive; he had gold rings in his ears, and three on each finger; his head was covered with a silken veil, and a piece of cotton wrought with silk and gold hung down to his knees; he wore a dagger with a handle of gold, the scabbard being of wood, hollowed, and finely carved.

The men were naked, but painted, but the women had a covering, but only from the waist downwards; they had also gold ear-rings. They were frequently seen to eat a fruit like a pear, cut in slices, and rolled up in leaves, like a bay-leaf.

Leaving this place, the king's pilots conducted them to the isles of Zeilon, Zubut, Messana, and Caleghan. In Messana they found dogs, cats, hogs, poultry, goats, rice, oranges, wax, and gold.

From Messana, the king bearing them company, they sailed to Lubut, distant about seventy leagues, and entered the port on the 7th of April, when they fired their great-guns, to the great terror of the inhabitants. The king of Messana went on-shore, and so represented matters, as to the peaceable intentions of the Spaniards, that the king of Lubut waived the demand of tribute, and offered terms of friendship to Magellan. Then he and his nephew, with the king of Messana, went on-board the admiral, after which Magellan visited the king on shore, and found him sitting on a fine mat made of date-leaves, with a roll of cotton about his waist. On his head he had a veil of needle-work, a chain of gold about his neck, and jewels in his ears. Before him there lay a number of China vessels, some filled with eggs, and others with date-wine. For their entertainment, the king made his daughters dance and sing naked before them.

The people had the use of weights and measures, and are represented as being remarkably just in all their dealings. Their houses were of timber, at some height above the ground, so that the ascent to them was by stairs.

Magellan persuaded the king and his principal subjects to embrace the Christian religion, and their baptism was performed with great solemnity. The king was named Charles, and the prince Ferdinando; at the same time the queen and forty ladies were baptised, and among them the prince's wife, who was young and beautiful. Her head was adorned with a triple crown of date-leaves, and her body was covered with a white cloth. On the conclusion of the ceremony, and after hearing mass, the king and his principal people dined on-board the admiral's ship, in honour of which visit, all the great ordnance was discharged. About five hundred persons of inferior rank were likewise baptised, and in eight days time, the whole body of natives, except the inhabitants of one village, followed their example; whereupon the Spaniards burnt the village, and erected a cross upon the ruins of it. The idols throughout the island were destroyed, and crosses set up in many places. In their traffic with the people, the Spaniards had many advantages, receiving ten *pesos* of gold in exchange for fourteen pounds weight of iron, and considerable supplies of provisions for any kind of toys.

From Lubut, or Lebu, one of the Philippine islands in the neighbourhood of which they continued several weeks, they sailed to the island of Mathan, the inhabitants of which offered hogs as sacrifices to the sun, two aged matrons acting as priestesses, singing and dancing about the animal, and sounding a kind of trumpet made of reeds. After several prayers to the sun, with antic gestures, one of the women struck the hog dead with a lance, and put a lighted lamp into its mouth, which continued burning during the ceremony. Their funeral ceremonies were likewise very curious; all the principal women sitting round the corpse of any chief, &c., five days successively, clothed in white cotton. The hair of the deceased person was cut off, after which the widow sung a merry song, &c.

The island of Mathan, being governed by two kings, and one of them refusing to pay tribute to the king of Spain, Magellan prepared to reduce him. The king desired to be on good terms with the Spaniards, and had sent them a present of provisions. As to obedience, he

would owe none to strangers, of whom he had never before heard.

Magellan was accompanied by sixty Europeans, armed with coats of mail and helmets, and attended by the king of Lebu, with a number of his subjects in canoes. Confident in the superior courage and weapons of his men, Magellan declined the assistance of the king, and marched to some distance, into the interior of the island. Here he was attacked by three distinct bodies of the islanders, in front and on each flank. Their united force amounted to upwards of six thousand; their arms were bows, arrows, darts, and javelins. The battle was for some time doubtful, till the admiral's impetuosity carrying him too far, he was wounded in the leg with a poisoned arrow, and his helmet being beaten off his head with stones, and being also wounded in the right arm, so that he could not use his sword, he was brought to the ground, then stabbed through the body with a spear, and a lance thrust into his head. Eight or nine of the Spaniards and fifteen of the Indians were also slain.

The Spaniards would have redeemed the body of their commander, but the Indians refused to part with it.

The king of Lebu, who had embraced the Christian faith, now renounced it, and, in concert with his late rival, the king of Mathan, laid a plan for the destruction of the Spaniards. Those of them who remained on-shore were invited to an entertainment, where, during the repast, they were all murdered, except Don Juan Serrano, whom they kept, in hopes of getting a ransom for him; this the Spaniards on-board would readily have given, but they discovered so much prevarication in the behaviour of the king of Lebu, that, dreading the fate of their companions, they determined to put to sea.

When Serrano saw them about to weigh anchor, he fell on his knees, imploring their interposition, in the most moving manner, that he might not be left among the savages; but their fears, as their whole force amounted to only one hundred and fifteen men, made them deaf to his entreaties, and what became of him afterwards was never known.

New commanders were chosen from among the surviving officers, and as the ships were now in a very bad condition, it was found necessary to make use of one, the

Conception, to repair the other two, into which the men, ammunition, and provisions, were transferred. This was at the island of Bohol.

One principal object of this expedition had been, to reach the Mofucca islands by a westerly course from Europe. Before his death, Magellan had ascertained that they were not far from the Philippines, and his surviving companions now agreed to proceed in search of them.

Sailing from Bohol, or Buhol, in N. lat.  $9^{\circ} 30'$ , and steering to the S.W. they came to Chipper, a large island about fifty leagues from Lubut, in 8 deg. N. lat., and 170 deg. W. longitude from their first setting out. The island abounded with rice, ginger, goats, hogs, &c. The king received the Spaniards in a friendly manner, drawing the blood from his right arm and marking his body, face, and the tip of his tongue with it, in token of peace. In this ceremony he was followed by the Spaniards. Here all the men, ammunition, and stores, were landed, and about forty days were occupied in repairing and refitting the ships.

Sailing W. and S.W. 40 leagues from hence, they came to Caghayan, a large island, but thinly inhabited, by Mahometans, a kind of exiles from Borneo, who had great quantities of gold, and made use of pointed arrows. Hence they sailed to Puloan, an island abounding in figs, battatos, cocoas, and sugar-canes. The people went naked, used poisoned arrows, and were greatly addicted to the cruel sport of cock-fighting. Their chief drink was a kind of wine (arrack) made of rice, and which was found to be very intoxicating.

From Puloan they came to the rich island of Borneo, the chief city of which contained twenty thousand houses. The king, who was a Mahometan, kept a magnificent court; he sent two elephants adorned with silk to bring the Spanish messengers (with their presents) to his palace, and afterwards he dismissed them with valuable presents. When his subjects approached the king, they lifted their hands close together three times over their heads, then lifted up each foot, and lastly kissed their hands. The island abounded in cattle, fowls, melons, cucumbers, sugar, lemons, oranges, mirabolans, ginger,

camphor, and rice; of which last they make great quantities of arrack.

From Borneo they sailed to Cimbubon, where they were detained forty days in repairing their ships and taking in wood and water. Ostriches, hogs, and crocodiles, were found here in great numbers, and they took a fish whose head resembled that of a hog, but with horns on it; the body appeared to be an entire bone, and the back was shaped like a saddle.

Bending their course hence to the S. E. for the Moluccas, they came to the islands of Solo Taghima, whence the king of Borneo had received two pearls nearly as big as hens' eggs.

Pursuing their course from hence, they arrived at the Island of Sarangani, where they pressed two pilots for the Moluccas. In this voyage they came to a beautiful island called Sanger, governed by four kings, and on the 6th of September, in the twenty-seventh month after their departure from Spain, they discovered five islands, which the pilots pronounced to be the Moluccas. The Portuguese had described them as situated among rocks and shelves, surrounded continually with dark, thick fog, and the shores so shallow that it was dangerous sailing near them. In sailing through the Archipelago, the Spaniards had taken possession of some junks, in one of which they found the son of the King of Luzon, whom the commander set at liberty, without consulting the rest of the company.

In approaching one of the chief of the Moluccas, they sounded and found the depth of water full a hundred yards, and on the 8th of November, before sun-rise, they came to anchor in the port of Tirridore, or Tidore. The king of the island was a Moor, or Mahometan; he gave the Spaniards a kind reception, calling them his brethren and children, and a friendly intercourse was opened, for the sale and exchange of merchandise. The king was displeas'd that the Portuguese had in preference established their fort and factory in the island of Ternate. Hereby they were enabled to purchase a large stock of spices, and also to obtain for the ships an abundant supply of provisions. In the island was a sort of tree, the bark of which, after being steeped in water, was drawn out in fine threads like silks; these

were made into aprons by the women, and worn by them as their only garments.

From Triridore they passed to the great island of Gilolo, inhabited by Mahometans and Pagans. The latter worshipped the first thing they beheld in the morning. Among other vegetable productions in this island, was a reed about the size of a man's leg, which contained a large quantity of pure water of a very good taste. The Mahometan district was governed by two kings, each of whom had a great number of concubines and children.

On the 12th of November, a public warehouse being opened for the exchange of commodities, for every ten yards of red cloth the Spaniards received one bahar of cloves, being near seventeen hundred weight; for fifteen yards of a more ordinary cloth, also one bahar; for thirty-five drinking glasses, one bahar; and the same quantity for seventeen cathyls of quicksilver. The inhabitants brought provisions to the ships daily, and water from springs on the mountains where the cloves grew. This water is hot when first taken up, but afterwards grows cold. A present was sent from the Moluccas for the king of Spain, consisting of two dead birds, about the size of turtles, with long bills, small heads and legs, and for wings, two or three feathers only, of different colours, the rest of the body being a light brown. These birds never fly but when the wind blows to assist them. By the Mahometans, who thought they came down from heaven, they were called 'Birds of Paradise.'

The Moluccas were found to be rich in different productions; sugar-canes, melons, gourds, cloves, ginger, rice, white and red figs, almonds, pomegranates, oranges and lemons, with another fruit called *camalical*, the taste of which was remarkably cold, and a kind of honey made by flies less than ants. There were also poultry, sheep, and goats. When they left the port of Tirridore, they were attended by several kings of the adjacent islands in their canoes, who conducted them to the Isle of Mare, and then took leave of them. The ship Trinidad, however, was unable to keep the seas, and she was left behind in order to be repaired, to prosecute the remainder of the voyage afterwards; but it appears that she was taken by the Portuguese.

y them  
 Gilolo,  
 e latter  
 orning.  
 nd, was  
 ained a  
 e. The  
 each of  
 dren.  
 se being  
 very ten  
 bahar of  
 or fifteen  
 har; for  
 he same  
 The in-  
 ily, and  
 ne cloves  
 out after-  
 the Mo-  
 wo dead  
 lls, small  
 ners only,  
 g a light  
 nd blows  
 ight they  
 Birds of



*Traffic at Tidore.*

erent pro-  
 s, ginger,  
 s, oranges  
 , the taste  
 of honey  
 o poultry,  
 Tirridore,  
 adjacent  
 to the Isle  
 ship Tri-  
 s, and she  
 secute the  
 appears that



*Drake's first sight of the South Sea.*



t  
s  
P  
p  
e  
s  
  
fi  
n  
w  
h  
is  
g  
  
st  
w  
th  
lo  
co  
di  
tr  
ac  
p  
P  
T  
ab  
tw  
ou  
en  
po  
  
C  
fi  
on  
go  
sta  
th  
to  
for  
an  
su

And now the *Vittoria* alone, (forty-six Spaniards and thirteen Indians) with fifty-nine persons on-board, set sail for Europe; J. Sebastian del Eleano had been appointed commander at the island of Borneo. They passed in sight of Ambuno, (so in the Spanish original) or Amboyna, and the Banda isles, steering on the outside of Sumatra, and avoiding the Portuguese settlements.

At Mallua, which lies in 8 degrees S. lat. they staid fifteen days to repair the ship. The people were cannibals; their arms were bows and arrows, and they wore their hair and beards twisted up in canes. Sailing hence W. and N. W. in a long course, they came to the island of Eude, where cinnamon was found growing in great abundance.

To double the Cape of Good Hope with the greater safety, they sailed as low as 42 degrees S. lat. where they were obliged to wait seven weeks for a wind. When they supposed they were approaching the Cape, they looked out for land, and discovered part of the coast, or coasts of Africa, stretching in a N. E. and S. W. direction; and on doubling the Cape, they were so distressed by hunger and sickness, that the crew being assembled, many of them proposed to put in at some port in Africa for refreshment; but, from a dread of the Portuguese, the majority resolved on sailing home. This was on the 1st of July, 1522, at the distance of about twelve leagues from the Cape Verd islands. For two months they held on their course to the N. W. without touching at any port, during which they lost twenty-one persons, and the rest were emaciated, and on the point of starving.

In this situation they arrived at St. Jago, one of the Cape de Verd islands, where they discovered, for the first time, that they differed one whole day in their reckoning of time from the inhabitants of that island. On going ashore and representing their deplorable circumstances, the Portuguese were not backward in relieving their necessities; but, on a party landing a second time, to purchase some negroes and provisions, and to pay for them with cloves, (clavo) they were made prisoners, and the rest who were left on-board were required to surrender.

Sebastian continued to insist on the delivery of his

men, a bark belonging to the island passing and repassing between the ship and the shore; till at length, suspecting some foul play, he weighed anchor, having on-board only twenty-two men, sick and able. The wind being fair they crowded sail, and on the 4th of September came within sight of Cape St. Vincent. On the 7th, 1522, they entered St. Lucar, with a number now reduced to about eighteen persons. According to their reckoning, they had sailed 14,000 leagues, and crossed the equator six times, having been absent three years wanting fourteen days.

Of the fifty-nine that sailed from the Moluccas, some had been put to death in the island of Timor for bad conduct, thirteen were detained by the Portuguese at St. Jago, and twenty or more died in the passage. At Seville, the ship's company returned thanks to Providence for their safe return; and at Valladolid, where the court resided, Eleano and the other principal officers waited on the emperor, with such natives of the distant islands as had survived the voyage, and with the presents sent by their ships. Among these were several Chinese swords and *mamucos*, with the rare birds, and abundance of rich spices.

The emperor Charles V. bestowed noble rewards on all who had been employed in the expedition, and the whole value of the rich cargo was distributed amongst them. The leaders he distinguished in a particular manner; a patent of nobility was granted to Juan Sebastian, and an annual pension of 500 ducats for his life. For his arms, the emperor gave him the terrestrial globe, with this motto; '*Primus me circumdedisti*;'—'Thou hast first surrounded me.' Sebastian and his companions were honoured by the whole Spanish nation at large; and the venerable bark, the *Vittoria*, became a worthy subject for the ingenuity of the poets, and as furnishing matter for sundry historical and romancing accounts. The new-discovered strait had at first assumed the name of *Vittoria*, but it was soon afterwards known by the name of *Magellan*, which it has retained ever since.

---

## SIR FRANCIS DRAKE.

**MR. DRAKE** was first apprenticed to the master of a small vessel trading to France and Zealand; at the age of eighteen he went purser of a ship to the Bay of Biscay, and at twenty made a voyage to the coast of Guinea. In 1565, he went to the West Indies, and in 1567, served under his kinsman Sir John Hawkins, in the bay of Mexico. Being a considerable loser by the two last voyages, he made a third in 1570, with two ships, the Dragon and the Swan; and in the following year sailed again to the same parts with the Swan only, with a view to gain such experience and information as might qualify him to undertake some voyage of more importance.

On the 24th of May, 1572, he sailed from Plymouth in the Pasca, burden seventy tons, in company with the Swan, burden two hundred and fifty tons, commanded by his brother, John Drake, with seventy-three men and boys, and provisions for a year.

In this voyage he sacked the town of Nombre de Dios, and afterwards from a high tree saw the south seas, which inspired him with an ardent desire of carrying an English ship thither. Drake was a great gainer by this expedition, but his generosity and love of justice were very extraordinary, an instance of which is worth recording. Having presented a cutlass to a prince of the free Indians inhabiting the Isthmus of Darien, the prince gave him in return four large wedges of gold, which he threw into the common stock, saying, "My owners gave me that cutlass, and it is but just they should have their share of its produce."

In his return to England, Captain Drake sailed from the capes of Florida to the isles of Scilly in twenty-three days, and arrived at Plymouth on Sunday the 9th of August, 1573, having been absent one year, two months, and some days. The riches he had acquired he spent with great generosity in the service of his country, fitting out three frigates at his own expence, which he commanded in person, under Walter Earl of Essex, against the rebels in Ireland.

After the death of Essex, Drake applied himself to Sir Christopher Hatton, vice-chamberlain to the queen,

by whose interest he at length obtained the queen's permission for an expedition against the Spaniards.

His friends contributed largely towards this expedition, for which five ships were fitted out. The Pelican, which he named the Hind, burden one hundred tons, commanded by himself; the Elizabeth of eighty tons, John Winter, captain; the Marigold, a bark of thirty tons burden, John Thomas, commander; the Swan, a fly-boat of fifty tons, commanded by John Chester; and a pinnace of fifteen tons, of which Thomas Moon was the commander. The ships had one hundred and sixty-four able men on-board, a large quantity of provisions, together with four pinnaces stowed in pieces, to be put together whenever they might be wanted. It is said that all the vessels for the captain's table, and many belonging to the cook-room, were of silver, and other furniture on-board proportionably grand.

This fleet sailed out of Plymouth Sound the 5th of November, 1577; but meeting with a violent storm, in which several of the ships were damaged, were obliged to put back and refit. On the 13th of December they sailed again with a favourable wind, and saw no land till the 25th, when they passed Cape Cantin, on the coast of Barbary; and, on the 27th, came to the island of Mogador, lying one mile out at sea, between which and the continent they found a safe harbour, where the admiral gave directions for putting together one of the pinnaces, which they brought from England. While the men were engaged in this business, some of the inhabitants came down, and making signs of peace, the admiral sent one of his men on-shore, whereupon two natives ventured on-board, and told them by signs, that the next day they would supply the ships with provisions, for which kind offer the admiral gave them linen-cloth, shoes, and a javelin. The next day they came to the sea-side, agreeable to their promise, when one of the men, whose name was Fry, leaped hastily among them, imagining they had been friends, when they seized him, and threatening to stab him if he made any resistance, carried him up into the country. The sailors were about to attempt to rescue Fry, but seeing others of the natives appear from places where

they had hid themselves, were glad to recover their boat, and make off to the ship.

The admiral sent a body of men into the country to recover Fry, and punish the treacherous Moors; but they constantly avoided his people; so that after searching in vain, they returned to the ship, and sailed from the coast of Morocco on the 30th of December. In the mean time Fry, being examined, declared that the fleet consisted of English ships, under the command of Admiral Drake, bound to the straits; a report which the commander had circulated to conceal his real design; whereupon Fry was sent back with presents for the admiral, and an assurance of friendship; but he being sailed, Fry was afterwards sent to England in a merchant-ship. The admiral arriving at Cape Blanco on the 17th of January, found a ship at anchor with only two sailors left to guard her, which he immediately seized, and took her into the harbour, where they remained four days, during which, he exercised his men on-shore, to prepare them for land as well as sea-service.

They left this harbour on the 22d, the master of the bark having informed the admiral, that in one of the Cape de Verd Islands, called Mayo, there was plenty of dried cabitos, or goats, which were prepared every year, for such of the king's ships as called there. They arrived here on the 27th of January, but the inhabitants could not trade with them, being forbidden by the king's order, and had left their villages. The next day the admiral landed a body of men, with orders to march into the country, which they found extremely fertile, producing great quantities of cocoas, figs, and a very delicate sort of grapes. This island abounded with salt, dried by the heat of the sun; and they found many goats and kids, dead and dried, which the inhabitants had laid in their way, but they did not think proper to accept of them. Leaving this place on the 31st, they sailed by the island of Jago, and seeing two Portuguese vessels under sail, took one laden with wine; but the admiral detained only the pilot, discharging the master and his crew, and giving them some provisions, a butt of wine, their wearing-apparel, and one of his own pinnaces. Three pieces of cannon were fired at them from the island, but did them no damage. They arrived the

same evening at Del Fuego, or the Burning Island, so called from a volcano on its north side, from which constantly issues smoke and flame.

To the south of Del Fuego they discovered the beautiful island of Brava, covered with ever-greens, and watered with cooling streams, which pour themselves into the sea, which is so deep round it, that there is no possibility of coming to an anchor. But some of the sailors going on-shore found a poor hermit, whose cell was furnished with an ill-contrived altar, some images badly carved, and a crucifix; and this man appeared to be the only inhabitant of the place. Quitting this group, they sailed towards the line, being sometimes tossed by tempests, and at others quite becalmed. They saw numbers of dolphins, bonitos, and flying-fish, which being pursued by the sharks, frequently flew out of the water, and their fins drying, they dropped on the ships, and were unable to rise again.

Having passed the line, they at length discovered the coast of Brazil on the 5th of April, being fifty-four days since they saw land. As soon as the people on-shore saw the ships, they made large fires in different parts, and performed various ceremonies to prevail on the gods to sink the vessels, or at least to prevent their landing. On the 7th, in a storm of lightning, rain, and thunder, they lost the Christopher, but happily met with her again on the 11th, at a place which the admiral called Cape Joy, where they found a harbour between a large rock and the main, in which the ships rode in safety. At this place they found no other inhabitants but herds of wild-deer, but the sailors discovered the print of human feet in the sand. The air was mild, and the soil rich and fertile. They killed several seals on the rock, which they found to be wholesome food, though not extremely pleasant. Having taken in water, they sailed for the great river Plate; where, finding no good harbour, they put to sea again, and came to a good bay, in which were several islands stocked with seals and fowls, and abounding in fresh water. The admiral going on-shore, the natives came leaping and dancing about him, and seemed extremely willing to trade, but would touch nothing but what was first thrown down on the ground.

The Marigold and the Christopher, having been sent

to discover a convenient harbour, returned with the agreeable news that they had found one, whereupon all the fleet sailed thither. The admiral, having no farther use for the Swan, ordered her to be burnt, having first divided her provisions and iron-work among the rest of the fleet. While they were employed on-shore, the natives came to them without fear; they had a covering made of wild-beast skins about the middle, wore something wrapped round their heads, and had their faces and bodies painted. They had bows of an ell long, and two arrows each. Two of them being pleased with the admiral's hat, snatched it off his head, and ran away with it, dividing the prize between them, one taking the hat, and the other the lace.

Sailing hence they anchored in port St. Julian, which name was given it by Magellan, where the admiral going on-shore with six of his men, some of the natives slew the gunner, whose death was revenged by the commander, who killed the murderer with his own hand. At this place Magellan having executed one of his company who conspired against his life, Drake caused one of the crew named Doughty to be tried for the same offence against himself; and executed him on the same gibbet.

On the 17th of August, they left the port of St. Julian, and on the 20th fell in with the strait of Magellan, which they entered on the 21st, but found so full of intricate turnings and windings, that the same wind which was sometimes in their favour, was at others against them. This passage is dangerous, for though there is several good harbours and plenty of fresh water, yet the depth of the sea is so great, that there is no anchoring except in some very narrow river, or between the rocks. On both sides are vast mountains covered with snow to a prodigious height above the clouds, notwithstanding which the trees and plants near the shore maintain a constant verdure. The breadth of the strait is from one league to four, and the tides rise high from one end to the other. After several difficulties they entered the South Sea on the 6th of September, and on the next day a violent storm drove them two hundred leagues south of the strait, where they anchored among some islands, abounding in water and excellent herbs. On the 3d of October discovered three



islands, in one of which was a most incredible number of birds; and on the 8th, in a storm, lost the Elizabeth, Captain Winter, who being driven back into the strait, took possession of the country in the name of Queen Elizabeth, and afterwards arrived safe in England.

Being now arrived at the other mouth of the strait, they steered for the coast of Chili, and on the 29th of November cast anchor at the island of Moetz, where the admiral, with ten men, went on shore. The inhabitants were such as the extreme cruelty of the Spaniards had obliged to seek a refuge here; and they behaved very civilly, giving the admiral two fat sheep and some potatoes, in exchange for some trifling presents. And now continuing their course for Chili, they met an Indian in a canoe, who mistaking them for Spaniards, informed them, that at St. Jago there was a large ship laden for Peru. The admiral rewarded him for his intelligence, whereupon he conducted them to the place where the ship lay at anchor. There were only eight Spaniards and three negroes on-board, who mistaking them for friends, welcomed them by beat of drum, and invited them to drink Chili wine. Drake accepted the invitation, and going on-board, put them all under hatches, except one, who leaping overboard, swam on-shore to give notice of the coming of the English: upon which, the inhabitants quitting the town, the admiral secured his prize, and then going on-shore, rifled the town and chapel, from which he took a silver chalice, and other articles. They also found in the town a large quantity of Chili wine, which the admiral sent on-board, and then steered for Lima, the capital of Peru, having first discharged all his prisoners except one, whom he kept for a pilot. Proceeding to sea the admiral examined the value of the booty he had taken, which exceeded thirty-seven thousand Spanish ducats, of pure gold of Baldivia: continuing their course they put into the harbour of Coquimbo, where the admiral sending fourteen men on-shore to fetch water, the Spaniards sent three hundred horse and two hundred foot to attack them; but the English making a good retreat, reached their vessels with the loss of only one man, who was shot; and the next day, the admiral ordering some

t  
t  
t  
t  
h  
w  
m  
Pa  
wi  
an  
po  
ad  
in  
de  
fir  
sha  
o'cl  
cha  
bro  
her  
pou  
six  
T  
two  
told  
read  
mira  
cour

of his people on-shore to bury him, the Spaniards displayed a flag of truce; but the sailors doubting their sincerity, returned to the ships as soon as they had buried their companion. From this place they sailed to the port of Tarapaxa, where some of them going ashore, found a Spaniard asleep, with eighteen bars of silver, worth four thousand Spanish ducats, laying by his side, which they took away without waking him; and not far from the same place, going ashore for water, they met a Spaniard and an Indian driving eight Peruvian sheep, each sheep having on his back two leather bags, and each bag containing fifty-two pounds weight of very fine silver. They took away the load, and permitted the Indian and Spaniard to drive on the sheep.

Entering the port of Lima on the 13th of February, they found twelve sail of ships at anchor unguarded, the crews being all on-shore. Examining these vessels, they found a chest filled with rials of plate, which, together with some silks and linen, they made prize of; but having intelligence that a rich ship called the Cacafuego was lately sailed from that harbour for Paita, the admiral determined to follow her, but, on his arrival at Paita, found she had sailed for Panama. They met with another prize, however, in which, besides ropes and other useful tackling for ships, they found eighty pounds weight of gold, and a crucifix of the same metal, adorned with emeralds: but resolving still to proceed in search of the Cacafuego, the admiral promised a golden chain, which he usually wore about his neck, to the first person who should discover her; which fell to the share of Mr. John Drake, who first saw her about three o'clock in the afternoon. Having come up with the chase about six o'clock, they gave her three shots, which brought away the mizen-mast, whereupon they boarded her, and found thirteen chests full of rials of plate, eighty pounds weight of gold, a quantity of jewels, and twenty-six tons of silver in bars.

The admiral finding, among other rich pieces of plate, two large silver bowls gilt, which belonged to the pilot, told him he must have one of them, which the pilot readily complied with, delivering the other to the admiral's steward at the same time. Continuing their course to the west, they met with a ship laden with

linen cloth, china dishes, and silks; from the owner of which, a Spaniard, who was then on-board, the admiral took a falcon of massy gold, with a large emerald in the breast of it; after which, they seized such of the effects as they chose, and dismissed the vessel, keeping the pilot of her for their own service. This pilot conducted them to the harbour of Guatulco, in which town he said there were only seventeen Spaniards. The admiral and some of his people going on-shore, entered the town, and proceeding directly to the hall of justice, found a court sitting, and the judge ready to pass sentence on several poor negroes, who were accused of a plot to fire the town. But the admiral seized every person present, and sent them on-board his ship; from whence he compelled the judge to write to the people of the town, to keep at a distance, and not attempt to make any resistance. This being done, they ransacked the place, but found nothing of value, except a bushel of rials of plate and a chain of gold set with jewels, which an English sailor took from a rich Spaniard who was flying out of the town.

Mr. Drake having now revenged both himself and his country on the Spaniards, began to think of the best way of returning to England. To return by the strait of Magellan, (and as yet no other passage had been discovered) would, he thought, be to throw himself into the hands of the Spaniards; he therefore determined to sail westward to the East Indies, and so following the Portuguese course, to return home by the Cape of Good Hope. But wanting wind, he was obliged to sail toward the north, in which course, having continued at least six hundred leagues, and being got into forty-three degrees north latitude, they found it intolerably cold, upon which they steered southwards, into thirty-eight degrees north latitude, where they discovered a country, which, from its white cliffs, they called New Albion, though it is now known by the name of California.

They here discovered a bay, which entering with a favourable gale, they found several huts by the water-side, well defended from the severity of the weather. The men go quite naked, but the women have a deer-skin over their shoulders, and round their waists a

e owner  
the ad-  
emerald  
ch of the  
keeping  
pilot con-  
ch town  
The ad-  
tered the  
justice,  
pass sen-  
used of a  
ed every  
hip; from  
people of  
t to make  
acked the  
bushel of  
els, which  
l who was

mself and  
nk of the  
rn by the  
assage had  
ow himself  
fore deter-  
and so fol-  
me by the  
he was ob-  
rse, having  
d being got  
y found it  
outhwards,  
re they dis-  
cliffs, they  
by the name

ering with a  
the water-  
ne weather.  
ave a deer-  
ir waists a



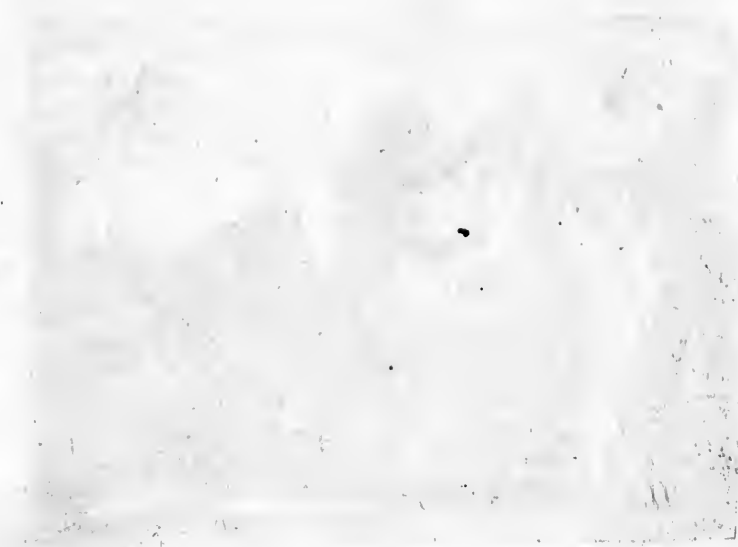
*Drake taking the Silver Bowl.*



*Drake made Sovereign of California.*



17



st  
te  
sc  
en  
wa  
tin  
wh  
the  
sol  
mi  
in  
con  
dis  
tha  
in  
ear

covering of bull-rushes, dressed after the manner of hemp.

These people bringing the admiral a present of feathers, and cauls of net-work, he entertained them so kindly and generously, that they were extremely pleased, and soon afterwards sent him a present of feathers and bags of tobacco. A number of them coming to deliver it, gathered themselves together at the top of a small hill, from the highest point of which one harangued the admiral, whose tent was placed at the bottom: when the speech was ended, they laid down their arms, and came down, offering presents, at the same time returning what the admiral had given them.

The arrival of the English at California being soon known throughout the country, two persons, in the character of ambassadors, came to the admiral and informed him, in the best manner they were able, that their king would visit him, if he might be assured of coming in safety. Being satisfied in this point, a numerous company soon appeared, in the front of which was a very comely person, bearing a kind of sceptre, on which hung two crowns, and three chains of great length. The chains were made of bones, and the crowns of net-work, curiously wrought with feathers of various colours.

The men being drawn up in line-of-battle, the admiral stood ready to receive the king within the fences of his tent. The company having halted at a distance, the sceptre-bearer made a speech, half-an-hour long, at the end of which he began singing and dancing, in which he was followed by the king and all the people, who, continuing to sing and dance, came quite up to the tents; when sitting down, the king took off his crown of feathers, placed it on the admiral's head, and put on him the other ensigns of royalty; and he also made him a solemn tender of his whole kingdom: all which the admiral accepted, in the name of the queen, his sovereign, in hopes that these proceedings might, one time or other, contribute to the advantage of England.

The admiral and some of his people travelling to a distance up the country, saw such a number of rabbits, that it appeared an entire warren: they also saw deer in such plenty as to run a thousand in a herd. The earth of the country seemed to promise rich veins of

gold and silver, some of the ore being constantly found upon digging. The enterprising commander at his departure set up a pillar with a large plate on it, on which was engraved her majesty's name, picture, arms, and title to the country, together with his own name, and the time of his arrival there.

Sailing from this hospitable country, they lost sight of land till the 13th of October, when they saw the Ladrone islands, from whence came off a great number of small vessels, laden with cocoas, and other fruit. These vessels on the outside were smooth and shining, like burnished horn; on each side of them lay two pieces of wood, and the inside was adorned with white shells. These people at first dealt fairly, but soon began to steal whatever they could get at, refusing to give up whatever they had seized; whereupon the English determined they should come no more on-board, which so enraged them that they began to fling stones; but a gun being fired, they leaped into the water, and sheltered themselves under their vessels, till the ship was at a distance; and then, putting their boats right in the water, made the best of their way to the shore.

They came to other islands, which appeared to be very populous, on the 18th; and passed by the islands of Tagulada, Zewarra and Zelon, whose inhabitants were friends to the Portuguese. The first of these islands produces great quantities of cinnamon.

The admiral held on his course without delay, and, on the 4th of November, fell in with the Moluccas, and proposing to sail for Tirridore, coasted along the island of Mutyr, which belongs to the king of Ternate; but in the way met his viceroy, who seeing the admiral's ship, went on-board without fear, and advised him not to go to Tirridore, but sail directly for Ternate, because his master, who was an enemy to the Portuguese, would not deal with him, if he had any concerns with the people of Tirridore, or the Portuguese who were settled there. Hearing this, the commander steered for Ternate, and coming to an anchor before the town early the next morning, his first step was to send a messenger to the king, with a velvet cloak, as a present, and to assure him, that his only design in coming thither was to exchange his merchandize for such provisions as the island afforded.

His majesty returned a kind answer to the admiral, assuring him that a friendly correspondence with the English would be highly agreeable to him; that they were welcome to the produce of his kingdom, which, together with himself, he should be proud to lay at the feet of his royal mistress, and acknowledge her for his sovereign.

The king having determined to visit the admiral on-board his ship, sent a number of his most considerable people in four large pleasure-barges, who sat under a large canopy of perfumed mats, which reached from one end of the vessel to the other; and was supported by a frame made of reeds. They were all dressed in white, and attended by a number of servants clothed in the same colour, behind whom stood several ranks of soldiers, and on each side of the vessel were the rowers, in three galleries, one above another. The soldiers were furnished with warlike instruments of various kinds, and well accoutred.

The admiral having made the king and his principal people some valuable presents, his majesty took his leave, promising to come on-board again the next day; and that evening sent him a quantity of rice, fowls, fruit, sugar, and other provisions. The king did not go aboard the next morning, but sent his brother and the viceroy to invite Drake on-shore, while they were to remain on-board as hostages for his safe return. The admiral did not think proper to accept the invitation, but sent some of his officers on-shore, detaining only the viceroy till they came back. They were received on their landing by another of the king's brothers, and several persons of quality, and conducted to the castle in great state, where they found a court of at least a thousand persons, the chief of whom were sixty elderly men, who formed the council, and four envoys from Arabia, in scarlet robes and turbans, who were there to negotiate matters of trade between Muscat and Ternate. The king came in, guarded by twelve persons bearing lances, while a large canopy of gold cloth was borne over his head. He was covered with a gold tissue; in his hair were fastened a number of gold rings by way of ornament, and a large chain of the same metal hung round his neck; his legs were uncovered, but he wore shoes of a kind of red leather, and several rings set with jewels on his fingers,



He spoke to the English gentlemen with great kindness, and sent one of his council to conduct them back to the ship. He is a powerful prince, having the government of seventy islands, besides Ternate, which is the chief of the Moluccas. The religion of the country is Mahometanism.

Mr. Drake having dispatched all his business at Ternate, weighed anchor, and sailed to a little island south of Celebes, or Macassar, where they staid twenty-six days, in order to repair the iron-work of the ship. In this island are bats as big as hens, and a sort of land cray-fish, which dig holes in the earth like rabbits, and are so large, that one of them is sufficient to dine four persons. Here they observed a sort of shining flies, in great multitudes, which flying up and down between the trees and bushes in the night, make them appear as if they were on fire. The whole island is covered with trees, very high and straight, without boughs, except at the top, the leaves of which are like English broom.

Setting sail hence, they ran among a number of small islands, and the wind shifting about suddenly, drove them upon a rock, at eight in the evening of the 9th of January, 1579, and stuck fast till four in the afternoon of the next day. In this extremity they lightened the vessel, by taking out eight pieces of ordnance, some provisions, and three tons of cloves; and the wind as suddenly changing again, they made sail, and happily got off. On the 8th of February, they fell in with the fruitful island of Baretene, the people of which have very comely persons; and their punctuality in all their dealings, and civil and courteous behaviour to strangers, is very extraordinary. The men have a covering for their heads, and another round their waist, and the women are clothed from the middle to the feet, besides which, they load their arms with eight bracelets, made of bone, brass, or horn, the least of which weighs two ounces.

Leaving Baretene, they sailed for Java-Major, where they met with courteous and honourable entertainment. The island is governed by five kings, who live in perfect friendship with each other. They had once four of their majesties on ship-board at a time, and the company of two or three of them very often. The people of Java are stout, active, warlike, and go well armed with dag-

gers, swords, and targets, of their own manufacture, and very curious. Their sociableness is such, that in each village they have a public-house, to which each person carries such provision as he has; and here they daily join to make a feast, for the promotion of good-fellowship. They have a method of boiling rice peculiar to themselves; first putting it into an earthen-pot, in the figure of a sugar-loaf, open at the greater end, and perforated all over; and fixing this in a large earthen-pot full of boiling-water, the rice swells and fills the holes of the pot, so that only a small quantity of water can enter. By this method the rice is brought to a firm consistence, and at length caked into a sort of bread, which, with butter, oil, sugar, and spices, makes a very pleasant food.

They sailed from hence on the 26th of March; on the 18th of June, they doubled the Cape of Good Hope, and on the 22d of July arrived at Sierra Leone, on the coast of Guinea, where they found a great number of elephants, and saw trees on the shore with oysters hanging to them, on which they lived and multiplied. They also found lemons in plenty, with which, and the oysters, all the crew were greatly refreshed after their fatigue; having put in at no place since they left Java. They stayed here two days, taking in wood, water, and refreshments, when sailing homewards, they were off the Canaries on the 26th; but, being in no want of provisions, held on their course for Plymouth, and arrived on Monday, the 26th of September, 1580; but, according to their own reckoning, on Sunday the 25th; having gone round the world in two years, ten months, and a few days.

On the 4th of April, 1581, Queen Elizabeth dined on-board Admiral Drake's ship at Deptford; and, after dinner, conferred on him the honour of knighthood, telling him, at the same time, that his actions did him more honour than his title. His ship was preserved many years, and when she became decayed, a chair was made from some small remains of it, which is still shewn as a curiosity at Oxford. By this voyage, England acquired the honour of having the first commander-in-chief who had sailed round the world, Magellan having been killed on his voyage, as before related.

---

## SIR THOMAS CAVENDISH.—1586-88.

**T**HOMAS CAVENDISH, of Tremley, in the county of Suffolk, esquire, was a gentleman of a considerable family, and possessed a large estate near Ipswich. He had an early inclination to the sea, which he indulged on his coming of age, by converting part of his estate into money, with which he fitted out a stout vessel, of 120 tons burthen, called the Tyger, and in which he accompanied Sir Richard Greenville in his voyage to Virginia, in 1585; and having encountered many dangers and difficulties, without any advantage, returned safe to Falmouth on the 6th of October in the same year.

In this voyage having seen a great part of the Spanish West-Indies, and had an opportunity of conversing with several persons who had sailed through the South Seas with Sir Francis Drake, who was by this time raised to the head of his profession, he became emulous of attempting a like adventure; and, therefore, as soon as he returned home, sold or mortgaged a part of his estate to raise money for equipping two ships proper for the expedition. So intent was he on the business, that in less than a month his carpenters began to work on the large vessel; and his little squadron was entirely completed and properly furnished in less than half-a-year.

Having provided such sea-charts, maps, draughts, and accounts of former voyages as could be procured; and having, by means of his patron, Lord Hunsdon, then lord-chamberlain, obtained a commission from Queen Elizabeth, he embarked at Harwich, on the 10th of July, 1586, on-board the largest ship, called the Desire, burthen 140 tons, having with him the Content, burthen 60 tons, and a bark, called the Hugh Gallant, of 40 tons, well supplied, at his own expence, with provisions for two years, and manned with 126 officers and sailors.

From this port he steered to Plymouth, whence he sailed again on the 25th, and on the next day fell in with eight ships from Biscay, one of which attacked the admiral, but meeting with a warm reception, sheered off.

On the 5th of August, they fell in with the island of Forteventura, from which they continued their voyage to Cape Blanco, on the coast of Guinea, by which time

the officers and men beginning to complain much of the scurvy, it was determined to put them on-shore as soon as opportunity offered. On the 25th, fell in with the south-side of Sierra Leone, where, going on-shore, they destroyed a negro-town; while a negro killed one of their men with a poisoned arrow. On the 3d of September their boat went four miles up the harbour, and procured a great many lemons, caught a large quantity of fish, and on their return saw a great number of buffaloes. Quitting the harbour of Sierra Leone on the 6th of September, they anchored next day at two miles distance from one of the Cape de Verd islands, where, going on-shore, they found an Indian town deserted by its inhabitants, who had left a considerable quantity of provisions behind.

They departed from this island on the 10th, and, on the last day of October, sailing W. S. W. on the coast of Brazil, discovered a mountain with a high round summit, which at a distance resembled a town. On the 1st of November, sailed in between the town of St. Sebastian and the main-land; and, going on-shore, employed themselves till the 23d of the month, in erecting a forge, building a pinnace, and repairing the damages of their ships. They reached a harbour on the coast of South-America on the 27th of November, which the admiral entering first, called Port-Desire, from the name of his ship. Near this harbour, which is very convenient, they found a great quantity of seals and grey gulls. Going on-shore the savages wounded two of the sailors with their arrows, which were made of canes, and headed with flints. These people were of a prodigious stature, the length of one of their feet being eighteen inches, and their height seven feet or better. When one of them dies, he is buried in a tomb formed of stones, by the sea-side, and a number of shells laid under his head. When the admiral left the place, he called them Patagians, and the account of them agrees tolerably well with that of Magellan.

Leaving Port-Desire on the 28th of December, and continuing a course S. W. and by S., they fell in with a great cape on the 3d of January, which reaches to the opening of the Straits of Magellan. Anchoring under this cape, a violent storm arose, which lasted three days: they parted from their cable, and on the 6th entered the

straits, which were in some places very narrow, and in others five or six leagues wide. On the next day they met with a Spaniard, who informed them there were twenty-two more of the same nation in the vicinity, being all that remained of four hundred, who had been left there three years before. On the 8th they anchored at Penguin Island, so called from that bird, great numbers of which were killed and salted; and next sailed south and south-west, to a place built by the Spaniards, called Ciudad del Rey Felipe, or King Philip's City, which had four forts or bastions, each fort having one piece of cannon, which had been buried, and the carriages left standing.

They sailed hence through several channels, frequently steering different courses to the mouth of the straits opening to the Pacific Ocean, which, owing to contrary winds and the badness of the weather, they did not reach till the 23d of February. On the 24th they entered the South Sea; and, on the 1st of March, in a great storm, at night, parted from the *Hugh Gallant*, about 45 leagues from land, and in 49 degrees south latitude. The storm continued about three days, during which this vessel sprung a leak, and it was with the utmost difficulty the men could keep her from sinking; but, on the 15th, in the morning, she met the other ships between the island of St. Mary and the main-land. The admiral and the *Content* had secured themselves two days, during the violence of the storm, at the isle of Mocha, in 38 degrees south latitude, where some of the company going on-shore well armed, were attacked by the Indians, armed with bows and arrows.

On the 16th the admiral went on-shore, attended by eighty men, well armed, and were met by two Indians, who treated them with great respect, and conducting them to a chapel built by the Spaniards, near which were many storehouses, filled with wheat and barley, equal in goodness to that of England. Cavendish invited the two Indians on-board, who, after some time, perceiving they were not among Spaniards, began to talk much about the gold mines, intimating by signs, that if they would go across the country to Aranco, they might furnish themselves with as much of that metal as they pleased. But this the admiral did not think fit to do, and having

supplied himself with a good stock of corn, hogs, fowls, potatoes, and dried dog-fish, determined to continue his voyage.

They left this place on the 18th, and next day anchored at an island called the Conception; sailing thence, they came to the bay of Quintero on the 30th, and, on the last of the month, fifty men, well armed, marched several miles up the country, which they found well stocked with wild cattle, horses, dogs, hares, rabbits, and partridges: they also saw several rivers, near which were great quantities of wild-fowl. Having proceeded as far as the mountains, they refreshed themselves on the banks of a pleasant river, and returned to their ships at night. A party of two hundred Spanish horse were in pursuit of the detachment that day, but being seen, would not venture to attack them; however, on the 1st of April, while the English were on-shore filling water, the Spaniards poured down two hundred cavalry from the hills upon them, who killed several, and took a few prisoners; but a reinforcement of fifteen English coming up, rescued their companions, killed twenty-four of the Spaniards, and drove the rest to the mountains. After this they continued taking in water unmolested for four days, and then put off to an island at the distance of a league, abounding with penguins and other fowl, with which having plentifully stocked the ships, they continued their voyage north-west.

On the 15th they arrived at an excellent harbour, called Moro-Moreno, so formed by the situation of an island as to admit a ship at either end. At this place, the admiral went on-shore with thirty men, and was plentifully supplied with wood and water, by the Indians, who brought it on their backs. These harmless people lived in a very wild manner, though kept greatly in subjection by the Spaniards. They conducted the admiral and his party to their houses, which were about two miles from the harbour; composed of two or three forked sticks stuck in the ground, a few rafters being laid across from one to the other; and the whole covered with boughs. They subsisted on stinking fish, and their beds were the skins of wild beasts, spread on the floor.

Leaving Moro-Moreno, they proceeded till the 3d of May, and then anchored in a bay, near three small towns,

is about 13 degrees south latitude, called Pisca, Chinchu, and Paracca, where, going on-shore at the former, they found some houses deserted by the inhabitants. Here they supplied themselves with wine, bread, figs, and poultry; but the sea ran so high they could not get on-shore at Paracca, which was the principal place. They also found here two ships laden with sugar, molasses, maize, cordovan skins, and other effects, out of which they took what they chose, put the people on-shore, and burnt the vessels. It was judged that the cargo of one of these ships would have yielded them twenty thousand pounds, had a proper market for it been at hand.

Sailing hence, they came, on the 26th, to the road of Paita, the town of which name is a neat well-built place, containing about two hundred houses. The admiral landing, with seventy men, drove the inhabitants to the hills, from whence they fired small-shot upon his party, but the Spaniards would not come to close quarters; whereupon the English, having possessed themselves of the town, marched in pursuit up the hills, completely routed them, and brought back considerable property, which they had hid among the mountains. Having seized twenty-five pounds weight of silver, in pieces of eight, they set fire to the town, and to a vessel which lay in the harbour, embarking while the place was in flames.

Sailing hence to Puna, an island in one degree south latitude, they found a ship of 250 tons burthen in the harbour, which they sunk, and went on-shore.

The cacique having removed the valuable furniture of his palace, and other effects, to a neighbouring island, the admiral went there on the 26th, and seizing what he thought proper, had it conveyed on-board the ships. They also burnt the church, and took away five of the bells. The English were attacked, on the 2d of June, by a hundred Spaniards, who, with the loss of forty-six of their own men, killed and took prisoners about twelve of the English; but seventy sailors going on-shore the same day, attacked and routed one hundred Spaniards armed with muskets, and two hundred Indians with bows and arrows; and then, destroying their orchards, also burnt four large ships upon the stocks, together with the town, which consisted of three hundred houses, which was reduced to a heap of rubbish.

a, Chinha,  
rmer, they  
nts. Here  
s, and poul-  
et on-shore

They also  
uses, maize,  
h they took  
and burnt  
one of these  
and pounds,

the road of  
-built place,  
The admiral  
itants to the  
n his party,  
se quarters;  
hemselfes of  
completely  
le property,  
aving seized  
ces of eight,  
which lay in  
in flames.  
degree south  
arthen in the  
re.

ble furniture  
neighbouring  
, and seizing  
on-board the  
ook away five  
on the 2d of  
h the loss of  
ook prisoners  
sailors going  
l one hundred  
ndred Indians  
ying their or-  
e stocks, toge-  
three hundred  
bbish.



*Cavendish Passing the Strait of Magellan.*



*Cavendish Burns the Town of Paita.*



[Faint, illegible text block]

[Faint, illegible text block]

On the 1st of July gained a sight of New Spain, at the distance of four leagues from land; and on the 9th took a new ship of 120 tons, which having rifled, and taken her pilot, one Sancius, and the crew on-board, they set on fire; and the next day also took a bark, which was destined to give intelligence of their arrival along the coast.

About the middle of August the admiral and thirty men went in the pinnace to Port Nativity, in 19 degrees north latitude, where Sancius, the pilot of the former ship they had taken, informed him that a rich prize would be found; but, before their arrival, she had sailed twelve leagues farther, to fish for pearls. They, however, took a mulatto, who had been sent to give notice of their arrival along the coast of Neuva Galicia, and having burnt the town of Nativity, with two vessels of two hundred tons burthen on the stocks, they returned to their ships. On the 26th, sailed into the bay of St. Jago, where, having watered, caught a considerable quantity of fish, and taken some pearls, they left it on the 2d of September; next day sailed a league to the westward of Port Nativity, into the bay of Malacca, where the admiral and about thirty of his men went ashore to a little Indian town, called Acatlan, consisting of upwards of twenty houses, and a church, to which they set fire, and went on-board again in the night. This bay they left on the 4th, and sailing along the coast with a fair wind, arrived in the road of Chacalla four days afterwards.

On the day after their arrival, the commander sent forty men, with the pilot (Sancius) as a guide, through the woods into the country, where they found a few Indian and Spanish families, and one of Portuguese, all of whom they made prisoners, and carried on-board the ships. The admiral employed the women to fetch plantanes, lemons, oranges, and other fruit on-board; and as a reward for their industry, discharged all their husbands, except Diego, a Portuguese, and Sembrano, a Spanish carpenter. On the 24th entered the road of Massatlan, which lies under the tropic of Cancer, where they found plenty of fine fish, and the adjacent country abounded with fruit. They left it again on the 27th, putting in at an island a league to the northward, where they cleaned their ships, and new-built their pinnaces.

Being now much in want of water, one Flores, a Spanish prisoner, advised them to dig in the sand, to the depth of three feet, where they found a sufficient quantity for the use of the crew.

They sailed from this island on the 9th of October, and on the 14th fell in with Cape St. Lucar, on the west point of California, a place which, as Sir Francis Drake's people had observed before, exactly resembles the Needles at the Isle of Wight. A fine bay, called by the Spaniards Aguada Segura, the banks of which are inhabited by a great number of Indians during the summer season, is situated within this cape. At this place they watered, and waited for the Acapulco ship, till the 4th of November, on which day, in the morning, one of the admiral's crew, going up the top-mast head, saw a vessel coming in from the sea, on which he cried out, "A sail! a sail!"

Every thing being immediately prepared, the admiral chased her nearly four hours, when coming up he saluted her with a broadside, and a volley of small shot. She appeared to be the St. Anne, a Spanish vessel, of seven hundred tons burthen; some of the Admiral's people immediately boarding her, found the crew provided with javelins, targets, and great stones, with which the Spaniards attacked the English and forced them to retire, with the loss of two men killed, and several wounded. The admiral now gave them a second salute with his great and small arms, by which a great number were killed, but they still continued fighting, till a third broadside obliged them to yield or sink; whereupon they flung out a flag of truce, struck their sails, and the captain, pilot, and a principal merchant, came on-board the admiral. The prize contained one hundred and twenty-two thousand pezoës of gold, besides great quantities of rich silks, sattins, damask, musk, and a good stock of provisions.

Having obtained this rich booty, they put into the harbour of Puerto Seguro on the 6th of November, where the admiral set all the prisoners on-shore, to the number of one hundred and fifty, giving them wine, provisions, and the sails of their ship, with planks to build houses. The captors now began to divide the booty, when the avarice of some of the sailors caused a

considerable disturbance, which threatened a mutiny; but the candid and generous behaviour of Cavendish at length compromised all differences. Of the prisoners of the *St. Anne* were reserved two Japanese boys, three that were born on the island of Manilla, a Portuguese who had visited China and Japan, and a Spanish pilot, who was well acquainted with the seas between Aca-pulco and New Spain, and the Ladrone Islands.

On the 19th of November, the admiral having made a present to the captain of the *St. Anne*, put him on-shore with arms to defend himself against the Indians, and then burnt the ship, with five hundred tons of goods in her, waiting till he saw her destroyed quite down to the edge of the water. This being done, they proposed to sail for England; and at this time had the misfortune to lose the *Content*, which remaining behind some little time in the road, they sailed out, expecting she would follow, but they never saw her again.

They however directed their course to the Ladrone, which held them till the 3d of January, when, early in the morning, they had sight of one of the cluster called Guam. Sailing on with a gentle wind, they came within two leagues of the island, when sixty or seventy canoes, filled with savages, came off to the ships, bringing fresh fish, cocoas, plantains, and potatoes, to exchange with the sailors, who gave them pieces of old iron in return. The bits of iron they fastened to cords and fishing lines, which they threw over the ship's side to the canoes, and received back the provisions by the same conveyance. These savages crowded about the ship in such a manner; that two of their canoes were broke to pieces, but the people diving escaped unhurt; and they would not leave the ship at last, till some small arms were discharged. They were very lusty men, of a tawny colour, remarkably fat; most of them wore their hair very long, but some tied it up in knots on the crown of the head.

Their canoes, made of rafts of canes, were seven or eight yards in length, and half-a-yard in breadth, furnished with square or triangular sails, made of sedges, both head and stern of the vessel being alike, and sailing equally with or nearly against the wind.

Sailing hence, they fell in with the headland of the Philippine islands, called *Caba del Spirito Santo*, at

day-break, on the 14th of January. The island is large, high in the middle, running a great way into the sea westward. It is one hundred leagues from Guam, and sixty from Manilla, which is the chief of the Philippines, and inhabited by six or seven hundred Spaniards. The place has no great strength, but is immensely rich in gold and other valuable commodities. It has a constant annual correspondence with Acapulco, and employs twenty or thirty ships to trade to China with the Sangueloes, who are Chinese merchants, extreme good mechanics, and the best embroiderers in silk and sattin in the world. The people of Manilla are great gainers by their trade with the Sangueloes, who send great quantities of gold thither, and exchange it for an equal weight of silver.

On the next day, they fell in with the island of Capul, passing a very narrow strait between that island and another. Coming to an anchor in four fathom water, within a cable's length of the shore, a canoe came up to them, in which was one of the seven caciques, who are joint governors of the island. They passed for Spaniards with these people, who brought provisions, exchanging a quantity of potatoes, or four cocoas for a yard of fine cloth. The cacique coming on-board, they detained him, and desired by signs that he would send for his six brother caciques; whereupon the servants, who managed the canoe, went for them, and they quickly came with a great number of the people of the island, bringing with them hogs, poultry, cocoas, and potatoes, so that the sailors were fully employed in exchanging, which they did at the Spanish rate, giving eight rials of plate for a hog, and one for a fowl. The pilot, whom they took on-board the *St. Anne*, having laid a plot to betray them to the Spaniards, was hanged at this place.

The people of the island are of a tawney complexion, go almost naked, worship the devil, and practise the rite of circumcision. They, as well as several other neighbouring islands, have paid tribute to the English, on a supposition that they were Spaniards. The admiral summoned all the caciques on the 23d, and acquainting them that they were English, and the mortal foes of the Spaniards, at the same time paying them in money for the hogs and other provisions which he had

received as tribute. These chiefs much admired the admiral's generosity, and promised to assist him with all their forces, if he would make war upon the Spaniards. At their departure, the admiral fired a gun, in compliment to his visitors, after they had several times rowed round his ship to afford him diversion.

On the next morning, June the 24th, they set sail, steering north-west by several islands, where the Spaniards having been alarmed, kept fires, and a strict watch all night, continually discharging their pieces. They passed the island of Panama, which is a plain, level country, abounding in tall trees, proper for making masts of ships, and having several mines of fine gold, which are in possession of the Indians. To the southward of this, in nine degrees north latitude, lies the large island of negroes, a low and fruitful country, where the natives maintain their independency. At six in the morning, on the 29th of June, they passed through the strait between Panama and the negro island. They met with nothing remarkable from this time till the 1st of March following, when, having passed the straits of Java Major, and Minor, they came to an anchor on the south-west of Java Major, where they saw people fishing in a bay under the island, to whom the admiral sent out a boat with a negro who could speak the Malay tongue, which is much used at Java; but the people being frightened ran away to the woods. One of them afterwards venturing to the sea-side, the negro told him it was expected they would find fresh water for the use of the ship, and desired to be conducted to the king, whom, having found, he acquainted him that the admiral was come hither to traffic for provisions, or any valuable commodities the island afforded.

On the 12th, ten of the king's canoes came off to the admiral, laden with oxen, hogs, poultry, geese, eggs, sugar, cocoa, plantains, oranges, lemons, wine, and aqua vitæ. Two Portuguese who were on the island came on-board, and gave them a full account of the manners and customs of the inhabitants.

The admiral having paid for the provisions they brought, sailed on the 16th of March for the Cape of Good Hope, and, on the 11th of May, one of the company spied land, bearing north and north-west, at the

distance of above forty leagues. Being becalmed on the two following days, they could not get near enough to be certain what land it was; but, on the 14th, found it to be Cape Falso, from which the Cape of Good Hope bears west and by south at near fifty leagues distance. On the 16th they saw the Cape of Good Hope, which by their reckoning appeared to be one thousand eight hundred and fifty leagues from Java.

On the 8th of June they came within sight of the island of St. Helena, at the distance of eight leagues; but, having little wind, could not reach it till the next day, when they came to an anchor near the shore, in twelve fathom water. Going on-shore they entered the church, which was hung with painted cloths, having an altar with a picture of the Virgin Mary, and the story of the crucifixion. This church stands in a valley, so filled with fruit-trees and excellent plants, that it appears like a well cultivated garden, adorned with long-lemon, orange, citron, pomgranate, date, and fig-trees, presenting the eye with blossoms, and green and ripe fruit all at the same time.

Having taken on-board what necessaries they wanted, they sailed for England on the 20th of June, and, on the 3d of September, met with a Flemish vessel from Lisbon, by which they learnt the agreeable news of the total defeat of the Spanish Armada. On the 9th of September, after a violent storm, which carried away the greater part of their sails, they arrived at Plymouth, from which they had been absent two years and something less than two months; and soon afterwards Mr. Cavendish received the honour of knighthood from Queen Elizabeth.

---

#### BY OLIVER VAN NOORT.

(BEING THE FIRST ATTEMPTED BY THE DUTCH.) 1598—1601.

**S**EVERAL eminent Dutch merchants, about the beginning of the year 1598, formed the design of sending some stout vessels through the straits of Magellan, to cruize on the Spaniards in the South Seas, to which they were chiefly, induced by the reports of many English seamen, who had served under Drake, Caven-

armed on  
ar enough  
4th, found  
ood Hope  
distance.  
pe, which  
and eight

ght of the  
t leagues;  
ll the next  
shore, in:  
ntered the  
having an  
the story  
valley, so  
hat it ap-  
with long-  
d fig-trees,  
n and ripe

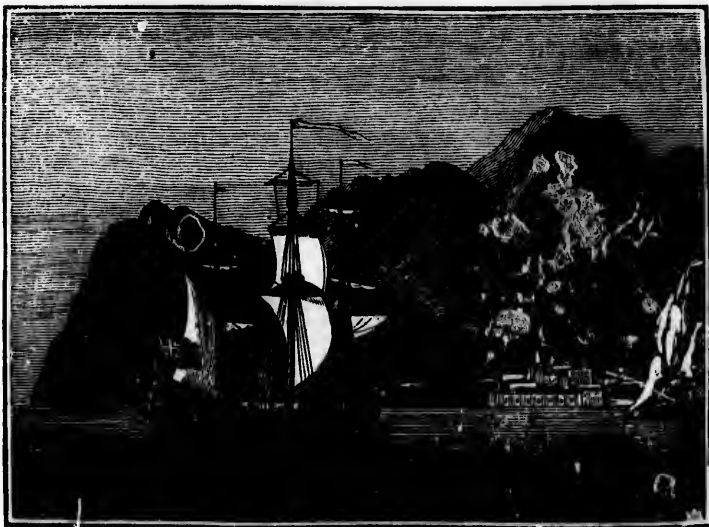
ey wanted,  
and, on the  
om Lisbon,  
f the total  
th of Sep-  
l away the  
Plymouth,  
and some-  
rwards Mr.  
hood from

1598—1601:

ut the be-  
of sending  
Magellan,  
s, to which  
s of many  
ake, Caven-



*Cavendish off Guam.*



*Cavendish at St. Helena.*





dish, and others. As the success of the enterprize depended in a great measure on the capacity of the admiral, Oliver Van Noort, a native of Utrecht, a man in the flower of his age, was pitched upon to take charge of the expedition. Two stout vessels, the Maurice and the Henry-Frederic, and two yatchs, the Concord and the Hope, manned by two hundred and forty-eight persons, were appointed for this service. The Maurice was commanded by Oliver Van Noort, admiral, the Henry-Frederick by James Claasz, vice-admiral, the Concord by Peter Van Lint, and the Hope by John Huidecoope.

The Maurice and the Concord sailed out of the port of Goree on the 13th of September, 1598, and being joined by the Henry-Frederick and the Hope from Amsterdam, they continued their voyage together for Plymouth, in order to take on-board the clothes and other necessaries of their pilot, Mr. Mellish, an English gentleman, who had been abroad before with Sir Thomas Cavendish.

On the 21st they left Plymouth, with a fresh gale at north-east, and next morning missed the vice-admiral's shallop with six men on-board her, in search of whom they began to entertain thoughts of returning to Plymouth; but meeting with an English privateer, they learnt that the fellows had designedly run away with the boat. The escape of these fellows, however, occasioned some murmurings among the sailors, which were increased the next day by the vice-admiral's losing his other shallop, which he had in tow, with a man in her.

On the 4th of October they met with a fleet of English, French, and Dutch, by whom they were informed of a dreadful pestilence which had lately destroyed two hundred and fifty thousand persons on the coast of Barbary. On the 4th of December they were off Cape Palma, and on the 10th came within sight of Prince's Island, possessed by the Portuguese, in one degree of north latitude, and sending their boats on-shore, carried a flag of truce, while a negro with some Portuguese met them with a similar token of peace. The Dutch asked for a supply of provisions, which the others seemed willing to grant; but, while they were talking on this

subject, a number of persons, who had lain in ambuscade, attacked them suddenly, and killed several, among whom were the admiral's brother and Mr. Mellish, the English pilot. It was determined in a council of war to revenge this outrage by attacking the castle, but upon trial, finding themselves unequal to this business, they burnt the sugar-houses, and having taken in a supply of fresh water, set sail on the 17th for Gonsalvo, where the winds blow from the sea in the day-time, and from the land at night.

On the 1st of January, 1589, they passed the island of Annobon, and, on the 5th of February, reached Cape St. Thomas, on the coast of Brazil, in twenty-two degrees south latitude. On the 9th they came to Rio Janeiro, where the Portuguese killed several of the crew. From Rio Janeiro they went to St. Sebastian, where they harboured in safety, and met with plenty of wood and water. On the 14th of March encountered a violent storm, in which they were parted from the vice-admiral and the Hope, but had the happiness to meet again three days afterwards. By this time winter beginning to approach, and the scurvy making some havock among them, they proposed to put in at St. Helena, but missing that place, were driven on a desolate and barren island, where they found no provisions but a few fowls, which were knocked down with sticks; they therefore put to sea again, and on the 1st of June, when expecting to have reached Ascension, they found themselves off the continent of Brazil. The Portuguese not permitting them to land, they sailed to the little island of St. Clara, about a mile from the continent, where meeting with some herbs, and a kind of sour plumbs, these cured all who were afflicted with the scurvy in fifteen days.

On the 16th of June they sailed for Port Desire, which is between forty-seven and forty-eight degrees south latitude, but having very bad weather, did not arrive there till the 20th of September. On an island three miles to the south of this place, they caught great quantities of fish, and took fifty thousand penguins, besides a vast number of eggs, which proved very refreshing food to those who were sick. On the 5th of October, some of the seamen went on-shore and found

beasts like stags and buffaloes, and a great number of ostriches, in each of whose nests were nineteen eggs. The admiral proceeding also to take a view of the country, left strict orders for those who attended the boats not to leave them; but disobeying his injunctions, some rambled into the country, where they fell into an ambuscade of savages, who killed three and wounded a fourth. These savages were very tall, nearly naked, painted their skins, and were armed with bows and arrows. Sailing hence on the 29th of October, they reached Cape Virgin Mary on the 24th of next month, and attempted to enter the straits of Magellan, but were prevented by contrary winds, rain, hail, and snow: they also lost their anchors, and broke their cables; and to add to the train of misfortunes, sickness raged much among the men, who began to complain; all which accidents uniting together, made it near fifteen months from the beginning of the voyage, before they were able to enter the straits.

On the 25th of November perceived two islands near Cape Nassau, on which were some savages, who shook their weapons at them in token of defiance; but the Hollanders landing, pursued them to a cave, which was obstinately defended, every man of the party dying on the spot. On this the Dutch entered the cave, where they found their wives and children; and the poor women expecting immediate death, covered their infants with their bodies, resolving to meet their fate in that posture; but the Europeans only took away four boys and two girls, who were carried on-board the ships. One of these boys being afterwards taught to speak Dutch, informed them that the largest island was called Castemme, and the other Talcke; that they abounded in penguins, the flesh of which served the inhabitants for food, and the skins for clothing; that they caught ostriches on the neighbouring continent, which they also ate; and that they had no habitation but caves underground. The inhabitants were divided into four tribes, three of which were people of moderate stature, broad over the breast, which they always painted, and went naked, except a cloak of penguin skins which reached to their waist; that the fourth tribe were peo-

ple of a gigantic stature, being full ten feet high, and constantly at war with the other tribes.

Leaving this place, they sailed toward the continent on the 28th, seeing some whales at a distance, and observed a beautiful river, shaded with trees, covered with a number of parrots, to which place they gave the name of Summer Bay. On the 29th, proceeded to Port Famine; where they cut down wood to build a boat; but finding no good anchoring, doubled Cape Froward on the 2d of December, and, at the distance of four miles, found a large bay, in which they anchored in safety. Here they found a plant like sneezewort, which proved an excellent remedy for the scurvy; and another plant, which being tasted, caused the persons who eat it to run distracted for a time, but soon afterwards recovered.

On the 2d of January, 1600, departed for Mauricebay, which was found to extend far to the eastward, receiving into it several rivers, the mouths of which were filled with ice, which seemed not to melt all the year round; for though now near the middle of summer, it was still ten fathoms thick. In this place they were greatly distressed by continual rains, and the want of provisions; and two of their company going on-shore to pick muscles, were murdered by the savages. Sailing on the 17th, they were driven by a storm into a bay at three miles distance, which, from the number of penguins they found there, was called Goose or Penguin Bay. At this place the vice-admiral was tried by a council of war, for divers crimes, and sentenced to be set on-shore to shift for himself in that inhospitable country.

On the last of February, they passed Cape Desire, into the South Sea, their men being now reduced to one hundred and forty-seven; and soon afterwards they lost the Henry-Frederic, of which the vice-admiral had been commander. Having waited some time in fruitless expectation of this vessel, they sailed, on the 12th of March, to the island of La Mocha, which lies in 38 degrees south latitude, about two leagues from the continent. This island is remarkable for a high mountain in the centre, in which is a large cleft, from whence runs a stream of water to the vallies below. Going ashore at this place, they exchanged hatchets and knives for sheep, fowls, maize, and different sorts of fruit. They also visited

the town, which consisted of about fifty houses, built chiefly of straw, where the inhabitants entertained them with a sour liquor, called Cici, which is chiefly used at their grand entertainments, and is made by soaking maize in water. The people of this island purchase their wives, and every one may buy as many as he can keep; so that it sometimes happens, that a man who has a number of handsome daughters, makes a fortune by the sale of them. They have no laws or magistrates among them; but if a man kills another, the relations of the murdered person are both his judges and executioners, but will frequently remit his sentence for a treat of Cici. The clothes of the inhabitants are made of the wool of large sheep, which they also employ to carry burdens.

Off St. Mary's Island, at the distance of six leagues, they chased and took a Spanish ship, which was carrying lard and meal to Aranco and Conception. The pilot informed them there were two men-of-war waiting for their coming at Arica; on which they determined to sail to Valparaiso, where they took two ships, and killed several Indians; but the Spaniards had all left the place. Eighteen miles from Valparaiso, up the country, lies St. Jago, which abounds in red-wine and sheep; these they kill only for the fat, with which alone they lade many vessels every year. At this town some letters asserted, that the Indians of Chili had risen against the Spaniards, sacked the town of Baldivia, took many prisoners, and destroyed great numbers. That they had burnt the houses and churches, and struck off the heads of the popish images, crying, "Down fall the gods of the Spaniards." About five thousand Indians were concerned in this action, who bore so perfect an enmity to the Spaniards, that they ripped open the breasts of all they conquered, merely to have the pleasure of tearing out their hearts with their teeth. These Indians had a peculiar method of electing their general: the man who carried a heavy log of timber on his shoulders, for the longest time, was to command in chief. Several carried it for four, five, or six hours, but at length one was found who bore its weight twenty-four hours, without resting; and he was their present general. That part of Chili between Baldivia and St. Jago, is one of the finest spots in the world, having a fine and wholesome air, being remarkably fertile, abounding in cattle, and

fruits of various kinds, and having abundance of gold mines.

On the 16th of September arrived at Guana, one of the Ladrones, which is twenty miles in extent, and produces fish, cocoa-nuts, bananas, and sugar-canes; which the Indians brought in their canoes, in great quantities, to the ships. Two hundred of these vessels at a time, having each of them four or five men on-board, would come bawling to the sides of the ships, calling out, Hiero, Hiero, that is, iron, of which they are so eager, that they would frequently run against the ships, and overset the canoes. Both the men and women were great cheats, and would sell a basket of cocoa-shells, covered with rice at the top, as a basket of rice; or would snatch a sword out of the scabbard, or take any thing else they could lay their hands on, and diving into the sea, make their escape. On the 17th sailed for the Philippines, and three days afterwards met with ice, though they were then but in three degrees of north latitude. They anchored in Bayla-bay, on the 16th of October, and pretending to be Spaniards, got well supplied with what provisions they wanted. The poor Indians of this place pay a tax of ten rials a-head to the Spaniards, for every one who is above the age of twenty. These people go naked, and mark their skins with figures so deep that they never wear out. After having got supplies here, they were discovered, whereupon they sailed for the strait of Manilla, and in their way met with a sudden gust of wind, which carried away their masts and sails.

On the evening of the 23d they went on-shore, and eat palmitos, and drank plentifully of water, soon after which several were seized with the bloody-flux.

On the 24th entered the strait, and in the evening passed the island Capul, seven miles within the strait, and crowded all sail for Manilla, which is eighty miles from Capul, but the wind was against them, besides which, they wanted the assistance of maps and a good pilot. On the 7th of November took a junk of China, laden with provision, for Manilla, the master of which informed them there were at that time at Manilla two large vessels, which came annually from New Spain thither; and also a Dutch ship from Malacca; that there

ORLD.

undance of gold

at Guana, one of  
extent, and pro-  
gar-canes; which  
great quantities,  
vessels at a time,  
on-board, would  
hips, calling out,  
they are so eager,  
at the ships, and  
and women were  
of cocoa-shells,  
of rice; or would  
r take any thing  
l diving into the  
n sailed for the  
ds met with ice,  
degrees of north  
y, on the 16th of  
ds, got well sup-  
d. The poor In-  
ials a-head to the  
the age of twenty.  
skins with figures  
er having got sup-  
eupon they sailed  
ay met with a sud-  
y their masts and

ent on-shore, and  
water, soon after  
ody-flux.

d in the evening  
within the strait,  
ch is eighty miles  
st them, besides  
maps and a good  
a junk of China,  
master of which  
e at Manilla two  
m New Spain thi-  
lacca; that there



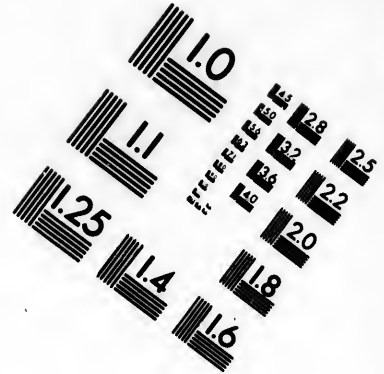
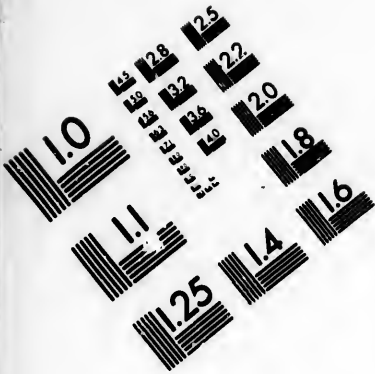
*Van Noort entering the Cave of the Savages.*



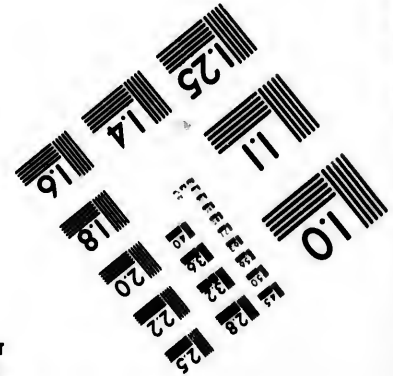
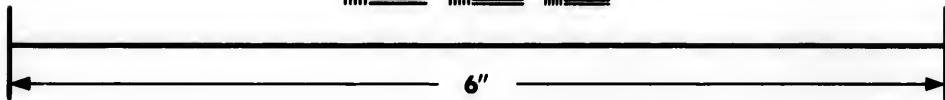
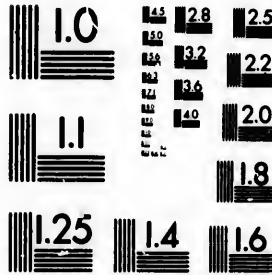
*Mode of chusing a General at Chili.*







**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

15 12.8 12.5  
12 12.2  
10 12.0  
8

11 11  
10 10  
8 8  
7 7

wa  
de  
rie  
Ma  
shi  
dan  
the  
po  
wh  
tud  
fift  
thi  
ma  
twi  
cep  
C  
lad  
win  
two  
gag  
and  
adm  
up  
and  
mat  
and  
retu  
the  
dro  
five  
thei  
mor  
26th  
bay  
fish  
a m  
was  
and  
C  
a pl  
cam  
pro  
desi

was a wall round the town, and that the harbour was defended by two forts; that a prodigious trade was carried on in silks and other valuable commodities, between Manilla and China, in which not less than four hundred ships were annually employed; and that two ships were daily expected from Japan laden with provisions. On the 15th they took two barks laden with swine and poultry, intended as tribute for the Spaniards; after which they lay at anchor in fifteen degrees north latitude, waiting for the Japan ships, one of which, of about fifty tons burthen, they took on the 1st of December; this vessel was of a very uncouth shape; her sails were made of reeds, her anchors of wood, and her ropes of twisted straw; the people on-board her were bald, except a small tuft of hair on the back part of the head.

On the 9th they took two barks, one of which was laden with rice and poultry, and the other with cocoa, wine, and aqua vitæ. On the 14th they fell in with the two Spanish ships from Manilla, on which a warm engagement ensued, when the Dutch admiral was attacked, and at length boarded by the Spaniards; whereupon the admiral declared aloud that he would immediately blow up the ship if his men did not clear her of the Spaniards, and recover the fortune of the day. The Dutch, animated at once by hope and despair, fought like tigers, and not only drove the enemy from their ship, but, in return, boarding theirs, soon sunk her. In this action the Spaniards lost several hundreds, many of whom were drowned, while the loss of the Dutch amounted only to five killed and twenty-six wounded; but by this time their whole number of hands able to do duty was no more than thirty-five. Continuing their voyage till the 26th, they came to anchor at Borneo, in a commodious bay, three miles in compass, exchanging linen-cloth for fish with the neighbouring fishermen. The admiral sent a messenger to the king, desiring leave to trade, which was granted, after the proper officers had been on-board, and found they were not Spaniards.

On the 1st of January, 1601, the Borneans having laid a plot to seize the Dutch ship, a great number of natives came towards the vessel in a hundred little boats called proas, and pretending to have presents from the king, desired to be taken on-board; but the Dutch, suspecting

their intention, threatened to fire on them if they did not keep off, upon which they desisted from the attempt.

The island of Borneo is the largest in the East-Indies: and the capital city, which bears the same name, consists of three thousand houses, but is built in such a low, wet situation, that the inhabitants are commonly obliged to go from one house to another in their proas. Every man goes armed; and even the women are of so warlike a disposition, that if they are affronted, they seek their revenge by the dagger or javelin. A Dutchman having offended one of these ladies, she attacked him with a javelin, and would soon have dispatched him, had she not been withheld by force. The inhabitants profess the Mahometan religion, in the rites of which they are extremely superstitious. The people of fashion wear a cotton turban on the head, and a covering of linen from the waist downward; but the common people go naked, and are constantly chewing the herbs called beetle and areka. In the night of the 4th of January, four Borneans came to the ship, designing to cut the cables, that she might drive on-shore; but the Dutch discovering the design, fired at them, whereupon they made their escape, leaving their proa behind, which the other seized, and being weary of Borneo and its inhabitants, sailed for Bantam. On the 16th took a junk from Jor, on-board of which was a skilful pilot, who conducted them through those dangerous seas, where otherwise they would probably have been lost; for now they had but one anchor left, the cable of which was almost worn out, and they were surrounded with a great number of small islands and shoals.

On the 28th they arrived at Jortan, on the island of Java, where they had news of Dutch ships being at Bantam, a city consisting of about a thousand houses, built of timber. The king of this place commands a considerable part of that end of the island. The people are said to be Mahometans, but from the pagods still in use among the common class, it appears that the superstitious practices of the Musselmen are intermixed with those of the Indian worship. Their chief-priest was one hundred and twenty years of age, and had many wives, the milk of whose breasts was all his food. Sailing hence, they saw a Portuguese vessel of six hundred tons burthen, run

a-ground on the shoals, the crew of which said they were going to Amboyna, to engross the trade of that place; but the admiral, suspecting she had put to sea to cruise against them, left the crew to perish in that dreadful situation.

They passed the straits of Sunda on the 5th of February, and, leaving Java on the north-east, steered for the Cape of Good Hope. On the 18th had the sun vertical at noon, after which they were becalmed for eleven days. On the 24th of April, at night, saw a light like fire, about four miles to the north-west, which they had no idea of, as they were full 200 miles from the Cape.

On the 25th, at night, perceived another fire, and the next morning discovered land bearing north-east, but continuing their course, arrived off St. Helena, on the 26th, where they refreshed themselves with good fresh meat, fish, and water. Leaving the island on the 30th, sailed homeward, but, by the 22d of July, were extremely distressed, being at short allowance of bread, and what they had was worm-eaten.

This distress increased daily till the 18th of August, when they met three ships from Embden, which gave them bread and fresh meat, for rice and pepper; and, on the 26th of the same month, at noon, they arrived safely before the city of Rotterdam, having been very nearly three years on the voyage.

---

### CAPTAIN WILLIAM DAMPIER.--1683-1705.

WILLIAM DAMPIER, descended of a reputable family in Somersetshire, was born in the year 1652; but, having the misfortune to lose both his parents while very young, his relations neglected his education; and his disposition strongly inclining him to the sea, he was, at the age of seventeen, put apprentice to the master of a ship at Weymouth, in Dorsetshire, with whom he made a voyage to France in the year 1669, and another to New England in the year following. But in the second voyage, suffering so much from extreme cold, he lost much of that ardor for a maritime life, with which he had

before been inspired; so that, on his return, he retired to his friends in the country, proposing not to go to sea any more. Hearing, however, of an outward-bound East India ship, which was soon to sail, he came to London, entered himself as a foremast man, and made a voyage to Bantam, by which he acquired considerable experience; and returning to England in January, 1672, remained during the following summer at the house of his brother in Somersetshire.

In 1673 he served under Sir Edward Spragge, in two engagements against the Dutch; after which he went again into Somersetshire, where he met with one Colonel Hellier, who, having a large estate in Jamaica, persuaded Mr. Dampier to go there, and take the management of it; but, being soon weary of this employment, he engaged with Captain Hodsell to cut logwood in the bay of Campeachy. This business being attended with profit, he continued it for a considerable period; and, during this time, became acquainted with the Buccaneers, with whom he was afterwards engaged; but of which connection he was at length much ashamed. In the bay of Campeachy he formed some projects for advancing his fortune; which, however, made it necessary for him to return to England, where having raised what money he was able, he embarked for Jamaica in the beginning of the year 1679. He arrived about the end of April following, with a full intention to have furnished himself with all materials for carrying on the logwood trade; but afterwards altered his resolution, and laid out the great part of his fortune in the purchase of a small estate in Dorsetshire. Soon after this, he made an agreement with one Mr. Hobby, to make a voyage to the Mosquito shore, before he went to England. Soon after setting out, they anchored off Nigral bay, at the west end of Jamaica, where finding the Captains Coxon, Sawkins, Sharp, and others, going on a privateering expedition, Hobby's men all engaged with them, and Dampier finding no one left with Hobby but himself, consented to go also. Their first expedition was against Porto Bello, which having accomplished, they came to a resolution of crossing the Isthmus of Darien, to pursue their design in the South Seas.

On the 5th of April, 1680, they landed near Golden



n, he re-  
not to go  
outward-  
il, he came  
, and made  
considerable  
uary, 1672,  
ne house of

gge, in two  
ch he went  
one Colonel  
maica, per-  
the manage-  
employment,  
wood in the  
tended with  
period; and,  
the Bucca-  
ged; but of  
shamed. In

ects for ad-  
it necessary  
raised what  
ca in the be-  
out the end  
ve furnished  
the logwood  
on, and laid  
urchase of a  
, he made an  
oyage to the

Soon after  
at the west  
Coxou, Saw-  
ring expedi-  
nd Dampier  
consented to  
Porto Bello,  
resolution of  
eir design in

near Golden



*The Buccaneers at Puerto Bello.*



*The Buccaneers attack Panama.*

Isle  
wit  
gra  
can  
ing  
em  
the  
Par  
Nov  
in-c  
coa  
and  
Oct  
they  
chie  
Cap  
mad  
the  
men  
fact  
and  
pre  
num  
bold  
had  
thre  
o'clo  
then  
pou  
On  
abo  
they  
of b  
of t  
with  
spol  
dian  
dire  
with  
C  
the  
tur  
of t

Island, being in number upwards of 300, and carrying with them all kinds of provisions, and plenty of toys to gratify the Indians. Marching hence, in nine days they came to Santa-Maria, which they plundered; but, finding very little booty, after remaining three days, they embarked on-board canoes and other small vessels for the South Seas. On the 23d of April, being in sight of Panama, they made an unsuccessful attempt upon Puebla Nova, in which Captain Sawkins, who was commander-in-chief was killed. On the 6th of June steered for the coast of Peru, and touching at the islands of Gorgonia and Plata came to Ylo, which they took in the month of October. Arriving at Juan-Fernandez about Christmas, they displaced Captain Sharp, who had commanded in chief since the death of Sawkins, and made choice of Captain Watling in his room; soon after which they made a fruitless attempt upon Africa, a strong town on the coast of Peru, where Watling and twenty-eight of his men being killed, the crew divided themselves into two factions, some of whom were for restoring Captain Sharp, and others for excluding him. But the former party prevailing, Dampier with the latter, being forty-seven in number, determined upon crossing the Isthmus; which bold and dangerous undertaking, notwithstanding they had no regular commander, was accomplished in twenty-three days. They set out on this expedition at three o'clock in the afternoon on the 1st of May, carrying with them a kettle to dress their provisions, twenty or thirty pounds of chocolate, some sugar, and a quantity of flour. On the second day, these adventurers travelled only about five miles, stopping at an Indian plantation, where they found only women, one of whom gave them a kind of beer brewed from corn. In the evening the husbands of these women came home, and treated our travellers with fowls, yams, plantains, &c. and one of them, who spoke a little Spanish, agreed to guide them to an Indian, who, being master of that language, could give full directions; and for this service he was to be rewarded with a hatchet.

On the next day, about noon, he introduced them to the Indian who spoke Spanish, but he gave only ill-natured answers, and appeared to be their enemy; some of the party giving his wife a fine petticoat, she brought

him into a better humour, and he procured them a guide for two days, being unable to attend himself on account of a wound in his foot. He informed them of a Spanish guardship that was sent out to destroy their vessel, and as it rained very hard, would have had them stay in his hut all night; but they chose rather to abide the inclemency of the weather, than remain so near enemies.

At length arriving at Sound's-key, after a variety of accidents, they joined Captain Tristian, commander of a French privateer, with whom they sailed to Springer's-key, uniting there with eight privateers more, the whole fleet having on-board near 600 men, with which force they flattered themselves with the hope of doing great things against the Spaniards. But the commanders disagreeing, Dampier and his companions put themselves under the command of Captain Wright, with whom they continued cruizing along the Spanish coast, as far as the Dutch settlement of Curaçoa; from this they sailed to Tortugas, and thence to the Caracca coast, where they took three prizes, which were shared; and resolving to separate, Dampier, and about twenty others, took one of the barks and proceeded for Virginia, where they arrived in July 1682.

At Virginia, Dampier associated himself with Captain Cooke, with whom he had formerly been acquainted, and who now intended to sail into the South Seas, to cruise against the Spaniards.

They set sail from Achamack, on the 23d of August, 1683, steering for the Cape de Verd Islands; but had not been many days at sea before they were overtaken by a violent storm, which continuing for a week, scarcely left any hope of outliving it. At length they made the Island of Salt, so called from the quantities of congealed salt which is found there, and the number of salt-ponds with which it abounds.

The soil of this island, situated in sixteen degrees north latitude, is extremely barren, producing only a few mean shrubs near the sea-side, which serve to feed a small number of poor goats. There are some wild fowl on the island, the chief of which is the flamingo; a reddish bird, somewhat like a heron, which frequents the marshes, where it is not easy to get near enough to shoot them. They build their nests of mud, scraped together

into little hillocks, tapering on the top, which rise nearly two feet above the surface of the water.

At the top of the hillock they leave their eggs, of which no more than two are laid, and cover them with their tails, their legs being at the same time in the water; a position which nature has rendered easy to this bird, as otherwise the weight of their bodies would break the eggs or smother the young, which cannot fly till full grown, but run with such swiftness, that it is very difficult to take them. Their tongues are esteemed great dainties; but the rest of the body is lean and black, though not of an ill taste.

All the inhabitants of this island amounted to no more than six; the chief of whom, making a most ragged and deplorable figure, presented them with three or four lean goats; in return for which, Captain Cooké gave him a coat; and bought a quantity of salt for some other old cloaths. The traffic being over, he begged a little powder and shot, and departed well satisfied, but one of the others, unknown to the chief, pretended to sell a piece of ambergrease to a sailor, which proved to be nothing but a preparation of goats' dung.

Sailing hence, they steered to St. Nicholas, another of the Cape de Verd Islands, at the distance of twenty-two leagues to the south-west; and anchored on the south-east side of it.

They remained here about five or six days, digging wells for fresh water, and scrubbing the ship's bottom, and then stood over to the island of Mayo, another of the Cape de Verds, where they proposed to have purchased some goats and cows; but a Captain Bond having, some time before, seized the governor and some other gentlemen, and refusing a ransom which was offered, carried them off; the inhabitants on this account would not permit any of Captain Cooke's men to land. The island of Mayo abounds in goats and other horned cattle, and small turtle are found here in May, June, July and August.

Captain Cooke steered from the Cape de Verd Islands, directly for the straits of Magellan: but the wind blowing hard at south, when they were in ten degrees north latitude, they stood over for the coast of Guinea, and in a few days anchored at the mouth of the river

Sherborough, southward of Sierra Leona. Not far from the shore they saw a pretty large village, inhabited by negroes, the houses of which were all low, except one in the middle, where they were entertained with palm-wine; near this place was an English factory, which carried on a considerable trade in a red wood used by the dyers, called camwood. These people behaved with great civility, and supplied them with rice, fowls, honey, and sugar-canes. They continued their voyage for the straits of Magellan, about the middle of November, but were no sooner out at sea, than they met with violent gusts of wind, interchanged with calms, so that they proceeded very slowly. Having touched at the three islands of Sebald de Weert, where they found nothing but a few bushes, and some small red lobsters about the size of a man's finger, they came within sight of the straits of Le Maire, on the 1st of February, which they found mountainous on each side, and very narrow. They encountered a violent storm at west-south-west, on the 14th, which held till the 3d of March; on the 19th discovered a sail, which they supposed to be a Spanish merchantman, bound from Baldivia for Lima; but it proved to be an English ship, commanded by Captain Eaton, bound from London for the South Seas, with whom they kept company quite through the straits, and were supplied by them with water, which they stood in need of, in return for bread and beef which Captain Eaton wanted.

On the 24th anchored in a bay on the south side of the island of Juan Fernandez, within two cables' length of the shore. As soon as fully secured, they sent a boat with a Moskito and two or three sailors to the shore, in search of a Moskito Indian, whom Captain Watling had left there three years before; having, at that time, concealed himself in the woods from the search of the Spaniards. He was soon found, for having the day before discovered an English sail, he had killed three goats to entertain the crew, running to the shore to meet them. As soon as he saw the other Indian, he ran towards him, and having thrown himself with his face to the ground, embraced him with all the marks of tenderness, and then saluted his old friends the sailors, who he thought were come on purpose to bring him off the island.

Not far from  
inhabited by  
except one in  
h palm-wine;  
ch carried on  
by the dyers,  
with great ci-  
honey, and  
age for the  
f November,  
net with vio-  
ilms, so that  
ouched at the  
ey found no  
red lobsters  
e within sight  
of February,  
ide, and very  
orm at west-  
3d of March;  
y supposed to  
n Baldivia for  
o, commanded  
for the South  
e through the  
water, which  
read and beef

the south side of  
cables' length  
they sent a boat  
to the shore, in  
n Watling had  
hat time, con-  
ch of the Spa-  
the day before  
three goats to  
to meet them.  
n towards him,  
to the ground,  
rness, and then  
e thought were  
nd.



*Mosquito Indian on Juan Fernandez.*



*Gathering the Cochineal.*



o  
h  
o  
h  
v  
h  
s  
t  
t  
f  
p  
s  
d  
h  
s  
a  
f  
o  
f  
s  
s  
s  
a  
s  
t  
t



Some Spaniards who had heard of his being there, had often searched for him in vain, as he always took care to hide himself from them. This man was called Will, and the other Robert, for though the Moskito Indians had no names by which they distinguish themselves, they take it as a favour if the Europeans will bestow one on them.

Will had built himself a hut above half-a-mile from the sea-side, which he had lined with goats' skin, a piece of which he wore round him instead of his cloaths, which had been worn out for some time; he also made his bed of the same materials. When he was left on-shore, he had with him a knife, a gun, and a little powder and shot.

When his ammunition was expended, he made a saw of his knife by notching it, with which he sawed the barrel of the gun into small pieces; then kindling a fire with his flint, worked the iron into a lance, fishing-hooks, and harpoons. These contrivances were the result of necessity, founded upon what he remembered of the workmanship of the English smiths; and indeed all the Moskito Indians make their instruments without forge or anvil. With the help of these instruments, this poor fellow had subsisted upwards of three years, upon goats, and such fish as he could catch.

The voyagers sailed from the island of Juan Fernandez, after a stay of fourteen days, on the 8th of April, 1684, in company with Captain Eaton, for the South Seas; steering towards the line off the high land of Peru and Chili, at the distance of fifteen or sixteen leagues from the shore, lest the Spaniards should discover them. Captain Eaton took a prize on the 3d of May, bound from Guiaquil to Lima, laden with timber; after which, steering within five leagues of the continent, they arrived at the islands of Lobos de la Mar, which abound in penguins, boobies, and other fowls. These islands are each about a mile round, and to the west of one of them is a safe harbour, where Captain Cooke having scrubbed the ships, and examined the men who were on-board the prize, learnt that the Spaniards, having intelligence of their being in those seas, would not trust their vessels to sea without a sufficient guard, and therefore proposed to his men to make a descent upon Truxillo, a populous

town, six miles from the port of Guanehagno. To this the crew unanimously agreed; but changed their resolution, on being acquainted that the people of Truxillo were erecting a fort near the harbour of Guanehagno. This information they received from the crews of three Spanish vessels, which they had taken, and which were bound to Panama with flour.

They now resolved to bear away for the Gallapagos, a number of uninhabited islands, lying under and near the line, on both sides of it. On the evening of the 31st, they anchored in sixteen fathom water, on the east side of one of the easternmost.

Some of these islands are seven or eight leagues long, and three or four broad; they are mostly rocky and barren, having no grass except just on the sea-shore; but they have tolerable good water in the cavities of the rocks.

When they had remained twelve days, one of the Indian prisoners, born at Rio-Leja, giving them an advantageous account of the riches of that place, and promising to conduct them thither, they set sail on the 12th of June, but, by the beginning of July, light winds and fair weather brought them within view of Cape Blanco, in the Mexican sea. Two or three leagues off Cape Blanco, Captain Cooke, who had been ill ever since he left Juan Fernandez, died; and they unanimously chose Mr. Edward Davis, the company's quartermaster, captain in his room.

As they came to an anchor in about four hours after Captain Cooke's death, near the mouth of a rivulet, the body was ordered on-shore, to be buried, under a guard of twelve men; but while they were employed in digging his grave, three Spanish Indians came up; whom the sailors conversed with for a time, and then suddenly seized; but one of them found means to make his escape. The two others being carried on-board, and examined by Captain Eaton, were found to be spies from Nicoya, a small Mulatto town, about fourteen leagues to the eastward of the Cape, the inhabitants of which lived by tilling their ground, and feeding their cattle on the plains, of which they had great numbers.

As the men had tasted no fresh meat since leaving the Gallapagos, twenty-four persons, among whom was

Dampier, with a Spanish Indian for a pilot, were dispatched in two boats to bring off some cows and bulls, from a farm at about a league distance from the ship. Hauling up the boat on dry land, the guide conducted them to the pen, which was situated in a large savannah, where there were a great number of horned cattle; which appeared very fat.

Being weary, and night coming on, some were for resting till morning; and then killing what they wanted, while others were for proceeding to business immediately. Twelve of them, among whom was Dampier, returned on-board the ship; while the others chose to remain till next morning; but they had reason to repent of this rashness, for at break of day, when preparing to drive away as many cattle as they wanted, they were beset by forty or fifty Spaniards, who had concealed themselves among the bushes, and discharged several shot at them. They retired in as regular a manner as possible to their boat, which, to their great confusion, now appeared in flames; the Spaniards keeping at a distance, and mocking their distress.

Wading to a rock, a little way within the water, where the Spaniards could not approach, they remained several hours in extreme distress, in danger of being swallowed by the sea, which flowed in very fast. In the mean time, those on-board the ship, seeing nothing of the absentees by four o'clock in the afternoon, sent a canoe with ten men in search of them, by whom they were found up to the middle in water, and in such a situation, as the sea continued to flow, that they must have been drowned if the canoe had come an hour later.

At this place they seized three good canoes, and having provided themselves with a quantity of lance-wood, which is straight and heavy, to make looms for oars, and scouring rods for guns, and taken in what water they wanted, they sailed on the 20th of July for Rio Leja, which may be discerned at sea, at the distance of twenty leagues, on account of a remarkable burning mountain, by which it is distinguished. They intended to have landed here, but having rowed in their canoes, and taken a distant view of the town, they found, by some commotions on-shore, they were discovered, and therefore returned on-board.

It was now determined, in a conference between the captains, Davis and Eaton, to steer for the gulph of Amapalla; which, being entered by the former with two canoes, in order to get a prisoner and obtain intelligence, he came the first night to Mangera. In the morning, observing several canoes hauled up in a bay, he landed there, and struck into a path which led to the town; but all the inhabitants fled to the woods, except an old priest, and two Indian boys. These being made prisoners by Captain Davis, were brought to the sea-side, and compelled to conduct him to the island of Amapalla; being landed, he proceeded to a town on the top of a hill, the inhabitants of which would have fled into the woods, but were prevented by the secretary to the chief magistrate, who, though an Indian, could read and write the Spanish language, but was an enemy to the Spaniards.

This man having persuaded his countrymen that Captain Davis and his people were friends, who desired their assistance against their common enemy, they bid them welcome; whereupon the captain advanced at the head of his men towards the Indians, who came forward, led by the priest, and received them in a very friendly manner; after which they proceeded towards the church to confer together.

Davis intended, as soon as he had got into the church, to prevail on the Indians to lend him their assistance against the Spaniards: and all things seemed in a fair way to succeed, when, just as they were entering the church, one of his men, who thought an Indian before him went on too slowly, pushed him forward, upon which the poor fellow being frightened, ran hastily away, and all the others following him, the captain and the priest were left in the church by themselves. Not knowing what caused the confusion, the former ordered the men to fire upon the fugitives; and his friend, the secretary, being killed at one of the first shots, his correspondence with these people was entirely at an end.

The ships coming to an anchor near the isle of Amapalla the same afternoon, Captain Davis and his men went on-board, taking the friar with them; who told them, that as the secretary was dead, the only thing they could do, would be to send for the cacique; which being done, he came on-board, attended by six of his principal

people, and being received in a very friendly manner, they remained on-board as long as the ships lay in the gulph, directing them where to go for wood, and water, and cattle, and readily affording all the assistance in their power; for which the captain rewarded them with some trifling presents, with which they departed highly satisfied.

Sending the priest on-shore, Captain Davis sailed out of the gulph of Amapalla on the 3d of September, 1684, leaving the cacique and his attendants in possession of one of the prizes, which was half-full of flour.

Captain Eaton had parted company the preceding day, but though in less than three weeks he offered to join Captain Davis again off the islands of Plata, yet Davis's men refused to share with Eaton's in such prizes as might fall into their hands.

The island of Plata is pretty high, and surrounded with rocky cliffs, except in one place, where a torrent of fresh water pours down from the rocks. It produces grass, and three or four small kinds of trees, which Dampier did not know the name of. It abounds with the birds called boobies, and the man-of-war bird; and near the shore are plenty of small turtle. It is said to have been named La Plata, because here the rich prize of plate, called the Cacafuego, was divided by Sir Francis Drake among his men.

They stayed here only one day, and then steered for Point St. Helena, which is a high flat land, bearing south from La Plata, in twenty-three degrees fifteen minutes south latitude.

On the north side is a large bay, on the shore of which stands a poor village, which is also called St. Helena, inhabited by Indians, who have neither grain, plants, nor fruit, but water-melons, which are very large and sweet: they have neither spring nor river of any kind near them; and are obliged to fetch their fresh water from a river at four leagues distance. They live chiefly upon fish, except some maize procured in exchange for a bituminous substance, which the Spaniards call Algatrane, which issues out of the earth above high-water mark, and which, when boiled, answers all the purposes of pitch. The captain landed some men here, who seized a small bark, which they preserved from being

burnt, the Indians having set it on fire, as they affirmed, by command of the viceroy; they also took a few prisoners, from whom it appeared the viceroy had commanded all seamen to burn their vessels and take to their boats, if they should happen to fall in the way of the English Buccaneers.

The men coming back the same evening, they sailed again for the island of Plata, and anchored on the 26th of September, immediately sending some of the men to Manta, an Indian village three leagues west of Cape Lorenzo. The inhabitants, perceiving their approach, fled from the town, except two decrepid old women, who declared the viceroy, having heard that a number of men had marched over-land, through Darien to the South Seas, had ordered the ships to be burnt, the goats on the island of Plata to be destroyed, and no provisions kept there but what was wanted for immediate use.

As the alarm which had been spread through the country prevented their finding any booty, they returned on-board, and the next day sailed back to the island of Plata, where having waited till the 2d of October, and being undetermined what course to take, they were then joined by Captain Swan, in the *Cyguet*. This ship was from London, on a trading voyage, but having met with many disappointments, his men had forced him to take on-board a party of Buccaneers, who had travelled over the Isthmus of Darien, under the command of Captain Peter Harris, who, having a small bark, and being now three in company, they earnestly wished to meet with Captain Eaton, as they hoped, with such a force, to be able to undertake an expedition of some consequence. The bark was therefore immediately sent in search of him, with a letter of invitation to share their fortune; but she did not meet him, he having lately quitted those seas, as it was imagined, for the East Indies; a scheme which he had for a long time proposed to execute.

The bark, however, which had been three days cruising, took a prize of 400 tons, laden with timber, bound from Guiaquil to Lima; the master of which said, the viceroy of Peru was fitting out ten frigates, to drive them out of those seas. This news, though disagreeable, did not discourage them from making a descent upon Payta, where, on the 2d of November, they landed 110

men, and having seized upon the town, kept possession of it for several days, in hopes the inhabitants would have redeemed it; but that not being done, they set it on fire, and retired to the ships.

The captains had offered to spare the town for 300 sacks of flour, 3,000 pounds of sugar, twenty-five jars of wine, and 1,000 jars of water; but these moderate conditions were slighted.

They left the bay of Paita on the 10th of November, at night, and arrived at Lobos de la Mar, on the 19th, where the Moskito-men struck a great number of turtle. Here they came to a resolution of attacking Guiaquil, which is situated in a bay of the same name, between Cape Blanco on the south, and Point Chandy on the north; and at the bottom of the bay lies a small island, shaped like a dead man in a shroud, called St. Clara.

Having heretofore had a design against Guiaquil, they left the ships at Cape Blanco, and steered with a bark and some canoes to the isle of St. Clara, and thence in two canoes to Point Arena, where they the next day took some of the fishermen of Puna, and afterwards seized the town. On the ebb they took a bark coming from Guiaquil, laden with Quito cloth, from the master of which they learnt; there were three barks full of negroes coming with the next tide.

Leaving five men on-board the prize, they embarked all the rest in canoes, and proceeded towards Guiaquil, but the canoes being heavily laden, it was break of day before they got within two leagues of the town; whereupon they hid themselves all day in a neighbouring creek, and sent one of the canoes back to the bark, with orders not to fire at any thing till next day. Before they arrived with these directions, two barks filled with negroes coming out of the harbour with the evening tide, and falling down with the ebb towards Puna, coming within sight of the English, they fired three guns at them; which put these in the canoes in great consternation, not doubting but the people of the town had taken the alarm. Some of the company were now for advancing to the town immediately, and others for returning to the ships; but as the ebb-tide prevented their going upwards, Captain Davis, with fifty of his men, determined to march by land to the place; the rest, judging it impossible to succeed, continued in the creek to wait the event.

After an absence of four hours, Captain Davis and his men, being almost choaked among the mangrove woods, which grew in the marshes, and finding it impossible to go forward, returned. It was then determined to row up within sight of the town, and, if they found themselves discovered, to retire without attempting to land; therefore, rowing through the north-east channel, they got within view of the town during the night; when, on a sudden, at the discharge of a musket, they perceived the whole place to be full of lights, and as they had seen but one before, they certainly concluded that they were discovered; but several of them observing that the Spaniards used lights on the evenings preceding their festivals, and that the next was a holiday, they upbraided Captain Swan and his men with cowardice.

On this, all the party landed at a place about two miles from the town, which being over-run with woods, they were forced to wait for day-light; when, having an Indian guide, whom they had taken three days before, a cord was tied to him, and he was led by one of Captain Davis's men, who seemed one of the most forward in the enterprize; but now, perhaps, beginning to repent his rashness, cut the rope, and let the Indian escape into the town. When he thought the fellow was at a proper distance, he cried out that somebody had cut the rope; when the company, having searched in vain for the fugitive, determined to abandon the enterprize; however, they landed on the opposite shore, and killed a cow, which was dressed and ate, undisturbed by the inhabitants.

On the 9th of December returning to Puna, in their way took the two barks abovementioned, and finding a thousand negroes on-board, kept about sixty, and left the rest, with the barks, behind, and soon saw them make the shore. Mr. Dampier seems of opinion that this was a very impolitic proceeding, and that if they had taken these people directly over the Isthmus of Darien, they might have been able to have worked the gold mines of St. Maria; an undertaking which would have been so well supported by the English and French privateers, from all parts of the West Indies, that they might have been able to have stood their ground against all the power of Spain in that part of the world; and in time have been strong enough to have extended their conquests to the wealthy gold mines of the province of Quito.



Setting sail on the 13th, in three days arrived at La Plata, in their way to which they met the bark which had been sent in search of Captain Eaton, of whom they had got no intelligence. Here they divided the cloth which they had taken on-board the bark; and having supplied themselves with fresh water, resolved to steer for Lavelia, a town in the bay of Panama.

Accordingly they sailed on the 23d, and the next morning passed in sight of Cape Passao, a high round point, covered with fruit-trees, on the land side, but bare towards the sea. Betwixt this and Cape Francisco are abundance of small points, full of various kinds of trees, which inclose so many sandy creeks.

As their design was to search for canoes in some river unfrequented by the Spaniards, they endeavoured to make the island of St. Jago, on account of its vicinity to the isle of Gallo, where there was safe anchorage for the ships and gold in great plenty.

The river of St. Jago is large and navigable; about seven leagues from the sea it divides into two branches, surrounding a large island, the mould of which is of a deep black, producing a number of tall trees, among which the largest are the cabbage-tree, and those of red and white cotton.

The cabbage is the tallest, and Mr. Dampier measured one that was 120 feet long. It has no branches but near the top, where they sprout out to the length of twelve or fourteen feet, covered with small long leaves, in such regular order, that at a distance they appear but as one leaf. In the middle of these branches grows the fruit, which is as big as a man's leg, about a foot long, as white as milk, and very sweet, whether eaten raw or boiled. As soon as the head is gone, the tree dies; for which reason they cut it down to gather the fruit. Between the cabbage and the branches, many small twigs sprout forth, about two feet long, at the end of which grow hard round berries, about the size of a cherry, which falling once a-year afford excellent food for the hogs. The body of the tree is full of round rings from top to bottom, about half-a-foot asunder; the bark is thin and brittle, the wood black and hard, and there is a white pith in the middle of the tree. The pleasing verdure of these trees is a great orna-

ment to the grove, and they are much used by the planters of Jamaica.

The continual rains which fall in this part of Peru, added to the natural ferocity of the inhabitants, which it appears impossible to tame, have prevented the Spaniards from making any considerable discoveries on this coast; and the people bear so mortal a hatred to the Spaniards, and are so jealous of all other Europeans, that whenever attempts to row up the river must lie exposed to their ambuscades on each side; and they are such excellent marksmen, that their arrows seldom miss their aim.

Notwithstanding these dangers, Dampier and some others ventured to row six leagues up the river, till they came to two huts, where they found a hog, which appeared to be of the European kind; and some fowls and plantains, which they dressed and fed very heartily upon; while the poor Indians who owned them, seeing their approach, took their wives and children into canoes, and paddled away with such expedition, that there was no possibility of following them.

On the opposite side they saw many huts, which, like these, were covered with Palmeto leaves, but the stream being very rapid, they were afraid to venture farther up; so that after a day's excursion they returned to their ships, which were stationed off Gallo, a small uninhabited island, about three leagues from the mouth of the river Tomaco, and four and a half from an Indian village of the same name. At twelve o'clock on the following night they made a descent, and going into one of the houses, seized upon all the inhabitants, among whom was Don Diego de Pinas, a Spanish knight, who was come thither to load timber; but finding nothing in the vessel that brought him but thirteen jars of wine, they took them out, and turned the vessel adrift.

While proceeding in canoes from Tomaco towards Gallo, on the 1st of January, 1685, they seized a Spanish packet-boat going from Panama to Lima, by which they learnt that the Armada was arrived from Spain at Porto Bello, where it waited for the Plate fleet from Lima: on this they changed their resolution of going to Lavelia, resolving to rendezvous among the King's or Pearl islands, by which the ships, bound from Lima to Panama, must necessarily pass.

The Pearl Islands are numerous, low, and woody; seven leagues from the continent, and twelve from Panama. Dampier says, that though in the maps they are called Pearl Islands, he could not find one pearl-oyster near them. The most northern island is called Pachea or Pacheque, and St. Paul's is the most southerly: all the rest, though large, having no names. The negroes who belong to the inhabitants of Panama have planted some of these islands with plantains, bananas, and rice. The channel betwixt them and the continent, is seven or eight leagues broad, of a moderate depth, and has good anchoring all along it; and though the islands lie close together, there are good channels between them, proper for boats.

Having sent their barks on a cruize towards Panama, they returned on the fourth day with a prize, laden with maize, salted beef, and fowls. They found abundance of oysters in the harbour, together with muscles, limpets, and clams, which last are a kind of oysters, that cling so close to the rocks, that, to be eaten, they must be opened on the spot. They also found turtle-doves and pigeons here.

The ships being well careened by the 14th of February, they took in wood and water, and sailed out among the islands, where, on the 16th, they anchored within a league of the island of Pacheque, and on the 18th steered with a north-east wind, directly towards Panama, anchoring opposite Old Panama, once a place of considerable consequence, but the greatest part being laid in ashes by Sir Henry Morgan in 1673, it was never rebuilt.

New Panama, which stands on the river-side, four leagues from the old town, is a handsome city, watered by several rivers, some of which have gold in them, and run into the bay. The houses are chiefly of brick; and with the churches, monasteries, and president's house, make the best appearance of any buildings he saw in that country. This place has a view of many pleasant islands, and from the variety of hills, vallies, groves, and plains around it, affords a most enchanting prospect from the sea. It is encompassed by a high stone-wall, on which a number of guns are mounted, which formerly

were placed only on the land-side, but now are also planted towards the ocean.

The city has a vast trade, being the staple for all goods to and from all parts of Peru and Chili; besides that, every three years, when the Spanish ships go to Porto Bello, the Plate fleet comes hither with the King's plate, as well as what belongs to the merchants, whence it is carried by mules to Porto Bello; and at that time every thing seemed excessively dear.

On the 20th of March they anchored about a league from the Perico Islands, and on the 21st another prize fell into their hands, laden with hogs, beef, fowls, and salt from Lavelia.

Three days after taking this vessel, they steered for Tobago, an island in the bay of Panama, three miles long, and one broad, the soil of which produces plenty of plantains and bananas, together with cocoa and mammee trees; which last are sixty or seventy feet high, without knots or boughs, except at the top, where some small branches sprout out, thick, and close together; the fruit is of the bigness of a large quince; round, and covered with a grey rind, which, before it is ripe, is brittle; but when come to maturity, turns yellow, and will peel with ease. The ripe fruit has an agreeable smell and taste, and has two rough stones in the middle, each of which is about the size of a large almond. The south-west side of this island is covered with trees and fire-wood, and on the north side there is a fine fresh-water spring, which falls into the sea. Here was formerly a handsome church, but it has been destroyed by the Buccaneers, and to the north-west lies a small town called Tobagilla, near which they came to an anchor on the 25th, and had like to have been destroyed by a pretended trader, who, under a shew of trading privately with them, instead of bringing his bark in the night laden with merchandize, advanced towards them in a fire-ship. Some of the people suspecting his design, fired upon the vessel, whereupon those who attended her took to their boats, and the English cutting their cables to avoid her, she blew up, without doing any damage; at the same time a small float which was in sight, guided by one man, and was supposed to be a compound of

combustibles, designed to lay hold of their rudder, also disappeared.

These engines are said to have been contrived by Captain Bond, who formerly deserted to the Spaniards, for without his assistance they could not have fitted out a fire-ship; the ignorance of the Spaniards in the South Seas, in maritime affairs, being altogether astonishing; and it is common for the vessels there to be manned with Indians, having only one Spaniard on-board, who is the commander.

On the morning of the 28th they were joined by 200 English and eighty French Buccaneers, who came from the North-sea over the Isthmus of Darien. The English were taken on-board by the Captains Davis and Swan, and the rest put into the prize they had taken, loaded with flour, under the command of a Frenchman called Captain Gronet, who offered Davis and Swan each a commission from the governor of Petit Guave. Swan having a commission from the Duke of York refused, but Davis accepted it.

With this reinforcement, they set sail on the 2d of March, towards the gulph of St. Michael, in search of Captain Townley, who was said to be crossing the Isthmus with 180 men, and came up with him next day among the Pearl Islands. Townley had taken two barks, one laden with sugar and the other with flour, and some jars of wine and brandy, which he divided among the men belonging to Davis and Swan, as he wanted the jars to fill with water. In search of this, as it was the dry season, they steered to Point Garachina, where the natives gave refreshments; but meeting with no water they stood over for Port Pines, so called from the great number of pines which grow on the shore. But the sea ran so high that the boats could not land, on which they steered for Tobago, and in their course fell in with four Indians and a Mulattoe in a canoe, who, having been on-board the fire-ship that was sent to burn Captain Davis's vessel, were immediately hanged.

While employed in taking in wood and water at the Island of Perico, at which place they cast anchor on the 8d of April, they sent four canoes to the continent to get sugar in the adjacent sugar-works, to make up their cocoa into chocolate, and to get some copper kettles,

which, as their numbers were considerably increased, were much wanted for the boiling of provisions.

In the interim Captain Davis sent his bark to the Island of Oroque, in the bay of Panama, which is inhabited by a few negroes, who bred fowls and hogs; here they found a messenger, who was dispatched to Panama, with an account that the Lima fleet had sailed. Most of the letters had been thrown into the sea, but from the rest they learnt, the fleet was coming under a convoy, consisting of all such ships as they had been able to get together from Peru. Being informed by the pilot that the king's ships always came that way, they sailed back to the Pearl Islands on the 10th, and on the 22d arrived at Chepelio, one of the pleasantest islands in the Bay of Panama, though but a mile in length, and not quite so broad.

On the 24th, the 250 men, who had been sent to this place, returned, having taken it without opposition; but found nothing worth mentioning.

Captain Harris joining on the 25th, they sailed the next day for Tobago, where they arrived on the 28th, and having some thoughts of making an attempt upon Panama, examined some prisoners as to its strength. But though now mustering 1000 men, they were diverted from the attempt, on being informed that the inhabitants had been greatly reinforced from Porto Bello, and that the height of the walls, and the strength of the place, were very considerable.

They sailed again for the Pearl Islands on the 4th of May, and cruised till the 22d, when they sent three canoes to the island of Chepelio, to take some prisoners; who returned on the 25th, with three seamen of Panama, who informed them that a strict order had been issued there, not to fetch any plantains from the adjacent islands, which had occasioned a great scarcity; and that the arrival of the fleet from Lima was every day expected.

On the south side of the island of Pacheque are two or three small islands, between which the fleet lay at anchor, and there consisted of ten sail, two of which only were men-of-war. Captain Davis's ship carried thirty-nine guns and 156 men; Captain Swan's sixteen,

guns and 140 men. The rest were provided only with small-arms, and they mustered in all 960 men; they had also one fire-ship.

About eleven o'clock the weather, which had been very bad, beginning to clear up, they discovered the Spanish fleet, at the distance of three leagues; and about three in the afternoon, bore down right upon the Spaniards, who kept close on a wind, to come up with them; but night coming on before they came to close quarters, they could only exchange a few shot, one of which took effect, and killed a man in one of the privateers.

When it began to grow dark, the Admiral put out a light at his top, as a signal for the fleet to come to an anchor, which they took down again in about half-an-hour, but it soon appeared as before. The English supposing it to be in the Admiral's top, and being to the windward, kept under sail, but found themselves deceived in their expectations, by a stratagem contrived by the Spaniards; who, having put this second light on the top-mast head of one of their barks, sent her to the leeward; so that in the morning, the English found that the enemy had the weather-gage of them, and coming up with a full sail, they were obliged to make a running-fight of it all the next day, almost round the bay of Panama; and in the end they anchored under the isle of Pacheque.

Captain Townley, being hard pressed by the enemy, was forced to make a bold run through the channel, betwixt Pacheque and three adjacent islands. Captain Harris was forced from them during the fight; and Captain Gronet, with 308 men, in the flour prize, of ninety tons burthen, kept at a distance, while there was any appearance of danger; for which it was the next day agreed to dismiss him with his men, most of whom were French; and permitting him to keep the ship, he was ordered to leave the company immediately.

Though the Spanish fleet consisted of fourteen sail, besides periaguas, or boats of twelve or fourteen oars, yet the English had but one man killed. The loss of the Spaniards is not known; and it is thought that if Gronet had continued firm, they might easily have made themselves masters of the fleet and its treasure.

The whole fleet set sail from Pacheque on the 1st of June, for the isle of Quibo, in search of Captain Harris, whom they expected to meet there, as it was the place of general rendezvous, and he was accordingly there before their arrival. It was now immediately agreed, that as they had been unsuccessful in their late attempt, they would try their fortune by land, by attacking the city of Leon, on the coast of Mexico.

This town stands twenty miles up the country, in a plain; the houses, which have large gardens, are built of stone, and covered with pantiles: it has a cathedral and five churches, and from the pleasantness of its situation, some travellers have called it the Paradise of the West-Indies. Near it is a high volcano, which, at times, casts forth smoke and flames, and may be seen from the sea; it has a good manufactory of hemp, is rich in sugar, pasturage and cattle; but is a place of no great trade.

They began their march about eight o'clock in the morning, Captain Townley, with 100 of the best men, leading the van: Captain Swan followed him with 100 more; and the Captains, Knight and Davis, brought up the rear with 170.

Captain Townley was attacked on his entering the town, by a party of 200 Spanish horse and 500 foot, but two or three of the principal officers being dismounted, the horse fled, and the foot seeing them retire, followed their example, abandoning the city to the mercy of the enemy. In about four hours all the English entered the town, except a few, who, being tired, were left upon the road; among these was an old grey-headed fellow, of the name of Swan, who had served under Oliver Cromwell in Ireland, and was eighty-four years of age. On his absolutely refusing to take quarter, the Spaniards shot him dead; but they took several others prisoners, among whom was one Mr. Smith, who, having lived in the Canaries, spoke the Spanish tongue fluently. Smith being carried before the governor, and examined with regard to the strength of the invaders, represented them to be 1,500 men, 1000 in the town, and 500 in canoes; which well-timed piece of deceit had such an effect upon his excellency, that though he was at the head of more than 1000 men, he did not choose to attack the enemy, but sent a flag of truce the next day



to propose a ransom for the town. But the English demanding provisions for 1000 men for four months, and 30,000 pieces of eight, he did not chuse to comply with the demand; and therefore they fired the city on the 14th of August, the next morning marching towards their canoes.

A gentleman, who had been taken prisoner, was delivered back in exchange for Mr. Smith, and a Spanish gentleman was released, on promising to deliver 150 oxen at Rio Leja, where they intended to make their next attempt.

They rowed in their canoes towards Rio Leja on the 16th of August, where their ships were by that time come to an anchor. This is a beautiful place, seated a mile from the harbour, on the mouth of a river, on a small plain, and has three churches, and an hospital, with a handsome garden to it; but is situated in an unwholesome air, near some fens and marshes, which occasion a noxious smell.

The creek that leads from Rio Leja has a broad entrance, but afterwards closes into a narrow, deep channel, covered on both sides with cocoa-trees. A mile from the entrance of the creek, it winds to the west, where the Spaniards cast up an entrenchment, which was defended by 120 men, and farther down had laid a boom of trees across the creek; but as soon as the English had fired two guns, the Spaniards quitted their post, and left the enemy to take the town, which they did without opposition. They here found only empty houses, except five hundred sacks of flour, some pitch, tar, cordage, and some sugar in the neighbourhood, together with the hundred and fifty oxen which had been promised by the Spanish gentleman whom they released at Leon. The buccaneers staid here a week, and then set fire to the town, though Mr. Dampier declares himself ignorant by whose order it was done.

On the 25th of August, Davis and Swan parted, the former being determined to try his fortune on the coast of Peru, and the latter proposing to proceed farther to the west.

The Captains Knight and Harris went with Davis and our author on-board Captain Swan, who was joined by Captain Townley with his two barks.

About this time they all suffered very considerably by a malignant fever, which carried off many of the men, and was supposed to be the remains of a fever contracted at Rio Leja.

On the 27th, Davis sailed out of the harbour, Swan complimenting him with fifteen guns, which he answered by eleven.

Swan and Townley sailed on the 3d of September, with 340 men, steering westward, having bad weather all along the coast, together with thunder and lightning, which kept them at sea till the 14th, when they discovered the volcano of Guatimala, a high forked hill, which, before bad weather, generally emits smoke and flames. It derives its name from the city of Guatimala, which stands at its foot, eight leagues from the South Sea, and forty or fifty from the gulph of Matique in the bay of Honduras, in the north seas. It is esteemed a rich city, the country round abounding in several commodities, which are exported thence into Europe, especially the four useful dyes, cochineal, sylvester, annatta, and indigo. The sea is full of drift-wood and pumice-stones, even at some leagues distance from Guatimala, which are supposed to be brought down from the mountain by the frequent and violent rains.

On the 24th, being in fourteen degrees and thirteen minutes north latitude, Captain Townley went on-shore, taking with him nine canoes, and 106 men, proposing to march to a town called Teguantapeque, situated somewhere in the neighbourhood, in hopes to have procured some provision for the sick men, as great numbers of the crew were in a very weak condition. Not being able to find the town, Captain Townley returned on-board the 2d of October; but being determined to try his fortune once more, he ran his canoes ashore in a sandy bay, where he landed with the loss of one man, and most of his powder spoiled, by the canoes upsetting; and was no sooner on-shore, than he was attacked by a party of 200 Indians and Spaniards, whom with some difficulty he repulsed.

Having again joined Captain Swan, they set sail with fair weather, and the wind at east-north-east, keeping a westward course, and having run about twenty leagues, they came to the island of Tangola, where there is a good

anchorage, with plenty of wood and water. Sailing thence one league farther, they came to the port of Guatulco, one of the best in the kingdom of Mexico. About a mile from the east-side of the harbour is a small island; but the west side is the safest for shipping, affording shelter from the south-west winds, which are frequently violent, the water dashing furiously under the bottom of a rock, which it has undermined, and which is perforated quite through, forming, even in the calmest season, a natural jet d'eau; and affording a good mark to seamen bound for this port. At the bottom of this harbour, which is a mile broad, and three miles in depth, there is a fine brook of fresh-water, near which formerly stood a town sacked by Sir Francis Drake; all that remains of which, at present, is an old chapel, standing in the midst of a group of trees.

Captain Swan, being unwell, went on-shore at this place, with the sick people and a surgeon, while Townley headed a party, who marched to the eastward, in search of houses and inhabitants; and, at a league from Guatulco, came to a river called Capulita, which has a swift current, and is very deep. Some of the men swimming across the stream, seized two Indians, whom they apprehended were placed there as centinels to watch their proceedings, though these were unacquainted with the Spanish tongue. They carried one on-board the ship, and made use of the other to conduct them to an Indian settlement, where they found plenty of vinello, a perfume used in the West Indies, where it bears a high price, to infuse into chocolate, to which it gives a delicate flavour. It is a pod of four inches long, full of black seed, arising from a yellow flower, and produced by a kind of vine that grows up the trees which are near it, adhering to them like ivy.

They sent four canoes to the westward on the 10th of October, in hopes of taking prisoners who had some knowledge of the country. The canoes were ordered to wait at Port Angelo for the ships, which on the 12th left the harbour of Guatulco, where they had taken in wood and water, and caught a considerable number of small turtle, which, as they had eaten no meat for a considerable time, were a great refreshment. Two of the canoes returned on the 22d, being separated from the rest, and

having attempted to land at a place where they saw many black cattle feeding upon savannahs; but the sea running high, they were overturned; four guns were lost, the rest of the arms spoiled with the water, and one man drowned. They had no news of the other two canoes till the 31st, when Captain Townley, who lay near the shore, hearing the firing of guns, manned one of his canoes, and stood in for the land. In the middle of a salt-water lake, at a distance within land, he saw the two canoes lying upon their oars, and perceiving by their disposition, that they were beset on both sides, immediately put his men on-shore, upon the approach of whom, some Spaniards, who, being sheltered by the rocks, had fired upon them, took to their heels, leaving the passage free to go out; but they must certainly have starved, or fallen a prey to the cruelty of the enemy, if Townley had not relieved them in this timely manner.

Having thus recovered their canoes, they sailed on the 2d of November, and held a westward course, till they arrived at a large river, two leagues from the rock of Algatross, on the banks of which the Spaniards had raised a breastwork, which was defended by 200 men, notwithstanding which the English landed, and obliged them to fly, after they had discharged twenty or thirty guns, without effect. They now marched about three leagues up the country, and having taken a mulatto prisoner, he said that a ship, richly laden, was lately arrived at Lima from Acapulco; upon which Townley proposed cutting her out of the harbour, and notwithstanding Captain Swan's remonstrances on the danger and difficulty of the attempt, and his representing the necessity they were under of supplying themselves with maize and other provisions, which abounded in the place where they now were, he carried his point; and the canoes were accordingly manned for the expedition. They, however, were much damaged, narrowly escaping being lost in a tornado, and were afterwards obliged to wait a whole day in Port Marquis, a league to the eastward of Acapulco. Here having dried their clothes and arms, they rowed softly, on the following night, into the harbour of Acapulco; but, on their arrival, found the ship so well guarded, as to be obliged to abandoned the enterprize, and return in a very desponding condition.

Landing afterwards to the north-west of Pataplan hill, they marched, to the number of 170, a few miles up the country, to an Indian village, in which there was no provisions, nor any inhabitants to be found, but a poor mulatto-woman and four children, whom they carried aboard. The woman declared that a number of mules, laden with flour, and other goods, designed for Acapulco, had stopped on the west of the village; upon which information they sailed to a harbour called Chequetan, where, on the 9th, they landed ninety-five men, who having the woman for their guide, conducted them through a pathless wood into a plain, near which, at a farm-house, they found sixty mules laden with flour, cheese, chocolate, and earthenware; all which were carried off except the earthenware. They also discovered plenty of black cattle, upon which, Captain Swan went on-shore, and killed eighteen.

Quitting this river on the 21st of November, by the help of a land-wind from the north, continued their course, in hopes of discovering the town of Cupan, supposed to be situated in about 18 deg. north latitude, but they could neither find this place, nor the city of Colina, which was said to be very rich. They now rowed twenty leagues along-shore, but could find no place convenient for landing, nor the least sign of inhabitants; at length they saw a man on horseback, and having made the shore with some difficulty, pursued him, but soon lost sight of the fugitive in the woods, where they could find no track.

Disappointed and dejected, they returned to their ships on the 28th, and next day 200 men were sent in canoes in search of a town called Sallagua. As they rowed along, saw two horsemen on-shore, one of whom drank to them out of a pocket-bottle through derision, in return for which one of the canoes fired a shot, which killed the horse under him, after which his companion rode off; two of the men stripping, swam on-shore to secure the dismounted man, but defending himself with a long knife, while they were unarmed, could not succeed in the attempt.

On the 30th, returned again to their ships, the sea running too high to find a convenient place for landing; but on the 1st of December, came in sight of the port of Sallagua, which appears like two harbours, being parted by

a high rocky point in the middle. Here they saw a number of Spaniards, both horse and foot, who made a military parade, with drums beating and colours flying; but 200 of the buccaneers landing the next morning, the foot did not stand a single charge, and the horse soon followed. Two of the English having knocked two Spaniards off their horses, mounted and pursued the others so far that they were surrounded by them; and would have undoubtedly been killed, if some of the swiftest of their companions had not come to their rescue just in time; as they had stood the discharge of several pistols, and were already unhorsed. Here was a broad stony road, which they were informed by two mulattoes, prisoners, led to the city of Oarah, distant four long days journey, the country being very thin of inhabitants all the way; and that the troops they had put to flight were sent from that city to secure the Manilla ship which was to set some passengers on shore there.

On this they sailed on the 6th, intending to cruize off cape Corientes, to wait for the ship; on the 11th, being within sight of the cape, they stationed themselves so as they imagined she could not pass; but being in want of provisions, fifty or sixty men went in a bark, to procure some, to the west of the cape, which being unable to get round, were obliged to return; however, they left some men behind them in four canoes, who intended to row to the west. On the 24th, the four canoes meeting with very indifferent success, returned to the ships near the cape, having, by the help of their canoes, got round it, and landed in the Valderas, or valley of flags. This vale lying at the bottom of a deep bay, is about three leagues wide. On the land side, it is bounded by a green hill, which, descending gradually into the valley, affords a delightful prospect, rendered still more beautiful by the wide-spread pastures stored with cattle, and the pleasant groves of guavas, orange, and lime-trees, which grow wild here in prodigious numbers. In this delightful place, the canoes landed thirty-seven men, who, advancing three miles into the country, were attacked by 150 Spaniards, horse and foot; when, to avoid the trampling of the horses, the buccaneers retired to a close wood, where they sustained the attack of the enemy with great bravery, killing the leader and seventeen of the horsemen, and the rest flying.

aw a num-  
ade a mili-  
flying; but  
g, the foot  
n followed.  
ds off their  
r that they  
ndoubtedly  
ompanions  
s they had  
ere already  
hich they  
led to the  
urney, the  
the way;  
e sent from  
was to set

o cruise off  
1th, being  
elves so as  
in want of  
to procure  
able to get  
y left some  
to row to  
eting with  
near the  
und it, and  
This vale  
ee leagues  
green hill,  
ords a de-  
al by the  
e pleasant  
grow wild  
place, the  
three miles  
rds, horse  
orses, the  
sustained  
illing the  
st flying.



*The Buccaneers defeating the Spaniards at Sallagua.*



*Attacked by the Spaniards near Cape Corientes.—Dampier.*





The English lost four men, besides two wounded, who were brought down to the canoes upon horses; one of the latter they were obliged to kill and eat, for though there were plenty of horned cattle upon the savannah, they were afraid to venture there again, their enemies being too strong.

On the 25th, being Christmas-day, they regaled on some Jew fish; and, on the 28th, Captain Townley returned on-board with forty bushels of maize, which he had taken at an Indian village up the country, five leagues to the east of Cape Corientes. Their provisions being again exhausted, they steered to the vale of Valderas, to provide a supply of beef, coming to an anchor about a mile from the shore, in sixty fathom water. Here 240 men landed, fifty of whom were appointed to watch the motions of the Spaniards (who frequently appeared in large companies, but dared not attack them) while the rest were employed in killing and salting as many cows as would suffice for two months, their salt being insufficient for a longer time. Here spending six or seven days, the Manilla ship passed by to the eastward, as they afterwards learnt from some prisoners whom they happened to seize. The loss of this prize is attributed to the wilfulness of Captain Townley, who would insist on attempting to take the Lima ship in the harbour of Acapulco, when they ought to have been providing themselves with beef and maize, which afterwards, being absolutely in want of, they were compelled to do, while the ship escaped them. Townley's chief view in cruizing in these seas being the hope of meeting the ship, and that being now at an end, he and Swan parted company; Swan keeping on a westward course, and Townley going back to the east; but the former alone it is our business to follow.

Sailing from the bay on the 7th of January, 1686, with a good wind at north-east, at night passed by Point Pontique, the most westerly end of the valley of Valderas. On the 20th, anchored on the east side of the Chamety islands, which are six in number, and lie in twenty-three degrees eleven minutes north latitude.

Here Captain Swan, taking 100 men with him, proceeded to the northward to discover the river Cullacan, supposed to lie in a province of the same name, in 24 degrees north latitude, and to have a wealthy town on its banks.

They rowed thirty leagues without seeing any signs of the river, or any place where to land with safety; but afterwards disembarked on the west side of a salt-lake, seven leagues from the Chametly islands, where they found some few bushels of maize in a farm-house, and took a prisoner. This man informed them there were generally a considerable number of black cattle in that place, which the Spaniards had driven off; but that in all probability they would find provisions in an Indian town at about five leagues distance, to which they immediately marched. Here they were opposed, on attempting to enter it, by a considerable party of Spaniards and Indians, whom they repulsed at the first charge; and entering the place, found two or three wounded Indians, who told them the town was called Massactan, and that there were two rich gold mines, about five leagues distant. On the 2d of February, eighty men were sent to a town called Rosario, situated on a river of the same name; and though they were told the mines were not above two leagues thence, yet as they were more in want of provisions than of gold, they paid no regard to the information, contenting themselves with carrying off about ninety bushels of maize. Quitting Rosario for the river of St. Jago, in hopes of finding a town of some consequence, seventy men were sent up the river in canoes, while the ships anchored at its mouth. They soon found a corn-field, and while busy gathering maize, took an Indian, who informed them, that four leagues farther was a town called Santa Pecaque. As soon as the news went on-board, Captain Swan ordered eight canoes and 140 men to proceed with the Indian to the place.

They sailed some miles up the river, and then landing, marched through woods and plains for three or four hours, and then approaching the town, and the Spaniards quitting it, the buccaneers entered without opposition. The town of Santa Pecaque, near which are some silver-mines, is situated in a large plain on the borders of a wood. It is neatly built, but not large, has a square market-place in the middle, and two churches. Here they found plenty of salt-fish, salt, sugar, and maize, and the captain dividing his people into two companies, ordered half to carry the provisions on-board, and the other half to take care of the town: they continued this business for two days, but a mutinous spirit getting among the men,

they refused to march with the regularity the captain wished, so that fifty-four horses, guided by fifty men, which were conveying maize to the canoes, were attacked by the Spaniards, who killed them every one upon the spot; and though Captain Swan marched to their relief, the enemy, who it is likely had paid pretty dear for the victory, never attempted to attack him; the rest of the men returned safely on-board, with their commander.

On the day following this unhappy engagement, the captain gave orders for filling water, and sailing; accordingly they got under sail the 21st, steering towards California. On the 7th of February, anchored at Prince George's island; the middlemost of the Tres Marias, at which place our author, who was much afflicted with the dropsy, was buried for about half-an-hour, up to the neck in the hot sand, which producing a plentiful perspiration, he was then wrapped up warm; and put to bed in a tent, by which means he obtained great relief in the disorder. They remained here careening till the 26th; but as no fresh water could be got, it being a dry season, they sailed to a rivulet on the continent, near Cape Corrientes, where they remained for some time; and having had but indifferent success in these parts, came to a resolution of steering for the East Indies, to which voyage many of the men were averse. Captain Swan, however, Mr. Dampier, and a majority of the people, declared in favour of the attempt.

They sailed from Cape Corrientes on the 31st of March, 1686, and having a trade-wind, and fair weather, proceeded quickly in their voyage. On the 20th of May, about four o'clock, discovered land, at eight leagues distance, to their great joy, having then but three days provisions left, and the people beginning to murmur at the captain for carrying them so far out of their knowledge. About eleven at night, on the 21st of May, they came to an anchor about a mile from shore, on the west side of the island of Guam, one of the Ladrones; and the next morning Captain Swan wrote a letter, which he sent with some presents to the governor; who, in return, sent plenty of hogs, cocoa-nuts, rice, fifty pounds of fine Manilla tobacco, and other refreshments.

Here the captain being informed, by a friar who came on-board, that the Philippines abounded with provisions,

they made sail on the 2d of June, and on the 21st arrived at the island of St. John, which he passed by, and came to an anchor in a small bay, on the east side of Mindanao, which had been represented as the most plentiful of these islands.

The Philippines are a range of large islands, extending from five to nineteen degrees of north latitude. The chief is called Luconia, where Magellan was killed by a poisoned arrow, and is now in possession of the Spaniards. St. John and Mindanao are the only islands, of all the Philippines, which are not under Spanish subjection; and are situated most to the south. St. John is in length about thirty-eight leagues; its greatest breadth is about twenty-four, and the soil is very fertile. Mindanao is sixty leagues in length, and between forty and fifty in breadth; the soil is good, and there are some stony hills, which produce many kinds of trees entirely unknown in England. The valleys are well watered, and abound with yams, potatoes, pumpkins, water-melons, plantanes, bananoes, guavas, nutmegs, cloves, betel-nuts, durians, cocoas, oranges, &c. but particularly the tree whence sago is gathered, which the inhabitants call the libby-tree, and which grows wild by the water-side, in groves of several miles in length.

The people in general resemble each other in strength, stature, and colour; they are not large, but well-limbed, with little black eyes, oval faces, flat foreheads, short noses, wide mouths, black teeth and hair, and bright tawny skins. They never cut their thumb-nails, but sometimes scrape them; and that of the left hand is generally the longest. They are thievish and indolent, not caring to work hard, except they are drove to it; but ingenious, and nimble, and very civil to strangers. The men neither wear shoes nor stockings, but breeches and frocks, and have a turban tied once round the head in a knot, the ends hanging down, and either laced or fringe.

The women have smaller features than the men, and look agreeable enough at a distance; but their noses are so very small, that in some scarce any rising between the eye; can be discerned. They have also very small feet. They wear their hair tied in a knot, hanging down their backs. Their garments are a piece of cloth, which forms a kind of petticoat, and a loose frock that reaches

a little below the waist, the sleeves of which are so narrow that they can hardly get their hands through, but are longer than their arms, and set in plaits round their wrists.

They have a custom peculiar to the city of Mindanao. On the arrival of strangers, the men come on-board to invite them to their houses, where it is asked if they choose a Pagally, or comrade, which the stranger, through civility, is obliged to accept; and to shew their gratitude for which, must make a small present; in return for which, they have the liberty of eating, drinking, and sleeping in their friend's house as often as they please.

The most populous and extensive district in the island is Mindanao, whence it derives its name; the people are tolerably well civilized, lying near the sea, and being pretty much engaged in commerce. Dampier does not pretend to describe all the different people of this island; but informs us, that the most remarkable among them are the Hillanoons, who inhabit the inland mountainous part of the country, and are proprietors of the gold-mines. The houses of Mindanao are built upon posts eighteen or twenty feet high, to which they ascend by a ladder. The building consists only of one floor, which is divided into several rooms. The roof is of palm-leaves, and in the space under the house the common people keep ducks and fowls.

The house of the sultan stands upon 150 great posts, and is much higher than the rest, with broad steps leading up to it. In the first room, are twenty iron guns on carriages; the general and other great men have also guns in their houses. Near this is another, raised about four feet from the ground, where the sultan and his council sit cross-legged on rich carpets, to give audience to ambassadors and foreign merchants. The floors of the houses in general are well matted, as no chairs are used in the country. The common people feed on fish, rice, and sago, but the better sort have buffaloes and fowls, which they dress with a great deal of rice; but are miserable cooks. They use no spoons, but take up food with their fingers, and usually wash after meals. Bathing is much practised among these people, a beneficial custom in hot countries; and it is common for them to go into the river, strip themselves, wash their cloaths, put them on again, and go about their business. Some

speak Spanish, but the most common languages are the Malayan, and that of Mindanao. They have frequently invited the English to settle among them, but are afraid of the Dutch and Spaniards. Almost every person here is a goldsmith, blacksmith, or carpenter. They build good ships, adapted for trade or pleasure, and deal in gold, bees-wax, and tobacco, the last of which is better than that of Manilla, which may probably be owing to the difference of the soil. Agues, fevers, fluxes, are the most common disorders; for all which diseases the country affords sufficient medicines, which the people very well know how to prepare and use.

The sultan is despotic, but so poor, that if he knows any of his subjects have money, he will borrow it, nor do they dare to refuse him. He had, in Dampier's time, besides his sultana, twenty-nine concubines, and was then between fifty and sixty years of age. Several of the concubines would beg trifles of the sailors, whom they met in the streets. When the sultan went abroad, he was carried in a litter upon four men's shoulders, attended by a guard of eight or ten men, but he never went far from the city, as the adjacent country was woody, and inconvenient for travelling.

Sometimes he took pleasure on the water with his women, in a neat vessel built for that purpose, with a cabin made of bamboo, and divided into three rooms; in one of which he reposed on a carpet, whereon little pillows were laid for his head; the women attended in the second; and the servants, with betel and tobacco, waited in the third. He sometimes makes war with the mountaineers; the weapons they use are swords, lances, and a sort of bayonet, called a cresset, which is worn by all persons from the highest to the lowest. They fight no pitched battles in the field, but make small wooden forts, which they defend by guns, and from which they sally to surprize each other in small parties; but neither give nor take quarter.

The only music they have, are bells without clappers, which are commonly sixteen in number, and increase in weight from three pounds to ten. These being placed upon a table, are struck with a stick, and produce an uncouth disagreeable noise. Mr. Dampier heard a set of these in the house of the king's brother, whose son being

to be circumcised, occasioned their being used for several days together, previous to the ceremony. They have women who sing and dance to the music of their own voices, and others dance with them: nor are the sultan's children above joining in these gambols. These people observe the Ramadam, or fasting time in the month of August, beginning at one new moon and continuing till the next, during which time they fast till the evening, then go to prayers for an hour, and afterwards feast heartily. They have so great an aversion to swine's flesh as not to permit a person who has touched a hog to enter their houses for some days afterwards; yet there are great numbers of these animals running wild about the island, which they often requested Captain Swan's people to destroy. The sultan's brother having desired to have a pair of shoes from one of the sailors, but being told that they were sewed with threads pointed with hogsbristles, he returned them in a great passion, and desired to have a pair sewed in some other manner, and was extremely pleased that his request was complied with.

As the people of the island proved civil, and as the season of the year was far advanced, Captain Swan began to entertain thoughts of staying at Mindanao for a considerable time; and thinking that, in this case, it would be proper to make a friend of the sultan, he sent Mr. Moore on shore, with three yards of scarlet cloth, and three of silver lace, as a present. An audience being granted to him about nine o'clock at night, by the sultan, his interpreter conversed with him above an hour in Spanish; after which he and his people were entertained with an excellent supper. Next day Captain Swan visited the sultan, and was entertained with beetle and tobacco; two letters were shewn him, one from the East India company of London, who had entertained thoughts of building a fort there; and the other, which was directed to any Englishman who might happen to stop there, was from one Captain Goodlud, and concluded with these words, "Trust none of them, they are all thieves." One of the general's men had stolen some goods from this Captain Goodlud, and fled to the mountains. This fellow being taken while Captain Swan was upon the island, the sultan would have delivered him to the captain to be punished; but Swan refusing to inter-

tere in the business, the sultan, to manifest his love of justice, ordered him to be bound to a post, by the hands and feet, where he was exposed the whole day to the heat of the sun, and the stinging of the moskitos. In consequence of this equitable behaviour in the sultan, Captain Swan gave positive orders that none of his people should offend the natives; and he punished Mr. Teat, his chief-mate, for some slight fault he had been guilty of. The chief general, Raja Laut, being at variance with the sultan, was not present when Captain Swan held his conference with his majesty, but he waited his return, and treated him and his people very hospitably, with rice, and fowls boiled. Raja was a person of exceeding good understanding; wrote the Spanish language, and spoke it fluently, was conversant in books of that language, and not unacquainted with the customs of European nations. He was very friendly to Captain Swan, gave him his best advice, and offered him the use of his house while he remained on the island.

As the tempestuous weather began to approach, the sailors, by the help of fifty or sixty fishermen, hauled the ship up the river, where they dug a hole and moored her, so that she was always afloat; and the inhabitants coming on-board, all the men were soon provided with pagallys, or comrades, who behaved in a very friendly manner to them. Captain Swan was usually attended with trumpets at his dinner, the music of which afforded Raja Laut the highest entertainment.

The city of Mindanao, which is a mile in length, and situated on the bank of the river, is a perfect pond during the wet season, and the ship would have been in the utmost danger from the large pieces of timber which were washed down by the floods, had not great care been taken to preserve her. When these began to abate, Captain Swan hired a warehouse, where he kept his goods and sails, while the ship was careening; and, remarking that Raja Laut was exceedingly fond of dancing, sent for his violins on-shore, with some of the men to entertain him. Among the rest one John Thacker, a frugal fellow, who had saved money enough to dress himself genteely, and who had learned to dance at some of the music houses in Wapping, was mistaken by the general for a nobleman, and one of the sailors confirmed him in his



love of  
 e hands  
 to the  
 os. In  
 sultan,  
 his peo-  
 r. Teat,  
 guilty of.  
 with the  
 his con-  
 arn, and  
 with rice.  
 ng good  
 spoke it.  
 age, and  
 nations.  
 his best  
 le he re-



*Dampier buried in the Sand.*

oach, the  
 auled the  
 ored her,  
 ants com-  
 ded with  
 y friendly  
 attended  
 afforded

ngth, and  
 pond dur-  
 een in the  
 hich were  
 care been  
 ate, Cap-  
 his goods  
 remarking  
 s, sent for  
 entertain  
 al fellow,  
 genteely,  
 he music  
 eral for a  
 im in his



*The Sailor dancing at Mindanao.—Dampier.*

o  
o  
t  
e  
b  
l  
r  
i  
h  
w  
i  
w  
a  
o  
s  
p  
h  
a  
R  
t  
u  
e  
p  
l  
t  
  
f  
a  
e  
h  
t  
t  
h

error. But the affair coming to the knowledge of the captain, the tar was thrashed for the imposition, and the general was undeceived, but could never afterwards endure the sight of the fellow. When careening the ship, they found that a most astonishing number of worms had eaten into her bottom, during her stay in the harbour; but having new sheathed this, they steered out on the 10th of December, and began to fill water, and carry rice on-board. The general, however, who had his views in detaining the vessel, kept several of the men on-shore, hunting with him, under pretence of stocking the ship with beef; but Mr. Dampier, who was one of the hunting-party, says, that in ten days' excursions they met with only four cows, and of these were not able to catch any one. Captain Swan now began to entertain thoughts of quitting the island, with a view to take in a lading of spice, at an adjacent island, which has been since in possession of the Dutch; but the men expected he would have continued the privateering, which he was extremely averse to, though he carefully concealed it from them. Raja Laut had a hunting-match in search of black cattle, the day after Christmas-day, in which he was accompanied by all his wives, and five or six Englishmen: in this expedition they killed three heifers, but he and his company took care to drink so plentifully of a very agreeable liquor, extracted from rice, that they were drunk two or three times before night.

At this time one of the men happening by accident to find Captain Swan's journal, shewed it to his companions; and as they found he had made remarks on the smallest offence of every sailor on-board, and been very free in his reflections on the crew in general, they determined to deprive him of the command, chusing Mr. Read captain, and Mr. Teat master; and having resolved to cruize before Manilla, they set sail on the 14th of January, 1687, leaving Captain Swan and thirty-six men on-shore. Mr. Dampier was among those who left Mindanao. On the 3d. of February, they anchored off an island to the west of the isle of Sebo, the name of which they did not know, in latitude nine-degrees fifteen minutes, where neither house, nor inhabitants were seen, but a prodigious number of large bats, the wings of some of which, when extended, measured eight feet from tip to tip, and were

edged with sharp crooked claws, which cling fast to any thing they happened to touch.

They sailed from this place on the 10th of February, coasting along the west side of the Philippine islands. On the 18th came to an anchor, at the north-west end of Mindora, an island forty leagues in length. Here they found a small river of fresh water, running into the sea, near the place where they lay at anchor, and saw plenty of oxen and hogs, but so wild they could not catch them. During their stay, a canoe from Manilla, with four Indians on-board, came and gave information, that in the harbour of Manilla there were generally twenty or thirty vessels belonging to the Spaniards, Portuguese, and Chinese, and that if inclined to engage in a clandestine trade, they would carry letters to some merchants of that place.

Left this place on the 21st; on the 23d, arrived at the south-east end of the island of Luconia, where they took two barks bound to Manilla, from Pagassanam, a small town on this island. Luconia is near sixty leagues broad, and not less than 120 in length; it is surrounded by many small islands, of which Mindora, the principal, lies nearest, and gives its name to a channel between it and the former. The country is partly composed of mountains, which afford some gold, and partly of large pasture-lands, stored with buffaloes, cows, horses, sheep, goats, and hogs. It is said to be extremely healthy, though situated in fifteen degrees north latitude; and its water is esteemed the best in the world. It is inhabited by Indians, who live in small towns, and are instructed in the Roman Catholic religion, by Spanish priests. Manilla is the chief, if not the only city, seated at the foot of a ridge of high hills. It is defended by a strong wall; the houses are spacious, strong, and covered with tiles; the streets large and regular, with a market-place in the middle. It is adorned with several churches and convents, and the harbour is very large. The city is well watered, and the country about it is fruitful and plentiful. Its chief trade is with Acapulco.

As the season of the year was too far advanced to think of trade, they determined to sail for Pulo Condore, the chief of a cluster of small islands on the coast of Cambodia, and to return in the month of May, to lie in

wait for the Acapulco ship; accordingly they sailed from Luconia on the 26th of February, and anchored on the north side of Pulo Condore, on the 14th of March. This island, the only one of the cluster that is inhabited, produces several kinds of trees, among which is a very tall one, between three and four feet in diameter; from an incision made in the trunk of which they distilled a liquor, that when heated a little, had the virtues of tar, and being kept longer over the fire, acquired the consistence of pitch, in lieu of which it was used with success. One of these trees affords two quarts of juice daily, for a month together; after which, drying up, it recovers itself again. Mango-trees are also produced here, the fruit of which is pickled while green, with salt, vinegar, and garlic. The fruit is about the size of a small peach, very juicy and pleasant, and is so fragrant as to perfume the air at some distance. In this island grows a straight tree, about a foot in diameter, upon which grapes grow in clusters, about the body of the tree, like the fruit of the cocoa-tree, and have a very pleasant taste. There is also a kind of bastard nutmeg, which exactly resembles the true, but has neither smell nor taste. Here are hogs, guanoes, and lizards, together with several sorts of fowl, as parrots, paroquets, wild cocks and hens, turtle-doves and pigeons. The sea-shore abounds with muscles, limpets, and turtle.

The inhabitants, who came originally from Cochin China, are small, but well-shaped; of a dark complexion, long visage, black hair, thin lips, little eyes, and white teeth; very civil, but poor; their chief employment consisting in supplying vessels with the juice of the tar-tree, and making turtle-oil, by boiling the fat of the fish, which they send to Cochin China. These people are mostly idolaters; but Dampier does not pretend to be acquainted with the ceremonies of their religion; only he imagines they worship the elephant and the horse, having observed a representation of the latter on the outside, and of the former in the inside of a temple, which was a mean wooden building, in a small village on the south-side of the island. They staid at this place from the 16th of March to the 16th of April, during which they careened the ship, and made her a fresh suit of sails, out of the cloth taken on board the Spanish prize.

While remaining here, the inhabitants supplied them

with plenty of hogs, turtle, and fruit, for which they took rise in exchange. Having unloaded the prize taken at Manila, they went to the north side of the island, to supply themselves with water, and then taking on-board a person who understood the Malay language, to pilot them to Siam, with which place, as well as the islands lying on the road, he pretended to be acquainted, they set sail on the 7th of April, and entered the bay of Siam on the 24th, where the pilot ran them aground. At this place Captain Read went on shore among the islands, in search of fish, but returned without success; and steering for Pulo Ubi, at which place they had touched in their passage hither, found two vessels at anchor, laden with lacquer, such as is used in japanning. These vessels, one of which was remarkably neat, had on-board forty sailors, brisk sociable fellows, armed with guns, swords, and lances. They returned to Pulo Condore on the 21st of May, where was found a small bark at anchor, to hail which Captain Read sent a canoe alongside of her; but charged his men not to venture on-board, without having first made friends of the people; lest they should be Malays, whom he knew to be remarkably treacherous. However, the men neglected his orders, and boarded her, but were soon obliged to retreat, being attacked with a kind of bayonets, called cresses, and compelled to leap into the sea, and swim for their lives; and it is not a little extraordinary, that one of the men, named Daniel Wallis, swam, on that occasion, though he could never swim before, or was able to repeat it afterwards. Captain Read manned two canoes, in order to punish these people; but as soon as they saw the English advancing, escaped into the woods, having first cut a hole in the bark's bottom, and sunk her.

Quitting Pulo Condore with a south-west wind, on the 4th of June, 1687, intending to cruize off Manila, the wind soon changed to the south-east, and they were forced on the coast of China, and coming to an anchor on the north-east of St. John's island, lying in 22 deg. 30 min. north latitude.

The skirts of this spot, bordering the sea, are for the most part woody: the soil in general fertile; and in the inland parts, there are good pasture-grounds and many groves of trees. They have plenty of tame ducks, cocks,

and hens, but no wild-fowls; buffaloes, bullocks, goats, and China hogs, are very plenty. These hogs are black, have short necks, small heads, short legs, and bellies which sweep the ground. The natives chiefly maintain themselves by cultivating rice. They are tall, raw-boned; straight-bodied men; have tawny complexions, long faces, aquiline noses, small eyes, black hair, and thin beards, which are tied up in knots, or curled in whiskers on each side of their lips. They were formerly very proud of their hair, but the Tartars, when they made a conquest of this country, compelled them to shave their heads, leaving only one lock on the crown of the head, which they permit to grow to a great length, and sometimes it flows loose, though it is generally platted. It is as much as the life of a Chinese is worth, to be found with long hair; and many have been known to abandon their country rather than part with it. They wear no covering for the head, but instead, use an umbrella to shade them from the weather: a large fan is used for the same purpose, if they have but a little way to go. They wear no stockings, but slippers on their feet, and the covering is a light frock and breeches.

The women on this island, as well as those on the continent of China, are compelled to be much at home, on account of the smallness of their feet, which are bound up prodigiously tight in their infancy, to prevent their growing, small feet being esteemed a great beauty; for this reason they only stumble about their houses, being obliged to sit down at the end of every two or three steps. They make very curious embroidery for their shoes, and in general are excellent needle-women. The feet of the poorer women are suffered to grow much larger, that they may be able to procure their subsistence. There is a small town in the island, situated in marshy ground, the houses of which are mean, lowly, badly furnished, and built upon posts.

While at anchor, a Chinese junk lay near them, flat both at the head and stern, having little huts, three feet high on the deck, which were covered with palmetto leaves. She had a large cabin, with an altar and lamp burning in it. The hold was divided into several partitions, each so tight, that if a leak should spring in one, the goods in the next would receive no damage. Every

merchant has his particular room, where he stows his goods, and sometimes lodges in it himself. This has only two masts, a main-mast and fore-mast; the last has a square sail and square yard, but the main-mast has a sail narrow aloft, like a sloop's sail. In fair weather they use also a top-sail, which in foul weather they haul down on deck, yard and all. The main-mast of the largest junks, is as large as that of our third-rate men of war, but made all out of one tree, and not pieced as ours are.

Perceiving all imaginable signs of an approaching storm, on the 3d of July they weighed anchor, and got out to sea with all possible expedition, that they might not want room. About eleven o'clock at night, the storm overtook them, which lasted with prodigious fierceness till about four in the morning, when the hopes of the superstitious sailors were revived by the sight of a *Corpus Sanctum* upon the main-mast, which they looked upon as the forerunner of good weather, but had it been upon deck, they would have esteemed it a certain sign of being lost. The *Corpus Sanctum* is a small glittering light like a star, which usually dances about a ship in hard weather. By eleven o'clock the next morning it was stark calm; after which the storm raged more violently than ever; and as they dreaded the continuance of bad weather during this moon, which was near the full, they determined to steer away for the *Piscadores*, or *Fisher Islands*, which lie in 23 deg. north latitude. On the 20th of July, gained sight of them, and came to an anchor between the two easternmost islands, on the west-side of one of which they were agreeably surprised to find a large town, with a fort commanding the harbour, the houses of which were neatly built, but low.

Some of the men who went on-shore were carried before the governor, who being informed they were English, and intended to trade, said they must not pretend to do it, as it was a thing absolutely forbidden there. He treated them, however, with great civility, and said he would assist them as much as lay in his power, sending a present to the captain, of a small jar of flour, some water-melons, about a dozen pine-apples, and some cakes of fine bread. They were visited the next day by an officer of a very grand appearance, dressed in a loose coat, with breeches and boots of black silk, and a black silk cap, on



which was a plume of black and white feathers. He brought on-board with him, as a present from the governor, a very fat heifer, two large hogs, four goats, two baskets of flour, twenty large flat cakes of bread, two jars of sam-shu, or arrack, and fifty-five jars of hoc-shu, a strong pleasant liquor resembling inum, and which is extracted from wheat. In return for these presents Captain Read sent the governor a silver-hilted sword, a carbine, and a gold chain; and on the gentleman's return, he was saluted with three guns.

They sailed from the Piscadores with a south-west wind, on the 29th of July, steering for some little islands between Formosa and Luçonia, known by no other name than the Five Isles, which they imagined to be uninhabited; but, to their great surprise, found three populous towns, all within a league from the sea. One of these, about eight leagues long and two broad, they called the Prince of Orange Island, in honour of the Prince of Orange, afterwards King William the Third. To another Dampier gave the name of Grafton, in honour of the Duke of Grafton, in whose family his wife then lived; and a third was called Monmouth Island, in honour of the Duke of Monmouth; these were the three largest, and of the others, one they called the Goat Island, from the number of goats they saw upon it, and the other Bashee, from a pleasant liquor of that name, which they drank there. Orange Island, though the largest, is uninhabited, being rocky and barren; on Goat Island there is one town, but Monmouth and Grafton Islands contain a great number of inhabitants. The hills of these isles are rocky, but the valleys are fertile in grass, plantains, bananas, pine-apples, pompions, sugar-canes, potatoes, and cotton. They are well-watered with running streams, and stored with goats and hogs, but have scarcely any fowl, either wild or tame.

The natives are short and thick, round-visaged, with low foreheads, and thick eye-brows; their noses flattish and short, their eyes of a hazel colour and small, but not so small as those of the Chinese; their lips and mouths of the middle size, with white teeth, and black thick straight hair, which they cut short, so as not to permit it to cover their ears. Their complexion is a dark copper colour. The men go bare-headed; some wear no

clothes but a cloth about the middle, but others have a kind of jacket made of plantain-leaves, as rough as a bear's skin. The women have a short petticoat of coarse calico, of their own making, which reaches a little below the knees. Both sexes wear ear-rings made of a yellow metal, which they dig out of the mountains; it is of the weight of true gold, but rather paler. Our author is not absolutely certain whether it was real gold or not, for though of a fine colour at first, it afterwards faded, which making the people on-board suspect it, they did not buy much. They observe the natives cover it with a kind of red earth, and then put it into a quick fire, till it was red-hot, which brought it to its former colour again.

The houses are very small, and not above five feet in height, built with small posts fastened together with boughs. At one end of the house is the fire-place, near which lie a number of boards, on which they sleep. They inhabit villages built on the sides of rocky hills, three or four rows of houses being one above another. These rocky precipices are framed by nature into deep steps or stories, upon each of which they build a row of their houses, and ascend from one row or street to the other by ladders, which being drawn up, there is no possibility of climbing to attack them. The street to every row of houses runs parallel to the tops of the houses of the row beneath, and the ladder by which they ascend is placed in the middle of the street. These people live mostly by fishing, and are very expert in building boats, which resemble our yawls. They have also larger vessels, which are managed with twelve or fourteen oars. What husbandry affairs they carry on, are managed chiefly by the women. It was customary for them to beg the paunches of the hogs and goats killed by the ship's crew, the contents of which they put into a pot, and then boiling it, eat it with raw fish; but they have a dish made of locusts, which is not ill-tasted. These insects coming at certain seasons to devour their plants, are caught with nets, and bake or boil them in an earthen pan. Their common drink is water, but they have also a strong and intoxicating liquor called Bashee, made of the sugar-cane, boiled and mixed with some blackberries, which is put into jars and kept five or six days, and then it greatly resembles English beer, both in colour and taste.

Dampier does not pretend to be acquainted with their language, which is neither like the Chinese nor Malay; but he observes that the yellow metal already mentioned, is called by the name of Bullawar, which is the word that the Indians of the Philippine Islands use for gold. They have no arms but lances, headed with iron, and wear a kind of coat-of-mail made of the skin of the buffalo, which is as thick as a board, has no sleeves, and reaches down to the calves of their legs. These people appeared to have no religion or government, nor any precedency among them, except that the children were very obedient to their parents; but he fancies they have ancient customs which serve them for laws, for they saw a young lad buried alive, as they supposed for theft. Each man has only one wife, who is very obedient to her husband. Their boys are brought up to fishing, and the girls work in the plantations, with their mothers, where each family cultivates as much ground as is necessary for its own supply. They are civil good-tempered people, neither quarrelling among themselves nor with others. They have no coin, but pass their yellow metal as money, which they pay away by guess. On the ship's first anchoring here, about a hundred boats, filled with the natives, came round her at once, and made no scruple of going on board, exchanging yams, potatoes, and bashee, for leaden bullets, spikes, and old nails; a fat goat for an old iron hoop; and a fat hog, of eighty pounds weight, for two or three pounds of iron.

On the 25th of September our adventurers were driven out to sea by a violent storm, which continued to such a degree till the 29th, that they were every moment in danger of being swallowed by the waves; and it was the 1st of October before they could get back to Bashee island. The men were so discouraged by this, that they determined to lay aside all thoughts of cruising before Manilla, and were more inclined to a homeward voyage than to any other enterprize; but Captain Read and Mr. Teat at length persuaded them to steer for cape Comorin, by going round to the east of the Philippine Islands, and so keeping south of the spice islands, to pass into the Indian ocean, about the island of Timor; instead of which, as the eastern moonsoon was at hand, our au-

thor observes, that their nearest and best way would have been to have passed through the streets of Malacca.

They quitted these islands with fair weather, and the wind at west, on the 3d of October, 1687; and on the 16th of the same month, anchored between two small islands to the south of Mindanao, where they hauled the ship on-shore to clean her bottom, and made a new fore-top-mast, a pump, a fore-yard, and a boltsprit. At this place a young prince belonging to one of the adjacent spice islands, came on-board and informed them, that Captain Swan and his men, whom they left behind them, had fought under Raja Laut with good success against the mountaineers, and the captain was in great esteem at Mindanao. Being now so near him, our author would have persuaded the men to submit once more to his authority; but the affair coming to the knowledge of Captain Read, he took care to prevent it. After this, Mr. Dampier learnt that most of Swan's men got on-board different ships, but that he himself and the surgeon going on-board a Dutch vessel, were overset by the natives and drowned; and that there was some grounds to imagine that this murder was perpetrated by order of Raja Laut, partly in revenge for some slighting expressions which Swan had imprudently uttered, and partly for the sake of some gold which the captain had amassed, and which, by his death, fell into the hands of the general.

They sailed hence on the 2d of November; on the 22d, being three leagues to the southward of the island of Celebes, saw a large proa, in which were sixty men, attended by six smaller ones, to whom they hoisted Dutch colours, but in vain, with a view to allure them on-board. On the coast of this island saw cockles so prodigiously large, that one was sufficient to feed seven or eight people. A kind of vine also grew here, the leaves of which being pounded with hog's lard, made an excellent salve for wounds. In three degrees south latitude, on the 30th of November, they discovered three water-spouts: these are very dangerous to shipping, but the ill consequences of them are sometimes prevented by firing great guns in order to break them. They are first formed upon the surface of the sea, the water of which, after whirling about a long time in the circumference of,

perhaps, a hundred paces, flies up in a pyramidical form to a cloud, which crowns it, and along with which it drives upon the water, until the suction being spent, the spout separates from the cloud, and the water falls again into the sea with a dreadful noise, and destroys whatever may happen to be beneath it.

On the 1st of December, steered a southern course, and on the 6th came to an anchor on the east side of the island of Button, lying in four degrees fifty-four minutes south latitude. This island is flat and woody, about twenty-five leagues long, and ten broad. At half-a-mile from the sea is Callasung, the residence of the sultan; it is a long town, seated on the top of a small hill, in a pleasant plain, inclosed with a strong stone wall, within which is a walk of cocoa-trees. The inhabitants are neat, cleanly, small, and well-shaped; in manners and complexion, resembling those of Mindanao. They are Mahometans, and speak the Malay tongue. The sultan hearing the ship was English, came on-board with three of his sons, attended by some of his nobles, and assured Captain Read he would serve him to the best of his power, and that he was willing to trade with his subjects for whatever he pleased. The captain caused him to be saluted with five guns on coming on-board, and the same number when he went on shore. The people brought on-board plenty of potatoes, eggs, fowls, and other provisions: and the next day Read, agreeable to an invitation, visited the sultan at his palace, which was a very neat building. He was received in a room on the ground-floor, covered with mats, after having first passed through a lane of forty soldiers, armed with lances, who were quite naked; and was entertained with tobacco, betel and cocoa-nuts. Some time after, the sultan made him a present of two goats, and a boy, each of whose jaws were lined with two rows of teeth. The island abounded in rice and potatoes, and several beautiful birds, particularly paroquets, and cockadores. The cockadore is as white as snow, with the shape and bill of a parrot, and has a bunch of feathers like a crown on his head.

Captain Read remained here till the 12th, but in attempting to weigh, broke the cable and lost the anchor, which had hooked on a rock. On the 16th, got clear of the shoals, which lie in great numbers about this is-

land; and, on the 20th, passed the island of Omba, which in some maps is called Pentara, where they saw thick smokes by day, and large fires by night. There is a good town on the north side of this island, near the sea; but they could not stand in for it, on account of the badness of the weather. Being clear of all the islands by the 27th, they steered for New Holland, which land they fell in with on the 4th of January, 1688, in latitude sixteen degrees fifty minutes south. They ran twelve leagues along the shore before they could find a proper place to anchor in; but the following day discovered a good harbour, and came to an anchor at the distance of two miles from the shore.

New Holland is a vast tract of land, which joins neither to Asia, Africa, nor America; but is uncertain whether it is part of the main continent, or an island. The land is dry and sandy; near where they anchored there were no rivers; so that what fresh water they had was got by digging. The country produces many kinds of trees, which grow a at distance from each other, having under them pretty long grass. From one of these trees distilled a gum, which, on examination, appeared to be gum-dragon. They saw no animals, but discovered the footstep of some beast that appeared to be like that of a large mastiff dog. They found no fruits, and very few birds, the largest of which was no bigger than a thrush; and the sea appeared almost destitute of fish, except the manatee and turtle. The inhabitants of this country appear to be the most miserable people on earth; having no garments except a piece of the bark of a tree tied like a girdle round the waist; no houses or coverings, but the heavens; no sheep, poultry, or fruits; their food being a small sort of fish, brought in with every tide, and left in stone weirs, which are erected on the shore at low water-mark for that purpose; and they have sometimes a few cockles, muscles, and periwinkles; whatever they catch is equally divided, and if their supply fails, they are in danger of starving; but this, through the care of Providence, seldom happens. These people are tall, thin, and strong limbed, with large heads, bushy eye-brows, broad flat noses, thick lips, wide mouths, short black curled hair, and complexion as dark as the negroes of Africa; and like them also have no

beards. Their features are disagreeable, and it is remarkable that the two fore-teeth of the upper jaw are wanting both in men and women; but whether these were taken out by way of ornament, or whether it was a natural defect, Mr. Dampier does not pretend to be certain. There appeared to be no marriages or other particular connexions between the men and women, but they lived together in a promiscuous manner. Neither was it observed that they had any form of government, or practised any kind of religious ceremonies. Their only weapons were wooden swords, and wooden lances formed of a straight pole, made sharp and hardened at the end. Their language is entirely guttural, and none of the ship's company could even guess at the meaning of a single word they uttered. The flies here were so extremely troublesome they were apt to get into the eyes, nose or mouth, for which reason the natives commonly kept their eyes half shut, and are obliged, when they look at any thing, to hold their hands before their eyes, as a person does when he attempts to look at the sun.

The first appearance of the ship's crew upon the coast terribly alarmed these poor people; but their fears subsided on finding that they had no intention to hurt them. Some of the sailors gave them clothes, with a view to prevail upon them to assist in carrying water to their canoes, but they could by no means make themselves understood, and the natives having examined their clothes with seeming amazement, grinned at each other like monkeys, and laid them down on the ground. Dampier was threatened to be put on-shore at this inhospitable place, for endeavouring to persuade some of the men to leave the ship, and go to some English factory; a design which he had long harboured, but now gave over all thoughts of, till some convenient opportunity should present itself. They left the coast of New Holland on the 12th of March, taking their course north; on the 28th, fell in with a small island covered with wood, in 10 deg. 30 min. south latitude, where they caught a number of boobies and land-crabs, and took in fresh water. On the 12th of April, came to the island of Triest, which is about a mile in circumference, and so very low that the tide at flood flows quite over it; but, nevertheless, it bears great plenty of cocoa-nuts, with

which they supplied themselves, and caught a quantity of fish, and two young alligators. Leaving this island on the 18th, on the 29th saw a proa at anchor, with four men in her, whom Captain Read very inhumanly detained prisoners, after having seized the cargo, which consisted of oil and cocoa-nuts, and sunk the vessel, which was done to prevent Mr. Dampier, and others whom they suspected, from making their escape.

On the 4th of May they had sight of the Nicobar islands, which lie forty leagues north-west of the island of Sumatra. The chief commodities of these islands are ambergrease and fruit, which the natives carry in proas, on-board such ships as come into the road. They came to an anchor in eight fathom water on the 6th, at the west side of the island of Nicobar, properly so called, and which gives name to the others. It lies in 7 deg. 30 min. north latitude, is twelve leagues in length, and three or four broad. It forms a beautiful landscape when seen from the sea; the soil fertile and well watered. Many sorts of trees flourish here, among which are cocoas and mallories, the latter being a fruit of a light green colour, with a tough, smooth rind; it eats like an apple, and is about the size of the bread-fruit. The natives are tall and well-proportioned, with black eyes, handsome noses, long faces, lank black hair, and a deep copper-colour complexion. The women have no hair on their eye-brows, which it is imagined they pluck off to increase their beauty; their only dress is a short petticoat, which reaches no lower than the knees, and the men have only a piece of cloth wrapped round the waist, and swathed two or three times about the thigh. Their houses consist only of one room, which is about eight feet high from the ground, being raised upon posts, and covered with palmetto leaves. Their language was altogether unintelligible, nor could any one discover any sort of religion among them, nor any kind of settled government, every one appearing on an equal footing. They live in houses scattered about the island, seldom more than four or five being found together. They have neither rice, yams, nor potatoes, but plantains in a moderate quantity, and some cocks, hens, and small dogs. Their canoes, or proas, will contain twenty or thirty men; they sit upon benches made of split bambo, and row in



the same manner that the watermen on the Thames do the wherries.

At this place Captain Read ordered the men to heel the ship, in order to clean her; he also took in a fresh supply of water. Here Mr. Dampier obtained leave of Captain Read to go on-shore with his chest and bedding, being resolved to leave so wicked a crew; and two other persons, named Ambrose and Hall, followed his example. Mr. Coppinge, their surgeon, was very desirous of bearing them company, but was detained by force. There were but two houses at the place where they landed, the master of one of which invited Mr. Dampier, by signs, to enter; intimating that he would be exposed to danger, from the wild beasts of the woods, during the darkness of the night. The four men that had been taken in the proa off Sumatra, and the pilot they brought from Pulo Condore, were also left upon this island. The latter, who was a Portuguese, proved a useful member of their community, as he understood the Indian and Malay tongues. Captain Read got under sail about twelve o'clock at night, after which, Dampier and his friends laid down to sleep, which they were afraid to do before, lest the captain should have repented having given them liberty, and sent some of his people to force them on-board again; and perhaps he would scarcely have permitted them to go on-shore, had he imagined they could have got off the island, as they afterwards did.

Dampier was visited by his friendly host early in the morning, together with four or five friends, who brought with them a large calabash filled with toddy. The Indian seemed surprised at first to see the number of his guests so much increased, but he soon appeared well-satisfied; and sold them a proa for an axe, which one of the sailors, knowing it to be a valuable commodity among the Indians, had stolen and brought away from the ship. This skiff was about the size of a wherry, but they had no sooner got on-board with all their effects, than she overset, and it cost three days time to dry their papers, clothes, and other goods.

At length, with the assistance of the Achin sailors, they set the vessel to rights, fitted her out with a good mast, and balance-logs, or out-riggers; after which they

steered for the east side of the island, being followed by the inhabitants in eight or ten canoes, whom Mr. Hall frightened away by firing a gun over their heads, being apprehensive that such a large company would enhance the price of provisions. His inconsiderate action had like to have been productive of ill-consequences, for their most useful hands, the Achin men, were so frightened, that they leaped out of the canoe, and it was some time before they could be convinced that no injury was intended them. It also intimidated the inhabitants, who, till then, had brought them provisions, which they used to purchase for old rags, and small pieces of cloth. After this the inhabitants appeared in great numbers every where, to oppose their landing; however, in a day or two, Dampier and Hall leaped on-shore in sight of a great many, with whom they soon made peace by shaking hands, upon which they were supplied with provisions in the same abundance as before. Their provisions consisted of mallories, the pulp of which being separated from the rind and the core, and pressed together, will keep six or seven days; some cocoas, and a few hens. These, with twelve large cocoa-nut-shells, and two or three bamboes, all which contained about eight gallons of water, were their only store, with which they left the island of Nicobar on the 15th of May, 1688, and directed their course towards Achin.

After being three days at sea, they observed the sky begin to be cloudy; also a halo, or bright circle, encompassing the sun, an infallible prognostic of bad weather; accordingly they were attacked by so dreadful a storm, that they expected every moment to be swallowed by the sea; but the next day, after such a tempest of wind, thunder, lightning, and rain, as it was astonishing their vessel could outlive, they were agreeably surprised to hear one of their Achin sailors call out Pulo-Way, (that is the island of Way,) which is situated near the north-west end of Sumatra. After some hours they discovered that what they had taken for the island of Way, was the golden mountain of Sumatra.

The next day they anchored near the mouth of the river Passage Ionca, in the island of Sumatra, thirty-six leagues from Achin; and as they were half-dead with the

fatigues of the voyage; they were carried to a small fishing town near the river, and entertained with great kindness by the inhabitants. The news of their arrival being carried to several of the oramkis, or noblemen, they came to see them; and, having heard their adventures, ordered a house to be provided, and sent them plenty of rice, fish, eggs, fowls, plantains, and cocoas. They remained here till June, but recovered their health very slowly: they then determined to proceed to Achin, where there is an English factory; for which purpose they embarked on-board a proa, which in three days carried them safe to that place. Here they were received with great friendship, and treated with great hospitality, by Mr. Dennis Driscoll, an Irishman, in the service of the East India Company, who acted as interpreter between them and the chief-magistrate, who is called the Sabandar. At this place, Dampier commenced an acquaintance with Captain Bowrey, who wanted him to make a voyage to Persia, as boatswain; but his ill state of health would not permit him to accept the offer. Mr. Ambrose and Mr. Hall entered on-board Bowrey's ship; and when Dampier had recovered his health, he engaged with one Captain Weldon, with whom he remained fifteen months, and made several trading voyages; after which he entered as gunner to the English factory at Bencoolen, in which station he continued five months, but disliking the governor of the fort, then quitted it.

He remained upon this coast till the year 1691, and then embarked on-board the *Defence*, Captain Heath, which lay in the road of Bencoolen. As the governor had given him permission to depart, but afterwards revoked it, he was obliged to make his escape by creeping through one of the port-holes of the fort, but carried off his most valuable papers, and in particular his journal. He got on-board the 2d of January, 1691, and they sailed on the 25th, but had not been many days at sea before a fatal distemper raged on-board, by which they lost about thirty men. They reached the Cape in the beginning of April, when the sick went on-shore, and were supplied with mutton, beef, and other refreshments. Going on-shore at the Cape of Good Hope, he took with him an extraordinary person, called the *Painted Prince*, whose name was Jolly, and who, together with his mo-

ther, had been purchased by one Mr. Moody at Mindanao, who afterwards went with Mr. Dampier to Beencoolen, and, at parting, gave him the half-share of the Painted Prince and his mother, and left them in his custody.

These people were born in the island of Meangis, which abounds in gold, cloves, and nutmegs. The Prince was curiously painted, after the manner of flower-work, on the breast, on his back, betwixt his shoulders, and on the fore-part of his thighs. According to what our author could learn, this painting was performed by pricking the skin, and rubbing on it the gum of a tree called damurer, which is used instead of pitch in some parts of the Indies. He told Dampier, that the people of his country fed on fowl, fish, and potatoes, and wore golden ear-rings, and bracelets about their arms and legs. As to his being made captive, he said, that, as one day, he, his father and mother, were going in a canoe to one of the adjacent islands, they were taken by some fishermen of Mindanao, who sold them all to the interpreter of Raja Laut, with whom he and his mother lived as slaves five years; and were then sold to Mr. Moody for sixty dollars. After a while Mr. Moody gave his other share of these people to Dampier, who tells us that the mother soon died, and it was not without difficulty he was able to preserve the life of the son; whose history we may as well conclude here, by observing that Mr. Dampier, after his arrival in the Thames, being in want of money, sold a part of his property in him at first, and afterwards the whole; from which time the poor Indian was carried from place to place, and shewn for money, till at length he died of the small-pox at Oxford.

Having remained six weeks at the Cape of Good Hope, Captain Heath sailed on the 23d of May, and arrived at St. Helena, on the 20th of June. They left this island on the 2d of July, in company with other ships bound for England, and, on the 16th of September, 1691, anchored in the Downs, where they found several English and Dutch ships preparing to cruize against the French, with whom we were then at war: and our adventurers thought themselves very happy they did not fall into the hands of their enemies.

The publication of the above voyage round the world

having recommended Dampier to the notice of persons of the first eminence; he was afterwards employed by government in discoveries both in the Eastern and Southern Seas. His first expedition was to the coast of New Holland, which could have no other object but discovery in view. He sailed from the Downs, on January 14, 1698, in his majesty's ship the *Roebuck*, carrying only twelve guns, and fifty men, and having twenty months provisions on-board. On the 1st of August they fell in with the western coast of New Holland, in latitude 26 deg. south, where, however, they found nothing very different from what Dampier had before described. The only land animals they saw, were a small sort of racoons, different from those of the West-Indies chiefly in their legs, which are short before, and on which they run jumping; and a sort of guano's, or lizards, peculiar to the country, which appear to have two heads, but in reality have but one, and no tail; and, what is no less remarkable, their four legs appear to be all fore-legs, so formed as that the creature may walk either way. To these may now be added the kangaroo, a quadruped of a particular shape, as large as a sheep, and a creature of the opossum kind, with dogs and wolves; of the latter sort some were seen by Dampier's men, but so lean that they were nothing but skin and bone. In latitude 23 deg. south, they saw dolphins and small whales, and abundance of scuttle-shells, swimming in the sea. They were much distressed for water here. Being ashore employed in digging a well, Dampier was assaulted by ten or twelve of the natives, with whom he had a skirmish, and was forced to shoot one dead, to disengage a young man who was surrounded by three of them, and wounded in the cheek with a lance. On a gun's being fired over the heads of the assailants, though it startled them at first, they soon recovered their surprise, and continued their hostilities; but, as soon as they saw a man fall, were terribly frightened, and fled with precipitation. Dampier very humanely adds, that he trespassed on the natives no farther, being very sorry for what had happened.

Our voyager not being able either to find fresh water, or a harbour to careen his ship, set sail from this miserable country about the beginning of September, 1699; and, directing his course to the island of Timor, arrived

there September 15, and received a supply of water and provisions from the chief of the Dutch factory there.

In his return he touched again at Timor, and from thence sailed to Batavia; where, having careened his ship, and supplied himself with necessaries of every kind, on the 17th of October, 1700, he set sail for the Cape of Good Hope; from thence continuing his voyage to St. Helena, he arrived at that island January 31, 1701; but, in his course home, his ship sprung a leak at sea, and, after endeavouring in vain to stop it, he was obliged to run her a-ground on the island of Ascension; where, having landed his men, and taken from on-board all necessary provisions, they in a short time discovered a fine spring of water, and lived tolerably, till they were at last relieved by some English men-of-war, who were conveying home the Canterbury Indiaman, and brought them all safe to England.

In 1703, notwithstanding the bad success of the voyage just mentioned, Dampier was again employed in an expedition to the South Sea, in conjunction with Captain Pulling, who had each a ship of twenty-six guns, and 120 men under his command. That commanded by Captain Dampier was called the *St. George*; and that by Captain Pulling, the *Fame*. They were victualled for nine months, and had commissions from his Royal Highness Prince George of Denmark, then lord-high-admiral, to proceed in a warlike manner against the French and Spaniards; and both were upon the same terms of no prizes no pay. But while in the Downs, some difference having arisen between the two captains, Pulling set sail alone, and left Dampier to take his own course; who, stopping some time in Ireland, was joined by the Cinque Ports galley of ninety tons, sixteen guns, and sixty-three men, Captain Charles Pickering commander. In this expedition, Dampier had three grand objects in view: the first was, to sail to Buenos Ayres, in order to surprise the Spanish galleons that usually take in their lading at that port; the second depended on missing the first, in which case they were to pass through the straits of Magellan to cruize upon the coasts of Peru, for the Baldivia ships, that carry gold to Lima; and the third, if both the former miscarried, was to proceed to the coast of Mexico, to intercept the Manilla ship that an-

nually arrives at Acapulco, and is said to be worth eight or nine millions of pieces of eight, equal to a million and a half of our money.

Full of these projects, they set sail from Kinsale, in Ireland, on the 11th of September, 1703, and, on the 25th, arrived off Madeira, where they learned that the galleons were sailed from Buenos Ayres, and then lay at Teneriff. The first project being thus defeated, they proceeded to put the second in execution with all possible dispatch. On the 24th of November they anchored on the island Le Grand, on the coast of Brazil, where they buried Captain Pickering, and chose Lieutenant Stradling in his room. From this island they sailed the 8th of December; and, doubling Cape Horn on the 20th of January, changed their direction, sailed to the northward and on the 10th of February came to an anchor in the great bay of Juan Fernandez, where they met their consort Captain Stradling, with whom they had parted in passing Cape Horn in a violent storm, which happened on the 26th of January.

At Juan Fernandez they continued re-fitting their ships till the 29th, when seeing a sail, they slipped their cables and put to sea. She proved to be a French ship of 400 tons, thirty guns, and full of men. The St. George fought her about seven hours, when a gale springing up she sheered off. On this occasion, the Cinque Ports behaved but indifferently, firing only a few guns, and lying by. Next day, in returning to Juan Fernandez, they fell in with two French men-of-war, of thirty-six guns each; from whom they narrowly escaped, leaving their cables, anchors, and five or six of their men belonging to the Cinque Ports on that island, with a new suit of sails, and several other necessities which they could ill spare. They now proceeded upon their second enterprise; but were equally unfortunate in that as in the former. The Baldivian ships were sailed, and the gold secured. They then meditated a surprise against the town of Santa Maria, in the gulph of Panama, where the Spaniards getting intelligence of their designs, laid ambushes, and after killing and wounding several, put the rest to flight.

In this manner, disappointment succeeding disappointment, differences began to arise between the com-

manders; and they concluded to part company. But about this time, a large ship, fortunately for them, coming to an anchor in the night close by, they instantly boarded and made prize of her. She was deeply laden with flour, sugar, brandy, wine, about thirty tons of malmalade of quinces, a considerable quantity of salt, with some tons of linen and woolen-cloth. This proved a seasonable supply; and provisions that were before so scarce, that only five green plaintains were the daily allowance for six men, were now so abundant on-board the prize, that they might have laid in a stock for several years; yet, in less than six months, we find them starving. After searching the prize and dividing the spoil, the captains parted; and, in two or three days, Dampier fell in with a Spanish man-of-war, fitted out on purpose to take him. The two ships had a smart engagement, and parted in the night by consent.

Soon after this engagement, Dampier and Clippington, his first lieutenant, having some difference, Clippington seized upon the ship's tender, in which were the stores and ammunition, and with twenty-one of the best men weighed anchor, and set sail. When he had cleared the islands, he sent to invite all those who were willing to sail with him to come on-board; but Dampier's last project being now on the point of being carried into execution, the men who remained with him resolved to abide the issue. The master of this bark, Christian Martin by name, was a Spaniard by birth, but taken prisoner while a boy, and bred up in England. This man they kept prisoner on-board; and now proceeded to intercept the Manilla ship.

On the 6th of December in the morning, they saw a sail, and soon came up with her. She proved their last hope, the great Manilla ship, from the East-Indies. They instantly bore down upon her, and before she could bring her guns to bear, gave her several broadsides; and, taking her unprepared, put the company on-board in the utmost disorder. Captain Martin, though a Spaniard, advised to lay her aboard immediately, before the Spaniards had recovered their surprise; but that advice was disregarded till it was too late; for, while two parties were quarrelling on-board the *St. George*, the one for laying the enemy on-board, the other not, the Spaniards



got out a tier of twenty-four pounders, every one of which that took place was ready to send the *St. George* to the bottom. The assailants were therefore soon beaten off with disgrace, after having received a shot between wind-and-water in the powder-room, by which two feet of planking was driven in on each side the stern. And now, being disappointed of this their last expectation, all the men grew discontented, and impatient to return home. However they were prevailed upon to cruise a few weeks longer on the coast of Mexico; and with that view passed the ports of Acapulco, Port Angels, Port Gnatulco, and several others; but without meeting with any prize worth waiting for.

Ill-success is generally succeeded by discontent; the men who were before impatient of fatigue without reward, grew now ungovernable. A party, therefore, formed the design of returning home by way of the East-Indies; and these were encouraged by Mr. Funnel, the chief-mate, who, having the command of the small Spanish prize already mentioned, determined to hazard every thing to regain his native country, rather than continue under the direction of a man with whom they could not agree. He therefore embraced the first opportunity to reach the gulph of Amupalla, to new-water his bark, and prepare for his voyage home.

It should seem that this voyage of Dampier, though countenanced with a government-commission, was notwithstanding fitted out by private adventurers; for, on this occasion, the owners' agent is said to have divided the provisions and stores between those who chose to remain with Dampier, and those who determined to follow the fortune of Mr. Funnel. Their whole number was already reduced to sixty effective men, thirty-three of whom chose to accompany Funnel, and twenty-seven only remained with Dampier, but upon what terms they engaged, or what course they pursued afterwards, we are not told; for Dampier, though he returned home, never published any account of this voyage. What we have related concerning it, in order to complete his adventures, as far as our materials extend, we have extracted from the account published by Funnel; who, having left Dampier in the gulph of Amupalla, on the 1st of Febru-

ary, 1705, takes no farther notice of his captain; but goes on with the story of his own voyage, which was indeed unfortunate enough; for his ship was seized by the Dutch at Amboyna, the goods on-board confiscated, and most of the men cruelly used, being confined and half-starved by the Dutch, who were jealous lest they should make discoveries prejudicial to their commerce. Funnel himself, however, soon got released; and, having made strong representations against the authors of his sufferings at Amboyna, at length obtained some shew of redress; with which, though not a compensation for his losses, he was forced to be contented. On the 2d of November he, with two of his company, got passage to Europe in the Dutch East-India fleet; and, on the 15th of July following, arrived safe in the Texel, from whence, after visiting the principal towns in Holland, he came to England, and published the account just mentioned, in which he followed the example of Dampier, by giving a description of the natural productions of the islands at which he touched, their inhabitants, arts, and commerce.

---

MR. COWLEY.—1683—1686.

OF Cowley we can find no other account than what is contained in the voyage written by himself; therefore, we shall, in his own words, preserve such parts of that voyage as have not already been related in the voyage of Dampier; premising only, that his first setting out among the buccaneers was in the same prize in which Dampier set sail from Virginia, under the command of Captain Cook; that he continued to serve that commander, as master, during his life; and that, after sailing sometime in consort with Captain Eaton in the South Seas, he chose rather to serve that gentleman than to continue with his own captain's successor. One remark more, and then to proceed. We find him, in every collection of voyages in which he is introduced, distinguished by the appellation of Captain Cowley, though the highest employment to which he ever seems to have arrived, was master on-board the buccaneers.

We in our ship, says Cowley, towards the middle of

August, set sail from the gulph of Miguel, in the bay of Amapalla, steering for Cape St. Francisco, where we chaced a ship that escaped from us; and then bore up to latitude 7 deg. south, where, finding the country alarmed, we stood for Payta, in latitude 5 deg. south, where we took two ships lying at anchor; which the Spaniards refusing to ransom, we, by way of farewell, set them on fire. From hence we sailed to Gorgona, at which island we watered our ship for the East Indies.

This island lies in latitude 3 deg. 15 min. north, and in longitude 305 deg. east, and as soon as we had supplied ourselves with wood and water, took our departure, steering west-north-west, till we came as low almost as the rocks of St. Bartholomew, in longitude 240 deg. then sailed into latitude 15 deg. north, till judging we were past those rocks, returned into 13 deg. north, which latitude we held till we made the island of Guam, in latitude 13 deg. north, and in longitude 150 deg. east, according to our reckoning; at which island, we had a very sickly ship, no man being free from the scurvy, and most of us in a weak condition. It was on the 14th of March, about seven in the morning, that we saw land. At twelve o'clock we were in latitude 13 deg. 2 min. north by observation, having made out on our sailing, by judgment, 7646 miles, that is to say, departed so many miles from Gorgona by loss made out in longitude, which is about 2549 leagues. The next day we sailed about the south-west part of the island, and came to an anchor in a fair bay, from whence we sent a boat on-shore, with a flag of truce; but, on landing, our people found that the natives had burnt their houses, and had fled; however, our men felled some cocoa-nut trees, and brought a hundred or two on-board to refresh the crew. In the mean time a party of Indians rushed from behind the bushes, and in a hostile manner threatened to attack us; but we made signs of friendship, and one of the Indians returned to the wood, and having peeled a stick so as to make it appear white, he came forward, when one of his companions perceiving that he had no cap to compliment our people, called him back, and presented him with one for that purpose.

From the 15th till the 17th, we continued a free trade with the Indians; but on that day our men going over to a small island on the west side of Guam,

the Indians fell upon them, with stones and lances, which occasioned a fray, in which some of the Indians were killed upon the spot. Two days after, the governor, who happened to be a Spaniard, came to a point of land near the ship, and sent a letter written in Spanish, French, and Dutch, demanding, in the name of the king, his master, who we were, whither we were bound, and from whence we came? Our answer was written in French, that we were employed by some gentlemen in France, upon the discovery of the unknown parts of the world. On the return of the messenger, the governor sent a letter of invitation to the captain, to come on-shore, with which he instantly complied, and was received under a triple discharge of cannon from the fort, which was answered by the same number of guns from the ship. They soon came to a good understanding. Our captain made an apology for killing some of the Indians, in his own defence; and the governor gave for answer, that, if he had killed them all, he should have esteemed the favour the greater. We were afterwards told, that the Indians on the small island were in rebellion.

On Wednesday, about twelve o'clock, a Spanish captain came on-board, and continued with us till twelve the next day. He brought as a present from the governor, ten hogs, a large quantity of potatoes, plantains, oranges, papas, and red pepper; in return for which, our commander sent the governor a diamond-ring, and presented the officer with a rich sword. While mutual civilities were passing between the governor and the captain, our people went out every day, chasing the Indians, whom they had full license to kill and destroy wherever they met with them; but they, finding us not to be Spaniards, became very tractable, and offered to assist in supplying us with fish and fruit, which they exchanged for old nails and old iron. After having tarried here sometime, and a free intercourse had been established between the Indians on shore and our people on-board the ship, the Indians made signs for as many of our men as chose it, to come and see them haul the seine. Our men, not suspecting any design, manned the boat, and went to look at them; but, while the men were amusing themselves with the sport, the Indians had very artfully brought their seine round the boat, with a design to draw it on-shore,

and thereby entangle both boat and crew; but the sailors, discovering the plot, gave the Indians no time to carry it into execution; for, being provided with fire-arms, which they never went ashore without, they fired amongst the thickest of the crowd, killed a great many, and drove the rest away. These Indians are large in stature, some being six feet and a half high; they go stark naked; never bury their dead, but let them lie in the sun to rot. They have no arms but slings and lances; the sharp ends of the latter are pointed with dead men's bones, which, being cut like scoops, and jagged at the edges like unto saws, if a man happens to be wounded by them, and is not cured in nine days, he certainly dies. Our people took four of these treacherous savages prisoners, bound them, and brought them on-board; but they had not been long among us, before three of them leapt into the sea, and, with their hands tied behind them, swam away like fishes. The Spanish governor's kindness increased in proportion to the mischief done to the Indians. He sent us, the succeeding day, by one of his captains, thirty hogs, some melons, pumpkins, potatoes, fruits, and rice; and received in return six small patararoes. Having now new-rigged our ship, and supplied ourselves with wood and water, we began to prepare for our departure.

On the 1st of April weighed anchor, and next day came a-breast of the fort, which we saluted with three guns, and were complimented with the same number; and on the 3d, the governor sent his last present to our captain. On the 4th, set sail, and steered W. by S. till we arrived at the height of St. Bartholomew, then shaped our course W. N. W. till in the latitude of 20 deg. 30 min. N. where we fell in with a cluster of islands, lying to the north of Luconia, distant from Guam 560 leagues. They seemed to be uninhabited; but the men who went on-shore in the boat, found abundance of nutmegs on one of the clusters, and saw some goats.

From these islands we steered S. W. for the island of Luconia, and, on the 25th of April, Cape Bajadore bore from us east; after which we came up with Cape Mindato, where the S. W. monsoon overtaking us, we were obliged to bear away for Canton in China, where we lay, and refitted our ship, and where we might have laden ourselves with plunder, from thirteen Tartar ships, who

came thither full of the richest goods of China: but our men, being under no government, refused to attack them; saying, they came for gold and silver, not to be made pedlars to carry packs.

From Canton we sailed for Manilla, to wait for the Tartar ship that annually goes thither, and which, we were informed, was laden one-half with silver; but, though we were fortunate enough to come in sight of her, she out-sailed us, and escaped. We then bore away for an island that lies to the north of Luconia, intending there to stay till the wind came fair to carry us to Bantam, not then knowing that Bantam had been taken from the English by the Dutch. At this island, we stored ourselves with fruit, goats, and guanos; which last are here good meat: here was found an Indian, who directed us to an island containing plenty of great cattle; but the wind soon coming fair, we made sail to the southward, steering our course S. S. W. till in lat. 10 deg. N. where we were so entangled among the islands of Paragoa, that none ever expected to escape with life. After three days, however, we very providentially got clear; and stood in for an island at the north-end of Borneo, where we hauled our ship on-shore, and erected a tent, planting a battery of ten guns for defence, in case of an attack from the natives. Here, unloading the ship, and, having provided sufficiently for our security, we ranged the country for natives to trade with us; but they, having never seen any white men before, proved very shy; and when, by chance, our men fell in with one of their canoes, full of women, among whom was the queen of the country and her retinue; on the approach of our ship's boat, they all leaped over-board; but, after taking them up, and treating them kindly, they laid aside their fears, and grew familiar; and, upon our offering them civility, instead of avoiding, they soon became fond of us. They brought fish in great plenty, with oranges, lemons, mangoes, plantains, and pine-apples; and, besides these, we exchanged some trifles for bezoar, musk, and civet, with which the island is well stored.

The year was now drawing to a close, when we set sail from this little island, steering a course for Timor, where, finding the ship's company begin to grow mutinous, and not under command of the captain, myself, Mr. Hill,

and eighteen more, joined our forces together, and purchased a large boat, in which we sailed to the island of Java, distant from Timor 300 leagues. The wind being contrary for Batavia, we bore away for Cheribon, a factory belonging to the Dutch, lying eastward of Batavia, where we were kindly received by the governor. There we heard that King Charles of England was dead, and that his brother James was proclaimed king; we heard also that Bantam had been taken from the English, and that the Dutch had erected a new factory in that island.

After refreshing at Cheribon, we agreed to divide our twenty men into three parties; two of which chose to sail for the bay of Bengal, and the third to stay with me; but knowing that Batavia was the Hollander's magazine for India, we proposed first to sail thither, and there to provide each for himself as well as he could. Having arrived, we were courteously received by the general; and I, with Mr. Hill and another friend, all my party, were promised our passage to Europe in their East-India fleet. About this time the general was sending four or five ships of war, with soldiers, to procure satisfaction from the king of the island, for an outrage that had been committed on a party of Hollanders, who, to the number of eighty, had been slaughtered by the Javanese. These ships, it seems, were originally designed against Sillebar, an English settlement on the west coast of Sumatra: but this act of hostility happening to intervene, it had diverted their purpose, and saved the factory for this time. There were now in Batavia twenty of us, who, on hearing this news, would willingly have repaired to Sillebar; but the Dutch would by no means permit it, though we had bought a sloop for that purpose.

This project failing, Mr. Hill, another friend, and I, embarked on-board the *Solida* Indiaman, bound to Holland; and, when leaving the road, saw our ship, Captain John Eaton, coming in; however, we held our course; but, finding the wind unfavourable, turned down to Bantam to take in provisions, and thence steered to Prince's Island, where we lay for a fair wind three weeks. About the end of March, set sail again with the wind at N. W. and shaped our course to the Cape of Good Hope. On the 11th of May, after a pleasant passage, made the land called Point Primiera, bearing N. W. distant 12 leagues.

We had the wind at N. E. being distant from the cape 500 miles, the land trending away S. W. by W. The fish which came about the ship near the island of Mona, the 30th of March, left us now, when we judged ourselves in latitude 32 deg. 47 min. S. From the 15th of May to the 29th, we had sailed only ninety-six miles; but observing next day, found by the latitude that we had a very strong current; that had driven the ship to the southward thirty-four miles farther than by the reckoning; for we thought we had been in the latitude of 33 deg. 41 min. S. whereas we found ourselves in lat. 34 deg. 15 min. S. the course having been S. W. forty miles. I argued the reason with the chief-mate of the ship, and he told me it once happened in this place, that they lay-to with three main-sails, and the wind at W. S. W. three days; and when they took their observation, found their ship driven to windward 200 English miles; and likewise in lat. 36 deg. 37 min. it is said often find the same curious occurrence.

From hence to the 27th nothing remarkable happened; but on that day the wind blew a furious storm from W. S. W. We lay-to with the main-sails, and found we were in lat. 30 deg. 2 min. S. coming in with the land; and now the current went to the eastward, so that we began to fear losing our passage by the cape. The captain, who had long been sick, was now judged to be past recovery, and in the middle of the night died: this occasioned a great deal of confusion; and, to add to our difficulties, water began to fail, and we were reduced to a pint a day per man.

On the 1st of June again came in sight of land. It appeared like a round hill, flat at top, and bore from us N. N. E. with a smaller hill to the eastward. Next day we were before the harbour of the cape, with the wind at north, and fine fair weather. On the 3d, at night, came to an anchor in the bay before the castle, in nine fathom water. This day four of the natives came down to the city, dancing naked, and offering their wives to the Hollanders for little bits of tobacco. They were the filthiest men I ever saw. Next day my two friends and I walked about the town, in which are about 100 houses, built very low, to save them from the boisterous gales of wind that blow here in the months of December, January, and February: but the Dutch have here a strong castle, with



om the cape  
y W. The  
nd of Mona,  
ed ourselves  
f May to the  
at observing  
very strong  
ward thirty-  
thought we  
whereas we  
course hav-  
son with the  
e happened  
n-sails, and  
they took  
windward  
g. 37 min.  
ee.

happened;  
storm from  
found we  
the land;  
o that we  
The cap-  
to be past  
this occa-  
o our dif-  
duced to a

land. It  
e from us  
Next day  
e wind at  
ght, came  
e fathom  
yn to the  
the Hol-  
e filthiest  
I walked  
ses, built  
s of wind  
ary, and  
tle, with

eighty guns well mounted, and a spacious garden, with pleasant walks, and planted with almost every kind of fruit, flowers, and herbs. This is the greatest rarity that we saw at the cape. We walked, moreover, without the town to the village inhabited by Hottentots, so called by the Hollanders, who are the natives of the country. These people are said to be born white, but make themselves black by anointing their bodies, and exposing their infants to the sun and smoke. Their houses, or huts, are built in a circular form, with the fire-place in the middle, round which they all lie in common, covered only with the skins of some beast, and without any other bed than the ashes of the wood on which they dress their meat. They eat any thing that is foul, and will gather from the dunghills the offal that is thrown out by the Dutch to feed their dogs. Their men are not at all jealous of foreigners; but will beat their wives unmercifully for adultery with their neighbours. When the women marry, they cut off a joint of the middle-finger; and if the husband dies, and the widow marries again, she cuts off another joint; and so many men as they marry, so many joints of their fingers they lose. They are supposed to worship the moon, because at the full and change they assemble in great numbers, dancing and rejoicing when she shines, but howling and lamenting when they are deprived of her light.

It happened while we were at the cape, that one of the Hottentots drank himself dead at the fort, of which his countrymen getting intelligence, assembled about him, and with oil and milk endeavoured to recover the defunct; but, finding all their efforts vain, and that they could perceive no spark of life remaining, began to make preparations for his funeral, which was performed in the following manner. They first brought knives, and shaved him from head to foot; then, digging a hole in the ground, carefully placed him in a sitting posture, with his body and head erect, and his legs and thighs stretched out horizontally, and pressed down straight; this being performed, they propped him up in this attitude with stones; and then came a company of their women to howl over the body, who accompanied their lamentations with a hideous shrieking, as if death appeared before them in the shape of a monster, and was ready to devour them.

After their time of mourning was over, they filled up the hole with earth, and covered it over with the green turf. We were now three ships in company, to sail for Europe, the Solida and Critsman, who came together from Batavia, and the Emeland who came from Bengal. On Tuesday, the 16th, pursued our course to the N. W. and N. W. by W. till Tuesday the 29th, without any material incident intervening.

On the 12th of July, came off the island of Ascension, and next day took a new departure from thence. On the 20th, found we were in lat. 15 deg. N. Wednesday the 22d, made the longitude from the cape 11 deg. 56 min. judging ourselves to be in long. 355 deg. 56 min. And now it was that I cut the same line which I did when I departed from Virginia in the year 1683, having encompassed the globe; and cannot but note, that I have been farther southward than any man that I ever heard or read of before me, in this voyage; having, as I have already said, reached as far as lat. 60 deg. 30 min. S. and so it happened, that, being bound to go north about Scotland to make Holland, I passed about 60 deg. north, though I mention this as no extraordinary thing. We met with no particular occurrence till the 2d of August, when our captain, after three days illness, died of a pain in his bowels. His chief steersman was made commander in his room; but, though his cause was warmly espoused by the men on a former occasion, yet it was not till after much opposition that they acquiesced in his present advancement.

On Sunday, the 19th, when the weather began to clear up, I saw land, as did also two men more. I supposed it to be the island of Shetland; but our captain would not believe it; however, about six in the evening, the Critsman's people saw land also. We came up with the isle of Farley by the 22d, steered on, and on the 25th had the wind all round the compass. Next day with the wind at E. S. E. we found ourselves in lat. 53 deg. 35 min. N. and I judged us to be on the West-bank. On Tuesday the 28th, came before the Maes, with the wind at E. N. E. When it was day saw the Brill Church, and came to an anchor in ten fathom water. Next day we entered the harbour at Helvoetsluys, after having been seven months in our passage from Batavia.

---

## CAPTAIN WOODS ROGERS.—1708-11.

**T**HERE are few voyages which have been undertaken with equal prudence, or for which such careful and ample preparations have been made, as for the following, which was in a great measure owing to the spirit of the gentlemen of Bristol, at whose expence, and for whose emolument, the undertaking was set on foot. The first care of the gentlemen concerned was, to make a proper choice of officers, in which they were extremely fortunate. Captain Woodes Rogers, who commanded in chief, was a bold, active, indefatigable officer; and was chosen by the proprietors for the peculiar art he had of maintaining his authority over the sailors, and his readiness in finding out expedients in the most difficult conjunctures. Captain Stephen Courtney was a man of birth, fortune, and many amiable qualities, and had contributed largely to the expence of the voyage. Mr. Thomas Dover, third in command, was also a proprietor: he was by profession a physician, and the same who afterwards made a considerable noise in the world, by recommending the use of crude mercury; he was a man of a rough temper, and not easily pleased; but as he had not the chief command, this was of the less consequence. Mr. Edward Cooke, who had been twice taken by the French, was second captain to Mr. Courtney, and the chief pilot was Captain William Dampier, whose name was sufficiently terrible to the Spaniards in the South Seas.

They sailed from King-road, Bristol, on the 1<sup>st</sup> of August, 1708, their force consisting of the Duke, a ship of 300 tons burthen, thirty guns, and 170 men, commanded by Captain Woodes Rogers; and the Duchess, of 270 tons, twenty-six guns, and 151 men, under the command of Captain Stephen Courtney; both ships having legal commissions from his Royal-highness Prince George of Denmark, lord-high-admiral of England, to cruize on the coasts of Peru and Mexico, in the South Seas, against her majesty's enemies, the French and Spaniards; and to act jointly, as belonging to the same owners, the merchants of Bristol.

On the 5<sup>th</sup> of August, saw the Irish shore, and came to

an anchor in sight of Kinsale, where a pilot came on-board the Duke, and undertook to steer her into the cove of Cork. Instead of which, on the morning of the 6th, while it was yet dark, and the weather foggy, he would have carried her into a bay, to the westward of Cork, had not Captain Rogers, who happened to be well acquainted with the coast, prevented him, and brought her into the cove himself, where she came to an anchor the same day. While in this harbour, they took in a good quantity of provisions, and enlisted a number of seamen, in the room of about forty fellows, some of whom ran away, and others were discharged as unfit for the service. The compliment was now 333, among whom, above a third of the number were foreigners of various nations; there was one negro, and ten boys; and of the English and Irish a great many were tinkers, taylors, haymakers, pedlars, and fidlers. With this mixed crew they sailed from Cork on the 1st of September, in company with the Hastings man-of-war, which sailed with them till the 6th, when Captain Paul, who commanded her, supplied them with several necessaries, which they had omitted to bring with them, nor would he accept of any return; whereupon they gave him a letter to Alderman Batchelor, and the rest of the proprietors at Bristol.

About six o'clock in the morning of the 10th, discovered a sail, to which they immediately gave chase, and came up with her about three in the afternoon, when she bore down, shewing Swedish colours. They fired at her twice, after which she brought too; they suspected, from some expressions uttered by two or three of her hands, whom they found drunk, that she had contraband goods on-board; but finding, after a strict examination of the master and several of his men, that it would be difficult to prove her a prize, and being unwilling to lose time by carrying her into port, they let her depart without further detention. The master appeared to be very thankful that he was detained so short a time, and, at his departure, presented Captain Rogers with some dried beef and two hams; in return for which he received a dozen bottles of redstreak cyder. She was a ship belonging to Stadt, of 270 tons burthen, and twenty-two guns, and had sailed round Scotland and Ireland. On her

leaving the Duke and Duchess, she saluted them with four guns.

During the time the ship was in custody, a design had been privately formed on-board the Duke, by four inferior officers, to make a prize of her; and when they found she was given up, they began to mutiny; but Gyles Cash, the boatswain, being displaced, and, with ten others, put in irons, and a severe whipping given to some of the principal leaders of the disturbance, all was quiet again, and things began once more to move in their proper channel. A like inclination had appeared among the hands on-board the Duchess, but when those on-board the other ship were brought to obedience, it subsided. After this, however, they had some trouble with these mutineers. On the 14th of September, some of the ship's company, headed by a bold daring fellow, came up to Captain Rogers at the steerage-door, and demanded the discarded boatswain out of irons. The captain gave them good words, and having taken the ringleader aside, as if to speak privately with him on the quarter-deck, had him suddenly seized by the help of the officers, and lashed by one of his own followers. The next day, he sent the boatswain in irons, on-board the Crown galley, of Biddeford, which had kept them company since the 6th inst. and left them on the 15th. On the 16th, the captain discharged the prisoners out of irons, on their acknowledging their sorrow for what was past, and promising better behaviour for the time to come.

In the afternoon of the 17th, gained sight of the peak of Teneriff, and the next day took a Spanish bark of twenty-five tons, bound from Oratavia to Fuerteventura, with forty-five passengers, men and women, on-board, among whom was a priest. On the 19th, bore away for Oratavia-road, and sent the master of the Spanish vessel on-shore, with the priest, to agree about her ransom; and to get wine, provisions, and other necessaries for both ships. They were accompanied by Mr. Carlton Vanburgh, who went on this errand contrary to the opinion and inclination of Captain Rogers. Soon afterwards, a boat came from the town, with a letter directed to the Captains Rogers and Courtney, expostulating with them for making prize of the bark, and alleging that Mr. Vanburgh should be detained till she was

restored, to keep which was not only against a private contract entered into between Spain and England, relative to the Canaries, but would be of the utmost detriment, as well to the trading subjects of both crowns, as to several English merchants residing on these islands; of whom a tenfold satisfaction would be exacted. This letter was signed by John Poulden, vice-consul, and three merchants, Bernard Walsh, John Crosse, and George Fitzgerald.

The captains agreed on answering this letter, to this effect; that in keeping the bark they acted up to their instructions; that they knew nothing of any private articles in favour of the ships of these islands; that in case Mr. Vanburgh was not restored, they would carry away all the prisoners they had; and if they apprehended any detriment to the factory, they might ransom the bark, and seek their redress in England. They desired dispatch, there being no time to lose; and said, that upon sending back Mr. Vanburgh, they would release their prisoners. At length, after other letters had passed between them, Mr. Crosse, one of the English merchants, who had signed the abovementioned letters, came off in a boat on the 22d, bringing with him Mr. Vanburgh, together with five butts of wine, some hogs, grapes, and other things. Upon which the captains ordered the goods to be taken out of the prize, which they sold to Mr. Crosse for 450 dollars, and put the prisoners on-board; but, at the request of Mr. Vanburgh, whatever could be recovered of the effects belonging to any of them, were returned; particularly their crosses, reliques and books; and Captain Rogers made a present of a cheese to the priest.

On the 25th of September passed the tropic, when about sixty of the crew, who had never been this course before, were ducked three times, by hoisting them up half-way the main-yard, with a rope to which they were made fast, and sousing them into the water: this dipping was of great service to some of them, as it cleansed them from the dirt and filth which they had contracted in the voyage. Those who chose to pay half-a-crown, to be spent in a merry-making among the ship's crew, on their return to England, were excused from this ceremony. On the 30th of September discovered St. Lucia, one of

the Cape de Verd islands; and, about eleven o'clock, anchored in the harbour of St. Vincent, where, as they knew the island to be uninhabited, and saw several men on-shore, Captain Cook went in the pinnace, to learn who they were; and found them to be Portuguese from the island of St. Antonio, come to catch turtle.

On the 3d, it was determined to send Joseph Alexander, their linguist, with a respectful letter to the governor of these islands, desiring leave to trade for refreshments, as being subjects of Great Britain, and allies of the crown of Portugal. During their stay, the linguist deserted. The deputy-governor, who was a negro, came on-board the Duke, and brought with him tobacco, brandy, hogs, fowls, oranges, limes, musk-melons, and water-melons; for which he was paid in prize-goods of small value. While they lay here to clean their ships, and take in wood and water, a committee was held on-board the Duchess, in which certain regulations were made relative to prizes and plunder, which were agreed to by all parties. Care was also taken to prevent a too-common practice among the sailors, of selling their clothes to the negroes and natives of these islands, for brandy and other trifles. There are ten islands, only seven of which are inhabited: these are St. Jago, St. Nicholas, Bonavista, St. Antonio, Brava, Mayo, and Fuego, which last is so called from its volcano; St. Nicholas and St. Jago are the most populous, the latter of which is a bishop's see, and bears the same name with the island. Here is also a considerable town, said to contain upwards of 500 houses, the principal commodities of which are tobacco, sugar, indigo, and goat-skins, from which the fine morocco-leather is made. Their goats, which are fat and well-tasted, yean once in four months, and have three or four kids at a time. The soil in this neighbourhood is but indifferent, but the vallies produce corn and grapes.

The ships set sail on the 8th of October, in the evening, after having put the deputy-governor on-shore. On the 22d, Mr. Page, second mate of the Duchess, being ordered to a birth on-board the Duke, from whence Mr. Ballet was to remove on-board the Duchess, he (Page) refused to change his ship, and Captain Cook insisting that he should, he struck him; but he was at

length brought on-board the Duke, and Captain Rogers condemned him to irons. Before the sentence was put in execution, he desired to go to the head, when he jumped overboard, and endeavoured to swim back to the Duchess, where, as the captains were both absent, he might have excited the men to mutiny; but the boat, which was along-side, followed and brought him back, when he was heartily lashed, and then confined in irons till the 29th, when he was set at liberty, on promise of better behaviour.

On the 14th, they came within sight of the land of Brazil, and on the 18th came to an anchor before the island of Grande, in eleven fathoms water. While they lay here, new quarrels arose, and things had certainly come to an extremity on-board the Duchess, if Captain Courtney had not put eight of the ringleaders into irons, which frightened the rest, and, in all probability prevented an attempt to run away with the ship. On the 20th, Mr. Dampier and a lieutenant commanded two boats, which were sent to the watering-place, to see that it was clear of enemies; when they found a Portuguese boat, the people of which complained that they had lately been robbed by the French. On this day four men, who had been observed to be very forward in mutinies, were put into irons; and, in the evening Captain Cook and Lieutenant Pope went to Angre de Reys, a village about three leagues distant, called by the Portuguese *Nostra Senora de la Concepcion*, with a present of butter and cheese to the governor, and a request of his friendship. As they approached the shore the inhabitants, mistaking them for French, fired several times, but did no damage, and entreated their pardon as soon as they discovered their mistake.

The governor being at the city called Rio de Janeiro, about twelve leagues distant, they were hospitably entertained by a friar, who informed them the French had lately plundered, and used them very ill. Several of the inhabitants came from the town on the 22d, with canoes laden with corn, fowls, limes, and other provisions, which they exchanged for a few trifles: to these people the captain behaved with the utmost civility, and promised a handsome reward to those who should secure any of the deserters from the ships.



A Portuguese vessel coming to an anchor, near to the ships, on the 23d, laden with negroes, who were brought to work in the gold-mines up the country, Captain Rogers fitted out and armed the pinnace, to go and enquire whence she came; to which the captain replied in a very satisfactory manner, and sent back some very fine sugar, and a pot of sweetmeats, as a present to the English captains. The Portuguese are extremely careful to conceal the roads leading to their mines, from all other nations; and they affirm, that the distance from the sea-ports to these sources of wealth is prodigiously great.

It was not long before this, that some French buccaneers, who put in here to water, seized above 1200 weight of gold in boats, the land-road being almost impassable, leading from Rio de Janeiro to the mines. Captain Dover and Mr. Vanburgh, having been out to take their pleasure in the pinnace, on the 24th of this month, returned with a creature that stunk intolerably; the skin of which was covered with fur, stuck full of quills or prickles, like a hedge-hog, and its head resembled that of a monkey. Several Portuguese, and among them some Franciscan friars, who came alongside the ship, affirmed that the nauseous smell arose only from the skin, and that the flesh was very fine eating; but it was so very offensive, that none of the sailors could be prevailed upon to try it. On the 25th, two men deserted from the Duchess, and made their escape into the woods; but, in the night were so terrified by the noise made by baboons and monkies, which they mistook for the howling of tygers, that they ran back and plunged into the water, hailing the ship, and praying to be taken on-board again. On the same day, two Irish land-men got away from the Duke, but were taken on-shore two days afterwards, while they were waiting for a Portuguese canoe to carry them to some other place; and, being brought on-board, Captain Rogers ordered them to be severely whipped, and then put in irons.

About four o'clock in the morning, the day before these fellows were re-taken, the watch on the quarter-deck espied a canoe, and called to her to come on-board, but the people not answering, and striving to get away, caused

a suspicion that they had either got deserters, or were going, by agreement, to fetch them off the island. On this, the pinnace and yawl were immediately dispatched after them: the pinnace coming up near the canoe, fired, to stop them, but to no purpose; at length, one of the Indians, who rowed the canoe, was wounded; the person who owned and steered her was a friar, who had a quantity of gold which he had got in the mines, by confessing the ignorant people. This man ran the canoe on-shore, on a little island full of wood, just as his pursuers landed, and was attempting to make his escape, but a Portuguese, who had no gold to lose, called him back. He was taken with the other prisoners on-board the ship, and civilly entertained by Captain Rogers; the poor Indian died in about two hours afterwards, and the friar was inconsolable, threatening to seek redress either in England or Portugal for the death of his slave, and the loss of his gold, which possibly he had dropped in the bustle, or buried at the place where the canoe ran on-shore.

Captains Rogers and Courtney, and some of the other officers, on the 27th of October, went in a boat to the town of Angre de Reys, to see a procession in honour of the Virgin Mary. The Portuguese governor, who treated them with the utmost politeness, requested that their music, which consisted of a hautboy and two trumpets, might be permitted to assist at divine service instead of an organ; which request was readily complied with. When the service of the church was ended, the musicians, who were by this time half drunk, marched at the head of the procession, in which was carried lamps of incense, a host, and an image of the Virgin Mary, adorned with flowers, surrounded with wax-candles, borne on a bier by four men, and followed by the guardian of the convent, about forty priests and friars, the governor of the town, Captain Rogers, Captain Courtney, and the other officers of their company, every one of whom carried a wax-taper, through complaisance. Some junior priests, and the principal inhabitants of the place, every one with his consecrated candle, closed the procession. The ceremony ended, a genteel entertainment was provided for the English gentlemen, at the convent; and the governor, whose house was at three miles distance, accommodated

the rest of the company at the guard-house, where twenty soldiers were stationed, under the command of a lieutenant and an ensign.

The town of Angre de Reys consists of about sixty low houses, poorly built, ill-furnished, and covered with palmetto-leaves; it has two churches, and a monastery of Franciscan friars, plainly furnished, but neat and decent. The friars possessed some black cattle, but did not chuse to sell any. Perhaps the mean appearance of the place might have been owing to their having secreted their best effects, as they had so lately been plundered by the French.

The officers returning on-board, sent the boat back to the town for liquor, together with an invitation to the principal gentlemen of the place to return the visit on-board, with which they complied, and were extremely merry. When the liquor began to operate, they toasted the pope's health, and Captain Rogers in return gave the Archbishop of Canterbury, and William Penn the famous quaker, which they readily pledged.

The island of Grande is remarkably high land, and about nine leagues long. It abounds with monkeys and other wild beasts; has plenty of timber and excellent water; and oranges, lemons, and guavas, grow wild in the woods. The rivers and bays abound with fish, among which the shark is reckoned the most remarkable; it has three rows of teeth, a very rough skin, and the old ones, especially, taste very strong: they are ten feet long, and usually attended by a fish called the pilot-fish, which finds out prey for them, and whom, it is said, they never devour. The shark is a very heavy fish, and his mouth lying under the head, he is obliged to turn on his back to catch his prey; and, in this manner, he often catches hold of the limb of a man who is swimming, which he takes off at a bite; he is, however, soon sickened by playing with a line, though extremely strong under water. The pilot-fish is exceedingly like a mackerel when swimming in the water, and looks as if he were painted blue and white in a circular form, something like a barber's pole: but there is another kind of pilot-fish, of a deep blue when out of the water, the back speckled like a seal's-skin, the belly of a higher colour than the back and sides, and the scales smooth like those of a tench. One

of these, which was eight inches long and three broad, was struck by Captain Cook with a harping-iron.

They sailed out of the bay of Grande on the 1st of December, steering for Juan Fernandez; on the 5th of January, encountered a violent storm, which drove such a quantity of water into the Duchess, that they expected she would sink every moment. As the men were going to supper about nine o'clock at night, she shipped a sea at the poop, which beat in the bulk-head and all the cabin-windows, and drove the first-lieutenant half-way between the decks, together with several pistols and muskets, that were hanging there, darting a sword that was against the bulk-head of the cabin, through a hammock and rug that hung against the bulk-head of the steerage. Had the bulk-head of the great cabin not given way, those who were in the other cabin must certainly have been drowned, before the water could have run off. It is astonishing that many of the men were not killed, with the shutters, the bulk-head, and the arms, which were driven with amazing violence. However, the yawl was staved on the deck, and one or two of the men were wounded, and all the clothes in the ship were excessive wet, chests, hammocks and bedding being soaked to such a degree, that they had not a rag of any thing dry to cover them.

On the 17th, took an observation, by which they found they had got round Cape Horn, Terra del Fuego, and the straits of Magellan, being then to the northward of Cape Victoria. About this time, the scurvy began to make a great havoc among the crews, but, on the 26th, saw land, which they took to be part of the coast of Chili.

They now bore away for the island of Juan Fernandez, which appeared in sight on the last day of January, and next day Captain Dover, second captain of the Duke, manned the pinnace, and went off in search of provisions, as well as to find a convenient place for the ships to anchor. Perceiving, as soon as it grew dark, a fire kindled on the island, it was imagined that there were ships in the road; this light was also seen by those on-board the ships, who thought it proceeded from French vessels at anchor, and imagined they should be under a necessity of fighting them, or remain in want of water, and the ships were

ordered to prepare for an engagement. Captain Dover returned on-board with the pinnace, about two o'clock in the morning, having been afraid to land, on seeing the fire on-shore. Next day, while still under apprehensions of an enemy, they stood in for the shore, from which blew such sudden and frequent gusts of wind, that they were forced to reef their top-sail, and stand by the masts, lest they should go by the board; they now expected to find the enemy; but seeing all clear, and no ships either in that bay or in another to the northward, conjectured that some ships had been there, but had departed on seeing them.

About noon, sent the yawl ashore, with Captain Dover, Mr. Fry, and six men well armed; but as they did not speedily return, Captain Rogers sent his pinnace, well manned, to enquire into the occasion of their stay; for he began to fear that the Spaniards might have a garrison there, and had made them prisoners. They therefore put out a signal for the yawl, and the Duchess shewed a French ensign. The boats returned towards evening, and brought with them abundance of cray-fish, and a man clothed in goat's-skins, who appeared wilder than the goats themselves. This man had been on the island four years and four months, having been left there by Captain Straddling, commander of a vessel called the Cinque Ports, of which this person, whose name was Alexander Selkirk, had been master. Captain Dampier, who had been at that time on-board Captain Straddling's ship, informed Captain Rogers that Selkirk was the best sailor on-board her; whereon he was immediately made mate of the Duke. It was he who had made the fire the last night, when he saw the ship, which he imagined to be English. During his abode on the island, he had seen several ships pass by, but only two came to an anchor; on which, he went to reconnoitre, and finding them to be Spaniards, retired, and escaped, notwithstanding they shot at him. Had they been French, he would have submitted, but he chose rather to run the risk of dying alone on the island, than fall into the hands of the Spaniards; apprehending that they would either make him a slave in the mines or murder him; as he could by no means suppose they would spare any stranger, who was so well acquainted with the south seas. These Spaniards

had landed before he knew what they were ; and they came so near that it was with great difficulty he escaped, for after they had fired, they pursued him to the woods, where he climbed to the top of a tree, at the foot of which some, who were searching for him, killed several goats within his sight ; but at length departed without discovering him.

Mr. Selkirk said he was a native of Largo, in the county of Fife, in Scotland, and bred a sailor from his youth. That the reason of his being left on the island, was a difference between him and his captain, which, together with the ship's being leaky, made him at first willing to stay there, rather than go with him ; and that afterwards, when he altered his mind, and would gladly have gone on-board, the captain would not receive him. He had been at this island before to wood and water, at which time their vessel was chased thence by two French ships, leaving two of the crew on the island ; but, after they had been there six months, the ship returned and took them off. He had his clothes and bedding with him, also a firelock, a little powder, some bullets, and tobacco ; a hatchet, a kettle, a knife, a bible, some books of practical divinity, and his mathematical instruments and books. He diverted and provided for himself as well as he could, but for the first eight months he was extremely melancholy, and could hardly support the terror of being alone in such a desolate place. He built two huts with pimento-trees, covered them with long grass, and lined them with the skins of goats, which he killed with his gun, as he wanted, so long as his powder, which was but a pound, lasted. He procured fire, by rubbing two sticks of pimento-wood upon his knee.

In the smaller hut, which was at some distance from the other, he dressed his victuals ; and in the larger he slept, and employed himself in reading, singing psalms, and praying ; so that he said he was a better christian, while in this solitude, than he was before, or than, he feared, he ever should be again. When first left alone, he eat nothing, till constrained to it by mere hunger, which arose partly from the want of bread and salt, and partly from the excess of his grief ; nor did he go to bed, till he was able to keep awake no longer.

The pimento-wood, which burnt very clear, served

him both for fire and candle, and refreshed him with its fragrant smell. He could have procured fish enough, but would not eat them, for want of salt, because they occasioned a looseness, except a sort of cray-fish, which were extremely good, and as large as our lobsters. These he sometimes broiled, and at other times boiled, as he also did the goat's flesh, and made very good broth, for the taste of it is much more pleasant than that of the goats of England and Wales. He kept an account of five hundred of these animals which he had killed, and as many more which he caught; and, having marked them on the ear, let them go again. When his powder was gone, he took them by out-running them; for his way of living, and his continual exercise of walking and running, had so cleared his body of all gross humours, that he ran with wonderful swiftness through the woods, and up the rocks and hills; as the people belonging to the ships perceived, when they employed him to catch goats for them; they had a bull-dog which they sent, with several of their nimblest runners, to assist him in catching goats; but he distanced and tired both men and dog, catching the goats and bringing them on his back. He told them that his agility in pursuing a goat had once like to have cost him his life; he pursued it with so much eagerness, that he caught hold of it on the brink of a precipice, of which he was not aware, as the bushes concealed it from his sight; so that he fell with the goat down the precipice, a prodigious height, and was so stunned and bruised with the fall, that he lay there, insensib'le, as he imagined; about twenty-four hours, and when he came to his senses, he found the goat dead under him. He was so hurt that he was hardly able to crawl to his hut, which was about a mile distant, nor was he able to go abroad again in less than ten days. He came at length to relish his meat well enough without salt or bread, and found plenty of good turnips, which had been sowed there by Captain Dampier's men, and had now overspread some acres of ground. He had plenty of good cabbage from the trees, and seasoned his meat with the fruit of pimento-trees, commonly called Jamaica pepper. He found also a black pepper, called malageta, which was very good to expel wind, and prevent a griping in the bowels. He soon wore out his shoes as well as his clothes by running in the woods, and at

length his feet became so hard, that he ran every where without difficulty; and it was some time after he was found before he could wear shoes again, for not being used to any so long, his feet swelled when he came first to put them on.

After he had conquered his melancholy, he diverted himself sometimes with cutting his name on the trees, together with the time of his being left, and continuance there. He was at first much pestered with rats, which had bred in great numbers, from some which had got on shore from ships, which put in there for wood and water. The rats gnawed his feet and clothes while he slept, so that he was obliged to cherish some cats, which had also bred from some that had got ashore from different ships; these he fed with goat's flesh, by which many of them became so tame, that they would lie about him in hundreds, and soon delivered him from the rats. He likewise tamed some kids; and, to divert himself, would frequently sing and dance with them and his cats; so that by the favour of Providence, and the vigour of youth, he being now only thirty years of age, he at length was enabled to conquer all the inconveniences of his solitude, and became extremely easy. When his clothes were worn out he made a coat and a cap of goat's skin sewed together with little thongs of the same, which he cut with his knife. He had no other needle but a nail, and when his knife was worn out he made others as well as he could of some iron-hoops that were left ashore, which he beat straight and thin and ground upon stones. Having some linen cloth, he cut out some shirts, which he sowed with the worsted of his old stockings, pulled out on purpose, using an old nail to make holes, instead of a needle, and he had his last shirt on when he was found. At first going on-board, he seemed much rejoiced, but had so far forgot his native language for want of use, that he could not speak plainly, only dropping a few words of English now and then, and without much connection; but in two or three days he began to talk, and then told them that his silence was involuntary. For that having been so long on the island, without any person with whom to converse, he had forgot the use of his tongue. A dram was offered him, but he would not taste it, having drank nothing but water for so long a time, and it was a good while before



ORLD.

ran every where  
ime after he was  
n, for not being  
a he came first to

oly, he diverted  
me on the trees,  
and continuance  
with rats, which  
which had got on  
r wood and water.  
while he slept, so  
ts, which had also  
m different ships;  
ich many of them  
about him in hun-  
e rats. He like-  
himself, would fre-  
l his cats; so that  
vigour of youth, he  
at length was en-  
ces of his solitude,  
s clothes were worn  
s skin sewed toge-  
ich he cut with his  
nail, and when his  
well as he could of  
re, which he beat  
nes. Having some  
hich he sowed with  
ed out on purpose,  
ad of a needle, and  
nd. At first going  
ut had so far forgot  
that he could not  
ords of English now  
ion; but in two or  
told them that his  
ving been so long on  
om to converse, he  
A dram was offered  
t drank nothing but  
a good while before

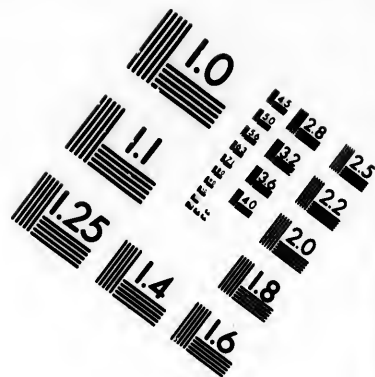
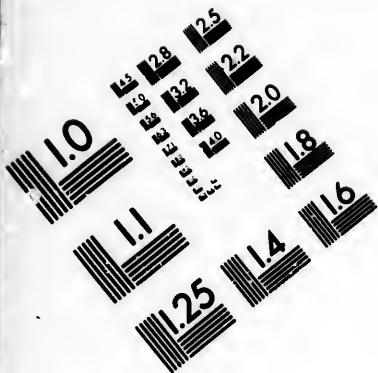


*Selkirk found on the Island of Juan Fernandez.*

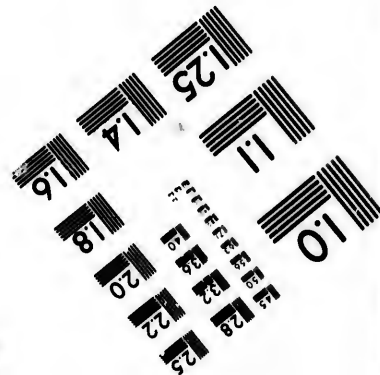
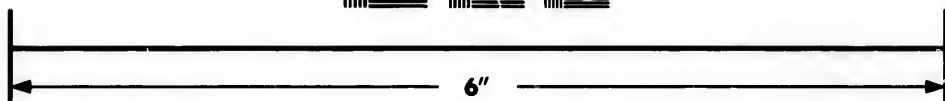
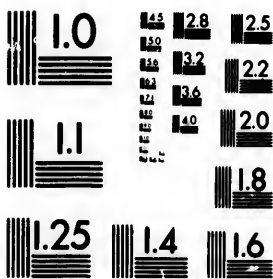


*Selkirk amusing himself with Cats and Goats.*





**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

1.5 2.8  
1.6 3.2  
1.8 3.6  
2.0  
1.8

10  
57



he could relish the victuals on-board. He gave no account of any produce of the island, which had not been discovered before, except some black plums, which were very good, but difficult to come at; the trees on which they grow being on high mountains and rocks. Pimento-trees were plenty here, some of which were sixty feet high, and two yards in circumference; the cotton-trees were still higher, and near four fathoms round at the bottom. The climate of this island is so good, that the trees and grass continue green all the year round. The winter lasts no longer than June or July, and it is not then severe, there being only a small frost, and a little hail, but sometimes great rains. The heat of the summer is equally moderate, and there is not much thunder or tempestuous weather of any sort.

Selkirk saw no venomous creature on the island, nor any sort of beast but goats, which had originally been put on-shore here on purpose for a breed, by Juan Fernando, who settled here with some families, till the continent of Chili began to submit to the Spaniards, which being a more profitable soil, the planters were tempted to remove thither. They got the smith's forge on-shore, on the 3d of February, set the coopers to work, and made a little tent for Captain Rogers to have the benefit of the air. The people of the Duchess also erected a tent for their sick men: those in health were employed in providing fish both for themselves and the sick, and were sometimes able, so great was the abundance, to catch as many in a few hours as would serve two hundred people. The bay abounded with sea-fowls, which are as large as geese, but they had a fishy taste.

Mr. Selkirk, to whom they gave the name of governor, never failed to procure two or three goats a-day, for the use of the sick men, by which, together with the whole, some air, and the help of the greens, they soon got rid of the scurvy. They spent the time till the 10th in taking in wood and water, and refitting their ships. They likewise boiled up about eight gallons of sea-lions' oil, as they might have done several tons had they been provided with vessels. This they refined for their lamps, to save candles; and it was sometimes used by the sailors instead of butter, to fry their meat, and they found it far from disagreeable.

The healthy men eat the flesh of the young seals, which they preferred to the ship's provisions, and said was as good as English lamb; though Captain Rogers observes, he should have been very glad of the exchange.

On the 13th of February, a consultation was held on-board the *Duchess*, in which they made several regulations for preserving strict honesty, discipline, and secrecy, on-board both vessels, and agreed to sail to the islands of Lobos de la Mar; and the ship which arrived there first was to leave directions for the other how to proceed, buried in a glass-bottle at the distance of twenty yards from the shore, at certain places which they named. On the 14th weighed anchor, with a fair gale at south-east, having buried only two men at the island of Juan Fernandez. On the 24th of the month, crossed the tropic of Capricorn, when they saw several tropical birds, among which were the boobies, which are about the size of a magpye; the eyes large, the back red, and the tail consisting only of one feather, about eighteen inches in length; the feathers are black and white on the top of the back and wings, and white underneath: they are supposed to live on fish; they fly high, and are scarce ever seen but near the tropics.

On the 3d of March, when the weather was extremely hot, saw several pieces of wood, and some trees floating on the water, together with abundance of weeds, about which were seen a considerable number of sea-larks, some of which Captain Cook shot, as he did a boobie almost white, and a seal, which immediately sunk; a large sun-fish coming near the boat, they struck it with the figgig, but it got off. They also saw several flying-fish, which are long and slender, having a very large eye, and a body which in shape and colour resembles that of a mullet. They sometimes fly near the length of a musket-shot before they touch the water, and then, wetting their wings, rise up again; their enemies, the dolphins, chasing them and swimming after them with such swiftness, that they frequently catch them on their falling into the water; and sometimes the flying-fish drop into ships.

On the 4th of March every man was put to an allowance of three pints of water per day, that the stock might hold out, they being determined to keep at sea, in the

hope of taking some prize from Lima or elsewhere. According to their hopes, on the evening of the 15th, they saw a sail, and the Duchess being nearest, soon took her. She was a little vessel, of sixteen tons, from Payta, bound to Cheripe, to take in flour, with a small sum of money on-board to purchase it. The master's name was Antonio Heliagos, a Mestizo, that is, one begotten between an Indian and a Spaniard: the crew, which consisted of eight men, were a Spaniard, a negro, and six Indians. They said that all the French ships, being seven in number, were sailed out of those seas six months before, and that no more were to come there; adding, that the Spaniards had such an antipathy to the French, that at Calao, the sea-port of Lima, they quarrelled so frequently, and killed so many, that none were suffered to go on-shore for some time before they sailed thence. The prisoners likewise said, there had been no enemies in those parts since Captain Dampier had been there four years before; and that Captain Straddling's ship, the *Cinque Ports*, who was Dampier's consort, foundered on the coast of Barbacom, where he and about six or seven of his men were saved, but being taken in their boat, had been kept prisoners at Lima ever since, where they had fared much worse than poor Selkirk, whom they had left on-shore at Juan Fernandez. When they had manned the prize with English sailors, they hauled off close on a wind for Lobos, having shot within it; and had not the crew of the prize informed them better, they might have endangered their ships by running in farther, as there are shoals between the island and the main.

On the 17th, anchored between the two islands of Lobos de la Mar, together with the prize, which on the day following they prepared to fit out as a cruiser, under the command of Mr. Stratton, giving her the name of the *Beginning*. On the 20th, being manned with thirty-two men, and stocked with provisions, she put to sea with the Duchess; and, on the 26th, brought in a prize which they had taken in company; her burden was fifty tons, and she was laden with timber, cocoa-nuts, and tobacco, which last article was distributed among the crews of the *Duke* and *Duchess*. Having cleaned and refitted the last prize,



they made Mr. Selkirk master, and removed the sick of both ships on-board her, under the care of a surgeon. The two largest of these islands, called Lobos de la Mar, (to distinguish them from those called Lobos de la Terra,) are about sixteen leagues from the continent, and six miles in length. The soil is a white clay, mixed with sand and rocks. They afford no fresh water nor any thing green, and have no kind of wood. There are a vast plenty of a kind of vultures, or carrion-crows, which at a distance looked so like turkeys, that one of the ship's officers blessed himself with the sight of them, thinking he should fare deliciously; nay, so very eager was he to taste them, that he had not patience till the boat could put him ashore, but jumped into the water, with his gun in his hand, and getting near enough, let fly at two of them; but, when he came to take up his game, it stunk so intolerably, that he was laughed at for his fruitless impatience by his brother-officers.

On the islands are abundance of seals, and some sea-lions; the seals are much larger than those at Juan Fernandez, but the fur not so fine. They killed many to eat their livers, but one of the crew, a Spaniard, dying suddenly after eating of them, the use of this sort of food was forbidden. The prisoners said that old seals were very unwholesome. The wind always blowing fresh over-land, brought an ugly noisome smell from the seals on-shore, which gave Captain Rogers a violent head-ach, and this smell was complained of by every body else on-board; but no complaint of this kind had been made from the smell of those animals at Juan Fernandez.

The prisoners told them, it was expected that the widow of the late viceroy of Peru, with her family and riches, would shortly embark for Acapulco, and stop at Payta to refresh, or sail in sight, as customary, in one of the king's ships of thirty guns; and that about eight months before, a ship with 200,000 pieces of eight on board, besides a cargo of liquors and flour, had passed by Payta for Acapulco. They also said, they had left Signior Morel in a stout ship, with dry goods for Lima, recruiting at Payta, where he expected in a few days a French-built ship, belonging to the Spaniards, to come from Panama, richly laden, with a bishop on-board. Upon this advice

they agreed to spend as much time as possible cruising off Payta, without discovering themselves, for fear of hindering their other designs.

On the 1st of April found the sea of the colour of blood, which, on inspection, appeared to be caused by the spawn of fish swimming on the surface of the water. On the 2d, Mr. Fry was sent in the pinnace after a vessel they discovered; he soon took and brought her in, when she appeared to be the ship already mentioned, commanded by Signior Morel and his brother; her burthen was 500 tons, and, besides her cargo, she had on-board fifty negroes, and many passengers bound from Panama to Lima, with a fine stock of fresh provisions; the command of this vessel was given to Lieutenant Fry; and the following day the Beginning took a prize of thirty-five tons burthen, bound from Guaquil to Chancay; by which vessel they learnt that the bishop already mentioned was still at Payta, but would soon pass the road in which they now were, in his way to Lima. On hearing this, the cruizers were stationed in such a manner as seemed to bid fair for shortening his lordship's voyage.

On the 7th, Mr. Vanburgh still continuing to behave in a very riotous and improper manner, was, in a full council of the officers of both ships, turned out of his post, as a person unfit to be trusted. It was resolved in a committee, on the 12th of April, not to send the Beginning prize into Payta, as had been agreed on, for fear of being discovered; but to attempt the town of Guiaquil; the enterprize to be conducted by the three captains Rogers, Courtney, and Dover; Rogers to command a company of seventy-one officers and sailors; Courtney to be at the head of seventy-three men; and Dover to have seventy mariners under his command. Captain Dampier to command the artillery, with a reserve of twenty-two men to act upon occasion; Captain Cook to command the Duchess with forty-two men; and Captain Fry the Duke, with forty men.

They hauled in for Cape Blanco on the 13th, when a committee was held, in which it was agreed, that for the encouragement of officers and men, all bedding and clothes, gold rings, buckles and buttons, liquors and pro-

visions, with all sorts of arms, except great guns for ships, should be allowed as plunder, to be equally divided between all the men on-board or on shore, according to their whole shares. That all wrought gold or silver crucifixes, watches found about the prisoners, or wearing-apparel of any kind, should also be plunder, except money, women's ear-rings, loose diamonds, pearls and precious stones; and, in case any thing was not sufficiently explained, a committee should, upon application being made for that purpose, meet after the expedition, and determine what further ought to be reputed plunder, without fraud to the owners, or prejudice to the officers and men. That no persons should misinterpret this allowance, so as to secure or conceal wrought or unwrought gold or silver, pearls, jewels, diamonds, or precious stones, not found about prisoners, or their wearing-apparel, which should be looked upon as a high misdemeanor and severely punished: that none should keep any plunder, but deliver it to his officer publicly, and carry it to the place appointed for the deposit. That in case any town, fort, or ship, were taken by storm, the encouragement agreed on at the island of St. Vincent should be allowed to each man, over and above the gratuity promised by the owners to those who signalized themselves. But if any party should be engaged with another of the enemy, and defeat them, then all the prisoners, and the arms and moveables about them, should be divided among them only who were in the action: all the plunder taken on-shore to be carried on-board by persons appointed for that purpose, and entered in public books, for the satisfaction of all concerned. That those who should commit any disorder on-shore, disobey command, quit their post, discourage the men, behave themselves cowardly in any action, burn or destroy any thing without orders, or debauch the prisoners, should lose all their shares of the plunder, and be severely punished otherwise.

On the morning of the 15th, the French-built prize, which they had so long expected, appeared within sight near the shore; and, as they had but little wind, the boat and pinnace rowed after and attacked her, but she repulsed them, with the loss of two men, one of whom was Captain Rogers's brother, shot through the head, and three wounded; the ships coming up, she struck to the

Duchess, after receiving a shot or two. The men begged for quarter, which was readily promised. There were seventy blacks, and a considerable number of passengers on-board: the lading consisted of bale-goods; and there was a considerable quantity of pearls. The vessel was about 270 tons burthen, commanded by Don Joseph Arizabala, who informed them that the bishop and his attendants had been landed at Point St. Helena, and were gone by land to Guiaquil. On the 17th, all the men intended for the descent upon Guiaquil, to the number of 201, went on-board the barks, each having a ticket delivered to him, signifying what company he belonged to, and his particular station, which was thought necessary to prevent the men from straggling. As there were 300 prisoners in custody, and those to guard them but little more than a third of that number, irons were sent on-board the Duke and the other vessels, in order to intimidate the captives.

Captains Fry and Cook, to whom were committed the care of the Duke and Duchess, were directed to keep out at sea for forty-eight hours, to prevent their being discovered by the enemy; and afterwards to wait the event of the expedition at Punta Arena, off which place Captain Rogers and his barks, together with Captain Courtney, came to an anchor at ten o'clock at night; when taking to their boats, with about forty men, they made for Puna, an island covered with swamps, and over-run with mangroves, and in the morning came to a grappling close under the land, out of sight of the look-out. At seven in the evening of the 19th, the ships came to an anchor between St. Clara and Tumbez; the boats weighing, rowed within half-a-mile of the town, and came to a grappling, disposing themselves, for fear of being discovered, in such a manner that they had the appearance of drift-timber upon the water. By break of day on the 20th, they got close up with the town, and secured all the canoes; and, notwithstanding an alarm was spread, by an Indian who escaped, they seized the governor of the town, and with him about twenty people, who assured them that the inhabitants of Guiaquil could have no information of their being so near, those who had fled from Puna having taken refuge in the woods. In this town,

they found a paper that had been sent from Lima, copies of which were also dispersed all along the coast, to give notice that Captain Dampier was again arrived in those seas; they were, however, convinced that they should be able to execute what they intended, before any forces could arrive from Lima to oppose their designs.

On the morning of the 21st, the *Beginning* was sent a-head towards Punta Arena, on the island of Puna, for fear of any danger; but she found there only an empty vessel riding close under the point: she proved to be a new Spanish bark, that had been sent to load salt; but the crew, on sight of the English, thought proper to abandon her. All apprehensions being now totally removed, the boats and barks rowed for the town of Guaiquil, and at eleven saw a light in the town. On this they rowed as easily as possible, till within a mile of it, for fear of a discovery, and then heard centinels call to one another, talk some time, and bid him bring fire. Finding they were discovered, they rowed over to the other side against the town, saw a fire made at the place where the centinels talked, and soon after many lights at the water-side, and all over the town; heard them ring the alarm-bell, fire several vollies, and saw them light a fire on the hill where the beacon was kept, to give the town notice that they were come up the river.

The boats came now to a grappling, and such a violent dispute arose among some of the chief officers, that they were heard on-shore, but the Spaniards, not understanding what they said, fetched an Englishman to the water-side, to interpret what they heard; but before he came the debate was at an end. A council was held in the stern of one of the boats, to resolve whether they should land immediately, or stay till day-break; and, as the officers differed in their opinions, it was agreed, since they did not know the ground, and the barks were not come up, which had near half the men and the artillery on-board, to stay till day-light, by which time it was hoped the barks would join them; therefore they fell a little way down the river to meet them, hearing several musket-shots in their way, which they at first thought were fired by the Spaniards along the shore.

At break of day, on the 22d, saw one of the barks at

anchor close under the shore, within a mile of the town; at flood descried the other coming up the river; they then rowed back to the bark, which had fired the muskets above-mentioned, at some fishermen who were passing, and whom they made prisoners. When their forces were thus re-assembled, they held a council in the pinnace, sailed up the river, and sent a flag of truce with the captain of the French-built ship, the governor of Puna, and another prisoner; then towed up the barks a-breast, and came to an anchor against the town. When the captain of the French-built ship came to the corregidor, or mayor of the town, he asked the number of English, which the captain pretended to be greater than it really was. The corregidor said they were boys, and not men; to which the captain replied, he would find they were men; for they had fought him bravely in their open boat, though he had killed the brother of one of the captains, and wounded and killed others: and, therefore, advised him to agree for the ransom of the town, for though he had 3000 men, he would not be able to withstand them. To this the corregidor replied, "My horse is ready."

On the 23d they went up the river after some vessels, in the pinnace, six of which they took and brought to an anchor by the barks; they also seized two new vessels, of about 400 tons each, and then went on-shore, with a flag-of-truce, and the governor came on-board one of the prizes, to consult concerning the ransom of the town and ships; this they could not agree about, and he promised to return again at seven in the evening, but was not so good as his word. The boats now went up the river again, to search for more ships, but returned without finding any, but they took several canoes with some plate on-board. The centinels hailed a boat after midnight, which came on-board with one gentleman, who said he was sent by the corregidor, with a present of two bags of flour, two sheep, and two hogs ready killed; also two jars of brandy, and two of wine; and to assure them that the governor would have been with them according to his appointment, but was prevented by the absence of one of the principal merchants concerned. He would come off however in the morning by seven o'clock; and hoped they would do him the justice to believe he was a

man of honour; for though he had been greatly reinforced since he left them, he was determined to wait on them agreeable to his promise. The captains sent their compliments to the corregidor, and thanks for his present, and said, they were sorry they had nothing to send him by way of return; but desired he might be told, they were surprised he had not kept his word, but depended that he would convince them of his being a man of honour, by meeting them at seven o'clock in the morning, or there should be a final end of the treaty.

They waited with impatience till seven in the morning, when they saw a flag of truce on-board one of the new ships, where they supposed the governor to be, and therefore manned their pinnace, and sent their linguist to give their promise, that if the corregidor would come on-board the prize, he should have full liberty to return; on which he came on-board with three other persons. The barks belonging to the two frigates were now ordered to go close under the shore, near the best part of the town, and every thing to be held in readiness for landing, in case they should not agree with the corregidor. The three captains at first demanded that 50,000 pieces of eight should be paid for the ransom of the town, the two new ships, and the six barks; besides which, the governor was to oblige himself to purchase the goods and negroes, which were taken in the prizes, at certain stipulated prices, to be paid within nine days.

The Spaniards agreed to the latter article, offering to leave two hostages for the performance of it, which were thought insufficient; but they refused to give near the sum demanded for the town and ships, saying, they had men and arms sufficient to defend themselves. From this delay the captain suspected that they only wanted to gain time, and therefore informed them, that they could take the town, or seize the ships at pleasure; that they looked on both the one and the other as much their own, as if already in their possession; and if their demands were not instantly complied with, they would fire both town and ships before night. After some little consideration, the corregidor and his companions agreed to buy the cargoes, and to give hostages for 40,000 pieces of eight for the town, the two new ships, and the barks; but they declined signing this agreement till they

had the consent of the principal persons of the town, which the corregidor undertook to procure in the space of an hour. About one in the afternoon the corregidor was put on-shore in Captain Rogers's pinnace; some of the men were for stopping him, because not long before, an Indian came off in a canoe, to know whether he had agreed with the English, as, in case he had not, his men were in readiness to begin the fight, and waited only for his orders; but the corregidor insisting that the detaining him would be contrary to the flag of truce, he was permitted to depart; the three gentlemen, however, remained as hostages, at the request of the corregidor, who did not doubt but the agreement would soon be ratified.

When the time allotted for the answer was expired, a messenger came from the town to inform them, that they could raise but 30,000 pieces of eight, and he did not mention a single word of trade. On this they sent their linguist and one prisoner with their final message, which was, that if in half-an-hour they did not send three more good hostages for the 40,000 pieces of eight agreed on, they would strike the flag of truce, land, give no quarter, and fire the town and ships. In the mean time they saw the Spaniards quit the two new ships, and they immediately took possession of them. The messenger returned, and, in about half-an-hour, three men more came from the town, to the bank opposite the captain's barks, where they held out a white handkerchief, as if to treat further. They said that the resolution was to give 32,000 pieces of eight, and no more; to which the English replied they had done treating, and bid them retire immediately out of the reach of their shot, as they valued their lives. They now struck their white flag, and let fly their martial colours.

Captain Rogers ordered two guns, of about six hundred weight each, mounted on carriages, into the great launch, and filled their three boats with men in order to land; he then went himself into a pinnace, Captain Courtney in another, and Captain Dover in the launch, the three boats carrying about seventy men. They towed the launch ashore; the third lieutenant remained on-board the bark, with ten men, to play their guns into the town as they landed; where the Spaniards, compared with their little



army, made a formidable appearance. As soon as they landed, which was about four in the afternoon, the men fired on their knees, at the brink of the bank, and then loading, advanced, having called to their bark to forbear firing lest they should hurt their own men. They pushed forward with such bravery, that the Spaniards fired but one volley, and retired back to their guns, where their horse drew up a second time; while the English, still pressing on with the utmost intrepidity, came to the streets of the town, where they saw four guns pointed at them, before a spacious church; but, as soon as they came in sight, the horse moved off with great precipitation.

Captain Rogers now called out to his men to run and seize the guns, he himself advancing with about ten men within pistol-shot of them; at which boldness the enemy were so intimidated, that after one general discharge they all fled, except the gunner, an Irishman, who kept his post till he received four wounds, of which he afterwards died. Many more of the English now coming up, under the command of Captain Dover and Captain Courtney, Mr. Rogers remained to secure the post he had so bravely gained, and took possession of the church, where they made about twelve prisoners, while the rest marched to the other end of the town. From the time they landed, till their seizing the guns, and taking possession of the church, was not more than half-an-hour. Captain Dampier, with twenty-five men, was now posted at the guns, which he turned against the enemy, who soon fled from the town. By this time the rest of the English being landed, marched after Captain Courtney and Captain Dover. The men in general behaved with the utmost courage, but, as is generally the case with sailors, they were kept but little under command, after the first piece was fired; but, after the attack, they forbore hard drinking, and kept properly together.

Captain Rogers overtook Courtney and Dover at the other end of the town, where he left Courtney to keep guard at a church, and then returned to his first post, whilst Dampier and his men went to reinforce Dover and Courtney. They were in quiet possession of the town by sun-set, having met with no opposition after the enemy quitted the great church. They now made a pro-

per disposition of their guards, and in the evening Captain Rogers went on-board the bark, settled a watch, and then returned ashore to the church. Captain Dover now set fire to five or six houses which fronted the church, which burnt all night and the next day. The reason of burning these was, that there was a hill near this quarter, and thick woods within a musket-shot of the church, whence the enemy were almost continually firing at him during the whole night, but without doing any damage: and the next day several small parties of horse and foot came down, but retired without making any attempt. Had the Spaniards been courageous, they might have done great mischief to Captain Dover, as his friends were not near enough to assist him; for the town being long, the whole of it could not be kept without dividing the men into parties at a considerable distance; but his firing the houses did him great service, by covering the worst part of his quarters for that night; and at day-break Captain Courtney relieved him, when they both quitted those quarters, as a place too much exposed to the enemy.

An Indian, who had been taken prisoner, informed Rogers, that he knew of much money up the river in houses and bark-logs; whereupon the Duchess's pinnace, with twenty-one men, commanded by Lieutenant Connelly, were sent up the river. As they had found but little wealth in the town, Captain Rogers was for sending both the pinnaces to seize that which the Indian had spoken of; but the others would by no means consent to it, lest the enemy should engage them in the absence of their boats and people. The English now began, with iron-crows and other instruments, to break open the churches and all the store-houses, cellars, &c. but in this they had very little success, as scarce any thing was left in the town except flour, beans, peas, and jars of wine and brandy. These, however, they began to carry to the water-side, but as the weather was wet, hot, and unhealthy, the men were so fatigued, and became so weak, that they could not well work at this employment. Numbers of the people were for taking up the boarded floor of the church, to search for treasure among the dead; but Captain Rogers absolutely forbade its being done, because not long before their arrival, a pestilential disease

had carried off great numbers of people. They found only two of the enemy killed in the town, one of whom was the Irish gunner above-mentioned; and made one prisoner, who was wounded in the head; but on enquiry they were told, that fifteen were killed and wounded. Among the English only two were wounded.

On the 24th, the English colours were kept flying all day, on the towers of the church, where Captain Dover kept guard; while Rogers and Courtney took care to have what they found most useful conveyed to the water-side. On this day the Governor of Puna, and another prisoner, were sent to the enemy, who were in the woods at about a league's distance, with proposals for ransoming the town. They returned in the evening, with an ambiguous answer, but desired to be sent back again the next morning, in hopes to prevent the burning of the town. They had intelligence now that the enemy were coming down the hill; on which an alarm was given, and part of the men being left with the guns, Captain Rogers marched with the rest, and met Captain Courtney on the bridge, retiring, who reported that the enemy were numerous and well armed, at the north end of the town. Rogers desiring they might march against them, Courtney consented; whereupon they went forward with their whole force, which did not exceed seventy men; but, on their advancing, the Spaniards retired into the woods, from whence they assailed them with firing shots, which the English returned at random; and the captains not agreeing about keeping possession of that end of the town, marched back, taking some of the most valuable effects, which they sent on-board the barks.

About ten o'clock at night, the boat, which had been sent up the river, returned, having been absent about twenty-four hours. They had proceeded about seven leagues, and sixteen of the men had landed at six different places, the others taking care of the boat, having a swivel-gun to defend themselves. At one place they separated, and four of the men rambled so far into the woods in search of wealth, that after wandering about three hours, they could not find their way back to their companions, but they met them again afterwards, by mere accident, and got to the boat. They had, at different places, some skirmishes with the enemy; and, in particular, chased

thirty-five norsemen, who were well armed, and coming to assist the inhabitants of Gusaquil. They found the houses up the river full of women; at one place there were above a dozen well dressed and handsome, from whom they took several gold chains and ear-rings; but were in other respects so civil to them, that the ladies brought them a cask of good liquor, and offered to dress victuals for the party.

Several of the largest gold chains they had concealed, by fastening them round their middles, legs, and thighs; but as in those hot countries the women go extremely thinly clothed, in fine linen and silk, the men, by pressing on the outside of their clothes, felt the chains, and, by means of their linguist, modestly desired them to take them off with their own hands. As they returned down the river, they called at this house for provisions; and as they had been so civil at first, the ladies expressed neither surprise nor uneasiness at a second visit. In their progress, they had seized a large empty bark, but thought proper to abandon her. They brought back with them, in plate, ear-rings, and gold chains, to the value of 1000*l*. but were of opinion they lost much more than they got, for want of another boat; for while they were upon the search on one side, the bark-logs and canoes crossed the river in their sight, carrying many persons, with their effects, out of their reach. They also acquainted Captain Rogers, that in the places where they had been above the town, they had seen more than 300 armed horse and foot, in several parties, so that they apprehended the design of the enemy, in pretending to ransom, was to gain time till able to attack them with great superiority of numbers. Hearing this, the English, for fear of a surprise, agreed to assemble in a body at every alarm, which, on the sight of any large parties, was beat several times in a-day. Three drums, several swords and lances, and a quantity of arms, five jars of powder, together with some matches and shot, were found in the church, where Captain Rogers also found the corregidor's gold-headed cane, and another with a silver head; for, among the Spaniards, none carry a cane but the chief officers; and no person must use one with a silver, or gold head, who is under the degree of a captain.

About one in the afternoon of the 25th of April, the

prisoners returned with an offer of 30,000 pieces of eight, as a ransom for the town, ships, and barks, to be paid within the space of twelve days; which the captains did not approve, nor would they have waited so long for a much larger sum, as they had received undoubted intelligence, that the Spaniards had sent an express to Lima, to hasten the succours expected thence. The captains, therefore, agreed upon sending this final answer; that the town should be set on fire by three o'clock the next afternoon, if sufficient hostages were not immediately delivered for the payment of 30,000 pieces of eight within six days; and that, in the interim, a cessation of arms should be granted. This day the enemy appeared thick in the woods; and, in the afternoon, an officer and nine men were engaged at the north end of the town, with a party of Spaniards, whom they drove into the woods. But following them too far, they were attacked by others, when one of the English was shot through the calf of the leg; and another, who was endeavouring to re-charge his piece, received a shot upon the middle of his pole-axe that hung by his side, which made an impression upon the irons, and bruised the flesh directly under it, but did no other material injury. The person who was shot in the leg, living irregularly, and drinking hard, fell into a fever, which cost him his life.

They laid this night in the church, keeping centinels round it, within a musket-shot of each other, with a charge to challenge each other every quarter of an hour: and every man to keep his arms and ammunition in the most exact order, and be ready to rise at the least alarm. A Frenchman, belonging to Captain Rogers' company, who, with some others, had been sent to strengthen Captain Courtney's quarters, standing sentry in the night, shot one of the sailors dead. This accident was occasioned by a strict order that had been given to shoot every person in the night, who did not answer on being challenged, which, as the challenge was given in French, the English sailor was not able to do. At two o'clock in the afternoon of the 26th, the prisoners returned from the enemy, with two horsemen, who informed them, their last proposal was agreed to; and that the Governor of Puna, who had been very instrumental in bringing the affair to a conclusion, together with an old gentleman on board one

of the barks, were to remain as hostages for the performance of it: but the messengers said, that if these gentlemen were not thought sufficient security, they themselves were willing to remain prisoners; which was not insisted upon, but they were permitted to return to the camp, to bring back the agreement signed.

The two hostages lay this night at the English quarters, and the next morning were put on-board one of the ships, while the English retired from the city with drums beating and colours flying, leaving the Spaniards at full liberty to return to their houses. Captain Rogers, who, with a few men, brought up the rear, picked up many cutlasses, pole-axes, and pistols, which the men, who were grown quite weary of a military life, dropped through laziness as they marched. Their greatest difficulty was in getting the guns down to the water-side, the ground being soft; the men who helped to carry them sunk to the depth of half a leg. To remedy, as much as possible, this inconvenience, they contrived a frame of baniboo-canes, under which six men could stand, and bear an equal weight on their shoulders. Though they were large four-pounders, the gun and frame not exceeding 1500 weight, yet they would not have been able to have performed their work if the prisoners had not assisted.

As Captain Rogers was marching out of the town, he missed one John Gabriel, a Dutchman, whom he apprehended was either killed or made prisoner: but the fellow had taken up his quarters in a certain house where there was some excellent brandy; of which he drank so freely, that, at last, it laid him on the floor, and in this condition he was when Captain Rogers and his men left the town. A little while afterwards, the master of the house returned, and found the Dutchman stretched at his full length, and so drunk that it was difficult to distinguish whether he was dead or asleep. The Spaniard, however, determined to make the experiment: but first of all called in his neighbours, who advised him to secure the Dutchman's arms, which being done without any difficulty, they then raised him up and sat him on his feet, when, after a little tottering, he opened his eyes, and began to stare about him, not being very well satisfied to find himself awake in such company. His landlord, however, soon set his heart at rest, by restoring him his arms, and advising

him to make all the haste he could to join his companions, who were not yet embarked. There needed not much entreaty to set the Dutchman forward; he moved with all imaginable alacrity, and soon got safe on-board. Captain Rogers informs us this was the only man who had drank to an extraordinary degree, since their first entering the town. The plunder they took, exclusive of the ransom received for the town, was very considerable; being about 230 bags of flour, beans, peas, and rice; fifteen jars of oil; 160 jars of other liquors; some cordage, iron-ware, and small nails; about four half-jars of powder, about a ton of pitch and tar, a parcel of cloathing and necessaries; about 1200*l.* in plate, ear-rings, &c.; 150 bales of dry goods; four guns; about 200 ordinary Spanish arms and musket-barrels; a few packs of indigo, cocoa, and annatto, with about a ton of loaf-sugar. They left abundance of goods in the town, besides liquors of most sorts, and sea-stores, with several warehouses full of cocoa; several ships on the stocks, and two new ships unrigged, lying at anchor.

The hostages informed them, that, during the treaty, 80,000 pieces of eight, of the king's money, were sent out of the town, besides their plate, jewels, and other things of the greatest value; from which it appears, that if they had landed at first, and allowed the enemy no time, they had been much greater gainers than they were; and, in that case, they were well assured they might have made to the value of 200,000 pieces of eight in money, plate, and jewels; and yet the place was then poorer than it had been for forty years past, having been almost burnt down about a year and a half before, which had occasioned a very great expence in the re-building.

Guiaquil, the metropolis of a province of that name in Peru, is in length about a mile and a half, and divided into two parts, called the Old and New Town, which are joined by a bridge, about half-a-mile long, for the use only of foot-passengers. On each side of the bridge are some houses at a distance; and the number of houses in both towns amount to above 500; the inhabitants are about 2000.

Some of the houses were lofty brick-buildings, but the majority of timber or bamboos split, and many were decently furnished. In the merchants' storehouses were

great quantities of meal, brandy, sugar, cloathing, cordage and iron. Some of the inhabitants had calashes, which could be but of little use, unless to carry them a stone's throw to church, for the ground is so boggy, especially in winter, that no road could be made for them. This morass-ground was full of large toads, some of them as big as an English two-penny loaf. The town is governed by a corregidor, who is the chief magistrate, and appointed by the king. It is well situated for trade and ship-building, lying seven leagues from Puna and fourteen from Punta Arena, upon a large river, <sup>no</sup> which receives many small ones that fall into it; this river has many villages and farm-houses on its banks, on which grow abundance of mangroves, and sarsaparilla, which, impregnating its waters, are said to render them efficacious against diseases. But when the floods came down from the mountains, the water is reckoned unwholesome, on account of its bringing down several poisonous plants and fruits, among which is the machanilla, a kind of poisonous apple, which kills all birds that taste of it; and the English, while they were there, saw hundreds of them dead upon the water.

Captain Rogers took his leave of the barks a mile below the town; with the pinnace double-manned, designing to get before them to the ships at Punta Arena. The day proved excessive hot, and they saw many alligators in the river. On the following day, which was the 28th of April, Captain Rogers reached Puna, where he met Mr. Duck, and Mr. Hatley, in the Beginning, with an empty bark they had taken; the Spaniards having gone on-shore, and left her at anchor off Punta Arena. The people left behind were much concerned at the delay of their companions, and the scarcity of water was so great that for some time past the prisoners had been allowed but a pint a-day. They had also been obliged to sink a small prize which they had taken, to prevent the prisoners running away with her, as they could not spare hands sufficient for manning her securely.

Captain Rogers got on-board by day-light, and found his people heartily rejoiced at his return, after an absence of twelve days, on an expedition subject to so many dangers and difficulties, all which he had happily surmounted. The Lieutenants Cook and Fry had, during



this time, been under great uneasiness on account of the prisoners, to whom they allowed their liberty in the day-time, but at night were shut up in the fore-castle, or between decks. On-board the prize, which was not so secure, they put them in irons every evening, and set them free in the morning; but never allowed any correspondence between the prisoners in the several ships, by which means they were ignorant of their own strength, and the weakness of their masters.

A vessel coming in sight about three in the afternoon of the 29<sup>th</sup> of April, Captain Cook dispatched the *Hayre de Grace's* boat, well-manned, in pursuit, and she immediately surrendered. She proved to be a bark of thirty tons burthen, laden with beans, peas, quinces, marmalade, plumbs, apples, oranges, pomegranates, *Guiaquil* sheep, 270 sacks of flour, 200 sugar-loaves, and some dried beef. She had six men on-board, besides the master; had been out seven days from *Pulania*, where they had left some stout French ships; and orders had been lately received from *Lima*, directing them to keep a good look-out, as an English squadron was soon expected in those seas, but that it was not known against what particular place they were bound.

They waited with impatience from this time to the 2d of May, in expectation of the ransom for the town of *Guiaquil*, and they now began to think that the *corregidor* meant to parley with them till forces should arrive from *Lima*; and the hostages expected no better fate than to be carried prisoners to England. They were in some degree relieved from these uneasy reflections, by the arrival of a boat in the evening, with 22,000 pieces of eight, in part payment; upon which many of the prisoners were put on-shore, and a message to the *corregidor* sent back by the same boat, informing him they intended to sail the following day, and would carry the hostages away with them, if the remainder of the money was not sent before their departure. In a short time after this, Captain Courtney took charge of the *Hayre de Grace*, and fell down with her to *Punta Arena*, to which place Captain Rogers agreed to follow him the next morning, waiting only to take on-board some hogs, sheep, black cattle, plantains, cocoas, water, sails, and other necessary matters, which were still on-shore. Before his departure he

put on-shore the Governor of Puna, who was one of the hostages, making him several presents. A boat came on the next day, with 3000 dollars more, and the persons who brought it declared the remainder, and also 1200 dollars to trade for goods, should soon come. But Captain Courtney being of opinion this was only a pretence for detaining them, till a squadron of ships could be fitted out at Lima, insisted they should immediately quit this station, in which he was seconded by a majority of the officers, on which they resolved to make all possible dispatch. The Beginning being small, and of no farther use, they sold her to the Spaniards for about the value of fifty pounds sterling, which was paid in gold-chains, pearls, &c. and they put the prisoners on-board; but kept the pilots, together with a person who could speak English, the president of Panama's son, and three remaining hostages.

They now bore away for the Gallapagos islands, with a strong gale at south-south-west; and, discovering land on the 17th, by day-break next morning were within four leagues of two large islands, nearly joined together. Having first agreed where to meet in case of separation, they now sent their boat on-shore twice in search of water, but she returned with a melancholy account that none was to be found, and that the island was nothing but loose earth, very rotten and heavy, which broke like cinders under their feet; the ground was so parched that it would not bear the weight of a man, which induced Captain Rogers to believe it had been a volcano, though, he says, there was some greens and shrubs upon it. The Duchess having caught a considerable quantity of turtle and other fish, distributed it on the 21st, among the sick of both ships, which, as their provisions were nearly exhausted, proved of the utmost service. But their present unhappiness was not a little increased, by finding the medicines begin to run short, while the sick dropped off apace; it was observed that none died, except those who were on-shore at Guiaquil.

On the 22d, Mr. Hatley, with five men on-board one of the prize barks, having water on-board for only two days, together with a galleon, another of the prize-ships, were missing; nor was there any sign of their returning, though lights were kept at the top-mast-head of the Duke and

Duchess all night, and guns continually fired. Captain Rogers with the Duke, the Havre de Grace, and the bark, went directly in search of them, and came up with the galleon in a few hours, near the easternmost island; but could obtain no intelligence of Hatley, whom they began to give up for lost. It was agreed in a council of officers on the 26th, to stand over to the main in search of water, which could not be found on any of the islands. On the 6th of June, a discourse was overheard by one of the sailors, between the Indian and black prisoners, who proposed to murder the English, and run away with the ship. On being charged with it, they denied having designed any such thing; but acknowledged they had had some conversation of the kind, without, however, any serious intentions; to prevent any evil consequences that might arise from these cabals, Captain Rogers divided them among the other ships.

On this day the Duchess, after a short chace, took a vessel of ninety tons burthen, named the St. Thomas de Villa Nova, Juan Navarro Navaret commander, bound from Panama to Guiaquil. There were on-board about forty passengers, among whom was Don Juan Cardoso, going to take upon him the command of Baldivia, of which place he had been appointed governor. On the 7th, they anchored about a cable's length from the shore, on the east-side of the island of Gorgona, and on the 8th, the boats of the Duke and Duchess seized a bark of fifteen tons burthen, called the Golden Sun, with ten Spaniards and Indians on-board, together with a few negroes. She had no cargo except a small quantity of gold-dust, and a large gold chain, with which they were going to Guiaquil, to purchase salt and brandy. On the 9th in the evening, a council of all the officers, except Captain Rogers, who was indisposed, was held on-board the Duchess, wherein, after the prisoners had been examined, it was resolved, from the accounts given of its situation and advantages, to steer for the island of Malaga, where they designed to leave their ships in a safe road, and then row up the river in their boats, till enabled to surprise some canoes, with which they might more effectually stem the tides of the river. In these canoes they were to proceed to the golden mines of Barbacore, or Juan, where they expected to find a considerable booty, the Spaniards

in that neighbourhood having no kind of intelligence that an enemy was so near.

As Captain Rogers had previously agreed to yield his assent to whatever should be determined on, they made sail for Malaga about twelve o'clock the same night; but when acquainted with the result of their deliberations, he determined to discourse with Mr. Morell, and some other of the prisoners, of whose knowledge respecting the place of their destination he was well assured. These informed him, that whoever advised the council to those measures now intended to be pursued, either designed to ruin them, or were totally unacquainted with the affair; for the island of Malaga was not only unfrequented and barren, but the road extremely narrow and full of shoals; that if the ships got over, which could only be effected at spring-tides, there was the utmost danger of their being run ashore. They likewise said, the banks of the river all the way up to St. Juan were well inhabited, by a race of people strongly attached to the Spaniards, who would take all possible methods to annoy an enemy, particularly by their poisoned arrows, from the covert of the woods; and that the channel was so narrow, that by felling trees across, they might effectually prevent the retreat of invaders, and cut them to pieces.

The captain was so strongly affected with this information, and saw the danger to which they were about to expose themselves in so clear a light, that he immediately sent for the Captains Courtney and Cook, and acquainting them with what he had heard, they immediately changed their course, in order to return to Gorgona, where it was determined to careen, and fit up the Havre-de-Grace, as a twenty-gun-ship, to be commanded by Captain Cook, and manned out of the Duke and Duchess, to act as a third consort. Coming to anchor on the 13th of June, near the shore of Gorgona, in forty fathoms water, and having held a committee, the Duchess was appointed to careen, and the Duke to lie on-guard, lest they should be surprised by an enemy. The latter was also careened as soon as the former was turned out, so that in about a fortnight they were again in prime order for sailing, to the great astonishment of the Spaniards, who declared that the same operation on one of the king's ships, at Lima, usually took up six weeks, though they

had all kinds of necessaries, and artificers ready to give their assistance.

The business which chiefly engaged them from the 29th of June to the 9th of July, was fitting out the Havre de Grace, which being completely finished, they gave her the name of the Marquis. A good entertainment being provided, they saluted each of the other ships with three huzzas from on-board her, distributed liquor among the company, drank the healths of her majesty and their owners, and to their own joint success. There were sent on-board her two of the main-deck-guns of the Duke, and two of the Duchess, which, with four taken at Guaiquil, and twelve already in her, made twenty good ones, the carriages all new, or so well repaired as to be as strong and good as if mounted in England. Her compliment of men was sixty-one, besides twenty negroes; the captain, officers, and men, were to be allowed the same wages as those in the other ships. The next thing of importance appeared to be getting rid of the prisoners, who began to be a great burthen, and were of no use. In a committee held on the 9th, it was agreed that Captain Dover, Mr. Fry, and Mr. Stratton, with forty-five sailors under their command, should have the care of transporting them to the continent, which was immediately put in practice. The two Morells, Don Antonio, and Don Juan Cardosa, were dismissed among the rest, and at their departure appeared to be highly satisfied with the treatment they had met with; and the latter, in particular, was very ready to acknowledge this, as he had been once very ill-used by a Jamaica privateer, which he had fallen in with not far from Porto Bello.

On the 18th, a negro, who had been bit by a speckled snake, died in less than twelve hours, notwithstanding the utmost exertion of the surgeon's skill to save his life. There are great abundance of these snakes on Gorgona, some of which are three or four yards long, and as thick as a man's leg. They are of an amphibious nature, and one having on the same day conveyed himself on-board the ship, by the help of the cable, was killed upon the fore-castle by the men.

On the 20th and 21st, two canoes came on-board to trade, bringing with them money, limes, fowls, and other provisions. Next day, five of the negroes belonging to

the ship hid themselves in the woods, with a view of deserting to the Spaniards, as soon as their masters had left the station: but, one being retaken the same day was severely punished; and three more being forced by hunger to quit their asylum, were taken two days afterwards. On the 27th, the two Morells came on-board again, with what money they could raise, and told the captains, the country being much alarmed, it was with great difficulty they had obtained leave to come to them; that the Governor of Barbacore, with 200 men, was at the water-side, to prevent trading, and to hinder their landing; and all the coast lined with men assembled for the same purpose.

A committee was held on-board the Duke, in which it was agreed to distribute rewards to those who had most distinguished themselves: when Mr. James Stratton was allowed forty rupees: William Davis, and Derrick Derickson, had twenty rupees each; (a rupee is about the value of half-a-crown) the boat's crew that engaged the Marquis, when taken, had two bales of baize, one of serges, and one of linen, to be sold by them, when and where they should think proper; and to each of the men who went up the river beyond Guiaquil, a suit of clothes was given. These rewards, over and above the respective share of each man, were given to encourage them to behave gallantly for the future; but, notwithstanding the generosity shewn by the commanders on this occasion, a dangerous mutiny was set on foot a few days afterwards, which might have proved of a very fatal consequence, had it not been discovered by the steward of the Duchess. He accidentally overheard the ringleaders, holding a council on the manner in which they should proceed; above sixty had signed articles, by which they bound themselves to stand by one another till they had obtained what they called justice, with respect to the plunder, which they imagined had not been fairly distributed. Four of the principal promoters of this destructive scheme, among whom was the person who had drawn up the articles, were immediately secured in irons; but, upon expressing their sorrow for the crime, asking pardon, and promising to behave better for the future were soon afterwards set at liberty. The captains thought it most prudent to proceed in a mild manner; for to have punished a few with great severity, when so

many were concerned, might have been attended with very disagreeable consequences. After this, affairs began to move once more in their proper channel.

In a council of the principal officers of the three ships, held on-board the *Duchess*, on the 6th of August, they bound themselves by an oath never to part company while there was a possibility of keeping together. On the 7th it was agreed to give up to Messrs. Morell and Navarre their respective ships, and such goods as were not worth carrying away, together with some negroes, which was done accordingly. With regard to the effects in the bark, they agreed with M. Navarre for 12,000 pieces of eight, which, with 3,000 that remained for the ransom of Guiaquil, he was to bring to them at Mantagu within twelve days. Captain Cook now valued the money and plate on-board, for the use of the owners, at 20,000*l.* and the goods at 60,000*l.* Among the prisoners on-board Navarre's ship, were several ladies, who, at their departure, acknowledged the civility with which they had been treated, which, they said, had much exceeded what the English would have received from their countrymen on a similar occasion.

The island of Gorgona lies in 3 deg. north latitude; it is three leagues in length, lying north-east and south-west, very narrow, and about six leagues from the continent. It is full of wood and tall trees, one of which, called Palma-Maria, is proper for masts; and from this tree issues a balsam efficacious in several diseases. The island, at a distance, appears like three little hills; and along the north-side there is riding for ships; but in some places foul ground and shoals near the shore. Some of the Duke's people caught here an ugly creature, supposed to be of the monkey kind; it, in some degree, resembled one of those animals, only with hair thicker and longer; its face, eyes, and nose were less, and more wrinkled and deformed; its ears were not so large, its teeth longer and sharper; its hinder parts more clumsy; its body thicker in proportion; its tail very short; besides, instead of five claws, like fingers, which a monkey has, this animal has only three on each paw, which are sharper and longer. On letting this animal loose at the lower part of the mizen shrouds, it was two hours in getting to the mast-head,

which a monkey would have performed in less than half a minute. It walked an equal and slow pace, as if all its movements had been directed by clockwork. The Spaniards with great propriety call it a Sloth, and say it feeds on the leaves of a certain lofty tree, which when it has cleared, before it can get down, walk to, and climb another, it becomes lean, and is almost starved.

Their business at Gorgona being finished, they sailed thence on the 17th of August, and, on the 10th, Captain Rogers proposed to send the Marquis to Brazil, to dispose of her cargo of prize-goods, and get fresh provisions, while the Duke and Duchess should continue in their present latitude, in expectation of the Manilla ship; but his proposal was rejected by the majority. On the 12th found themselves only thirteen leagues off Gorgona, bearing south and by east. On the 18th, the Duchess took a bark of seventy tons burthen, bound from Panama to Lima; she had nothing valuable on-board, but twenty-four negroes, from whom they learnt that the whole coast was alarmed with their being in the South Seas, and that ever since their taking of Gulaquil, the inhabitants were in the utmost apprehensions of a visit.

The two barks first entered the bay of Tecames on the 25th of August, and the consort ships anchored near them in a few hours afterwards. It was at this place that Sir Francis Drake took the valuable plate-prize in 1578. Just as it grew dark, Mr. White, the linguist, having ventured ashore without orders, with a Spanish prisoner, had like to have suffered for his rashness; for landing opposite some houses, several Indians attacked them from an ambuscade, with fire-arms, bows, arrows, and lances, though they called out in Spanish, and said they were friends. They had the happiness however to escape being shot, hiding themselves all night in the wood, while the people on-board imagined they were either killed or taken prisoners; but, at break of day, they ventured to call again on the Indian, whom they prevailed on to trade, provided they could obtain the consent of their padre, who lived at six leagues distance. The linguist informed them there was a padre on-board, whom they desired to see; on which he was sent on-shore, and wrote a letter to the priest of the place, informing him how extremely well himself and the other Spanish pri-



soners were used, and earnestly recommending a trade. Through the mediation of this friar, they promised that they would trade with them the next day, whether the padre gave his consent or not: and the Indians having accepted of a present of three images of saints, and a feathered cap, to be given to the wife of their chief, they washed off the red paint with which they had daubed themselves, and which, while they wear, is to be considered as a declaration of war; and then they sent Captain Rogers a present of several bows and arrows.

When the boat returned with the priest to the ship, he took with him one of the Indians, who entered it with a look of astonishment, and being much pleased with the great cabin, laid himself down on his side, gazing wildly about for an hour together, till Captain Rogers, having given him some old baize for cloathing, a few toys, and a dram of brandy, led him out, and he was taken on-shore. At night a letter was received from the padre, allowing full permission to trade, and the next day they received hogs, and black cattle, in exchange for baize. The boats were now sent up a creek, laden with casks to be filled with fresh water, when the people meeting by chance with one of the chiefs of the Indians, who was painted and armed with bows and arrows, he advised them to go higher up the river, or they would find the water brackish. For this kind advice they offered him a dram out of a quart bottle of strong brandy, but taking hold of the bottle, he drank the greater part of it at once, and departed extremely well pleased, assuring them they should be supplied from the village with whatever they wanted. The boats having brought a considerable quantity of water, plantains, hogs, black cattle, and other provisions, and the ships being heeled and cleaned, they set the priest on shore, giving him, by way of acknowledgement, a black female slave, of whom he appeared to be more fond than became his character. They also sent to the friar or priest of the village, in return for his kindness, a male-negro, and a piece of baize.

They now put all their prisoners into an un-rigged bark, leaving them at liberty to run her on-shore at high water, keeping with them only two of the hostages detained on account of the ransom of Guiaquil not being fully paid; and these they determined to carry to Eng-

land. The village of Tecames lies in a bottom, close to the water-side, and consists only of seven houses and a church; the houses are built with split bamboos, covered with palmetto-leaves, and raised upon posts, with hogsties beneath them, and they ascend to them by the help of pieces of wood notched, instead of stairs. The inhabitants are barbarous and resolute, using fire-arms and poisoned arrows in their engagement, and are great adepts at bush-fighting. There is no dealing with them by compulsive methods, and whoever is under the necessity of touching on this coast, must endeavour to make them friends by gentle methods. The women carry their children at their backs, and have no covering but a piece of baize tied about their waist. A land-breeze generally springs up about midnight, at south and by east, which dies away about noon; and, in the afternoon, a sea-breeze comes on, which continues at west and west-south-west till midnight. From January to May they have light showers to the northward, but from June to December the weather is generally dry.

The three consort-ships made one of the Gallapagos islands on the 10th of September, where they continued for a week, taking in turtle and salt, of both which there is great plenty. The Spaniards reckon fifty of these islands, only one of which yields fresh water. They abound as well with sea as land-birds; and the latter are hawks and turtle-doves, which are so tame as to suffer themselves to be knocked down with a stick. The seals are so fierce as to attack any who happens to come in their way, which Captain Rogers experienced; being on-shore, one of the animals advanced to him with all the rage of an incensed mastiff dog; the captain defended himself by sticking a pile he had in his hand into the creature's breast, on which he retired a little, and then advanced again, till he had received three several wounds, when he retreated to the sea, snarling and shewing his long teeth above the water. While they remained here, ten negroes being sent on-shore to cut string, seven of them deserted into the woods.

They sailed on the 17th of September, and, on the 4th of October, came up with the islands called Tres Marias, where they remained till the 24th, to take in wood and water and catch turtle; but it was not without difficulty

that they found a stream that was wholesome. All the springs which they met with, two only excepted, out of which they supplied themselves, being not only bitter, but violent purgatives, occasioned by some neighbouring minerals of bitter roots.

Quitting these islands on the 25th of October, on the 1st of November, being in latitude 22 deg. 55 min. discovered the land of California, about eight leagues distant. On the 17th, some Indians were discovered at a distance on a bark-log, who paddled towards them: they were at first afraid to approach, but were at length prevailed upon by a present of a knife and some baize, for which they returned two live foxes, two bladders of water, and some deer-skins. These people were quite naked, and strangers to the European manner of trafficking. Some of the crew ventured on-shore on bark-logs, for the sea ran too high to attempt landing in the boats. The good-natured natives leaped into the sea to guide the bark-logs in the best manner they were able. On making the shore, the Indians led each of the English up the bank, where was an old man, with a deer's-skin spread on the ground, on which they kneeled before the English, who also kneeling, the Indians wiped the water off the faces of the English with their hands.

This ceremony being ended, each of the sailors, supported by two of the savages, was led through a narrow path, of about a quarter of a mile in length, to their huts, where they were welcomed by the music of a very uncouth instrument, being only two jagged sticks, which an Indian rubbed across each other, and accompanied the noise with a voice still more inharmonious than the sound of the instrument. They then all sat down on the ground; and having been regaled with broiled fish, the Indians attended them back in the same manner with their music; presenting them with knives made of shark's-teeth, and several other little curiosities, and permitting them to share in all they had, except their women, children, and arms. Above 200 people inhabited the place where they landed, and lived in huts made of boughs of trees, and leaves erected in the form of bowers, with a fire before the door, round which they lay and slept.

The men are straight, well-built, have long black hair, and are of a dark brown complexion. They live by hunting

and  
sars.  
bow  
be a  
mad  
in le  
whic  
cane  
for t  
woo  
who  
mak  
grin  
Eug  
wha  
and  
In  
of a  
whi  
woo  
ave  
Fro  
fish  
and  
sail  
dive  
put  
was  
bar  
bel  
ove  
dive  
it v  
I  
Ma  
pas  
nin  
he  
the  
nex  
liq  
be  
gar

and fishing, and have a greater esteem for European scissors, nails and knives, than for silver or gold. They use bows and arrows, and are such excellent marksmen, as to be able to shoot a small bird flying. Their bows are made of a hard, yet pliant wood, and are about six feet in length; the string is made of silk grass, and the arrows, which are four feet and a half long, are made of a jointed cane, with four long feathers, about a foot from the notch for the string; at the other end is fixed a piece of hard wood, pointed with a sharp taper flint. The women, whose features are rather disagreeable, are employed in making fishing-lines, or in gathering grain, which they grind upon a stone. They were willing to assist the English in filling water, and would supply them with whatever they could get: they were a very honest people, and would not take the least thing without permission.

In the bay of Puerto Seguro, there are great numbers of albacores, mullets, dolphins, bream, and other fish, which the natives are extremely expert at striking with wooden instruments from their floats, which are made of five pieces of wood, and are moved with short paddles. From these floats they would often leap, and strike the fish, when near the bottom of the water. They also dive and fetch up pearl-oysters from the rocks. Some of the sailors informed Captain Rogers, they saw one of them dive with instruments, and while he was under water, put up his striker, with a fish upon the point of it, which was taken off by another, who attended his motions on a bark-log. This the captain was the rather induced to believe, because he himself had thrown some rusty knives overboard on purpose to try the skill of these excellent divers; and they seldom missed catching the knife before it was more than three or four fathoms under water.

By this time they all began to despair of taking the Manilla ship, it being a month beyond her usual time of passing that way; till, on the 21st of December, about nine in the morning, the man at the mast-head cried out he saw a sail, at the distance of seven leagues; but, as they had little wind, did not come up with her till the next day, when Captain Rogers, having no spirituous liquors on-board, ordered a large kettle of chocolate to be made for the ship's company, and, after prayers, began the engagement. The Duchess being considerably

to leeward, the enemy fired her stern-chase first, which the Duke returned with her fore-chase; and then getting close on-board her, gave her several broadsides, at the same time plying their small arms very briskly, which the Spaniards for a while returned, and then struck her colours, just as the Duchess had come up, and fired five guns, and a volley of small shot. They then sent the pinnace on-board the enemy, and brought the captain, with the officers, away; having examined them, found that a larger ship had come out of Manilla at the same time, but she being a better sailer, had parted company three months before. The Spaniards in this engagement lost nine men, and had several wounded. On the part of the English, one man was wounded, besides Captain Rogers, who received a shot through the left cheek, which carried away a great part of his upper jaw, and several of his teeth, some of which dropped on the deck where he fell. This prize was called *Nuestra Senora de la Incarnation*, commanded by Sir John Pichberty, a gallant Frenchman; and the prisoners said that the cargo in India amounted to 2,000,000 of dollars, she carried 193 men, and mounted twenty guns.

On Christmas-day, the Duchess and Marquis went out of the harbour to cruize for the great Manilla ship; and, on the same day, two sentinels were posted on the top of a hill, from whence they had a good view of the sea, with instructions, that if they saw three sail of ships in the offing, they should wave their colours three times. On the 26th, in the afternoon, the centries made three wafts, on which they instantly put all the prisoners, amounting to 170, on-board the bark, without arms, rudder, sails, or a boat; and leaving twenty-two hands to guard them, Captain Rogers, who was still in a very weak condition, got under sail at seven in the evening, and continued the chase all night and next day; but having little wind, did not come up with them till the day after; and, as the other ships had engaged the enemy several times in the interim, the Marquis was by this time disabled. He, however, instantly engaged, and the attack was frequently renewed, till a chest of arms and cartouch-box took fire, and all the three ships were damaged: when it was determined, considering the number

of the enemy's men, and the force of the ship, to pursue her no farther. In this bloody engagement the English lost many of their men, and Captain Rogers was again wounded, having the heel-bone of his left foot taken off by a splinter. Thus ended the fruitless attempt on this large ship; after which, they returned to the harbour of Puerto-Seguro, spending some days in refitting, and taking in wood and water. For some time past, they had been at short allowance of bread, but had the happiness to find such a quantity on-board the Manilla ship, which they had taken, as, with their former stock, they hoped would serve them in the long run which they intended to take across the South Sea. On the 1st of January, the bark, with Captain Pichberty, the hostages, &c. being well supplied with a stock of provisions and water, sailed from Puerto-Seguro; and Pichberty, together with his officers and chaplain, acknowledged, with the utmost gratitude, the civility shewn them, in having all their books, cloathes, and instruments restored.

A few days afterwards, a committee of officers was held, in which the majority appointed Captain Dover to the command of the prize, which was named the Batchelor frigate; but against this nomination, Captain Rogers, who had a very indifferent opinion of Mr. Dover's abilities as a sea-officer, entered a solemn protest, which was also subscribed by the principal officers on-board the Duke. To prevent, however, the inconveniencies that might arise from heart-burnings, and the encouragement of disputes among each other, a new committee was appointed to be held, wherein it was determined, that Captain Dover should be considered as chief captain on-board the prize, but without any power with regard to sailing, engaging, or other affairs immediately respecting the ship; the care of which was committed to Mr. Fry, and Mr. Stratton; while Dover was to see that nothing was done contrary to the interest of the owners. It was now determined that, as their business in those seas was pretty well at an end, they should prepare to sail for the East-Indies. In case of separation, the place of rendezvous should be Guam, one of the Ladrone islands.

They weighed from the Port of Seguro on the 10th of January, but were becalmed under the shore till the

12th in the afternoon, when a breeze sprung up, which ran them out of sight of land.

On the 10th of March, made the islands of Serpana and Guam, and anchored near the latter in twelve fathom water, the natives continually passing them in their proas, with astonishing swiftness, but none would, on any account, be prevailed upon to come on-board. As there was now an absolute necessity for procuring a supply of provisions to prevent them from starving, not having at the shortest allowance, bread and flour sufficient for fourteen days, they determined, if possible, to get some of the inhabitants on-board, and detain them as hostages, in case they should be under the necessity of sending any of their people to the governor. In consequence of this resolution, they seized two Spaniards, who hailed them, and came on-board, on a supposition that the English came from New Spain. They detained one of these by way of hostage, and sent two linguists ashore with the other, who carried a letter to the governor of the place, in which they demanded liberty to deal, in a peaceable manner, for provisions and refreshments, for which they promised not only to pay immediately, but to behave in all other respects in a friendly manner; and threatened, if the request was refused, they would act openly as enemies, a proceeding which, however, they wished rather to avoid.

On the 11th, in the morning, the Duke's pinnace was sent on-shore with a flag of truce; and the islanders behaved with the utmost friendship to the crew, promising to supply them plentifully with provisions, provided the governor would give permission. About noon, a letter was brought on-board by the linguists, accompanied by three Spanish gentlemen, in which the governor obligingly promised to accommodate them with whatever the island produced. A suitable answer to this obliging letter was immediately sent to his excellency, signed by all the captains, expressing their own thanks and those of the crews, for his polite and friendly offer. On the 13th, each ship was supplied with a bullock, besides limes, oranges, cocoa-nuts, and other fruits; and an entertainment provided on-board the Batchelor for several Spanish gentlemen, at which all the officers of the several ships were present, not excepting Captain Rogers, who

was unable to go on-board without being hoisted up and down in a chair. In the morning of the 16th, several of the officers went in the pinnace, to dine with the governor on-shore, agreeable to invitation. On their landing, they were received by 200 men drawn up in order, while the clergy and other principal people of the island attended to conduct them to the governor's house, which, considering its situation, is a very noble building. They were here treated with the utmost friendship and respect, treated with at least sixty different dishes, and, when they departed, were saluted with a volley of small arms. In return for these civilities, they made the governor a present of twenty yards of scarlet serge, six pieces of cambrie, and two negro-boys, dressed in liveries.

The island of Guam is about forty leagues in circumference; the anchoring-place is on the west-side, and about the middle there is a large cove, with several houses, built in the Spanish fashion, with accommodations for the officers and crew of the Acapulco ship; the settlement here having been made on purpose for that ship to refresh, and take in necessaries in her passage to Manilla. On this, and the neighbouring islands, are about 300 Spaniards, who have converted most of the natives to the Roman Catholic religion. There were at this time eight priests, six of whom kept schools, besides performing their offices as clergymen. They had schools also taught by mulattoes and Indians, who had attained to a knowledge of the Spanish language, which is understood by most of the natives. The island, which is full of hills, vallies, and streams of good water, produces oranges, lemons, citrons, musk-melons, and water-melons, which were originally brought thither by the Spaniards, besides the bread-fruit, the cocoa-nut, and other fruits natural to the soil and climate. Of the exotics, oranges in particular thrive very well.

The native Indians are strong and tall, and go naked, except a kind of clout worn by the men, and a short petticoat by the women, round their middle. The men burn small lumps of clay, of an oval form, till they are as hard as marble, which they are extremely dexterous at slinging; and the Spaniards say, that they seldom miss hitting a mark, and throw with such force, as to bill a



man at a considerable distance. The most remarkable thing on the island is the bread-fruit, which resembles an orange, and when ripe is about three times as big. The leaves are of a brown colour, about as large, and not unlike those of the fig-tree. The people have no other weapons but a stick, or lance, which is made of the heaviest wood that grows on the island. The governor made Captain Rogers a present of one of their flying proas, which the Spaniards said would run twenty leagues in an hour; this account was probably exaggerated; but Captain Rogers says, that from what he saw, they may run twenty miles or more in that space of time; for when the natives came in these vessels to take a view of the ships, they passed by them like a bird flying.

They got under sail from Guam on the 21st of March, having first taken in plenty of wood and water, and each ship received its proportion of provisions, which, in that commanded by Captain Rogers, amounted to sixty hogs, fourteen small bullocks, ninety-nine fowls, twenty-four baskets of Indian corn, forty-four baskets of yams, fourteen bags of rice, and 800 cocoa-nuts. On the 14th of April, being in 23 deg. north latitude, they came so near to three water-spouts; that one of them had like to have broke over the Marquis; but it was happily dispersed by two shots from the Duchess. Soon afterwards the Marquis and the Batchelor received considerable damage in their rigging, by a violent storm, which lasted four or five days; and these vessels being both but indifferent sailers, were a considerable hindrance to the voyage, which was rendered very fatiguing to the crew of the Duke, who were continually obliged to ply their pumps, on account of a leak on-board, which, at present, they had no opportunity of stopping. Having coasted for several days along the high-lands of New Guinea, they, on the 25th of May, made Bouton, to which island the Duke and Duchess immediately sent their pinnaces, which soon returned with plenty of cocoa-nuts, and reported the inhabitants, who spoke the Malayan tongue, were civil and hospitable. At this time, they endeavoured in vain to find ground proper to anchor in, though the Duke sounded with a line of eighty fathoms, and run her boltsprit almost on-shore. In the interim

the inhabitants came off in canoes, bringing with them fowls, Indian corn, cocoa-nuts, pumpkins, &c. which they exchanged for goods with the sailors. Captain Rogers sent some of the officers in the yawl and pinnace to land, where the king and his nobility received them in a very hospitable manner, and promised they should be supplied with such necessaries as the place afforded. His majesty and all his attendants were bare-footed, and had no other covering than a cloth wrapped round the middle.

After sounding for three or four days, as they cruized round the head-lands, they at length got anchoring-ground, in between thirty and forty fathoms water, and the Duke and Duchess came to their moorings. About this time, the Duke's boat, which had been sent on-shore, returned with some Malays in a canoe, who, by presents, had been prevailed upon to come on-board; but these people were of no use, there being no person on-board who could understand them; and Captain Dover, who had a linguist, refused to lend him, notwithstanding the evident necessity of the case. Neither would the Malays be prevailed upon to go on-board the Batchelor, she being in danger of running on the shoals, though Captain Rogers treated them with sweetmeats; but, on their quitting the Duke, they made signs, pointing to the land which lay to the northward, which they called Bootoo. Captain Dampier having formerly been through the straits of Bouton, was examined respecting his knowledge of the place, but he seemed to remember very little of it. However, on the 29th of May, it was agreed to send him, together with Mr. Vanburgh, Mr. Connelly, and the linguist, by way of deputation to the king, desiring a supply of provisions, for which they would very readily pay. His majesty received these gentlemen in a courteous manner, and seemed pleased with the samples shewn him of such goods as they chose to exchange for provisions; and was exceedingly delighted with a bishop's mitre, sent him as a present. The inhabitants now began to flock on-board, bringing fowls, Indian corn, and cocoa-nuts, to exchange with the English, but they demanded too high a price for them.

On the 1st of June, Dampier returned from the town in the pinnace, bringing a mysterious account of the proceedings on-shore, and a small quantity of provisions,

as a present to the captain; but the two other officers remained behind, to dispatch what they could agree for. Several of the inhabitants, with a Portuguese linguist, came from the town next day, under pretence of looking at the goods, and carrying samples to the king; but Captain Rogers and the rest of the gentlemen began to be afraid, by their thus trifling, that they should get nothing of them at last; and, therefore, sent the Duchess's pinnace to hurry away the officers as fast as possible, with what provisions they had got. The country people had pretty well supplied them by the 4th, and, therefore, they were determined to waste no more time in that place, but sail immediately for Batavia.

On the 5th, Mr. Connelly returned in the pinnace, and informed them the king wished to compel them to take a quantity of provisions at an exorbitant price, and meant to detain Mr. Vanburgh till the money was paid. The same day, several of the nobility came on-board with four lasts of rice, and a cask of arrack, which was immediately agreed for. As soon as they were departed, the Portuguese linguist came to dispose of some provisions of his own; but as he brought no news of the English on shore, a suspicion began to arise, that some mischief was intended; and, therefore, determined to keep him till the boat returned. They the rather chose to fix on him, as he was of such use to the king, in all commercial matters, that he could not possibly be spared; but the Portuguese being apprehensive of their design, got out of the ship into his own canoe, rowing away as fast as possible, till overtaken by the yawl. On this all the people who worked in the canoe jumped into the sea, but were taken up by the Duchess's pinnace, and the linguist was once more brought on-board, where, finding himself likely to be detained, he dispatched his canoe to the king, desiring that the English might be immediately dismissed. Upon this, Mr. Vanburgh and the sailors with him came on-board on the 7th, having parted with the king in a very friendly manner; but he could not prevail upon his majesty to furnish them with a pilot to conduct them through the straits, at any rate. On Mr. Vanburgh's coming on-board the linguist was immediately dismissed.

The island of Bouton is near thirty leagues in length,

and  
inhab  
to th  
mad  
featu  
Mal  
whic  
abst  
wive  
nutr  
Dut  
T  
the  
bour  
part  
mise  
even  
kept  
agre  
their  
shoa  
the  
of 6  
that  
pow  
tere  
abou  
ship  
gove  
com  
poss  
ing  
coul  
on th  
They  
price  
was  
obta  
was  
Inde  
ment  
Engl  
all th

and is situated in 5 deg. 20 min. south latitude. The inhabitants say, that all the adjacent islands are subject to their king, who can raise 50,000 men. They are well-made people, of the middle size, have very indifferent features, and a dark-olive complexion. They speak the Malay language, and profess the Mahometan religion, of which, however, they know very little, except bathing, abstaining from swine's flesh, and having a number of wives. The only spice produced on this island is a few nutmegs; and the inhabitants are not afraid of the Dutch, against whom their poverty is a sufficient security.

They weighed anchor from the island of Bouton on the 8th of June, and the next day came up with a vessel bound for Macassar, a Dutch settlement on the south part of Celebes. The master, who was a Malay, promised to pilot them not only through the straits, but even to Batavia, for a small gratuity, provided it was kept secret from the Dutch; and the captain readily agreed to his demands, this being a happy incident in their favour, as thereby they avoided several dangerous shoals, the shunning of which properly is best known to the Holland traders. On the 17th, hailed a Dutch ship, of 600 tons, and fifty guns, by whom they were informed, that Prince George of Denmark was dead, and that the powers of Europe were still at war. On the 20th, entered the road of Batavia, and came to an anchor in about six-fathom water, among upwards of thirty sail of ships. Two days afterwards the captains waited on the governor, who, having examined and approved of their commission as private ships-of-war, promised them all possible assistance, but was not over scrupulous in keeping his word; for it was a considerable time before they could obtain leave to careen their vessels; but, at length, on the 23d of July, they hove down upon Horn Island. They were obliged to buy provisions at most extravagant prices, and though having an audience with the governor was unnecessary on several occasions, they could never obtain it without bribing his guards and secretary, nor was it always that even this method was efficacious. Indeed, this is the case at almost all the Dutch settlements, where the chief people treat the captains of the English ships as enemies, while they receive them with all the outward appearance of friendship.

Horn Island being a very inconvenient place to careen at, the commanders petitioned the governor for leave to perform that business at Unherst, which is the place where the Dutch careen their vessels; but this was a favour they could not on any terms obtain, nor even the assistance of the Dutch carpenters; so that they were compelled to employ eight or ten Malay carpenters. That the government might complete their oppressive measures, they absolutely forbid any of the people to purchase the Marquis, which the captains had agreed to sell; so that they were obliged to part with her to the first English bidder, who happened to be Captain Opey, of the Oley frigate, from London, who bought her at the low price of 575 Dutch dollars. During this stay at Batavia, Captain Rogers, who recovered his health but very slowly, had a musket-shot cut out of his cheek, which the surgeon had hitherto mistaken for a piece of his broken jaw, and had also several splinters extracted from his heel. Several of the men were here carried off by fluxes, which the water of this island is apt to occasion; and yet they took care to correct its ill qualities with a sufficient quantity of arrack and sugar, the last article of which they purchased at one penny per pound, and the other at eight-pence the gallon. The officers and men having supplied themselves with such necessaries as they wanted, and a proper stock of provisions being laid in, they left Batavia on the 12th of October, and sailed for the Cape of Good Hope.

On the 17th, having taken in wood and water at Java Head, within Prince's Island, they proceeded on their voyage, and came to an anchor in the Cape harbour, on the 28th of December. The English saluted the Dutch fort with nine guns; which compliment was returned with seven. At this place they waited for the convoy of the Dutch fleet to Europe, till the beginning of April, and though Captain Rogers strongly opposed this delay, a majority of the committee of officers carried it against him. On the 5th of April, the Dutch admiral hoisted a blue flag, and loosed his fore-top-sail, as a signal to anmoor; and the next day the whole fleet, consisting of sixteen Dutch and nine English ships, sailed with a fresh breeze at south-south-east. Captain Rogers remarks, that during the whole voyage from the Cape to

Holland, the most exact discipline was observed by the fleet, and the utmost respect paid to the admiral, though he only commanded a trading-vessel, which had been to the East-Indies on the Dutch East-India company's account. This admiral is represented as a man of great abilities and good-nature, and particularly respectful to the English, frequently entertaining the captains on-board his own ship.

On the 23d of July they arrived in the Texel, on which the Dutch fired all their guns, and the English complimented the admiral with several rounds of cannon. In the afternoon of the 24th, Captain Rogers went up to Amsterdam to buy provisions for the ship, and transact other necessary business. They sailed from the Texel on the 22d of September, and, on the 2d of October, 1711, came to the moorings in the Downs, where some of their owners came on-board to congratulate them on their safe arrival.

---

#### CAPTAIN JOHN CLIPPERTON.—1719-22.

**A**BOUT the beginning of the year 1718, some English merchants, foreseeing it could not be long before there would be war between England and Spain, resolved to fit out two ships for the South Seas, in hopes they might make as successful a voyage as the Duke and Duchess, under the command of Captain Rogers. Two ships were accordingly provided, one called the Success, the other the Speedwell. The command of the former was given to Captain Clipperton, who had been with Dampier; and Captain Shelvoek, formerly lieutenant in the royal navy, was appointed to command the latter, having under him, as second captain, Mr. Simon Hatley, the same person whom Captain Woodes Rogers lost among the Gallapagos islands, and who was a prisoner among the Spaniards for a considerable time afterwards. The instructions the captains received were, to proceed immediately to Plymouth; and to sail thence with the first fair wind for Cape Horn, or the straits of Magellan, and then, either to double the Cape, or pass through the straits, as should be most convenient. After this, to sail into the South

Seas, cruise on the coasts of Chili, Peru, and Mexico, and endeavour to meet the Acapulco ship. To be careful, above all things, not to separate from each other; to undertake nothing of importance without holding a council of officers, stating the question in writing that was to be debated, drawing up the resolution, with the reasons upon which it was grounded, in concise terms, and obliging every officer present to sign it. They were also to call a council in the same manner, as soon as possible, after any action had happened, or any prize of consequence taken, in which the conduct of the officers concerned might be examined, and a true judgment of it immediately passed, which was to be subscribed by the persons assisting at the council.

At length, on the 13th of February, 1719, they sailed from Plymouth with a fair wind, but the whole stock of wine, brandy, and other liquors, for the use of both ships, was still on-board the Speedwell; and how fatal a mistake it was not to divide it before this time will soon appear. On the 15th, had squally weather with rain; in the evening, unbent the best and small bowers in the Success, stowed their anchors, and found themselves often obliged to shorten sail for the Speedwell. Captain Shelvock came this day under the lee of the Success, and complained to Captain Clipperton of the crankness of his ship, which proceeded from having too much weight aloft; and, therefore, desired him to send for his wine and brandy, which would give him an opportunity of striking down some of his guns into the hold. This was not done, which, if it is a proof of Captain Clipperton's negligence, is also a proof he had no suspicion of Shelvock's leaving him, and that, on his part, he had no intention to desert the Speedwell.

Between nine and ten o'clock at night, on the 19th, there arose a fresh breeze, so as to oblige both ships to take in their top-sails. The gale increasing, the Success made a signal for the Speedwell to bring-to, which Shelvock readily obeyed, and by seven o'clock both ships were under bare poles, nor able to bear a rag of canvas during the night. On the 20th, about two in the afternoon, the storm abated, when Clipperton made sail, steering south and by east, whereas Shelvock stood away to the north-west, so that from this day they never saw

each other till they met by accident in the South Seas. Here then properly begins the history of the former's voyage round the world in the Success.

The Canaries being the first place appointed for a rendezvous, he sailed thither with such expedition as to arrive on the 5th of March, and having taken on-board refreshments, continued, agreeable to his instructions, to cruise in that station for ten days, in hopes of seeing his consort. Being disappointed, he determined to continue his voyage, lest he should miss her at the next place of rendezvous, which was the Cape de Verd Islands, and accordingly left Gomera on the 15th, in order to be early at his next station.

On the 21st, in the evening, they saw St. Vincent, one of the Cape de Verds, and next morning anchored in the bay. They remained here ten days, in hopes of meeting their consort, but in vain, which so discouraged the crew, that Captain Clipperton found it no easy matter to engage them to continue the voyage. These islands, which the Dutch call the Salt Islands, from the great quantities of it found there, were discovered by the Portuguese in the year 1572. They are ten in number, viz. St. Jago, St. Lucia, St. Vincent, St. Antonio, St. Nicholas, Blanca, de Sal, Maio, de Fogo, and Bonavista. They extend from the Green Cape 160 leagues into the sea.

On the 20th of May, found themselves in 52 deg. 15 min. south latitude, being off Cape Virgin Mary, the north point of the entrance of the Straits of Magellan; and the next day entered the straits, and sailing up as far as Queen Elizabeth's Island, sent their pinnace on-shore to a fresh-water river, which was at this time frozen up. On the 22d, anchored in a fine bay, which, from its depth, they called No-Bottom Bay: the trees on the shore of which were very high, and so loaded with snow as to afford an astonishing prospect.

A canoe came off on the 29th, with two men, a woman, and a boy; they were of a middle stature, and dark complexions; their faces round, their foreheads low, their hair black, straight, and short; and they had no clothing, except a piece of skin about the waist. They had a remarkable fine streak, of a bright blue colour, round their wrists; and the men were so extremely jealous, that they could by no means be prevailed on to let the women go



on-board. They brought wild geese and ducks, which were exchanged for knives, and had a fire in the middle of their canoe, the latter being built of the bark of trees sewed together. They had also with them bows and arrows, and implements for fishing.

On the 20th of July, some persons were sent in the pinnace, in order to make a discovery of a passage, which a French Tartan is said to have went through into the South Sea, in May, 1713; they returned on the 29th, having found the passage, but so narrow it was judged hazardous to attempt going that way. On the morning of the 1st of August, four officers went to look for this passage a second time. After the strictest examination, they could not find that it led into the South Seas; and, even if it had, the passage was so contracted that the ship could not have gone through it. They, therefore, resolved to prosecute their voyage through the straits, which, with much danger and difficulty, they at length accomplished, being all the way at short allowance.

They arrived in the South Seas on the 18th of August, but in so weak a condition, that it was impossible for them to undertake any thing of consequence; besides, Captain Clipperton was resolved, in pursuance of his instructions, to steer for the island of Juan Fernandez, the third and last place appointed as a rendezvous. Here they cast anchor on the 7th of September, and sent persons on-shore to search for some testimony of the Speedwell's having been there, but met with no success. Captain Clipperton, therefore, ordered an inscription to be cut on a remarkable tree, fronting the landing-place; so that it was impossible for any ship's crew to go on-shore and not see it. The inscription ran thus: "Captain John ——— W. Magee, 1719." This William Magee was surgeon on-board the Success, and was a person extremely well known to Captain Shelvock and all his ship's company.

They took a great number of goats here, which not only served for present eating, but likewise to encrease their sea-store, having an opportunity of salting them from some French vessels which had lately touched at the island, leaving a considerable quantity of salt, which they had made there, behind. They also took in wood and water, and repaired their ship for a cruise in the

South Seas, where it was now apparent they were to act alone, and Captain Clipperton gave it as his opinion that the *Speedwell* was lost; which, if not his real sentiments, he said so to pacify the sailors, some of whom, with their dying breaths, cursed Shelvock for running away with their liquors. The beauty and fertility of this island, compared with the difficulties they expected to encounter in the South Seas, tempted four of the men to run away from the ship, and fly to the mountains. As they were in want of hands, and as it would have been inhuman to leave them behind, the captain gave orders to make diligent search for them, but for some time without effect.

At length, the day before the ship was to leave the island, some of the officers went in the pinnace to look for these men, who had now been absent a fortnight; and sailing round to the east part of the island, found two in custody of the goat-hunters, who had met with them while in pursuit of their game; and who affirmed, that they had more difficulty in securing these fellows, than in killing double the number of goats, having been obliged to fire several times before they would surrender. The prisoners said, that for the first five days they were hard put to it, being obliged to subsist wholly on the cabbage-trees, with which the island abounds; but having one night, by good fortune, discovered a fire left by the hunters, they dressed some meat by it, and eat plentifully. All the rest being on-board and mustered, they prepared to sail on the 7th of October; in the mean time, a person went on-shore in the long-boat, to erect a cross, which had been already cut for that purpose. At the foot of the cross a bottle was buried, in which was a letter directed for Captain Shelvock, appointing another place of rendezvous, and some signal by which they should know each other at sea.

On the 8th of October, at eight o'clock in the morning, weighed from the island of Juan Fernandez, leaving behind two of the deserters, whom they had not been able to find. On the 25th of October, chased a small vessel, which they soon came up with and took; she proved, however, a very indifferent prize, being a snow of forty tons burthen, laden with sand and rubbish for manure; but next day they met with a better prize, in a ship called the *St. Vincent*, of 150 tons, laden with wood,

from Guiaquil. On the 30th, took a large ship bound from Panama to Lima, called the Trinity, burthen 400 tons, and had been taken by Captain Rogers, when he plundered Guiaquil, several years before; she had many passengers on-board, and her lading was of very considerable value. On the 2d of November, took a vessel of seventy tons, on-board of which were the Countess of Laguna and several other passengers, a great quantity of ready money, and upwards of 400 jars of wine and brandy, articles they much wanted. The captain offered the countess her choice to remain on-board the prize, or to accept such accommodations as he was able to afford on-board the Success; and, as she preferred the former, he sent an officer of marines, with a guard, on-board the prize, to prevent her being molested. On the 12th, discovered a vessel at some distance, of 200 tons burthen, and bound from Panama to Lima, with a lading of wood, which, though of very little value to them, they took.

On the 24th of November took a prize, of about 200 tons burthen, laden with wood, from Panama to Lima, having on-board forty negroes, and thirty Spaniards, chiefly passengers. On the 27th, came to an anchor with all their prizes at the island La Plata, where the captain began seriously to consider how he should make the voyage turn out to the greatest possible advantage to his owners, as well as to himself and the ship's company. He knew the coast was alarmed, and had certain intelligence that two men-of-war, one of fifty, and the other of thirty-four guns, were fitted out on purpose to take him. He had no expectation of getting the goods which he had taken, ransomed, in that part of the world, and was sensible that they would prove of very little value if brought to England. He, therefore, determined to try a project, which Captain Rogers had successfully practised before, that of sending a cargo of prize-goods to Brazil; and, accordingly, fitted out the bark in which he had taken the Countess of Laguna, mounted her with eight guns, and, putting on-board thirteen Englishmen and ten negroes, with what provisions and necessaries he could spare, he loaded her with a cargo valued at 10,000*l.* and upwards; and, on the 27th, she sailed for Brazil, under the command of Captain Mitchell.

Clipperton now sailed from La Plata, in order to cruise

in his former station; and, on the 12th of December, about five in the evening, saw a sail which he soon took; she was called the Rosary, bound from Cherrippe for Panama, laden with provisions. Next day, the launch and pinnace were employed in taking flour and other provisions from on-board the prize; and when they had taken as much out of her as they could well stow, cut her mainmast by the board, lest she should overset, and let her go. They continued to cruise in this station, lying in towards the shore at night, and standing off all the day; but met with no adventure till the 27th, when they anchored in Guanchaco Bay, where they found two ships at anchor, and fired a shot at each, but no return was made. They then sent their boats on-board, but found the vessels abandoned, and discovered that the lading had been just taken out.

It was now resolved to bear away for the Gallapagos islands, in order to refresh; and accordingly, on the 9th of January, 1720, they anchored in York Road, on the north side of the Duke of York's island, directly under the equinoctial line, where they found good water, scrubbed and cleaned their ship; and, after a stay of ten days, left those islands, and sailed to the northward.

They discovered a sail on the 21st of January, which they continued to chase till eleven o'clock at night, when they came up with her, and she struck on their firing a single gun. This ship was called the Prince Eugene, bound from Panama to Lima, having on-board the Marquis de Villa Roche, who had been president of Panama, and all his family.

On the 20th of April, anchored in the gulph of Amapalla, with a view to have taken in water; but, not being able to procure any, they steered to the island of Tygers, where there was abundance. From this time till the 24th of June they met with no success; but, on that day, took a prize, laden with timber and cocoa-nuts: and, on the 11th of August anchored, with their prize, at the island of Lobos de la Mar. While here, a conspiracy, headed by the boatswain and another fellow, was formed, for seizing the captain and the rest of the officers, and running away with the ship. The conspirators agreed to set all the officers on-shore on the island of Lobos; and then, without distinction, to shoot every man who opposed

their proceedings; but the plot being discovered on the 6th of September, the two ring-leaders were severely punished, and the rest pardoned, which put an end to the conspiracy.

On the 1st of November, sailed for the Bay of Conception; and in the passage took a ship, laden with tobacco, sugar, and cloth. They made the Bay on the 6th in the afternoon, where they saw three men-of-war lying, with their top-sails loose, who no sooner discovered them than they cut their cables, and stood in chase. At this time Captain Clipperton had one prize with him, which, as well as the Success, hauled close upon a wind; on which the best sailer among the Spanish men-of-war, gave chase to the prize, which she soon came up with, and took. The other ships crowded all the sail they could for some time, till the largest, having her mizen-top-mast carried away, fired a gun, tacked, and stood in for the shore; which gave the Success an opportunity of making her escape. In the Spanish prize, Clipperton lost his third lieutenant, Mr. Milne, and twelve of his men.

On the 16th, saw another sail, to which they gave chase, but after a few guns fired on both sides, she bore away and out-sailed them, perhaps a happy circumstance, as she was a ship of force fitted out to take Captain Shelvock; but the captain knowing this was not Shelvock's ship, and doubting her strength, was unwilling to engage her. They now continued cruising to the northward, not in search of plunder only, but provisions, particularly flour, of which they had none left, and were at this time reduced to an allowance of half-a-pound of Indian corn a day to each man. On the 4th of December found themselves very near the Gallapagos, and, on the 6th, sent the pinnace to discover an anchoring-place, near one of the islands, which returned without finding any, but reported they saw a great number of turtle on-shore; on which the pinnace and yawl were sent to get some, and returned with fish sufficient to serve the whole ship's company a day. There being a prodigious surf they could not land, but kept plying on and off, till unwilling to lose more time they determined to steer for the island of Cocos, where they hoped to get fresh provisions, which the number of sick people on-board rendered very necessary.

On the 17th, in the morning, had the satisfaction of

seeing the island of Cocos, at the distance of nine leagues to the north-west, which filled them with inexpressible joy; and next day, all who could with safety be spared from the ship, went on-shore to build a large tent for the reception of the sick. Here they got plenty of fish, fowls, eggs, cocoa-nuts, and other refreshments; the captain opened the last jar of brandy, distributing to every man a dram a-day; and, on New-Year's day, he allowed a gallon of strong beer to every mess; so that by proper refreshments and ease the crew began to recover apace, and at length got their wood and water on-board. On the 17th of January, 1721, the captain made the necessary dispositions for sailing; but it was three days before he could get his people on-board, and even then there were no less than eleven missing, viz. three Englishmen and eight negroes, who preferred an idle life in that solitary place, to the dread of the dangers and fatigues to which they were continually exposed on-board.

On the 25th of this month arrived on the coast of Mexico, where, discovering a sail about seven in the evening, they sent their pinnace to give chase, to whom she struck about eleven. On the return of the pinnace they had the surprising account, that this was a Spanish ship called the *Jesu Maria*, now commanded by Captain Shelvock, who gave the following account—*that he had no more than forty of his men on-board, the rest being all dead or dispersed; that he had lost the Speedwell at Juan Fernandez, where they staid five months, and built a bark out of the wreck, with which they put to sea, and coasted along Chili and Peru, meeting several ships, but could take nothing till they came to Pisco, near Lima, where they made this prize. There was, however, considerable difference in their accounts, and it appeared they had no regular command among them, but had chosen a quarter-master, and carried every thing by a majority of votes; so that they had entirely broken their articles with respect to their owners, and had shared what they had among themselves.*

At eight o'clock in the evening, Shelvock came on-board, having been sent for by Captain Clipperton, to give an account of his transactions. The latter still keeping to the northward saw the *Jesu Maria* several times, but, in the beginning of the month of March, con-

sidering they had a fair opportunity of coming up with the Manilla ship, before she entered Acapulco, the officers determined, the next time they saw Captain Shelvock, to propose to him to make the attempt.

On the 13th, they discovered a sail, which from the signals appearing to be him, they brought-to, and the captain and his lieutenants came on-board, when a general consultation was held, at which the officers belonging to both ships agreed that the attempt should be made jointly, and that if happy enough to meet with her, they should run her aboard at once, which they supposed to be their only chance of success. After this they cruised for her, and, on the 15th, Captain Clipperton held another consultation, in which the following proposals were agreed to, signed, and sent to Captain Shelvock, that if he and his crew would refund all the money shared among themselves, contrary to the articles with the owners, and agree to put it into a joint stock, then all faults should be forgiven, both companies would unite, and proceed to cruise for the Manilla ship. However, Shelvock and his people not caring to part with any thing they possessed, declined giving any answer to this proposal. Captain Clipperton now finding that nothing was to be done with his co-adjutor, having waited till some days were elapsed, beyond the usual time of meeting with the Manilla ship, determined to go directly to the East Indies.

On the 13th of May anchored in the road of Guam, and sent the pinnace on-shore, with a flag of truce, in order to obtain some provisions; but the inhabitants sent word they could not trade without the governor's permission; and, therefore, it was thought proper to make immediate application to him. Mr. Godfrey, agent for the owners on-board the Success, having been sent to the governor's residence at Umatta, returned on the 16th, in one of their proas, with a message, importing that they should be supplied with provisions, provided they behaved civilly and paid honestly. On the same day their own launch arrived, and brought on-board bread, greens, fruit, sugar, brandy, and cattle. On the next, the governor sent a handsome present of sugar, brandy, and palm-wine, with a considerable quantity of chocolate: in acknowledgment of which kindness the whole ship's company drank his health, under a discharge of seven guns.

The governor having agreed for the ransom of the Marquis de Villa Roche, who had been so long their prisoner, he went on-shore on the 18th of May, in company with the agent, first lieutenant, and surgeon, and was complimented with five guns on his landing. Soon after this they received a letter, in which the governor agreed to pay for the consecrated plate, and desired more powder and shot: to which the captain replied, that he would not spare any more, nor send back the negroes. The yawl went on-shore on the 28th for more provisions; but the officer who had the government of the village told them they should have no more, unless they sent a quantity of powder and shot.

On this Captain Clipperton immediately weighed anchor, sending the pinnace a-head to sound, and making the best of his way to his ship in the harbour. During this kind of sham treaty, the people on-shore had raised a battery, from whence they now began to fire at the pinnace, which, on her return, gave an account that the channel was within pistol-shot of the shore. About six in the afternoon, making toward the ship, they ran aground, the Spaniards having carried her into shoal water; so that they now sustained two fires, one from the ship, and another from the battery over their heads. At nine o'clock they got foul of the rocks, and endeavouring to get off, cut away two of their anchors; and the enemy now fired so warmly with stones and shot, from a new battery erected on a hill, that they suffered extremely in their hull and rigging, and lost the first lieutenant, and three men wounded. Thus they lay in a miserable condition, exposed to the continual fire of the enemy, who, in the night, had a very considerable advantage over them, for the water being as smooth as a pond, easily showed their position; whereas they had no other direction for their aim, than the flashes of the guns from the Spanish battery.

At four in the afternoon they set her afloat, and cut away the small lower-anchor; but in ten minutes ran aground again; at nine they carried out the kedge-anchor, but, in heaving, the hawser broke; they immediately carried out another hawser, with a lower-deck gun to it, having now lost all their anchors, and being still aground. At two o'clock in the morning the enemy hailed them



veral times to surrender, or expect no quarter; and at eleven o'clock in the forenoon, they carried out the rest of the small bower, with two lower-deck guns, right ahead, into five-fathom water: they then cleared away the hold, ready to start their water, to make the ship lighter; got their upper and lower-deck guns forward, to bring her by the head, the ship hanging abaft upon the rock. During the last four-and-twenty hours they had happily but one person wounded; but the ship was wretchedly torn and mangled between wind and water. On the 30th, at six in the afternoon, just as they got afloat, the enemy fired so briskly from the new battery, that the shot raked them between wind and water, killing one of their people and wounding two others. Thus they lost both their bower-anchors and cables, the stern and kedge-anchors, four hawsers, four of their lower-deck guns, and nineteen barrels of powder; and had two men killed, and six wounded; having stood no less than fifty hours a fair mark for the enemy to fire at; and, if they had not got clear, it was believed they would have sunk them before morning.

On the 23d of June, on a strict examination, they found the ship in a very shattered condition, having scarce a whole timber in her upper-works: and as it blew pretty fresh they durst not carry sail, but were forced, for a week together, to scud under bare poles, through variable winds, and in bad weather. This, indeed, was a melancholy situation for people to be in, who were in seas with which they were but little acquainted, and sailing by charts on which they could not absolutely depend. On the 1st of July fell in with other islands, and dispatched their pinnace for intelligence how far Macao bore from them, for which port they now intended to proceed. The pinnace returned on the next day with a boat, in which were three Chinese sailors, from whom they could learn nothing more than that Canton lay to the south-west.

On the 3d, finding they were too far to the leeward of Macao, and not being able to get a pilot, they resolved to sail for Amoy, before which port they arrived on the 5th in the evening. The entrance of the port is remarkable, having a high moutain, on the top of which is a tower, which may be seen twenty leagues at sea; and, on the

other side of it, is a little island, which lies immediately before the bay. They entered this bay on the 6th of July, and were no sooner anchored than they had ten custom-house officers put on-board. The day after this the men mutinied, and insisted that the captain should pay them their prize-money immediately, as they knew the *Success* was in no condition to put to sea.

On the 12th, the officers went on-shore to wait on the *hoppo*, who received them in a very fine palace, treated them with great civility, and gave them permission to remain in the harbour till the monsoons were over, for which, however, he demanded, and soon afterwards was paid, in ready money, a very extraordinary compensation, under the name of port-charges, amounting to 1700 dollars, which is about 400*l.* sterling. Some of the men having gone on-shore without leave, Captain Clipperton would have corrected them, but the whole crew declaring on their side, prevented it; so that all things fell into confusion, the men refusing to work till they had received their prize-money. To shew that they had no more regard to the credit of their country than they had to the respect due to their officer, they applied to the chief mandarin of the place, and desired that he would do them justice against the captain.

Clipperton was therefore summoned before him; and on the mandarin's demanding a reason why he refused to comply with the desires of the crew, he produced the articles, by which it appeared that the prize-money was not to be shared till their return to London. But Captain Cook (for so he was now called) being examined, gave the mandarin a different account; on which a guard of soldiers was sent on-board the ship, with a strict order from the mandarin to Captain Clipperton, to settle the shares, and pay the men, with which he was obliged to comply. Pursuant to the same orders, this distribution was made on the 16th of September; but though Mr. Cook and his associates carried their point in this manner, Captain Clipperton's arguments had so much weight with the chief mandarin, that before he permitted them to proceed to the distribution, he obliged them to lay by one half of the cargo, for the benefit of the owners; which in ready money, wrought silver, gold and jewels, amounted to between 6 and 7000*l.* sterling, which was

immediately put on-board a Portuguese East-Indiaman, called the *Queen of Angels*, which ship was afterwards unfortunately burnt at Rio Janeiro, on the coast of Brazil; so that of the effects the owners received no more, the charges of salvage being deducted, than 1800*l*.

They weighed anchor from the bay of Amoy on the 13th of September, in order to proceed to Macao, in the road of which they anchored on the 4th of October. As soon as Captain Clipperton entered the port, Mr. Cook and another gentleman proposed going to Canton, to consult Mr. Winder, supercargo to an East-Indiaman, who was son to one of the principal proprietors, as to what should be done with the *Success*; and, on their return, she was surveyed, condemned, and sold for 4000 dollars. After this, Clipperton agreed with the purchaser for a passage in her to Batavia. And when he arrived there, he procured a passage, in a Dutch ship, to Europe. On his arrival in Holland, finding himself in a declining state of health, he took the first opportunity of getting to Galway in Ireland, where he had left his family; but the satisfaction he received in seeing them was of a very short duration, for, with a broken fortune, he died of a broken heart, within a week after his landing.

### CAPTAIN GEORGE SHELVOCK.—1719-23.

**A**N account has been already given of the preceding voyage, and of the motives that influenced the undertaking. It remains now only to relate the proceedings of Captain Shelvock, the second in command, who has himself been circumstantial in laying before the public the particulars. On the 13th of February, 1719, sailed from Plymouth, in the *Speedwell*, in company with the *Success*, of 36 guns, Captain John Clipperton. On the 15th, went under his lee, and desired him to send for his wine and brandy, which he neglecting, lost his sea-stock of liquors; for they never saw any thing of each other till about two years afterwards. Thursday, the 19th, a storm arose, and about midnight a sea drove in the quarter, and one of the stern dead-lights. For a considerable time they were under apprehensions of foundering; a

succ  
in t  
mee  
the  
to th  
A  
dezt  
till t  
Succ  
of E  
amon  
Apri  
saw  
Indie  
been  
of St  
ten-f  
east  
St. C  
The  
all t  
sawin  
crew  
Ju  
near  
low t  
launc  
make  
defen  
and l  
an I  
squa  
comr  
and  
thoug  
to m  
Ju  
mout  
the l  
Jong  
him i  
came  
Durin

succession of prodigious seas drove over the ship; and, in this melancholy state, the chain-pump was the only means of deliverance. February 20th, had no sight of the Success, and at midnight set the top-sails and stood to the north-westward.

A tedious passage occurred to the first place of rendezvous, the Canary Islands; and did not arrive there till the 17th of March, where hearing nothing of the Success, on the 29th took their departure from the island of Ferro, in hopes of meeting with Captain Clipperton among the islands of Cape de Verd. On the 14th of April made the Isle of May; and, running along-shore, saw a wreck, which they were told was the Vanzittern Indiaman, Captain Hide, who three weeks before had been cast away. On Friday, June 19th, made the island of St. Catherine's; and, at ten next morning, anchored in ten-fathom water, the island of Gall bearing east-north-east distant two leagues, and the easternmost point of St. Catherine's east and by south, distant four leagues. The first thing was to send the carpenter on-shore, with all the people that could be useful in felling trees, and sawing them into plank, and to order the cooper and his crew to trim the casks and fill them with water.

July the 2d, were alarmed, at break of day, by the appearance of a large ship at anchor, four or five miles below the place where they lay. An officer was sent in the launch, well manned and armed, to see what he could make of her, and put the ship into the best posture of defence practicable. About noon the launch returned, and brought word that this ship was the Ruby, formerly an English man-of-war, and now one of M. Martinet's squadron; that she came from the South Seas, and was commanded by M. la Jonquiere; that he, his officers, and seamen, to the number of 420, were all French; and though in the Spanish service, had not the least design to molest the English.

July 15th, saw a great ship plying into the harbour's mouth; but when she discovered the Speedwell, made the best of her way out again. This possessed M. la Jonquiere with a notion of her being the Success, and put him into a hurry to be gone; accordingly, when night came he weighed, and went to sea the next morning. During all this, the carpenter went on but slowly in the

woods; and at last, when they came to case the stern all over with thick plank, they could find no nails fit for that use; and it seemed the first carpenter and his crew had sold most of the stores before the ship left Plymouth. July 25th, a large ship came in, called the *Wise Solomon*, of St. Malo's, of 40 guns, and about 160 men, commanded by M. Dumain Girard, and bound to the coasts of Chili and Peru to trade. August 3d, there came in the *St. Francisco Xavier*, a Portuguese man-of-war, of 40 guns, and 300 men, from Lisbon, bound to Macao, in China, commanded by Captain la Riviere, a Frenchman. On the 6th, three of the men deserted, and the mate and his party went up to the Portuguese plantations in search of them. It being almost midnight, the inhabitants took the alarm, and planted themselves in ambuscade to destroy them as they came back. No sooner had they returned into the boat, than they heard them rushing out of the woods, crying, "Kill the dogs, kill all the English dogs." This outcry was instantly followed by a volley of small arms, which wounded three men. They made no long stay after this disaster, but took their departure from the northernmost point of St. Catherine's, on the 9th of August.

September 19th, about midnight, perceived the water to be discoloured all at once, and upon heaving the lead, found themselves in twenty-six fathom water; this done, stood off again to sea, but did not deepen their water in the running of five leagues. This seems to be a bank very near the entrance of the straits of Magellan. On the 13th, the fog clearing up, they had a full but melancholy prospect of the most desolate country that can be conceived, seeming no other than continued ridges and chains of mountains, one within another, perpetually buried in snow. Till now, they had not been sensible of any helps or hindrances by currents; but this afternoon were hurried with incredible rapidity into the straits, and just as they had gained somewhat more than the mid-passage, the northern tide came rushing out with a violence equal to that of the tide which had brought them in, and, to their great astonishment, drove them out of the straits again at a great and extraordinary rate, notwithstanding a fresh and fair gale in their favour, at north-west. The ship laboured in the most alarming manner

and  
at m  
with  
ing l  
T  
Chik  
nel,  
Cha  
com  
rapic  
wind  
appe  
the  
tuna  
ther  
Indi  
were  
Spar  
ward  
the  
noti  
not  
had  
shee  
&c.  
maiz  
sion  
D  
out  
23d,  
even  
the  
to su  
boun  
the  
the  
tons  
divis  
the  
also  
of  
gath  
toget  
surp

and became insensible of the guidance of her helm; but at midnight the tide shifting, they put through the straits without seeing the land on either side, and in the morning had a very good offing to the southward.

They now formed a resolution of going to the isle of Chiloe; and on the 30th of November entered the channel, with an intent to surprize and attack the towns of Chacao and Calibuco; but, immediately after they had come to, the windward tide made out with prodigious rapidity, which instantly caused a great sea; and the wind increasing at the same time, the channel all around appeared as if agitated by a storm. In the midst of this the ship laid a great strain upon her cable, which unfortunately parted, and they lost the anchor. December 3, there came a Spanish officer, in a piragua rowed by eight Indians, sent by the governor to be informed who they were. They hoisted French colours, and, when the Spaniard came on-board, told him, they were a homeward-bound French ship, called the *St. Rose*, and that the captain's name was *le Janis le Breton*. Under this notion he staid all night, and next morning departed, not seeming to suspect them. From this deception they had now the decks full of live cattle, such as European sheep, hogs, guanicoes, poultry in abundance, and hams, &c. as also a good quantity of wheat, barley, potatoes, maize, or Indian corn; and, in short, four months provisions to what remained of the English stock.

December 17, unmoored, and at noon weighed and sailed out with the wind at west-south-west. On December the 23d, came abreast of the Teats of Bio Bio, and in the evening arrived in the bay, from whence were ordered the boats, well manned and armed, to go up in the night to surprize what ships or vessels might be in the harbour, and to make what observations they could concerning the place. About noon, Captain Hatley returned in the pinnace, having taken the *Solidad d'Anday*, of 150 tons, the only ship in the road, lately come from *Baldivia*, laden with timber; had nobody on-board except the boatwain, an old negro, and two Indian boys. He took also a small vessel of about twenty-five tons, near the island of *Quiriquine*, which belonged to a priest who had been gathering fruits, and was now made a prisoner in her, together with four or five Indians. They were agreeably surprized soon after with the sight of a large ship, coming

about the northernmost point of the island of Quiriquine. It was almost dark, and she could not perceive what they were, so that she stood on without fear. As soon as she approached near enough they hailed, to which she returned no answer, and they fired into her. This was no sooner done, than she came to, and called for quarter. She was called the *St. Fermin*, came from Callao, burthen about 300 tons, and laden with sugar, molasses, rice, coarse French linen, and some cloths of Quito, together with a small quantity of chocolate, and about 5 or 6000 dollars in money and wrought plate.

January 1, Captain Betagh went to Conception, with a copy of Shelvoek's commission, the declaration of war, &c. and soon after returned with a Flemish jesuit, a Spanish lawyer, an Englishman, and a Scotchman. The jesuit assured the captain, he was only come to pay his respects, and to do his utmost to promote the ransom of the ships; he then said that the captains of the *St. Fermin* and *Solidad* had resolved to give 12,000 dollars for the ransom of both the ships, and the *Mercury* included, instead of 16,000 dollars which had been insisted on for the *St. Fermin* only. To this they positively answered, that all persuasions, artifices, and pretences, should never make them agree to them. They had taken in the *St. Fermin*, ten large silver candlesticks, each of them weighing above twenty-five pounds sterling. January 6, the morning passed away without any news from the town. They now began to make preparation for sailing, and in those spent the greatest part of the day. There being no appearance of any boat coming off, they ordered the *St. Fermin* to be set on fire. Her cotton sails, being loosed, made a prodigious blaze. They had already set fire to the *Solidad*, to quicken their motions; and now, having concluded the treaty, immediately got under sail, much chagrined at the loss of so many days without reaping any advantage.

January 11, at six in the morning, saw the island of Juan Fernandez, and from that day until the 15th kept standing off and on the shore for the boats, which were fishing. At length, going on shore to make a search, some of the men accidentally saw the word *Magee*, which was the name of Clipperton's surgeon, and Captain John cut out under it upon a tree. Being thus confirmed in

the cer  
the bes  
dispatc  
any shi  
head-lar  
ship at  
Mercur  
the ship  
possible  
her alre  
dentally  
about 1  
the Mer  
Hatley's  
tinue al  
seven de  
took a si  
and the  
the four  
tons, wo  
success,  
of this o  
their he  
sail stan  
Spanish  
their Ind  
March  
Oradado  
wards, e  
flying. A  
forty-six  
others, e  
more exp  
marched  
position  
the inha  
shipping  
senger, t  
of the to  
pieces o  
got ever  
set it on  
sumed a  
than tho

the certainty of Clipperton's arrival, they directly made the best of their way to the northward. February 5, dispatched Mr. Brooks a-head to discover if there were any shipping at Arica, and, next day, had a sight of the head-land of that place, and the island of Guano, with a ship at anchor on the northern side of it, and saw the Mercury standing out of the bay, by which they judged the ship was too warm for her, and therefore made all possible haste to get up to her with the ship. They found her already taken, and that the Mercury only went accidentally adrift. This prize was called the *Rosario*, of about 100 tons, of no value. February 26, the officers in the Mercury desired to be relieved, and it being Captain Hatley's turn to go in her, he proposed that he might continue along-shore, so far as Lobos, an island in about seven degrees of south latitude. The very next day they took a small bark laden with rice, chocolate, wheat, flour, and the like. The day following they took another. On the fourth day they became masters of a ship of near 200 tons, worth 150,000 pieces of eight. Flushed with this success, the greatest part of the people wished to lay hold of this opportunity and go to India: but no sooner clapped their helm a-weather for this purpose, than they saw a sail standing in chase, which, in short, proved to be a Spanish man-of-war, who caught them, and put an end to their Indian voyage.

March 21, at three in the afternoon, saw the *Pena Oradado*, or the *Hole in the Rock*; and, in an hour afterwards, entered the cove of Payta, with French colours flying. At two o'clock next morning, Shelvock landed with forty-six men, leaving Mr. Coldsea the master, and some others, to bring the ship nearer in, that they might the more expeditiously embark the expected plunder. They marched up to the great church without meeting any opposition; and indeed found the town entirely deserted by the inhabitants. The remainder of the day was spent in shipping off the plunder. In the afternoon there came a messenger, to know what they would take for the ransom of the town and ship; to which it was answered, 10,000 pieces of eight. Having received a negative answer, and got every thing serviceable out of the town, they instantly set it on fire; and the houses, being extremely dry, consumed away a-pace. But no sooner was Payta in a blaze, than those on-board made signals for them to come off,



and kept incessantly firing towards the mouth of the harbour; where was a large ship lying with her fore-top sail aback, and with a Spanish flag flying at her fore-top-mast-head. As she was coming in with all sails spread, Mr. Coldsea, by the assistance of the few on-board, fired so smartly, that he stopped the enemy's career. The Spaniard apprehending he should have hot work, brought his ship to, that he might put himself into a condition of making a more vigorous attack. This inactivity of the enemy gave an opportunity for all the men to come off, about fifty in number, but the Spaniard was within pistol-shot before they had got into the Speedwell; upon which they cut the cable, but the ship falling the wrong way, had just room enough to fill clear of him. They expected him every minute to board, and, upon hearing a shouting amongst them, and seeing their fore-castle full of men, it was concluded they had now come to that resolution; but the English presently saw the occasion of this joy was their having shot down the ensign-staff, though a new ensign was spread in the mizen-shrouds. Upon sight of this they lay snug, and held their way close upon the quarter; at last, designing to do the business at once, they clapped their helm well a-starboard, to bring their whole broadside to bear, but their fire had little or no effect. All stood fast in the Speedwell, which gave time both to get a-head and to windward of him, before he could fill his sails again. After this, he was in a great hurry to get his spritsail-yard fore and aft, threatening very hard, and plying them with his fore-chace: but they were soon out of his reach; this ship was called the Peregrine, of fifty-six guns, with upwards of 450 men. The Speedwell had but twenty mounted, with seventy-three white men, eleven negroes, and two Indians.

May 11, saw the island of Juan Fernandez, bearing east half south. On the 21st, a hard gale of wind came from seaward, and brought in with it a tumbling swell; so that in a few hours the cable, which was never wet before, parted, and inevitable shipwreck appeared before their eyes. But Providence far interposed, that if they had struck but a cable's length farther to the eastward or westward of the place where they did, they must certainly all have perished. The main-mast, fore-mast and mizen-top-mast, went allaway together; and happy

It w  
rafi  
the  
7  
from  
isla  
ters  
to m  
mou  
com  
and  
pres  
of b  
toge  
now  
supp  
whic  
thos  
and  
the c  
they  
they  
5th o  
2300  
poun  
fry th  
all th  
name  
Oc  
but t  
beef,  
bush  
crow  
no co  
to de  
of wa  
throu  
intol  
was a  
tedio  
morn  
with

It was they did so; for, by making them serve by way of raft, and by the help of those who were on-shore before the wind came on, all were saved except one man.

They now began to think of building such a vessel from the wreck as might carry all off at once from the island; and for that purpose consulted with the carpenters. June 8, laid the blocks, and got the bowsprit ready to make a keel. September 9, a boat, begun by the armourer, was launched; and, being now in a fair way of completing the bark, there yet remained, unconsidered and undetermined, what provision should be got for the present voyage. All the stock consisted of but one cask of beef, five or six bushels of farina or Cassada flour, together with four or five live hogs. The little boat was now daily employed in fishing. The armourer constantly supplied them with hooks, and there was no want of lines, which were made of twisted ribbon. In the mean time, those who were ashore, made twice layed stuff for rigging and other uses; others patched up the canvas for sails; the cooper completed his casks; and, in a short time, they had masts an-end tolerably well rigged, and thought they made a pretty good figure. The next spring-tide they found means to launch her, which happened on the 5th of October, by which time they had saved about 2300 conger-eels, weighing one with another about one pound each, and made about 60 gallons of seals' oil to fry them in. This, with what was mentioned before, was all their sea-stock. As she went off the blocks, she was named the *Recovery*.

October 8th, set sail, with nothing to subsist on at sea but the before-mentioned smoked congers, one cask of beef, and four live hogs, together with three or four bushels of farina. They were upwards of forty persons crowded together, and lying upon bundles of eels, with no convenience of keeping the men clean, nor any thing to defend them from their abominable stench; not a drop of water to be had without sucking it out of the cask through a pipe, which being used promiscuously, became intolerably nauseous. All the conveniency for firing was an half tub filled with earth, which made cooking so tedious, that they had a continual noise of frying from morning till night. On the fourth day they fell in with a large ship, plainly European-built. This struck

them with the dread of her being a man-of-war; but their case being desperate, they stood for her, when the enemy discovered the brownness of their canvass, suspecting them, wore ship, and hauled close on a wind to the westward. In the mean time, the English over-hauled their arms, which were found in very bad condition, one-third being without flints, and they had but three cutlasses; so that they were but ill-prepared for boarding, which was the only means left of taking any ship. They had but one small cannon, which could not be mounted, and therefore were obliged to fire it as it lay upon the deck; and to supply it had no more ammunition than two round-shot, a few chain-bolts and bolt-heads, the clapper of the Speedwell's bell, and some bags of beach-stones to serve for partridge-shot. As they advanced nearer, they saw her guns and pateraroes, and a considerable number of men upon deck, with their arms glittering in the sun, who called out by the name of English dogs, defying them, in a scornful way, to come on-board, and at the same time fired a volley of great and small shot, which killed the gunner, and almost brought the fore-mast by the board. This warm reception staggered a great many of the men, who before seemed the forward. insomuch that they lay upon their oars for some time. They recovered themselves again, however, and rowed close up with the enemy, engaging them till all the small shot was expended, which obliged the adventurers to fall astern to make slugs. In this manner they made three attempts, but with no better success.

Their condition now grew worse and worse; for after parting from this ship, a hard gale came on, which lasted four days without ceasing, during all which time they had not a hope of living a minute. In this extremity, calling to mind M. Frezier's account of Iquique, the surprisal of that place was proposed to the crew, which being universally approved, they steered for that island. It was three weeks before they got there, and having nothing to ride the bark with, were obliged to keep the sea, whilst the boat went in between the rocks, and was received by some Indians on the strand with a sort of welcome. The men, being landed, went to the lieutenant's house, broke it open, and rummaged the whole village, where they found a booty more valuable at that

ut their  
enemy  
suspect-  
l to the  
-hailed  
on, one-  
ree cut-  
arding,  
They  
ounted,  
pon the  
han two  
clapper  
tones to  
er, they  
umber of  
the sun,  
defying  
at the  
t, which  
mast by  
eat many  
nsomuch  
They re-  
close up  
shot was  
astern to  
attempts,

for after  
ch lasted  
ime they  
xtremity,  
the sur-  
which be-  
at island.  
d having  
keep the  
and was  
a sort of  
he lieute-  
he whole  
le at that

CLARK THE DAY



*The Friar and Female Slave landed at Tecumes.*



*Shelvoock Embarking at Juan Fernandez.*

time  
hush  
some  
Being  
le Na  
tude  
morn  
light,  
meeti  
saune  
next  
and d  
bore  
haws  
by th  
the m  
was a  
Maria  
but n  
her ra  
dition  
    Fro  
in the  
Plate,  
cemb  
thern  
a mile  
they v  
of Qu  
Capta  
inhab  
Quib  
dious  
their  
isle o  
Brook  
broug  
    Jan  
and g  
struct  
slip's  
rowin  
pinna

time than gold and silver. It consisted of about sixty bushels of wheat-flour, 120 of calavances and corn, some jerked beef, pork, mutton, and other useful food. Being determined to make some attempt in the road of le Nasco, in latitude 16 deg. south, and at Pisco, in latitude 13 deg. 45 min. south, they set sail, and the very morning they came off le Nasco, two hours before daylight, fell in with a large ship. The circumstances of the meeting and engaging her were, in some measure, the same with those they had with the other vessel. The next day they stood into the road of Pisco, as designed, and discovered what appeared to be a large ship. They bore down with a resolute despair, and laid her athwart-hawse; but met with no resistance, and were received by the captain and his officers with their hats off, in the most submissive manner asking for quarter. She was a good ship, of about 200 tons, called the Jesus Maria, almost laden with pitch, tar, copper, and plank, but nothing else. The captain offered 1600 dollars for her ransom, but they could not give ear to it in the condition which they were then in.

From this place they steered for the island of Gorgona, in the bay of Panama. In the way made the island of Plate, Cape St. Francis, and Gorgonella; and, on December 2, came to anchor to the leeward of the northernmost point of Gorgona, within less than a quarter of a mile of the shore. To furnish themselves with what they wanted, Shelvock proposed a descent on the island of Quibo, in latitude 7 deg. 40 min. north, where, by Captain Rogers's account, it was believed there must be inhabitants. On January 13, 1721, anchored between Quibo and the isle of Quivetta, in a sandy bay, commodious for wooding and watering. The morning after their arrival, saw two large piraguas rowing in for the isle of Quivetta, one with Spanish colours flying. Mr. Brooks, the first lieutenant, found the men on-shore, brought away their piraguas, and two prisoners.

January 25, saw a sail about two leagues to leeward, and gave chase till they found she was of European structure; and, fearing she might be one of the enemy's ship's of war, hauled on a wind. Soon after saw a boat rowing towards them, which proved to be the Success's pinnace, commanded by Mr. Davidson, their first lieu-

tenant. Their first interview with him was attended by an astonishment equal on both sides; he could hardly believe he saw them in so mean and forlorn a condition; and they could scarce believe that the Success (if in being) had been all this while wandering up and down these seas.

They cruised in good order, and with a great deal of hope, until March 17, without success, and then, owing to continual quarrels, separated, each throwing the blame upon the other; but it must be confessed that Shelvock was in fault. March 30, in the evening, entered the road of Sonsonate, and, as the sun set, saw a ship at anchor. It being a moon-light night, sent the first lieutenant to discover what this ship might be, when it appeared she was a large one, of one tier of guns at least. At day-light the enemy had hoisted a jar of powder, containing about ten gallons, with a lighted match at each main and fore-yard arm, and at the bowsprit end, with design to let them fall on the decks if the English boarded. Seeing them so desperate in their preparations, the latter expected a warm dispute; and, by what they could see, they were, in all points, superior by much to them in strength. At eleven in the morning, the sea-breeze came in, and ran Shelvock upon them very fast, whilst his small arms were briskly and effectually employed to break their powder jars before boarding, which they did without delay, and, after the exchange of a few shot when on-board of each other, they submitted. The ship was called the *Sacra Familia*, of 300 tons, six guns, and seventy men; besides a great number of small arms, with some grenade-shells and shot.

Unable to get water, they were reduced to a pint for twenty-four hours each man, and then directed their course for the gulph of Amapala, which was about thirty-five leagues to the east-south-east of this place, in order to get a fresh supply. The winds were favourable, and they arrived there on the 10th following, in the evening. As soon as they had entered the gulph, they found themselves in the midst of several small islands, one of which was the island of Tygers, where it was expected to find water; but their expectations proved vain, for, after a hazardous and fruitless search, not only on that but on some of the greenest of the other isles, there was not the

least  
great  
in un  
deg. r  
witho  
break  
soon r  
Ma  
being  
possib  
all th  
a-head  
and t  
came  
were  
order  
and s  
Englis  
with l  
grosse  
close  
men v  
Spani  
to tre  
some  
they s  
behav  
were  
than  
warm  
just n  
media  
of tw  
At le  
them.  
brave  
the c  
drop  
with  
the d  
on-be  
subm  
thoug

least drop to be found on any of them. After suffering great hardships they were fortunately relieved, by falling in unexpectedly with the island of Cano, in latitude 9 deg. north, where, seeing a run of water, Mr. Randall, without dreading the dangerous surf, passed through the breakers, and, to the unspeakable joy of all the company, soon returned on-board with his jars filled.

May 19, saw a sail a-head, standing along shore, and, being desirous of speaking with her, made all the sail possible in chase. They gained very little upon her all the day; but had, nevertheless, got a great way a-head of a bark, wherein were four of their own people and five Spaniards. However, notwithstanding night came on, all sail was kept abroad, and next morning they were within gun-shot of her. The Captain immediately ordered the colours to be spread, fired a gun to leeward, and set a man to wave a flag of truce; but, on sight of the English ensign, she fired at them, and so continued to do, with her decks full of men, abusing the English with the grossest appellations. The latter made no return until close upon their quarter, and then one of their countrymen was sent to the bowsprit end, to inform them in Spanish, that they were bound to Panama, and desired to treat peaceably, and hoped, at least, they would have some regard to the white flag which they saw flying; but they still continued to fire; and presuming, by their quiet behaviour, that they were unable to defend themselves, were preparing to board, which was no sooner perceived, than they met them with the helm, and gave in return so warm a salute, that they steered round off. Shelvock just missed getting hold of them, but it falling almost immediately calm, continued the engagement for the space of two or three hours at the distance of musket-shot. At length, a breeze wafting our adventurers nearer to them, their courage cooled. The captain, however, still bravely encouraging his people, and exposing himself in the openest manner, was shot through the body, and dropped down dead; upon which they immediately, and with one voice, cried out for quarter, and put an end to the dispute. Mr. Randall, and two or three more, went on-board the prize, and found the prisoners in the most submissive posture, asking for mercy, which was granted, though they had no great reason to expect it, after their



direct breach of the laws of arms and nations in firing at a flag of truce.

Winds and calms prevented their joining the Holy Sacrament, the prize left behind, till May 22, when they bore down, and were surprised to find no soul on-board, but that her decks and quarters were covered with blood. By many circumstances it plainly appeared, that the Spanish crew had butchered those who were left to assist them, while asleep; otherwise it could not have happened, that five unarmed Spaniards could have overpowered four Englishmen completely provided with arms for their defence. It is very probable, however, that these murderers paid with their lives the loss of those lives they had taken away; for, being above four leagues from the land, and having no boat with them, they probably jumped into the sea on the approach of the English, fearing, if they fell into their hands, to meet the vengeance due for so horrid a crime. That part of the deck which was dyed with gore they endeavoured to cover, by throwing the flocks and stuffings of beds over it; so that till these were removed, the blood was not seen.

Before proceeding any farther, it was necessary to get in a full stock of water. The island of Quibo was hazardous, being too near Panama; it was therefore determined to ply up to Cano, where, having a good boat, they soon completed their business. In the passage thither, the sweetmeats of all kinds taken out of the late prize, were divided among the messes. It happened that one of the men, one day, complained he had a box of marmalade which he could not stick his knife into, and desired it might be changed. On opening it, there was found a cake of virgin silver, moulded on purpose to fill such boxes, and being very porous, was of nearly the weight of so much marmalade. In overhauling the rest, they found five more of these boxes. This was a contrivance to defraud the King of Spain of his fifths, which he claims in all the silver taken out of any of the mines in Peru. They doubtless left a great many of these boxes behind; so that this deceit served them in a double capacity, to defraud the king's officers, and blind their enemies.

On Sunday, the 13th of August, at day-break, found themselves near Puerto Seguro, which may be readily

know  
of the  
the ou  
round  
bitant  
Indian  
which  
ancie  
some  
talkin  
fused  
they v  
here,  
for the  
morni  
the we  
old ax  
the m  
in ne  
arrow  
Great  
they v  
under  
the la  
On  
west-s  
They  
could  
called  
dually  
way s  
About  
who h  
begat  
affect  
to th  
devou  
with  
their  
island  
was d  
in a n  
selves

known by three white rocks, not much unlike the Needle of the Isle of Wight, and you must keep close on-board the outermost to fetch into the bay. They entered, surrounded by numbers of small embarkations of the inhabitants, while the shore, on all sides, was crowded with Indians, whose numbers visibly increased by multitudes which flocked together from the adjacent parts. The anchor was no sooner down, than they came off in shoals, some few on their bark-logs, but most of them swimming, talking and calling out to one another in a noisy and confused manner, but such as plainly shewed how desirous they were to come near. Having done all their business here, on the 18th of August, in the morning, prepared for their departure in the afternoon. They employed the morning in making a large distribution of sugar amongst the women. To the men they gave a great many knives, old axes, and old iron, taken in the prizes. These were the most useful things, and of which they stood most in need; in return for which, some gave bows and arrows, deer-skin bags, live foxes, squirrels, and the like. Great many of the men staid in the ship all the while they were purchasing the anchor, and it was not till being under weigh, that they jumped over-board, to join in the lamentations of their countrymen on shore.

On the 21st of August, discovered an island, bearing west-south-west, 110 leagues distant from Cape St. Luca. They endeavoured to get in with it; but night coming on, could not lose time to view it. This isle the people called after the captain. From hence, they steered gradually into the parallel of 13 deg. north, but had their way stopped for two or three days by westerly winds. About a fortnight after leaving California, the people, who had hitherto enjoyed an uninterrupted state of health, began to be afflicted with a sickness which particularly affected their stomachs. This was supposed to be owing, to the quantities of sweetmeats they were continually devouring; together with the dried beef, half devoured with ants, cock-roaches, and other vermin, which was their daily food. They now shaped a course for the island of Formosa; and though the length of the voyage was decreasing very fast, the sickness was daily increasing in a much greater proportion; and both ship and themselves were no longer fit for the sea. It was the 3d of

November before they had sight of that island, and the 10th, before they could get any sort of directions to reach the intended port. At length passing through a very narrow channel, between a couple of islands, a fisherman took notice, by the cautious manner of working, that they were strangers, and made signs to bring the ship to, till he came up; when they made him understand they were bound to Macao, and he made signs that he would become pilot, for as many pieces of silver as he counted little fish out of his basket, which amounted to forty. They accordingly counted out forty dollars into a hat, and next day took charge, and anchored them safe in the road of Macao, near the entrance of the river of Canton.

Soon after their arrival, there came off a great many of the Success's people, to make a visit to their friends, who were very glad to hear their story. Shelvock was now informed of the hoppo's demand for anchorage in the river, which was no less than 6000 tael, on account of his supposed riches; and, to quicken the payment of this exorbitant sum, there was a penalty annexed to this extortion of 500 additional tael for every day he failed in the payment of it. So that they received from him, upon this occasion, the full sum of 6500 tael, equal to 2166*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* English money. Before quitting his ship he sold her for 2000 tael, which money, and the rest of his effects, were consigned to the India Company. Towards the latter end of December, 1722, he sailed in the Cadogan, commanded by Captain John Hill. From the Cape of Good Hope they had an agreeable passage to the island of St. Helena, and from thence to England.

#### ADMIRAL JORIS SPILBERGEN.—1614-17.

[This and two of the following voyages, Le Maire and Schouten, and L'Heremite, though anterior in chronological order to some of those just given, have been withheld, in order to give in regular succession those of the Buccaneers; men who have been celebrated throughout Europe, whose exploits have been alternately the theme of history and fable, and who, with all their faults, have perhaps powerfully contributed to excite that nautical

enth  
over

IN  
equi  
for  
Sout  
sear  
East  
of  
ness  
siste  
Mod  
Sea-  
war  
mat  
as  
C

tim  
fou  
inn  
ing  
me  
20  
wh  
str  
tri  
cid  
cr  
ra  
so  
so  
ve  
T  
an  
th

s  
o  
t  
i  
t

enthusiasm, which has since distinguished our country over all the nations of the world.]

**I**N the year 1614, the East India Company of Holland equipped a fleet in Europe, which was intended to sail for the Moluccas, by the straits of Magellan and the South Sea. Joris Spilbergen, an able and experienced seaman, who had previously conducted a fleet to the East Indies, received the command of this with the title of admiral, and a commission from their high-mightinesses the States-general. The fleet now fitted out consisted of six ships; the Sun, (admiral's ship) the Half-Moon, the *Cæolus*, the *Morning-Star*, the *Chaser*, and *Sea-gull*; they were equally supplied for trade or for war, each ship having merchants and supercargoes, all matters to be determined by a council of the mercantile as well as the nautical officers.

On the 8th of August quitted the *Texel*, stopped some time at the Isle of Wight, and, on the 29th of September, found floating at sea a ship's mast, about which were an innumerable quantity of fish; the admiral's ship, in picking up the mast, having caught enough to supply 200 men. October the 3d, passed *Madeira*; and December 20th anchored near *Ilha Grande*, on the coast of *Brazil*, where tents were erected on-shore for the sick, with a strong guard of soldiers for their protection. Here they tried to water the fleet, but the seamen not using sufficient precaution, three boats were taken, and most of their crews and guards killed by the Portuguese. A conspiracy was at the same time discovered in the *Half-Moon*, some of the seamen of which ship, in conjunction with some of those of the *Sea-gull*, intended to seize on those vessels and on the galliot, and desert from the fleet. Two of the mutineers were condemned by the council and executed, and the crew of the *Sea-gull* drafted into the other ships.

On the 26th of January, 1615, a Portuguese vessel, standing in from sea, was captured; her cargo proved of little or no value, but the men on-board were wished to be exchanged for some of the Dutch prisoners taken in the watering-party, known to be alive; but the Portuguese would not accede to this arrangement; on which the prize was burnt, and the most able of her crew com-

pelled to serve in the ships of the fleet. On the 31st, another watering-party was attacked by the enemy, when four Hollanders were killed, but succeeded in driving back the assailants. February 4th, the fleet proceeded on the voyage, Bay de Cordes, in the strait of Magellan, being appointed for the rendezvous in case of separation, March the 8th, arrived off Virgin Cape; on the 17th, some of the ships had actually gained entrance into the strait, while others were driven off. In the mean time, when thus separated, another mutiny broke out in the Sea-gull, and the command wrested from the officers, but the mutineers becoming intoxicated, and disagreeing in the choice of a new captain, the vessel was recovered, and the two principal mutineers were adjudged, by common consent, to be thrown into the sea, which was immediately executed, and an attested account drawn up of all the circumstances.

Winter was now near at hand; and, while the wind continued contrary, some of the officers and merchants inquired of the admiral what route he proposed to take, if the fleet should not be able to accomplish the passage into the South Sea: to whom the admiral replied, "I have no other orders than to sail through the strait of Magellan, inasmuch as no other passage is known to us; I therefore command you, that you do your best not to separate from me." On the 29th, the Sea-gull was missing, though in company the preceding day, and it was apprehended she had deserted the fleet intentionally.

April 5th, the wind being favourable, entered the strait. Near the entrance on the land of Terra del Fuego, was seen a man of extraordinary stature, who kept on the more elevated grounds to observe the ships. On the shore of the continent were seen ostriches, which ran with such swiftness, that a horse could scarcely have overtaken them; and, on an island near the mouth of the strait, were found two dead bodies of the natives, wrapped in the skins of penguins, and very lightly covered with earth. One was of the common stature; but the other, it is stated, two and a half feet longer.

Many natives visited the fleet, in the Bay of Cordes, where the fleet now was, to whom presents of trinkets and knives were made, and who in return gave ornaments of mother-of-pearl; but for some unknown reason, they

after  
quit  
to se  
shoo  
two  
with  
of C  
the  
N  
inha  
bart  
hate  
The  
and  
with  
hous  
pose  
Whe  
and  
re-er  
admi  
muti  
O  
Mar  
nati  
but  
neg  
invi  
wer  
sus  
tha  
trov  
and  
fire  
qua  
the  
tha  
pri  
bee  
gre  
tru  
the

afterwards discontinued their visits. On the 24th, quitted the bay. May the 1st, a boat having been sent to sound before the fleet, some of the crew landed to shoot birds, when, being surprised by a party of natives, two were killed. On the 6th entered the South Sea, with temperate weather. 21st, gained sight of the coast of Chili, and, on the 25th, anchored near the east-side of the Isle of Mocha, half-a-league from the shore.

Next morning, boats being sent from the ships, the inhabitants entered peaceably into traffic with the Dutch, bartering their sheep, goats, poultry, and vegetables, for hatchets, knives, glass-beads, and other European wares. The chief of the island, with his son, visited the admiral, and remained all night. All the people were sociable with their visitors, but would not admit them into their houses, or to approach their women; the things to be disposed of being all brought down to the water-side. When they had disposed of all they wished, intimation and signs were made to the voyagers, that they should re-enter their boats and depart, with which desire the admiral wisely and humanely complied, thus parting with mutual esteem.

On the 29th, the fleet anchored near the Isle of Santa Maria, when boats were dispatched to try whether the natives would enter into peaceable traffic for provisions; but it was found there were Spaniards on the island. A negotiation was, however, entered into, and a Spaniard invited the Dutch officers to dinner. When the guests were assembled, the latter as suddenly broke up, either suspecting treachery in the Spaniards, or discovering that they could help themselves, probably without the trouble of a formal bargain. Three companies of soldiers, and a party of seamen, were forthwith landed, who set fire to some houses, and carried off 500 sheep, with a quantity of wheat, barley, beans, and poultry. From their intended host, who was made prisoner, they learnt that the Viceroy of Peru had been for some months apprised of their coming, and that in April three ships had been at Santa Maria in search of them; in addition to a greater force which was preparing at Lima for their destruction.

Upon this intelligence, Spilbergen, with the consent of the merchants, resolved, to proceed in search of the

Spanish fleet, first putting his own in a fit state to meet them. June the 1st, sailed towards Lima. At Concepcion landed, and burnt some houses; at Valparaiso the enemy set fire to one of their own vessels, to prevent her falling into the hands of the Dutch. At Quintero, stopped to take in water, which was obliged to be done under cover of works thrown up for the purpose of covering the party thus employed. Wild horses were at first seen here near the river, but they soon fled on finding their haunts discovered; two of the Portuguese prisoners taken at Brazil were put on-shore here. July the 16th, having advanced beyond Arequipa, they took a small vessel from that place, bound to Callao, with a cargo of olives, and a round sum of money, but this being embezzled by the immediate captors, the exact amount was not known, nor had they time to enquire into it, as on the same day the Spanish fleet, consisting of eight sail, appeared in sight.

These were the Santa Maria, the admiral's ship, mounting twenty-four guns, and 460 persons, but of these there were 100 servants; Santa Anna, of fourteen guns, and 300 men; Carniel, of eight guns, and 250 men; Santiago, of eight guns, and 200 men; Rosario, of four guns, and 150 men; the other three had no cannon, but were filled with musketry. All the 17th, the two fleets endeavoured to approach each other, but were prevented by the lightness of the winds during day-light. The Spanish commander, contrary to the advice of his second, determined on a night attack, and about ten o'clock closed with the Dutch admiral's ship, when they hailed each other, and had some conversation before a shot was fired, but this conference was soon terminated, for one of a less amicable nature. The attack commenced with musketry, followed by a lively discharge of the great guns. The ships of both squadrons came up in succession, but, from the calmness of the weather, the admirals remained for a long time opposed to each other, and during this time, the cannonade was accompanied by the continual sounding of tambours and trumpets. Afterwards the action became more general, but the night becoming very dark, the fleets gradually separated, the ships of both being much dispersed. One Spanish vessel, named the San Francisco, armed with musketry, was however sunk.

his  
of  
to  
of  
the  
ove  
An  
Ro  
len  
the  
we  
cap  
wit  
Alv  
hou  
con  
imm  
wh  
pri  
oth  
pun  
sig  
it is  
and  
T  
batt  
teen  
this  
with  
of  
plu  
valu  
seve  
from  
que  
in t  
qua  
cien  
Bay  
ther  
plac  
bird

At day-light next morning, the Spanish admiral and his second were widely separated from their other ships, of which Spilbergen took advantage, and they had thus to sustain nearly the whole fire of their adversary; two of their ships are accused of having kept wholly out of the action. The Spanish admirals finding themselves over-matched, endeavoured to escape, but the Santa Anna being closely pressed, it was necessary for Don Rodrigo de Mendoc̃a to wait for and assist her. At length, being in danger of sinking, she submitted, when the Spanish admiral made sail and got off. Two boats were sent directly on-board the prize, with one of the captains of the Dutch fleet, who was directed to return with the Spanish vice-admiral, but that officer, Pedro Alvarez de Pilgar, conceived it would detract from his honour to quit his ship in the night, unless the Dutch commander would come for him in person. Finding him immoveable in this resolution, the Dutch officer returned, when, before any other arrangement had taken place, the prize went down with most of her crew, and among others her captain, who thus fell a victim to a foolish punctilio. Next morning, others of the Spaniards were in sight, but not the admiral, so that as the night was calm, it is supposed she also sunk. The Dutch lost forty killed, and between fifty and sixty wounded in this action.

The victorious fleet sailed directly for Callao, but the batteries proved too strong to enable it to assault fourteen sail of shipping, drawn up under them; and quitting this place, sailed northwards, when a small vessel, laden with salt and sugar, fell into their hands. On the 8th of August, anchored near Payta, when the town was plundered and burnt, though neither money nor many valuables were among the booty; here they remained several days, when Spilbergen received a present of fruits from Donna Paula, the wife of the governor, with a request that he would release some of the prisoners taken in the action, an entreaty which was not refused. The quantity of provisions on-board being however insufficient, boats were sent to the Isles of Lobos, near Payta Bay, to procure sea-calves, but the seamen not relishing them, this practice was soon after discontinued. At this place, the voyagers relate, that their men caught two birds, nearly two ells in height; they had the beak, wings,



and talons of an eagle; the neck, like that of a sheep; and on the head a crest, resembling, in some degree, the comb of a cock. A tender to the fleet took a balza, something like a raft, used by the native Peruvians, and on which they go to sea; this had been out two months fishing, and having salted a large quantity, the prize was valuable to the Hollanders.

On the 21st of August, they quitted Payta, proceeding northwards, when it was resolved in council to steer for the Isle of Cocos, at which place they were led to expect refreshments; the weather, however, proving tempestuous, it could not be found; and they then determined to sail for the coast of New Spain. On the 10th of October, anchored near the entrance to the port of Acapulco, and next day the fleet stood in, when the citadel fired some shots, but on the Dutch commander displaying a flag of truce, for an armistice, it was discontinued, and neither party received or offered further molestation. Each, however, kept ready to repel treachery. On the 12th, a treaty was concluded with the governor, the terms of which were, that no hostility should be committed on either side; that the admiral should release all his Spanish prisoners; and that the Spaniards should furnish the fleet with thirty oxen, fifty sheep, a large quantity of poultry, fruits, wood, and water. By this amicable arrangement both were benefited, one saving their town, the other gaining more by forbearance than they could by hostility; and the agreement was faithfully fulfilled on both sides.

On the 18th of October, sailed from this port; 26th, captured a vessel of little value, except a few provisions. November the 10th, anchored before the Port of Salugua, and two boats were sent into that harbour, to examine a river, which was reported by the prisoners to abound with good fish, and its banks with citron, and other fruit-trees; and, at two leagues distant, meadows with cattle grazing. The place corresponded with the description given, but the Dutch had the prudence not to land, numerous footsteps of men who wore shoes being every where perceptible, though previously informed that Indians only frequented the neighbourhood.

Next day, the admiral proceeded thither with 200 men, but were attacked, notwithstanding their numbers, as soon

as la  
ceal  
repu  
of tv  
Dute  
amm  
the's  
or fo  
out r  
to or  
with  
vour  
voya  
Dece  
wind  
islan  
expe  
main  
At  
which  
view  
point  
is dis  
On t  
north  
ing f  
of be  
Santo  
Parti  
Fr  
towa  
favou  
besid  
dron  
on th  
the s  
San  
befor  
main  
Chiu  
they  
poul  
Chiu

as landed, by a strong body of Spaniards, who had concealed themselves in the woods. These were, however, repulsed, after a smart conflict, but not without the loss of two men killed and seven wounded on the part of the Dutch, who, afraid of being entrapped, and having their ammunition expended in the engagement, reembarked for the ships. On the 15th, sailed for Port de Navidad, three or four German leagues distant, where they watered without molestation; and, on the 20th, quitted it, intending to cruize off Cape San Lucas, for the chance of meeting with vessels from Manilla; but the winds proving unfavourable, it was at length determined to prosecute the voyage to the East Indies, leaving the coast of America, December the 3d, for the Ladrone Islands, with a fine wind, steering west-south-west. On the 3d saw two islands, much to the surprise of the pilots, who did not expect to see any here, at so small a distance from the main land.

At day-light on the 4th, saw a rock at a great distance, which was at first mistaken for a ship; but, on a nearer view were undeceived, and much annoyed at their disappointment; this rock is situated in latitude 19 deg. and is distant from the continent fifty-five German leagues. On the 6th, at noon, latitude observed 18 deg. 20 min. north; this same day was discovered another island, having five hills, each of which had at first the semblance of being a distinct island; these islands were respectively Santo Tomas of Grijalvo, Santo Tomas of Villabasa, Roca Partida, and La Anublada, so called by the Spaniards.

From this time to the 1st of January, 1616, they steered towards the west, by south and west-south-west, with a favourable wind, having, however, many sick on-board, besides several who died. On the 23d, made the Ladrone islands, where they trafficked for provisions; and, on the 9th of February, came in sight of the Philippines; the ships of Spilbergen passing through the channel of San Bernardino, about the end of the month, anchored before the Bay of Manilla, where it was intended to remain till the middle of April, as rich trading vessels from China were expected to arrive near that time. Here they captured a number of small vessels, laden with fruits, poultry, and provisions of various kinds; some being Chinese, and some Japanese, as well as Spaniards, but

they were all equally seized, and distributed to the fleet, the prisoners only being released.

Intelligence was received by Spilbergen, in the beginning of March, that all the naval force which the Spaniards could muster at Manilla had been sent to the Molucca Islands, to oppose the Dutch; that this force consisted of ten large and eight small vessels, in which troops were embarked, besides many foreigners; and that they had left Manilla the 4th of February. A council was immediately summoned, when it was resolved, without delay, to proceed to the assistance of their countrymen; but, previous to their departure, one of the small prizes, manned with a Chinese crew, was dispatched to Manilla, with a letter to the governor, in which the admiral offered to exchange his prisoners for any native of Holland, who might be detained there. On the 8th, took four champans, a kind of coasters, laden with provisions; and two days afterwards, receiving no answer to their proposition, set sail for the Moluccas, where they arrived (at Ternate) on the 29th.

Spilbergen here was of the greatest service to his country as a warrior, merchant, and negotiator, remaining near these islands till towards the end of the year, when he set sail for Europe, where he arrived with safety, and in credit, for the services he had rendered. The journal of his voyage relates a very interesting fact, not recorded in any other history of that period, that the Dutch company had 3000 troops, and thirty-seven sail of European shipping, besides country-vessels, in the East-Indies, in July 1616; a force which two or three years after, no doubt, encouraged them to commit the barbarous massacre of Amboyna, upon our unfortunate countrymen.

---

#### JACOB LE MAIRE, AND WILHELM CORNELISZ SCHOUTEN.—1615-17.

**A** BELIEF that to the south of the strait of Magellan there would be found an open sea, or some other passage leading to the South Sea, had many years been gradually gaining ground, when a company of merchants determined to make the experiment, which, if successful,

would  
by a ne  
gellan's  
they ask  
clusive  
nels or  
a gener  
their su  
Jacob  
member  
chant, a  
Schoute  
or mast  
Orange  
strale of  
Eendrad  
five me  
eight g  
Maire,  
latter w  
patron,

June  
three d  
gunner  
anchor  
25,000  
beads.  
17 min.  
the Eer  
the ship  
came as  
wards a  
sticking  
water li  
into on  
without  
end of a  
or dolp  
the equ  
voyage  
officers  
On t  
five fat

would open to them, as they believed, the trade to India, by a new, instead of an interdicted passage, which Magellan's discovery it seems then was. In case of success, they asked permission from the States-general, to an exclusive trade for the first six voyages, by any new channels or countries they might discover; who, however, as a general decree, granted four such voyages to any of their subjects who might prove so fortunate.

Jacob le Maire, son of Isaac le Maire, the principal member of the company, was appointed principal merchant, and president of the ships; and Wilhelm Cornelisz Schouten, an able seaman, received the charge of patron or master-mariner, with a license from the Prince of Orange. The vessels fitted out by the Compagnie Australe or Southern Company, for this purpose, were the Eendracht, a ship of 360 tons, nineteen guns, and sixty-five men, and a galliot, named the Horne, of 110 tons, eight guns, and twenty-two men. The president, Le Maire, and Patron Schouten, sailed in the former; the latter was commanded by Jan Schouten, brother to the patron, with Adrian Claesz as principal merchant.

June the 14th, 1615, quitted the Texel, and in three days anchored in the Downs, where an English gunner was hired. On the 30th of August, dropped anchor in the road of Sierra Leone, where a stock of 25,000 lemons was purchased from the natives, for a few beads. On the 5th of October, were in latitude 4 deg. 17 min. north, when a great noise was heard on-board the Eendracht, seeming to proceed from the fore-part of the ship, and immediately after, the sea around them became as red as if blood had been effused into it. Afterwards a piece of the horn of some sea-animal was found sticking in the bottom of the ship, seven feet below the water line, having penetrated through the planking, and into one of the ribs, about the same length remained without; it was nearly of the shape and thickness as the end of an elephant's tooth. On the 10th, caught dorados or dolphins, and about forty bonetas; on the 20th crossed the equinoctial line, and five days after, the plan of the voyage was made known publicly for the first time, to the officers and seamen of both vessels.

On the 4th of December, struck soundings in seventy-five fathoms depth, and two days after, saw the American

coast. On the 8th, anchored in Port Desire, where they took a large supply of sea-lions, penguins, birds of many species, eggs and fish; some of the former were sixteen feet in length, and were killed by shooting them through the head or belly; there were also taken in one day, two tons of smelts, many of them sixteen inches in length: all the water however was brackish. Upon the summits of the hills were observed mounds of stones, remarked in Oliver Van Noort's voyage, under which were found the bodies of the natives, without any grave. On the 19th, the Horne caught fire, and was totally consumed. Soon afterwards, however, they found better water, by watching the tracks of animals towards two pools, where, by digging, they procured four tons, and subsequently ten more. To prepare for a stormy latitude, the guns were struck into the hold. On the 18th of January, 1616, the Eendracht quitted Port Desire.

On the 20th, at noon, passed the latitude of the entrance of the straits of Magellan, and by estimation were twenty leagues distant from the land of Tierra del Fuego; at three p. m. next day saw it; directed their course east-south-east with the hope, as they express it, (to arrive at the end of the land.) On the 24th, at day-break, saw Tierra del Fuego to the right hand, not more than a league off; sailed along it; and saw another country to the east, likewise high and mountainous; judging these lands to be eight leagues distant from each other, and a passage between them, because the tide ran violently towards the south. Here were many penguins, and a multitude of whales; the land to the east was named Staten land; no trees were visible on either side, and the sea-birds, unaccustomed to see men, alighted in the ship without dread. In the evening of the 25th, the wind, which had been fair, became contrary, but they had good evidence of a wide sea before them by the colour of the water and the long swell from the south-west.

On the 29th, passed to the north of some rocky islets, which they named Isles of Barneveltdt; Tierra del Fuego appeared to the west-north-west and west, all hilly land covered with snow, with a sharp point which they called Cape-Horne, in honour of the town of Horne, in West-Friesland, of which the patron was a native. On the 30th, having passed to the south of the Cape, steered

west, e  
westwa  
were in  
the sou  
reckon  
gellan,  
given to  
give th  
they ha  
wards,  
the decl

On th  
nandez  
could n  
small lo  
with dif  
peared  
were fo  
creature  
the 14th  
on which  
people o  
a distan  
On the 1  
and bou  
shore, an  
from the  
gallery,  
and iron  
hair; wh  
scarcely  
equally a  
there we  
upon the  
be sent i  
but to th

The sh  
well arm  
provision  
landing,  
armed w  
and ende  
arms; w

west, encountering great waves, with a current to the westward. Next day saw no land. February the 3d, were in latitude 59 deg. 30 min. south, highest point to the southward; weather stormy and wet. On the 12th, reckoned themselves in the latitude of the strait of Magellan, for joy of which triple allowance of wine was given to the seamen; and, in council, it was resolved to give the name of Le Maire to the strait through which they had passed. The ship continued to advance northwards, and in 40 deg. south, the guns were replaced on the deck.

On the 1st of March, made the islands of Juan Fernandez and Masa Fuero, caught two tons of fish, but could not find the anchorage. April the 10th, saw a small low island to the north-north-west, and landed with difficulty on account of the surf; the centre appeared as if overflowed at high-water, and three dogs were found which could not bark, though no human creature lived here, it was named Houden Eyland. On the 14th, saw land extending north-east and south-west, on which were many trees; a canoe came off with four people of a copper-colour, quite naked, who stopped at a distance, making signs for the voyagers to go on-shore. On the 15th, the natives on-shore waved their garments and boughs of trees in the air to invite their visitors on-shore, and three men came in a canoe to meet the boat from the Eendracht, one of whom came on the quarter-gallery, and his first business was to draw out the nails and iron fastenings which he endeavoured to hide in his hair; while a silver cup given him to drink out of could scarcely be got back, he thinking it as well as the liquor equally a present. From these people it was understood, there were hogs, fowls, and cocoa-nuts in abundance upon the island, to which some men were proposed to be sent if a hostage would be left for their safe return, but to this the islanders would not consent.

The ship's boat was therefore sent with fourteen men well armed, and Adrien Claesz the merchant, to try if provisions could be obtained. Immediately on their landing, about thirty natives issued from the woods, armed with large clubs, who pressed round the Dutch, and endeavoured to take both their merchandize and arms; while some dragged two seamen out of the boat,

apparently intending to carry them off; to prevent which, two muskets were fired over their head, which put them to flight. In the beginning of this affray, several of the women came and threw their arms around the necks of the men, and by angry speeches to draw them away in vain. No further intercourse took place; these men were robust and corpulent; their ears pierced, their arms slings, clubs, and spears; their dress, a piece of matting round the middle, which in the women reached from the waist below the knee. This was called Sondergrondt (without bottom) island, from finding no good anchorage.

On the 16th, another island was discovered to the north, which, like the former, was low and woody, with a salt-water lake in the middle, and trees, but none bearing fruit. From finding water here, it was called Waterlandt island. Two days after, another low island was visible, distant about twenty leagues from the former; natives were seen here; but no intercourse took place with them; it was termed Vlieghe, or Fly Island.

May the 8th, latitude 15 deg. 20 min. south, the distance from the coast of Peru, computed to be 1510 German leagues. Saw a sail standing across them to the north, which was at first taken to be a Spaniard, but a little more observation shewed it did not belong to Europeans; they steered for it, and after firing two or three guns to bring her to, the meaning of which was not understood, a boat was dispatched, which inconsiderately fired musketry at the strangers, one of whom being wounded in the shoulder leaped into the sea. The rest dreading similar treatment, as soon as the boat came near, also threw themselves in, first throwing all their little stock of provisions and furniture before them; one of these men, fifteen or sixteen in all, took an infant with him; two only remained in the canoe, with eight women and several children; but the boat afterwards went to the relief of the Indians in the water, though unfortunately several were drowned.

Every amends they could was afterwards made for this unhappy occurrence; the wounded were dressed, presents were given them, and all were restored to their canoe, upon which the women expressed extravagant joy. These people were of a light copper-colour, their

cl  
ha  
st  
nu  
fo  
ra  
dl  
ed  
be  
un  
Th  
tin  
co  
ves  
we  
for  
tort  
for  
C  
wes  
long  
carr  
next  
trin  
As s  
islan  
larg  
her,  
whic  
high  
200  
same  
visite  
scarc  
thing  
Thes  
their  
ern is  
surro  
but o  
to re  
Ne  
ship

cloathing a slight covering round the middle; and the hair of the women cut short; they had quite consumed their stock of fresh water, as well as the milk from the coconuts. The vessel navigated by these islanders was formed of two large and handsome canoes, placed parallel at the distance of a fathom and a half; in the middle of each was a broad thick plank of red wood on its edge, across which, from one to the other, were small beams surmounted by a platform, with a shed of matting, under which were placed the women and children. There was but one mast and one sail, the latter of matting, and having on its upper part a figure like that of a cock, intended perhaps to distinguish to what island the vessel belonged. Their cordage was well made; they were also provided with fishing-tackle, the hooks being formed of stone, and the bearded portion of bone, or tortoise-shell. Every thing was neat and well adapted for sea about this little vessel.

On the 10th, a high island was seen bearing southwest by south, and shortly afterwards another near it, long and more level in its surface; two fishing canoes carried lights in the night, one of which came to the ship next morning, to the people of whom, beads and other trinkets were thrown, but they would not come on-board. As soon as the Eendracht had reached the northernmost island, which was named Cocos, and anchored, three large sailing canoes and several smaller ones came near her, the people of whom, after holding out a white flag, which was duly answered, ventured on-board, and were highly amused by one of the sailors playing the fiddle. 200 cocoa-nuts besides yams were brought on-board the same evening, in exchange for nails and beads, and the visitors proved so numerous that the voyagers could scarcely stir about on-board, in addition to which, every thing portable, even to the canon-balls, was stolen. These men were large and robust, their ears slit, and their bodies tattooed; a boat sent to examine the southern island was boarded by a number of canoes which surrounded her on every side, and seized the pilot's lead, but one being killed by a musket-shot caused the others to retire.

Next morning, (12th,) many canoes came early to the ship with cocoa-nuts, bananas, yams, and small hogs, the



men taking their goods often in their teeth and diving under the other canoes in order to get on-board, being otherwise unable to reach the ship from the numbers around her. A canoe came also from the southern island with a present from the king, of a young pig, a cock, and a hen, who followed soon his gift in a large sailing vessel, seated under an awning, and attended by his chiefs and people of consequence, besides thirty-five other canoes in waiting. As he approached he uttered a prayer several times, joined by his attendants, who passed their hands over their heads to the back of the neck. The Dutch on their part sounded their drums and trumpets to honour their visitor, whose messengers cleared the ship of the other natives, repeating the word "*fanou*," while a present was sent to him.

This personage, who it seems was not the king, but his son, was called Latou, who, after reciprocal civilities, came on-board, and retired repeating the same, inviting them to visit the southernmost island, and promising a plentiful supply of provisions. Early on the 13th, nearly fifty canoes had arrived at the vessel, bringing hogs, fowls, and fruits for traffic, soon after which, twenty-three large sailing canoes surrounded the ship, which to the Dutch had a suspicious appearance. Each of these had about twenty-five men; and one of the largest, which appeared to command the others, had the figure of a cock on her sail in red and grey colours; several of the natives repeated their advice to carry the ship to the other island, and the son of Latou again came close, but declined an invitation on-board.

At this time, symptoms appeared as if they were putting their fleet in order of battle, upon which the *Eendracht* weighed. The Latou was himself with his fleet, when both he and his son quitting the large canoes for small ones, an attack was commenced with huge stones amidst incessant shouts; the principal vessel of the natives was impelled forward against the Dutch ship, but of course did no injury, while she was broken to pieces, and the people, among whom were many women, precipitated into the water. The great guns and musketry soon dispersed this armament, which consisted of not less than 1000 men, the king having doubtless mustered his whole force. The president would not stop here any longer;

and, on account of the treacherous conduct of the people, the southernmost was named Traitor's island.

Next morning, (14th,) land was seen a-head, which, in expectation of finding water, was named Good Hope island; it was only two leagues in diameter, but had many trees and habitations; the natives coming in canoes to barter fish for trinkets. While a boat was employed in sounding, fourteen canoes surrounded and attempted to board her, but were repulsed by musketry, and two islanders shot. The rest, terrified at what they saw, fled to the shore, calling aloud *Bou! Bou!* imitating the report of the muskets, to inform their friends on shore what had happened. On the 18th, shaped their course to the northward, being now 1550 leagues from the coast of Peru, and having no hopes of finding a southern continent; and next day two islands were discovered in about 15 deg. south.

These were of moderate height, the border near the shore of white sand, with abundance of cocoa-nut-trees, the inland parts mountainous; many canoes came off, the people shouting loudly, who were answered by drums and trumpets. They resembled the Good Hope island natives, and exchanged fish for beads, but one making a threatening motion with his spear, and others committing depredations, a quarrel took place, when the sailors fired without orders, and several of the savages were wounded. A boat sent to look nearer the shore was likewise attacked, and six islanders unfortunately killed.

These quarrels did not prevent them coming to the ship on the 22d, but none were admitted on-board; they brought provisions of various kinds, and bargained very fairly, no attempt being made to commit depredations. Two hogs were brought on-board dressed in the island fashion, that is, only half done, their entrails taken out and herbs stuffed in them along with hot stones, which is the common mode of cookery; a present of a live hog also came from a chief. On the 23d the ship was warped into the bay about a stone's throw from the shore, and in front of a stream of fresh-water, which her guns commanded.

The inhabitants now flocked from all quarters of the island, in order to traffic, and among them numbers of women, which seemed more a proof of confidence and peace

than they had yet received ; about 500 men, armed with clubs, assembled near an open house or shed which was the king, or Areki's, as he is called ; in the evening, a present came from him with an invitation on-shore, which was declined without hostages. This being complied with, six islanders came off, and three officers went on-shore, who were received with due honours by the assembled chiefs, who in return received presents from Claesz the chief of the party, whose shirt being a great object of admiration and desire for its whiteness, was given along with the rest to the Areki. They returned four hogs, and directed every attention and assistance to be paid to the watering-party. He desired a great gun to be fired, but, along with all his subjects, fled on hearing it, to the woods, though he soon returned ; a sword was at first stolen by a native, but the culprit was pursued, taken, and received a severe beating from the Areki's officers, after which, nothing more was stolen during their stay. The hostages were soon released on both sides, and an unreserved intercourse established.

On the 26th, the president proceeded on-shore in state, with presents for the king, who received him with great cordiality, and taking from his own and his son's heads, caps, or head-dresses of feathers, put them on those of the two chief merchants. Next evening, the seamen remained on-shore, full of confidence in their new acquaintance, singing and dancing by the light of the moon, to the sound of instruments, in which they were joined by the natives ; while, to add to the amusements of the evening, two of the Dutch went through a mock sword-fight to the great admiration of the natives. 28th, the chief of the neighbouring island visited the Areki of this, with due ceremony ; the president also went on-shore in the afternoon to a grand feast given to the strangers. Next day he took a walk inland, attended by a son and brother of the Areki as safeguards ; and having finished watering, it was proclaimed to the islanders that they would depart in two days, which news seemed not displeasing from the provisions consumed, and the power they had displayed.

The Areki himself, attended by sixteen of his principal subjects, came on-board, a man of good appearance and about sixty years of age ; he brought several presents

and was received with all due honours by the president, who seated him on the gayest cushions, and who afterwards accompanied him on-shore, strolling through the native habitations where the seamen were busy dancing with the islanders of both sexes. The 30th, the chief of the other island paid a more formal visit than formerly, being accompanied by a fleet of canoes, and a multitude of both sexes; the meeting was extremely ceremonious between the Arekis, and the Dutch, who were of the party, could not conceive where these people could have learnt their taste for so much form and etiquette. Sixteen hogs were roasted on this occasion, and a large quantity of yams and other vegetables dressed to do honour to it, of which at least 900 persons partook.

Early in the morning of the 31st, prepared for sailing, when the two Arekis, attended by their principal people, came on-board, wearing green leaves of the cocoa-nut round their necks; provisions were supplied in abundance, and Le Maire, after treating the chiefs with wine, accompanied them on-shore. At noon put to sea. These were named the Horne Islands, and the anchorage Eendracht bay. Le Maire thought they might be the Saloman Islands of Mendana. The bay lies in 14 deg. 58 min. south.

20th June, steering to the northward, the latitude was 4 deg. 50 min. south, when in the evening land was seen to the southward; next morning, found it a cluster of small low islands, connected by reefs and sand-banks. Two canoes came off, one with six, the other with four men, all armed with bows and arrows, the first islanders they had seen with these weapons during the voyage; presents were made them, but they had nothing to give in return, and would not venture on-board.

Towards evening, on the 22d, saw a groupe of twelve or thirteen low islands, very small in extent, which were named Marquen. Two days afterwards, three more were discerned, low, full of green trees, two of them two leagues long each, but the third very small; these were named the Green Islands. The same day, in the evening, a high island was observed before them, which was called Jan's Island. 25th, saw very high land, supposed to be the Cape of New Guinea, and by noon were near enough

to discover people and habitations; their boat tried to sound, but was attacked by canoes till compelled to fire in their defence; at night anchored, and were well watched by the natives.

The 26th, eight proas came off with above 40 men, armed with clubs, slings, and wooden spears or swords, who, notwithstanding friendly signs, commenced an attack, and were answered with canon and musketry, which caused four canoes to be deserted and the rest made off. Ten or twelve were killed by this unnecessary severity, and three made prisoners, who were carried to the shore to be exchanged for provisions, but not being of sufficient consequence to be ransomed in this way, were afterwards liberated gratuitously. On the morning of the 30th, were near a bay supposed to be in New Guinea, from some island near which several canoes came off, embellished with rude paintings and carved images; the people had flat noses, thick lips, and wide mouths, with the odour observed in negroes.

Next day, between the main and a long island, they were visited by several of the people seen the day before, in twenty-five canoes, who, instead of behaving peaceably, commenced a hostile attack and were immediately repulsed, several of them being killed and one taken prisoner. July the 6th, saw during these three or four days past a variety of small islands, and a burning isle close to Papua, or New Guinea, from which many canoes came off; observed the water to be discoloured with many limbs and branches of trees floating about, which seemed as if a large river was not far off; were visited on the 8th by the Papoos, or natives, every one of whom was remarked to have some defect in body; they had black, short, curled hair, wearing rings in their noses, and proved as active, as curious, and as mischievous as monkeys.

Anchored next day in a bay, on the shores of which were two villages well inhabited, the women and children flocking to look at the ship, but they would not part with their provisions. Weighed again, and coasted three leagues from the shore, passing several islands. On the 15th, were in latitude 1 deg. 56 min. south, and  
o islands covered with cocoa-nut trees, well ir-

hab  
pro  
boa  
wh  
to  
till  
wo  
aft  
men  
had  
I  
ful,  
and  
mor  
pre  
isla  
lon  
or  
sub  
ras  
tra  
Sail  
cal  
cou  
sam  
we  
dra  
tion  
Sou  
the  
the  
sup  
Ind  
oth  
C  
die  
wo  
prt  
161  
abs

habited, when they anchored. Some canoes approached, and a native prepared to shoot an arrow on-board, when a musket was fired to prevent him; after which, the patron proceeded with two boats, well armed, to obtain cocoa-nuts, but the natives disputed the beach, till a gun from the ship dispersed them. From the woods, however, the Dutch were again attacked, and, after a sharp struggle, compelled to retreat, with fifteen men wounded, among whom was Adrien Claesz, who had an arrow through his hand.

From the smaller island the boats were more successful, where a plantation of cocoa-nut trees was stripped, and some huts burned, on which the people became more peaceable, bringing off refreshments, and receiving presents in return. July the 23d, passed several small islands, the people of which had tawny complexions and long curling hair, differing a good deal from the Papoas, or Papuans. August the 5th, came to the Isle of Goley, subject to the King of Tidore, after being much embarrassed for many days by islands, shoals, and unknown tracks, from which they with difficulty got clear. Sailed again next day; and, after being much delayed by calms, met, September the 17th, with a ship of their own country, one of Admiral Spilbergen's fleet, anchoring the same day at the Island of Ternate, or Terrenate. They were kindly received by the people in power; the Eendracht had not lost one of her crew in this long navigation; and they had discovered a new passage to the South Sea; yet these merits did not avail them, for on the arrival of the ship at Jacatra, the present Batavia, in the island of Java, she was seized and condemned, on a supposed infringement of the rights of the Dutch East-India Company, the officers and crew being put on-board other ships to be conveyed to Europe.

On the 31st of December, during the passage home, died the president, Jacob Le Maire, a victim to the unworthy treatment he had received, a worthy man, and a prudent and skilful navigator; and, on the 1st of July, 1617, his companions arrived in Holland, having been absent two years and seventeen days.

## ADMIRAL JACOB L'HEREMITE.—1623-26.

IN the beginning of the year 1623 a fleet was equipped, by order of the States-General, and Prince Maurice of Nassau, against the Spanish settlements in Peru. This armament consisted of eleven sail of shipping, under the orders of Admiral Jacob L'Heremite, an officer who had served the Dutch India Company many years, with great reputation. A complaint which afflicted him at the most critical period of the expedition, and finally terminated his life before he reached Europe, has caused this voyage often to be called that of the Nassau fleet, from Prince Maurice of Nassau, a principal promoter of the design.

The admiral's ship, named the Amsterdam, mounted forty-two guns, with 237 men; that of the vice-admiral was nearly of equal force, and some of the others little inferior; the whole number of guns was 294; of men 1687, of whom 600 were regular soldiers, with practical pilots and scientific mathematicians, altogether the greatest force ever sent into the South Sea.

It quitted Gorée April the 29th, 1623, under orders to make the passage by the strait of Le Maire. May the 31st, fell in with a fleet of Barbary corsairs, near Cape St. Vincent, from which several Hollanders detained prisoners were taken and distributed in the fleet. June the 4th, captured four Spanish vessels from Pernambuco, laden with sugar; two of these and one of the armament being sent to Holland from their indifferent sailing. July the 5th, watered at the Cape de Verd Islands; and, on the 11th of August, anchored at Sierra Leone, having, from the continual rains, a sickly crew. Here presents were obliged to be given to the chiefs before communication was permitted with the shore; a species of nuts eaten by some of the crew had nearly proved fatal, but for the prompt administration of medicines to counteract their deleterious effects; forty-two men also perished from dysentery, brought on from eating too many limes, which seamen on a voyage are naturally fond of, though they, as well as other fruits and vegetables, often bring on this complaint if used too freely at first. The admiral was also taken ill. Two ships

grounded on a bank near Cape Lopez Gonsalvo, but were soon got off.

During the passage to the Isle of Annabon, complaint was made against Mr. Jacob Begeer, the principal surgeon of the ship Mauritius, that several of his patients, soon after taking the medicines he had prescribed for them, had died in a manner which had given cause to suspect there was something extraordinary in his practice. The vice and rear-admirals were jointly commissioned to inquire into the truth of this complaint. The unhappy surgeon answered the charge with protestations of innocence; but, as the narrative of the voyage says, there were half proofs against him; torture was applied to make him confess, notwithstanding which he persisted in denial, telling the commissioners they might do what they pleased with him. This being regarded as insensibility, created a suspicion that he had a protecting charm; and, on being searched, the skin and tongue of a serpent were found upon him, which to them seemed to leave no doubt of the fact, and he was remanded to confinement. Again he was brought before the commissioners, and being let out of irons for this purpose, immediately jumped overboard, but was followed by two men, who supported him in the water till a boat picked them up. After much resolute denial, the poor man's constancy was overpowered by their cruelties, and he was compelled to confess that he had caused seven men to die because the care of them gave him too much trouble; also, that he had tried to enter in a compact with the devil, whose presence and protection he had invoked, but this cunning personage it seems would not appear. On this foundation, the wretched man was beheaded on-board his ship, on the 18th of October, an instance of superstition, barbarity, and folly, not exceeded by any of the savages of the countries they meant to visit.

On the 29th of October made the Isle of Annabon, subject to the Portuguese, and abounding in fruits; a compact of amity between the Dutch and the governor was agreed upon, the former to procure refreshments, the latter to be permitted to remain unmolested; oxen, hogs, goats, poultry, and other provisions, were consequently procured in abundance. The island lies 10 deg.



20 min. south, is six leagues in circuit, with a tolerable anchorage for ships; grows some cotton, and is said to have civet-cats in the mountains; 200,000 oranges were sent on-board; and water is plentiful, but difficult to be got at, on account of the surf on the beach, which is often fatal to boats.

On the 11th of November sailed, and advancing ninety leagues to the west-south-west, found the south-east trade-wind, and then stood for the coast of Brazil; near which, on the 19th and 20th of January, 1624, observed the sea discoloured with an infinite number of small shrimps. On the 28th, one of the prize barks separating from the fleet, and being unable to rejoin, bent her way homewards. Three days afterwards the fleet made Cape de Penas, on Tierra del Fuego, about mid-way between the Canal de San Sebastian and Cape St. Ines.

On the 2d of February entered Strait Le Maire, which they would not have suspected if the pilot of the Eendracht had not recognized the high mountains on the western side; the marks for its entrance are high, broken, and mountainous land on the eastern side, while on the other, a western shore, are seen several round hills close to the sea-side. Two of the ships anchored in a bay of Tierra del Fuego, trafficking with the natives for seal-skins, and caught also a large quantity of shell and other fish; this place, after the rear-admiral, was named Eerschoor Bay. Another of the ships anchored in a very tolerable harbour, which was called Valentine's Bay.

On the 14th of February, having passed through the strait several days, observed the compasses to differ much from each other; latitude 56 deg. 20 min. south, Cape-Horn bearing west seven leagues distant. Being afraid of falling to leeward of this point, the admiral ran for a bay in Tierra del Fuego, afterwards named Nassau Bay, where the fleet anchored; here was found plenty of water, but no fish, except shell-fish; one of the coves of this bay was named Schapenham Bay, after the vice-admiral.

On the 24th, a storm having forced the boats off to the ships, leaving nineteen men behind unprovided with arms, seventeen were found killed by the natives on their return, the other two having escaped by concealment; no quarrel, it seems, had taken place, but being

defenceless, this was a sufficient reason for the savages. The vice-admiral being ordered to examine the coast, reported that the whole of Tierra del Fuego is divided into many islands, and that to pass into the South Sea it is not necessary to double Cape-Horn, for that on every side there were openings, bays, and gulphs, running into the land as far as the eye could distinguish.

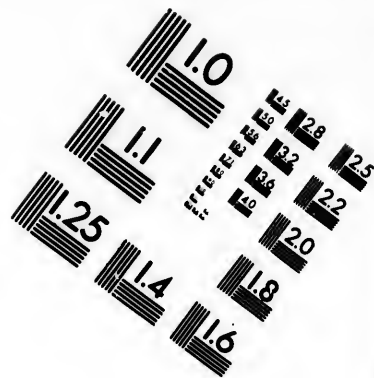
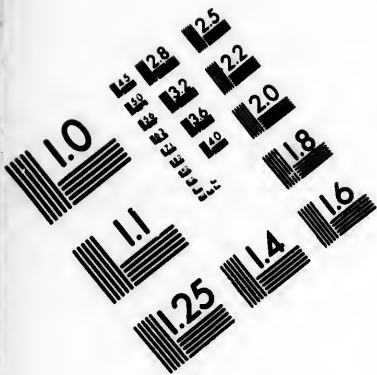
The natives are said by these voyagers to be as white as Europeans when young, which they saw in several infants, but that the constant use of oil and dirt, with exposure, changes the natural colour in adults. Most of them paint their bodies with a species of red ochre, some with white; they are well-proportioned, about the stature of the whites, have long, thick, black hair, and teeth filed as sharp as the blade of a knife. The men were entirely without clothing; the women with a slight covering round the waist, and necklaces of shells; they also were painted, like the men.

Their huts were formed of trees, of a circular form, diminishing at top to a point, with an opening for the smoke. They had lines, hooks, and harpoons for fishing, all neatly made; and they never were seen abroad without their arms. They possessed boats made from the bark of large trees, and very dexterously curved, something like Venetian gondolas, and from ten to sixteen feet long; no religion or government seems to exist among them; and they eat every thing raw.

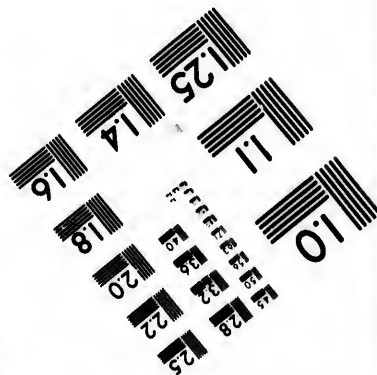
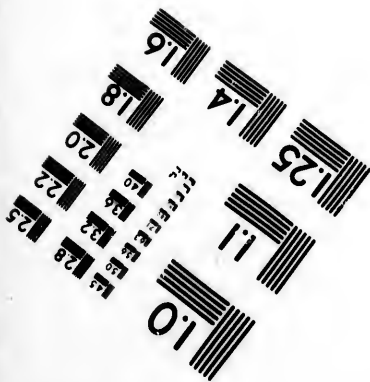
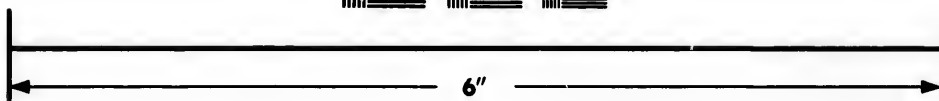
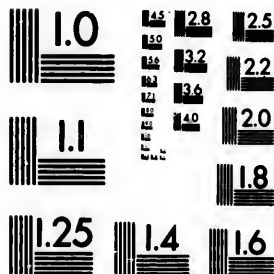
On the 27th of February quitted Nassau Bay, the wind westerly; Juan Fernandez being appointed the rendezvous, in case of separation. On the 8th of March were in 61 deg. south; three of the ships straggled from the fleet, and, on the 28th, the admiral saw the coast of Chili; April the 6th, he anchored at Juan-Fernandez, where three soldiers and three gunners from the vice-admiral's ship chose to remain, in preference to going to sea.

On the 3d of May had sight of the coast of Peru, and, on the 8th, nearly abreast of Callao, took a small bark with eleven men; from whom the admiral heard that the treasure-fleet, consisting of five ships richly laden, had sailed from Callao for Panama. The Spanish admiral, in a ship of 800 tons and forty-two guns, with two smaller vessels of war, were still in the former port,





**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503



besides a great number of merchant-vessels; to protect which, there were not more than 300 soldiers, while the natives and negroes were inclined to rise against their masters. Upon this, a council-of-war was held, whether to pursue the galleons or attack Callao; the latter was resolved upon, the command now devolving on the vice-admiral, Schapenham, in consequence of the extreme ill-health of L'Heremite.

On the 9th the troops embarked in the boats, but, on account of the surf and the Spaniards on the beach, did not persist in landing; during the two following days, the commander seemed at a loss what to do; in the night of the 12th an attack was made on the merchant-vessels, about fifty in number, when they were set on fire, instead of being brought off, which might have been easily accomplished; but all their measures now indicated neither spirit nor perseverance, and further operations were confined merely to predatory excursions, instead of attempting the town and fleet at once.

On the 2d of June the admiral, L'Heremite, died, a man of skill and courage, to whom no part of the misconduct or ill-success of his fleet was owing. Two attempts were made upon a ship, the Recargo, which had on-board some of the treasure not carried away in the fleet, but with some want of success attending all their other enterprises. Some of the Spanish prisoners applied for an exchange, but the governor replied, that they had only powder and ball at the service of the Hollanders, an answer which proved fatal to his unfortunate countrymen; for, immediately on receiving it, those detained in the Dutch fleet, twenty-one in number, were hanged at the yard-arm of the Amsterdam, a most barbarous and unjustifiable proceeding, for which no apology ever was or could be offered.

Schapenham was now ashamed of the insignificant part he was acting with so large a force, but did not appear to know what to do. At one time it was determined to proceed against Chili, for which various preparations were made. August the 5th, Guinquil was captured by two ships under Verschoor, the rear-admiral, who set it on fire; 100 Spaniards being killed in its defence, and seventeen prisoners taken, who were barbarously thrown into the sea, under pretence of treachery.

On the 14th, left the anchorage off Callao, where no water could be procured, and proceeded twenty miles to the southward, where the landing being good, and their force unbroken, an easy descent and march to the city was practicable. This, however, was neglected. A second attempt was made upon Guiaquil without any apparent object, and proved extremely disastrous, twenty-eight men being killed in a shameful retreat, though the attacking force was double that formerly successful.

A resolution was now taken to go to Acapulco, to wait for the galleon; here Schapenham attempted to negotiate with the governor, who, however, would not listen to him; and, though the face of the former was sufficient to procure any thing on the coast for the supply of his fleet, it was not tried, as if his incapacity should be plainly discernible in every part of his command. November the 29th, after various contradictory determinations, the fleet finally quitted this coast for the East-Indies; thus cheaply freeing the Spaniards from the formidable force which threatened their possessions in Peru, and which, skillfully and courageously applied, might have gone far to dispossess them of it.

In fifty-seven days the fleet made Guaham, or Guam, one of the Ladrões, when 150 canoes came off to barter yams and cocoa-nuts for such trinkets and metal implements as the voyagers had to spare; for the scurvy had made great ravages, and some ships were so weak as scarcely to be able to work their sails. February the 11th, sailed for the Moluccas, and four days after saw land, high, and seemingly well-inhabited and cultivated; several canoes attempted to follow them, but in vain; the people resembled the Ladrone Islanders. March the 4th, anchored at the island of Terrenate.

Here the voyage of the Nassau fleet may be said to have terminated, the ships having separated upon different services in the East-Indies; in October, Schapenham embarked, being in a bad state of health, on-board the Eendracht, at Batavia, but died early in November. The operations of his fleet were therefore of no importance in any point of view, the military transactions being contemptible, and the discoveries being confined to the knowledge of Nassau Bay, and a more accurate idea of the nature of the southern portion of Tierra del Fuego.

## ADMIRAL JACOB ROGGEWEIN.—1721-23.

**JACOB ROGGEWEIN**, bred originally to the law, had been to the East-Indies as counsellor in a Court of Judicature, but returning home with a good fortune, presented a memorial to the Dutch West-India Company, to proceed in search of southern unknown lands, a project which his father had adopted fifty years before, though without meeting the desired patronage. His son was now more successful, the Company adopting his plan, and appointing him admiral.

On the 21st of August, 1721, he departed from the Texel, in the *Eagle*, carrying thirty-six guns and 111 men; with the *Tienhoven*, twenty-eight guns and 110 men, and the African galley, of fourteen guns and sixty men. Near the Canary Islands they were attacked by a fleet of pirates, who were beaten off, though with the loss of several men. At Brazil nine men deserted; after quitting it, they looked in vain for Hawkins' Maiden Land,\* but pretend to have found an island 200 leagues in circuit, and distant from the American coast about 200 leagues. Here they separated in a storm from the *Tienhoven*. The other ships passed through Strait Le Maire, and, March the 10th, anchored at the Isle of Mocha, where there were no other inhabitants than dogs and horses; from this they made Juan Fernandez, and met with the *Tienhoven*, who had passed through the Strait of Magellan, and reached the present anchorage only one day before them. Here they procured provisions from the land, as well as the usual abundant supply of fish.

Quitting this island, saw, on the 6th of April, an island, which, being the anniversary of the Resurrection, was named Easter Island; next day it seemed well inhabited, and a native came off to look at the ships from a distance, but, in endeavouring to return, was intercepted by the boats, and brought on-board. He was of

---

\* It is just announced in the newspapers (May 1820,) that this island, though never seen since that time, has lately been observed by the ship *William*, from Monte-Video, bound to Chili.



robust make, of a brown complexion, and quite naked; his ears remarkably long, supposed to be from the weight of ear-rings. Presents of various descriptions were made him, all which were hung round his neck, and made perfectly merry with the sailors, calling out as he returned on-shore *O-doroga, O-doroga*, supposed to be addressed to some large idols observed upon the coast.

On the 9th, the natives were observed to prostrate themselves towards the sun, and lighting fires before their idols; several came to the ships, among whom was their first visitor, and another man who seemed quite white, and from his serious deportment was believed to be one of their priests. Next day the admiral landed, with 150 men armed, as if for an invasion. The natives met them on the beach, and, though unarmed, seemed to dispute their right to disembark, by pushing against those who landed, and touching their arms, when a volley of musketry, fired among the crowd, killed several, and put the rest to flight, a severity not at all required by the occasion.

The consternation of these poor people was extreme, making the most doleful lamentations over the dead. Men, women, and children then came, carrying branches of the palm-tree, falling on their knees, and offering presents of nuts, plaintains, sugar-canes, roots, and fowls, to their more barbarous visitors, who gave presents of cloth and trinkets in return. No quadrupeds were visible, but hogs seemed to be known by the notice taken of those on-board. Each family seemed to have its own hamlet; the houses are from forty to sixty feet in length, constructed of timbers, and thatched with palm-leaves; the land was cultivated, and marked by exact and regular inclosures.

The people are slender in person, well-made, and run swiftly, of mild behaviour, their complexion brown, like that of the Spaniards, though in many instances whiter; their bodies painted with all manner of figures of birds and animals. The women were mostly painted of a bright red colour, with partial coverings of linen and a stuff like silk, and wore small hats formed of rushes or straw. What is very remarkable, the men seemed to have no hostile weapons, apparently putting their trust in their idols. These were of stone, thrice the height of

a man, well-proportioned, with great ears, and the head ornamented by a crown; parapet-walls enclosed these gigantic figures, and they were attended by men shaven on their heads, who were doubtless priests.

No chief appeared among these people, or any one who seemed to have any particular command, except some of the most aged, who wore plumes, and carried staves, as if the patriarchal government prevailed among them. It was the admiral's intention to traverse the island next day, in order to examine it more particularly; but a strong west wind came on, by which two of the ships broke from their anchors, and rendered it necessary for the whole to proceed to sea for safety. Latitude of this discovery 27 deg. south.

Early in May, in 15 deg. 45 min. south, saw an island, low and sandy, with a lagoon, or lake, in the centre, which was named Carls-hof, but which some believed to be the Houden Isle of Le Maire and Schouten. On the 20th, the African galley, the look-out vessel, found herself in the night among a cluster of low islands all at once, and before she could avoid the danger ran upon them between two rocks; but firing signal-guns to her consorts, they had time to haul off and keep clear of difficulties. The report of the cannon brought down a number of the natives, who lighting fires in several places; the Hollanders, alarmed for their safety, fired in the direction, and dispersed them.

At day-light next morning, the Eagle and Tienhoven found themselves in a great measure encircled by land, there being four large islands and many islets and rocks in sight, so that they could not distinguish by what channel they had entered. For five days they could not clear those dangers; the galley was irretrievably lost, and her crew divided between the other ships, except five men, who took to the woods, and having behaved improperly would not return, chusing rather to remain among savages, of whose disposition, persons, or manners, they were totally ignorant. At a detachment sent in pursuit of them, they fired from the woods, and though promised pardon, would not quit their retreat. These were called the Schaadelyk, or Pernicious Islands.

On the 26th of May saw another island at day-break, upon which they would have run had they continued on

a mile farther; and towards evening another, the former being called Daageraad, the latter Abend-roth, or Day-break and Evening islands. These are supposed to be the Sonden-Grondt, and Vliegheh Islands of Le Maire.

On the 29th, came to a group of islands named the Labyrinth, six or eight in number, from which it was difficult to get clear; they did not anchor, but though no inhabitants appeared, there was ample evidence of their existence, by the number of fires and quantity of smoke which were discernible. June the 1st, approached an island of good appearance, situated in 16 deg. south, and about twelve German leagues in circuit, to which was given the name of Verquikking, or Recreation Island. This was high land, and of course very different from the others. Two boats, with twenty-five men in each, were sent armed, to look for anchoring-ground and refreshments, when the natives advanced into the water to oppose their landing, but were dispersed by the fire of musketry. Signs of friendship were, however, made to them, and further intercourse took place, assisted by mutual presents.

The next day a stronger party quitting the ships, made presents of beads and looking glasses to the person who seemed to be chief; who, however, received them with disdain, though cocoa-nuts were given in return. After filling twenty sacks with herbs, for the use of the sick, the Dutch advanced into the country, but were repeatedly advised by the chief not to do so, till at length a shower of stones from the offended natives wounded several, which was answered by a volley of musketry. Several fell by this act of retaliation, but the savages, undaunted, continued the fight with increasing numbers and fury, so that the Dutch were at length forced back to their boats, every one severely wounded, and many even killed, with so strong an impression on the minds of the seamen, that none, after this time, would volunteer to proceed in the boats to unknown islands, where there was any doubt of the disposition of the people.

The natives here were robust, well-made, active and dexterous in any thing they undertook, having long shining black hair, anointed with cocoa-nut-oil; they were painted all over the body, like the people of Easter Island;

the men wearing a kind of net-work round their waists, the women wholly covered with a stuff, soft to the touch, and adorned with ornaments of pearl-shell. It has since been supposed, that this island is the one now known by the name of Ulietea.

A council of the officers was now called by the admiral, who communicated to them his instructions, that, if after arriving at a certain longitude, he did not discover a country worth taking possession of, he was to bend his course homeward, on which they unanimously agreed, that from the exhausted state of their provisions, the number of sick, and the state of the vessels, it was not possible to return by Cape Horn; and, therefore, the only way was by the East-Indies.

Thirteen days after, June the 15th, quitting Recreation Island, they discovered a group which, after the Captain of the Tienhoven, was named Bauman's Islands; they were pleasantly interspersed with hills and vallies, and ten or twenty German miles in circuit, latitude 13 deg. 41 min. south. Numbers of natives flocked off to them in boats, neatly made, who exchanged fish, cocoa-nuts, and plaintains for beads and other trinkets, the shores also being crowded with spectators. In one of the canoes sat a man to whom the other islanders shewed great respect, and by his side a young woman nearly white; the complexions of the majority were also but little different from Europeans, except what the tanning of the sun and constant exposure had effected. They appeared a good kind of people, their bodies not painted, but clothed from the waist downwards, with a species of fringes of silken stuff, and wearing necklaces of odoriferous flowers. These are considered the Navigator's Islands of M. Bougainville.

Quitting these, where Roggewein would not make any stay, lest he should lose the monsoon for the East-Indies, they next day saw two islands, supposed to be those of Cocos and Verrader of Le Maire, but more probably those of Horn and Wallis's Islands. Shortly afterwards, they distinguished two more, of very considerable size, which were named Tienhoven and Groningen Islands, but though they coasted them the whole of the day without discovering the termination of the former, yet no attempt was made to land, from the admiral's

anxiety to proceed to India, though scurvy and dysentery raged so much on-board, that refreshments were of the utmost importance to their welfare. Three, four, and five men died daily, and some with their last breath cursed their commander for not trying to obtain that relief which was so near them.

July the 18th, saw New Britain, the people being of a copper-colour, with long black hair, and apparently of hostile dispositions; dropped the anchor at the islands of Moa and Arimos, where refreshments might have been procured by barter, but Roggewein adopted the more summary method of taking them by force of arms, landing a body of men, cutting down the cocoa-nut-trees, and firing upon the natives, without any previous quarrel. This track had before been followed by Le Maire and Schouten, and Tasman, and the good effects of their mildness was obvious in the friendly dispositions of the people, till it was foolishly destroyed by Roggewein.

Pursuing his course westward, he passed between the north-west part of New Guinea and Gilolo. In September, he made the coast of Java, and anchored at Japara, where the Dutch East-India Company had a fort, where many of his men were landed, while notice of his arrival was sent to the governor-general at Batavia. Altogether, they had lost seventy men by sickness, besides those killed in skirmishes with the natives, and thirty were landed here.

Roggewein, who had no license from the company to come to India, which it seems all ships were obliged to have, ought to have avoided their settlements; but going afterwards to Batavia, upon invitation of the governor-general, his ships were seized, as in the case of Le Maire and Schouten, condemned, and the crews distributed in the homeward-bound fleet.

In the sequel, the Dutch West-India Company appealed against this decision with full success, the East-India Company being obliged to refund the value of the vessels seized, and to pay the seamen their wages till the day of their arrival in Holland.

Roggewein, therefore, made a few discoveries, but no voyager has been so unfortunate in not having a journal to record them properly, or even to afford correct

latitudes; longitudes of any accuracy not being expected. Neither himself nor any one under his directions gave the narrative to the world, the accounts being principally anonymous, often varying in the circumstances, as well as contradictory in dates.

### COMMODORE ANSON.—1740—44.

AS it was foreseen, in the latter end of the summer of the year 1739, that a war with Spain was inevitable, it was the opinion of several persons then in administration, that it would be a stroke of admirable policy to attack the enemy in some of her distant settlements, and thereby deprive her of that treasure by which alone she could be enabled to carry on the war. The squadron under Mr. Anson's command consisted of six vessels of war, and two victuallers. These were the

<i>Ships.</i>	<i>Commanders.</i>	<i>Guns.</i>	<i>Men.</i>
Centurion	George Anson, Esq.	60	400
Gloucester	Richard Norris	50	300
Severn	Edward Legge	50	300
Pearl	Matt. Mitchell	40	250
Wager	Dandy Kidd	28	160
Trial Sloop	John Murray	8	100

On the 18th of September, 1740, the squadron weighed from St. Helen's. It had been proposed to embark three independent companies, of 100 men each, and Colonel Bland, with his own regiment, as commander-in-chief of the land-forces; but by some unaccountable infatuation, this appointment dwindled into 470 invalids, draughted from Chelsea, and commanded by Lieutenant-colonel Cracherode. Mr. Anson made the beat of his way to Madeira, but had the mortification not to reach it till the 25th of October.

On the 3d of November, weighed from the island of Madeira, intending to go to St. Jago, one of the Cape de Verd islands; but next day, when at sea, on considering how far the season was advanced, he altered this resolution, and appointed St. Catherine's, on the coast of Brasil,

to be the first place of rendezvous in case of separation. On the 16th of December, they discovered the land of Brazil, and, on the evening of the 18th, cast anchor at the north-west point of the island of St. Catherine's. Their first care, after having moored their ships, was to get the sick men on-shore, into tents which were erected for their reception. The diseased on-board the Centurion amounted to eighty, nor were their numbers proportionably less on-board the other vessels: yet the land air was of so little advantage, that they buried twenty-eight from the commodore's ship, and carried away ninety-six in a very weak condition.

Their next employment was to wood and water the squadron, caulk the ships' sides and decks, and secure the masts and rigging against tempestuous weather, expected in the voyage round Cape Horn; the dangers of which were so evident, that Mr. Anson appointed three different places of rendezvous. The first was Port St. Julian, where they were to be stationed for ten days, and take in salt; the second, the island of Nostra Senora del Socoro, there to ply off and on, as long as their store of wood and water would permit; and then to proceed to Juan Fernandez, to take in a fresh supply. Under these orders the squadron left St. Catherine's, on Sunday, the 18th of January. On the 18th of February, came to an anchor in the bay of St. Julian, on the coast of Patagonia. That part of the southern continent of America unoccupied by the Spaniards, extending from their settlements to the straits of Magellan, called by that name, is remarkable for being one continued chain of downs, covered with long tufts of coarse grass, interspersed with barren spots, where only gravel is to be seen.

The principal matter which detained the squadron, the refitting of the *Trial* being completed, the commodore held a council of officers on-board the *Centurion*, and informed them that his orders were to secure some port in the South Seas, where the ships in the squadron might careen and refit; and proposed to attack *Baldivia*, the principal frontier of *Chili*; to which every member consenting, new instructions were given to the captains of the squadron, importing that in case of separation, they were to cruise ten days off the island of *Nostra Senora del Socoro*; when if not joined by the commodore, they

were to proceed and cruise for fourteen days off the harbour of Baldivia; after which time, if they were not joined by the other ships, they were to direct their course to Juan Fernandez. Each captain was at the same time directed not to separate from the Centurion, unless in case of unavoidable necessity, more than two miles.

These orders being issued, the squadron stood to sea on the 27th of February in the morning, when the Gloucester not being able to purchase her anchor, was obliged to cut her cable, and leave her best bower behind. On the 5th of March, discovered the land of Terra del Fuego, which affords a most dreary prospect. On the 7th, they opened the Straits le Maire, through which, though seven or eight leagues long, they were hurried by the rapidity of the tide in about two hours; and as these are generally reckoned the boundaries of the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans, the men began to flatter themselves that their dangers were almost at an end, and that they should soon take possession of those riches on which, in imagination, they had so long feasted. But they had scarcely reached the southern extremity of the straits, before these agreeable prospects entirely vanished; the wind shifted and blew in violent squalls, and the tide turned furiously against them, driving to the eastward, with such rapidity, that the two sternmost vessels, the Wager, and the Anna Pink, with the utmost difficulty escaped being dashed in pieces, on the shore of Staten-land.

For above three months from this time they struggled with such dangers and distresses as are scarcely to be paralleled, and had such a continual succession of tempestuous weather as astonished the oldest sailors on-board, who unanimately confessed that what they had hitherto called storms were inconsiderable gales, compared to the violence of these winds, which raised such short and mountainous waves as filled them with continual terror; for had but one of these waves broke, it must, in all probability, have sent them to the bottom.

On the 1st of April, the weather, after having been a little more moderate, returned to its former violence, the sky looked dark and gloomy, and the wind began to freshen and blow in squalls; and appearances were such as plainly indicated a severe tempest at hand: and accordingly, on the 3d, there came on a storm, which ex-

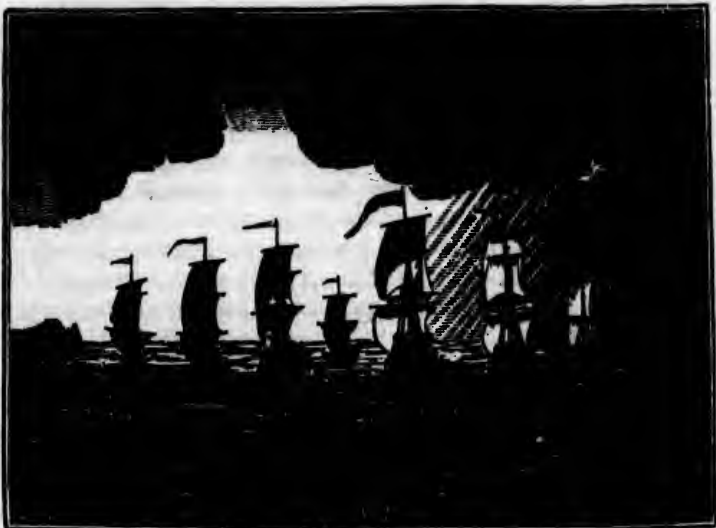


...d.  
...s off the har-  
...ere not joined  
...eir course to  
...same time di-  
...unless in case  
...es.

...stood to sea  
...ep, the Glou-  
...r, was obliged  
...behind. On  
...ra del Fuego,  
...the 7th, they  
...though seven  
...ne rapidity of  
...are generally  
...acific Oceans,  
...their dangers  
...ld soon take  
...ination, they  
...reached the  
...ese agreeable  
...ed and blew  
...ously against  
...apidity, that  
...e Anna Pink,  
...ed in pieces,

...ey struggled  
...arcely to be  
...sion of tem-  
...sailors op-  
...at they had  
...gales, com-  
...raised such  
...with conti-  
...oke, it must,  
...n.

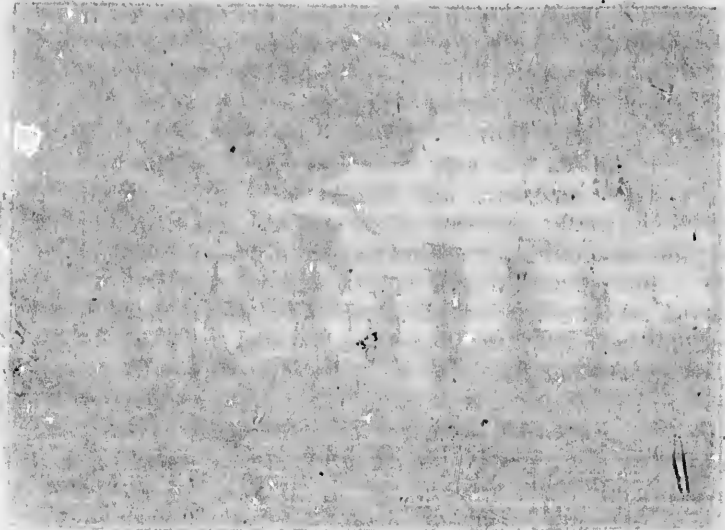
...ving been a  
...iolence, the  
...d began to  
...s were such  
...d: and ac-  
...which ex-



*Anson's Fleet entering the Strait Le Maire.*



*Anson's Tent at Juan Fernandez.*



Faint, illegible text or markings, possibly bleed-through from the reverse side of the page.



ce  
enc  
rec  
the  
tw  
inc  
na  
tw  
pr  
su  
ab  
gr  
re  
19  
fa  
av  
vo  
da  
mi  
sq  
is  
tu  
be  
in  
  
o  
in  
b  
a  
c  
s  
M  
t  
s  
l  
A  
r  
e

ceeded in violence and duration all they had hitherto encountered. On the 13th they all expected, by their reckoning, in a few days to have enjoyed some ease in the Pacific Ocean; but the next morning, between one and two o'clock, the weather clearing up a little, and the moon shining out on a sudden, the *Anna Pink* made a signal for seeing land right a-head; and it being then only two miles distant, they were under the most dreadful apprehensions of running on-shore; and had not the wind suddenly shifted, or had not the moon shone out, every ship must have perished. They found this land, to their great astonishment, to be *Cape Noir*, though they imagined they were 10 deg. more to the west; for the currents had proved so strong, that when expecting to be in 19 deg. west, they had not really advanced half that distance. After this mortifying disappointment, they stood away to the southward, with the weather tolerably favourable, till the 24th of April, on the evening of which day the wind increased to a prodigious storm, and, about midnight, the weather became so thick that the whole squadron separated, nor met again till they reached the island of *Juan Fernandez*. To add to their other misfortunes, the scurvy began to make such havock, that on-board the *Centurion* only it carried off forty-three men in the month of April, and twice that number in May.

On the 8th of May, the *Centurion* arrived off the island of *Socoro*, in which station they cruised for several days, in hope of being joined by some of the scattered ships, but to no purpose. On the 22d of May, the fury of all the storms they had hitherto encountered seemed to combine and conspire their destruction. Almost all the sails were split, the rigging destroyed, and a mountainous wave breaking over them on the starboard-quarter, gave the vessel so prodigious a shock, that several of the shrouds were broke, and the ballast and stores so strangely shifted, that she lay on her larboard-side. The wind at length abating a little, they began to exert themselves to stir up the shrouds, reeve new lanyards, and mend the sails; during which, they ran great risk of being driven on-shore on the island of *Chiloe*. But the wind happily shifting to the southward, they steered off land with only a main-sail, there being no person left to manage the helm but the master and the reverend Mr. Walter, the commo-

dore's chaplain, the rest being all busily employed in securing the masts and bending the sails. After encountering many difficulties, they at length reached the island of Juan Fernandez, on the 9th of June, in a most desponding condition, with great scarcity of fresh-water, and the crew so diseased, that there were not more than ten foremast-men in a watch, capable of doing duty; and even some of these were lame and incapable of going aloft.

The island of Juan Fernandez, when first discovered, appears to be surrounded with craggy broken precipices; the prospect, however, on a nearer approach, changes into a landscape the most beautiful that can be imagined; a prospect which, though at any time sufficiently delightful, was uncommonly so to the few surviving sailors, who now beheld a land covered with woods, interspersed with carpets of the loveliest verdure, and watered with numerous streams and cascades, the idea of tasting which revived the spirits of those who were almost dying of thirst. The northern side is composed of a range of craggy-hills, covered with aromatic trees, none of which are large enough to yield timber of any considerable size. Watercresses, purslain, wild sorrel, turnips, Sicilian radishes, and many other vegetables peculiarly adapted to the cure of the scurvy, abound every where on the island; the numberless beauties of which cannot fail to charm all those who have a true taste for the beauties of unassisted nature, which greatly excel the laboured efforts of art. The great number of goats which former navigators have found on this island, have been much diminished by the dogs set on-shore here by the Spaniards. Among the goats which fell into the hands of Mr. Anson's men, were found two or three of a very venerable aspect, which, from having their ears slit, they imagined had formerly belonged to Selkirk. The dogs, having increased to a prodigious number, have made themselves masters of all the accessible parts of the island, while the few remaining goats inhabit the high grounds, and secure the narrow passes by a constant guard.

The people of the Centurion fed on the sea-lion, under the denomination of beef. Great numbers of these animals haunt this coast during the winter. They are in size, when at the full growth, from twelve to twenty feet

in length, and from eight to fifteen in circumference: and so extremely fat, that, after having cut through the skin, there is at least twelve inches of fat before either lean or bone is found, and the fat of the largest frequently yielded a butt of oil. As soon as the ship was brought to a safe birth, their first care was to erect tents for the reception of the sick, the number of whom amounted to 167 persons, twelve or fourteen of whom died in the boats on being exposed to the fresh air. As the greater part were quite helpless, it was necessary to remove them in their hammocks; in which laborious employment the commodore and his officers assisted. So inveterate was the disorder, that its first fury did not abate in less than twenty days after landing; and, for the first ten or twelve days, they buried six or seven people daily; and it seemed as if no remedy could have repelled the power of the disease. Their next care was thoroughly to cleanse the ship, which was become extremely loathsome. This done, they proceeded with all possible expedition to lay in wood and water, in doing which they made the more haste, as they feared the return of Pizarro's squadron: for it was evident, from the heaps of fresh ashes, and scattered fragments of fish-bones, that they had been lately here, as it was impossible the English should be yet acquainted with their melancholy situation. Nor were they in present circumstances, with only about thirty healthy hands, to man a sixty-gun ship, a match for any vessel of force.

A few days after the Centurion had arrived, the Trial sloop appeared in sight, and was brought into the harbour, by the help of some men dispatched to her assistance, by Mr. Anson, in the long-boat, as she had only three men, besides Captain Saunders, her commander, and her lieutenant, able to stand to the sails; having buried thirty of her hands, and the rest being down with the scurvy. The Gloucester was discovered to leeward, on the 21st of June, making the best of her way for the island, though they were not convinced that it was her till the 26th, when she appeared full in view, and the commodore immediately dispatched his long-boat on-board, with a supply of fresh-water and vegetables, of which she was in the utmost need. Without this timely relief her people had certainly expired through thirst,

being then at the allowance of a pint of water each man per day, and having no more than enough to serve them twenty-four hours, even at that quantity. It was the misfortune of this vessel to be continually driving on and off the island, till the 23d of July, sometimes out of sight of the land, in the greatest distress imaginable, and in the utmost danger of foundering. These difficulties were occasioned by contrary winds and currents; but, at length, however, she made the north-west point of the island, and came to an anchor at a time when her people began to despair of almost ever gaining land, or seeing any period to their calamities but by death. The *Anna Pink* arrived about the middle of August, which, with the *Trial* and *Gloucester*, mentioned above, were the only vessels that ever joined the squadron; for the *Severn* and *Pearl*, having parted from the commodore off Cape Horn, with difficulty reached Brazil, whence they made the best of their way back to Europe; while the *Wager* was wrecked on the coast.

The *Gloucester*, before she made *Juan Fernandez*, having been in sight of *Masa-Fuero*, Mr. Anson, imagining that either the *Pearl* or *Severn* might touch there, dispatched the *Trial* to enquire if his suspicions were well founded. She returned, after having sailed quite round the island, without getting any intelligence of them. The Spaniards have always represented *Masa-Fuero*, which they call the *Lesser Fernandez*, as a barren rock, without wood, water, or any kind of provisions; but this is not true. The latter part of the month of August was taken up in unloading the *Anna Pink*, which, upon a close examination by the carpenters, was judged unfit for service, and therefore, upon a petition of Mr. Gerard, her master, to the commodore, she was purchased for the use of the squadron, for 300*l.* to be paid to the owners; and her men, together with the master, were sent on-board the *Gloucester*. The remaining crews, which were now to be distributed among three ships, amounted only to 350, a number insufficient to have manned the *Centurion* alone, and at the best scarcely enough to work them all. About eleven in the morning of the 8th of September, they discovered a sail; when the *Centurion*, being in the greatest forwardness, made after her as fast as possible. Night coming they lost sight of the chase an

the next morning could not discern her from the mast-head, but kept on a south-east course, in hope of success, supposing her bound to Valparaiso.

About three in the morning of the 12th, a brisk gale springing up at west-south-west, obliged them to lie upon a north-west tack, which, at break of day, brought them within sight of a sail, at about five leagues distant, but not the same they had seen before. She appeared to be a large vessel, and upon hoisting Spanish colours, and bearing towards the Centurion, the commodore ordered every thing ready for an engagement; but, upon coming nearer, she appeared to be a merchantman, without a single tier of guns, and had mistaken the commodore for her consort. She surrendered at the fire of only four shot, and Mr. Saumarez, first-lieutenant of the Centurion, was ordered to take possession of the prize, and to send all the prisoners on-board the commodore. This vessel was called the Nuestra Senora del Monte Carmelo: her cargo consisted of sugar, cloth, cotton, and tobacco, having also on-board some trunks of wrought-plate, and twenty-three serons of dollars, each weighing upwards of 200 pounds averdupois. The intelligence obtained from the prisoners was of the utmost consequence to the English ships; for they now first learned part of the fate of Pizarro's squadron, and also that the Viceroy of Mexico had just taken off an embargo, that had been laid upon all shipping in those seas, supposing that the English squadron had perished in doubling Cape Horn, it being solely on their account that the embargo had been laid on.

It appearing from letters on-board the prize, that several other merchantmen were at sea, between Callao and Valparaiso, the commodore having put ten of his own hands on-board the Trial sloop, sent her to cruise off the last-mentioned port. At the same time, he ordered Captain Mitchel, in the Gloucester, to proceed to 50 deg. south latitude, and cruise off the Island of Paits, till he should be joined by the Centurion; and he put on-board her twenty-three sailors and six passengers from the Carmelo, which was fitted out as a cruiser, with four six-pounders and two swivels. The Centurion and her prize weighing from the bay of Juan Fernandez, on the 19th of September, took her course to the eastward, proposing to join the Trial off Valparaiso.

On the 24th, in the evening, they came up with the latter, having taken a prize of 800 tons burthen, laden with a cargo like that of the Carmelo, with about 5000*l.* in ready money. On the 27th, the weather proving more moderate, the captain of the Trial came on-board the Centurion, bringing with him an instrument, subscribed by himself and all his officers, setting forth that the vessel was so leaky and defective, that it was at the hazard of their lives they staid on-board; upon which, the commodore having ordered every thing that was useful to be put on-board the prize she had taken, together with Captain Saunders and the crew, she was scuttled and sunk. It was now resolved to join Captain Mitchell, stationed off Païta, that if a Spanish squadron should be fitted out at Callao, they might be able to give it a warm reception. With this view they stood to the northward, and, on the 5th of November, fell in with a sail, which, after pursuing till an hour and a half after dark, struck to them. Mr. Dennis, third-lieutenant of the Centurion, was sent with sixteen men to take possession. She was called the Santa Teresa de Jesus, burthen about 300 tons, bound from Guiaquil to Callao, laden with hides, timber, tobacco, cocoa, cocoa-nuts, quinto thread, (which is very strong, and made of a species of grass) quinto cloth, and about 170*l.* in money. All the prisoners, on their first falling into the hands of the English, had exhibited the utmost signs of fear, expecting nothing but the most barbarous treatment; they even acknowledged, so strong was their prepossessions, that after having for some time experienced Mr. Anson's civil and polite behaviour, they could scarcely credit their own feelings.

On the 10th of November, lying at three leagues distance from the island of Lobos, looking out for the Gloucester, whose station had been appointed here, they discovered a sail, which Lieutenant Brett was ordered to chase, with the Trial's pinnace and barge. It was soon discovered that it was not the Gloucester; and as there was no wind, the lieutenant soon came up with, and boarded her, without any resistance on the part of the enemy. She was called the Nuestra Senora del Carmin, bound from Panama to Callao, about 270 tons burthen, had forty-three mariners on-board, with various kinds of merchandize, of little value to the captors, but a greater



loss to the Spaniards than any capture made in any part of the world; for the cargo was of more than 400,000 dollars value, prime cost, at Panama. From the prisoners they learnt that, a few days before, a vessel had entered Paita, the master of which told the governor he had been chased by a very large ship, which from her size and appearance he imagined to be one of the English squadron, and that the governor had immediately sent an express to Lima, to carry the news to the viceroy, while the royal officer residing at Paita had been busily employed in removing both the king's treasure and his own to Piura, a town fourteen leagues within land. Still there was a large sum of money, belonging to the merchants, lodged in the custom-house, and intended to be shipped on-board a vessel then in the port, which was to sail with all expedition for Sonsonate, on the coast of Mexico, to purchase part of the cargo of the Manilla ship. It was at once conjectured that the ship which had chased the vessel into Paita was the Gloucester; and, as the vessel in which the money was to be shipped was esteemed a prime sailer, they concluded they had no chance of coming up with her, if suffered to escape out of the port.

As they were now discovered, and the coast would soon be alarmed, so as to prevent cruising to any advantage, the commodore resolved to endeavour to surprise the place that very night. This attack upon Paita, besides the treasure it promised, afforded a prospect of supplying themselves with provisions, of which they were in great want; and an opportunity of setting their prisoners on-shore, who were now very numerous, and made a greater consumption than their stock was capable of furnishing for any considerable time. The town consists of about 200 houses, each one story high, the walls being made of split cane and mud, and the roofs only a covering of leaves. The only defence of Paita was a fort, without either ditch or outwork, surrounded with a brick-wall of small strength, in which were mounted eight pieces of cannon, and the garrison consisted of only one weak company; though it was thought the town was able to arm 300 men.

To prevent any confusion which might arise from ignorance of the streets, two Spanish pilots were ordered to conduct the lieutenant to the best landing-place, and

to be his guides on-shore. When the ships were within five leagues of Païta, about ten o'clock at night, Lieutenant Brett, with the boats under his command, put off, and arrived without being discovered, at the mouth of the bay; though he had no sooner entered it, than some of the people on-board a vessel riding at anchor there, perceived him, and immediately getting into their boat, rowed towards the shore, crying out, "The English, the English dogs," &c. by which the town was alarmed, and the men in the boats could perceive several lights hurrying backwards and forwards in the fort, and other marks of the inhabitants being in motion. On this, Mr. Brett encouraged his men to pull up briskly, and go on-shore before the guns could be fired from the fort; when, drawing up his men under the shelter of a narrow street, they instantly marched to the parade, a large square at the end of this street, with drums beating, and loud shouts of joy; and were there saluted with a volley of small shot, from some merchants who had posted themselves in a gallery that ran round the governor's house; but, upon the fire being returned, they abandoned the post, and left the English in possession of the parade. The lieutenant now divided his men into two parties, one of which he ordered to surround the government-house, and, if possible, to secure the governor, while he marched at the head of the other to the fort, with an intention to force it; but the enemy had made their escape over the walls on his approach, so that he entered without opposition. Thus the town was taken in less than a quarter of an hour from their first landing, with the loss of one man killed and two wounded.

In the interim, the Centurion, and the other ships, making easy sail towards Païta, opened the bay about seven in the morning, and at twelve came to an anchor at a mile and a half from the town. This day and the following were spent in sending on-board the treasure, consisting of the most valuable things to be found in the town, with boat-loads of hogs, fowls, and other refreshments. The commodore, to prevent surprise in the night, sent a reinforcement on-shore, which was posted in all the passages leading to the parade, while the streets were fortified with barricadoes six feet high, for better security; but as the enemy remained quiet all night, they resumed

their former employment of loading and sending off their boats early in the morning. The business at Paita being pretty well over on the third day, the 15th of November, the commodore put all the prisoners, eighty-eight in number, on shore, agreeably to his promise, giving orders that they should be secured in one of the churches, till the men were ready to embark. Mr. Brett then, agreeably to his orders, distributed pitch, tar, and other combustibles, of which there were great quantities in the town, into houses situated in different streets; that the place being fired in different parts at the same time, the destruction might be the more violent and sudden, and that the Spaniards might not be able to extinguish it when he was gone. Then, having spiked the cannon in the fort, and set fire to such houses as were to windward, he collected his men, of whom there was only one missing, and marched towards the boats, which were ready to carry them off. They were just quitting the beach, and the last man was actually embarked, when they heard the voice of a person intreating them to take him on-board, for by this time the beach was so covered with smoke that they could not discern any one, when one of the boats advancing to the place whence the sound issued, found the man whom they had missed, up to the chin in water, having waded as far as he durst, as he could not swim, and excessively terrified lest he should fall into the hands of the enemy.

They weighed anchor from the coast of Paita, about midnight, on the 16th of November, the squadron being increased to six sail, that is, the Centurion, the Trial's prize, the Carmelo, the Carmin, the Teresa, and the Solidad. They stood to the westward, and, in the morning, the commodore ordered the ships to spread to a considerable distance, in order to look out for the Gloucester, for they then drew near the station where she had been ordered to cruise. On the morning of the 18th, they discovered her, with a small vessel in tow, which joined them about three in the afternoon, when they learnt that Captain Mitchel had taken two prizes, one of which was a snow, whose cargo consisted of wine, brandy, and olives, and about 7000*l.* in specie; and the other was a launch, the people on-board which, when taken by the Gloucester's barge, were at dinner, served up in silver dishes. Notwithstanding this circumstance, the prison-

ers alleged that they were very poor: having nothing on-board, but cotton made up in jars, which, being removed on-board the Gloucester, were strictly examined, when the whole appeared to be a very extraordinary piece of false package; there being concealed among the cotton, doubloons and dollars, to the amount of 12,000*l*.

They now steered for Quibo, an island situated in the mouth of the Bay of Panama; and the commodore proposed, after they had supplied themselves with water, to steer for the southern parts of California, or the adjacent coast of Mexico, there to cruise for the Manilla galleon, which was known to be at sea, on her way to Acapulco; and as it was now only the middle of November, and the ship did not usually arrive till the middle of January, they did not doubt of getting on that station time enough to intercept her. They were eight sail in all, but the Solidad and the Santa Teresa being bad sailers, and delaying the rest of the squadron, the commodore ordered them to be cleared of every thing useful, and then burnt; and, having given proper instruction to the Gloucester and the other vessels, the Centurion held on her way for Quibo. On the 3d of December they came in sight of it. This island is extremely convenient for wooding and watering, as trees grow close to high-water mark, and a rapid stream of fresh-water runs over the sandy beach into the sea; so that in two days the Centurion was able to lay in a sufficient stock of these articles.

On the 12th of December, they stood from Quibo to the westward, having scuttled and sunk the last prize, and being joined by the Gloucester, which having sprung her fore-top-mast, had been separated from them. The commodore proceeded to cruise for the Manilla ship, having first given directions to his squadron, to use all possible dispatch in getting to the northward of the harbour of Acapulco; and, in case of separation, to rendezvous at the middle island of the Tres Marias; and, if they missed him there, at the island of Macao, on the coast of China. They made no doubt that they should soon arrive at their intended station, as they expected to fall in with the regular trade-wind; but, to their great mortification, were harassed with contrary winds, heavy rains, or dead calms for near a month, and began to despair of intercepting the Manilla ship; but at length their spirits were somewhat revived by a favourable change in the wind.

The commodore sent his barge, on the 12th of February, in search of the harbour of Acapulco, and to discover whether the galleon was arrived, which returned on the 19th, with the news that they had discovered the harbour, and that having got within the island that lies at the mouth of it, they were doubtful how to proceed; but, while lying upon their oars, ignorant that they were then at the very place sought for, they discerned a light near the surface of the water, on which, plying their paddles, and moving as silently as possible in the direction, they found it to be a fishing-canoe, which they surprised, with three negroes on-board.

From these men the commodore learnt that the galleon arrived at Acapulco on the 9th of January, old stile; that she had delivered her cargo, was taking in water and provisions, in order to return, and that the viceroy of Mexico had by proclamation fixed her departure from Acapulco on the 14th of March, new stile. This news gave them great joy, as they had no doubt but she must certainly fall into their hands. On the 1st of March, the time for her departure drawing nigh, the commodore disposed his five ships in such a manner, that they took up a compass of at least twenty-four leagues, within which, nothing could pass without its being known by the whole squadron; the vessels being so judiciously ranged, that by signals information could be easily and speedily given of what passed in any part of the line. From this time to the 23d they were in hopes of her, satisfied that she had not quitted the harbour; but, by this time, the whole fleet beginning to be in want of water, it was agreed to proceed to Chequetan to supply themselves: and lest the galleon, taking advantage of their absence, might slip out to sea, Mr. Hughes, lieutenant of the *Trial's* prize, was ordered to cruise off the port of Acapulco for twenty-four days, that if she should set sail, they might be speedily informed of it.

On the 1st of April they were advanced so far towards Chequetan, that the commodore sent out two boats to discover the watering-place, which being gone several days, their water ran so short, that if they had not met with a daily supply of turtle, which prevented their being confined only to salt provisions, they must have suffered very considerably in so warm a climate. The harbour lies in 17 deg. 36 min. north latitude, and is about

thirty leagues to the westward of Acapulco; from which last place there is a bank of sand, which extends eighteen leagues to the westward, against which the sea breaks so violently, that it is impossible to land with boats on any part, yet the ground is so clean, that during the fair season ships may anchor in great safety, at the distance of a mile or two from the shore. As the country appeared to be well inhabited, the commodore had hopes to have easily procured some fresh provisions, and other refreshments, of which they were in want; and, therefore, on the morning after his coming to an anchor, dispatched a company of forty men, well armed, into the country, to try if they could discover any town or village, and settle a correspondence with the inhabitants. These men having proceeded about five miles from the harbour, found two roads, leading east and west; choosing the latter, they marched along a beaten track, which led them into a large plain, on one side of which they saw a sentinel on horseback, with a pistol in his hand; but the horse starting at the glittering of their arms, turned suddenly round, and ran away at a great rate; the man being very near unhorsed, and dropping his hat and pistol on the ground. The sailors in vain pursued, to discover the place of his retreat; till quite wearied out, and finding no water to quench their thirst, returned. As it now appeared they had not more hands than were necessary to man a fourth-rate man-of-war, it was resolved to scuttle and destroy the *Trial's* prize, the *Carmelo*, and the *Garmit*, and to divide their crews, and the richest part of their cargoes, between the *Centurion* and *Gloucester*, which was done accordingly on the 27th of April; and next morning, the *Centurion* and *Gloucester* weighed anchor, leaving behind a letter corked up in a bottle, and placed in a canoe, which was fixed to a grapnel in the middle of the harbour, directed to Mr. Hughes, and acquainting him that the commodore was returned to his station off Acapulco; that he intended to quit it in a few days, and return to the rest of his squadron, which continued cruising to the southward. These last words were inserted to deceive the Spaniards, in case the canoe should fall into their hands, as afterwards happened.

On Sunday, the 2d of May, they were advanced within three leagues of Acapulco, and finding nothing of the

cutter, Mr. Anson took it for granted that it was taken, and carried into the port; and, therefore, wrote a polite letter to the governor, requesting him to deliver up Mr. Hughes and his people; and, in return, promising to release all the Spanish prisoners now in his hands, some of whom were people of figure.

While waiting for an answer to this letter, the sentinel from the mast-head called out, that he saw a boat under sail, at a considerable distance to the south-east; and on their approach they found, to their great joy, it was their own.

Quitting now the coast of America, they stood for China, the 6th of May, 1742, and stood over to the south-west, with a view of meeting with a north-east trade-wind, which the accounts of former writers had taught them to expect at the distance of seventy or eighty leagues from the land. The Gloucester, which was become very bad, was cleared of every thing by the 15th of August, and then set on fire, being no longer fit for any purpose; the flames gaining upon her gradually, and her guns going off one by one, as the flames reached them, till, at length, about six in the morning, she blew up.

On the 23d of August, at day-break, they had the pleasure of discovering two islands to the westward, and the next morning a third; on which their boat was dispatched to one of them, which returned in the evening, with an account that they could find no anchoring-ground.

On the 26th, lost sight of Annatacan, but next morning discovered three other islands, which were afterwards found to be Sayan, Tinian, and Aiguigan, and immediately steered towards the middlemost of the three, which was Tinian, hoisting Spanish colours, with a red flag at the fore-top-mast head, in hope that by giving their ship the appearance of the Manilla galleon, they might decoy some of the inhabitants on-board. A Spaniard who came off, being immediately examined, said, that the island was uninhabited, notwithstanding which, it wanted but few of the accommodations that could be expected in the most cultivated country. That the air was good, and there was plenty of excellent water. That the woods afforded sweet and sour oranges, limes, lemons,

and cocoa-nuts in great abundance; besides a fruit peculiar to these islands, which served instead of bread; and that hogs, poultry, and black cattle ran wild in prodigious numbers. That the Spaniards at Guám made use of it as a store for supplying the garrison, of which he was a serjeant, and was now sent thither with twenty-two Indians to jerk-beef, which he was to load for Guam, on-board a bark of fifteen tons, which was then at anchor near the shore.

Next morning, a party of men, well armed, were sent on-shore to secure the landing-place, which was done without difficulty, as the Indians were fled into the woods. They found many huts, which saved them the trouble of erecting tents; and the largest of these, being twenty feet long and fifteen broad, was immediately fitted up as an hospital, to which they removed the sick, amounting to 128.

Tinian lies in 15 deg. 8 min. north latitude, about twelve miles long, and six broad, and is one of the Ladrone islands, which, altogether, are upwards of twenty in number. The soil is every where dry and healthy; the land rises in gentle slopes to the middle of the island, though the general course of its ascent is often interrupted by vallies of an easy descent, many of which wind irregularly through the country. These vallies, and the gradual swellings, of the ground, occasioned by their different combinations, were most elegantly diversified by the mutual encroachment of woods and lawns, which bordered on each other, and ran in large tracts through the island.

The cattle, of which it is not uncommon to see herds of several hundreds feeding together in a large meadow, are all of them milk white, except their ears, which are generally brown or black; and, though there are no inhabitants, yet the clamour and frequent appearance of domestic poultry, which range the woods in great numbers, perpetually excites the idea of the neighbourhood of farms and villages, and greatly contributes to the cheerfulness and beauty of the place. They likewise found abundance of wild hogs, which were excellent food; but as they were a fierce animal, it was necessary to shoot them, or hunt them with large dogs, which they found upon the place at their landing, and which be-



longed to the detachment sent to procure provisions for the garrison at Guam.

The bread-fruit above-mentioned, which the Indians call, *rhymay*, was constantly eaten by the Centurion's people instead of bread, and so universally preferred to it, that none of the ship's bread was expended during their stay on the island. It grows on a lofty tree, which, towards the top, divides into large and spreading branches; the leaves are of a deep green, notched about the edges, and from a foot to eighteen inches in length. The fruit, which is found indifferently on all parts of the branches, is in form nearly oval, is covered with a rough rind, is generally seven or eight inches long, each growing singly, and not in clusters. This island was formerly well peopled, but a contagious sickness having, about fifty years ago, swept away almost all the inhabitants of Guam, Rota, and Tinian, the Spaniards compelled the survivors on the two last islands to remove to Guam, where they languished after their native island, till in a few years the greatest part died of grief.

On the night of the 22d of September, when it was excessive dark, the wind blew from the eastward with such fury, that those on-board despaired of riding out the storm. At this time Mr. Anson, who was ill of the scurvy, and most of the hands were on-shore, and all the hopes of safety of those on-board seemed to depend on putting immediately to sea; all communication between the ship and the island being destroyed, as it was impossible a boat could live.

About one o'clock a strong gust, attended with rain and lightning, drove them to sea, where, being unprepared to struggle with the fury of the winds and waves, they expected each moment to be their last. When at day-break, it was perceived by those on-shore that the ship was missing, they concluded her lost, and most of them begged the commodore to send the boat round the island to look for the wreck. In the midst of their gloomy reflections, the commodore formed a plan for extricating them from their present situation; which was by hauling the Spanish bark on-shore, sawing her asunder, and lengthening her twelve feet; which would enlarge her to near forty tons burthen, and enable her to carry them all to China.

The carpenters of the Gloucester and Trial fortunately were both on-shore with their chest of tools; the smith also was on-shore with his forge, and several of his implements of trade. And it was now found on examination, that the tents on-shore, with the sails and rigging belonging to the bark, and the spare cordage which had been accidentally landed from the Centurion, would be sufficient to new-rig the vessel; the bottom of which they proposed to pay with a mixture of tallow and lime.

But a most discouraging circumstance now occurred, which was, that they had neither compass nor quadrant on the island. At length, on rammaging a chest belonging to the Spanish bark, they found a small compass, which though not much superior to those made for the amusement of school-boys, was to them of the utmost value.

When these several obstacles were removed, and all things were so forward that they had fixed on the 5th of November as the day on which they intended to put to sea, it happened on the afternoon of the 11th of October, that one of the Gloucester's men being upon a hill saw the Centurion at a distance; who, running with the utmost speed towards the landing-place, he, in the way, saw some of his comrades, to whom he cried out in great extacy, "The ship, the ship!" By five o'clock she was visible to them all, after an absence of nineteen days; and a boat was sent off with eighteen men, to reinforce her, and with fresh meats and fruit for the refreshment of the crew; she the next afternoon cast anchor in the road, when the commodore went on-board, and was received with the heartiest and sincerest congratulations.

On the 14th of October, being the third day after their arrival, a sudden gust of wind drove her to sea a second time; but, in about five days more, the weather being fair, they returned again to anchor, and relieved those they had left behind from their second fears of being deserted by their ship. On coming to an anchor after the second driving off to sea, they laboured incessantly to get in a stock of water sufficient for their passage to Macao, which having completed by the 20th of October, they set fire to the bark and proa, hoisted in their

boats, and got under sail, steering away towards the south end of the island of Macao.

The Ladrone, or Marian islands, were first discovered by Magellan, in the year 1521, and from the account given of the two first he fell in with, it should seem that they were those of Saypan and Tinian, for they are described as very beautiful islands, and as lying between fifteen and sixteen degrees of north latitude. There are generally reckoned twelve of these islands; but if the small islets and rocks are counted, their whole number will amount to above twenty. They were formerly well inhabited, and about the beginning of the present century, Guam, Rota, and Tinian, are said to have contained above 50,000 people; but since that time, Tinian has been entirely depopulated, and no more than two or three hundred Indians have been left at Rota.

Guam is esteemed about thirty leagues in circumference, and contains near 4000 inhabitants, of which 1000 are supposed to live in the city of San Ignatio de Agana, where the governor usually resides; this island, on account of the refreshment it yields to the Manilla ship, is reckoned a post of some consequence; it has two castles, and a battery of five pieces of cannon near the sea-shore. The Spanish troops employed here consist of three companies of foot, of between forty and fifty men each.

The Indians are a strong, bold, well-made people, and from some of their practices, particularly the contrivance of the flying proa, seem to be no ways defective in understanding. These flying proas, which for ages past have been the only vessels they have used, are of a very extraordinary fabric, and are said, with the help of a trade-wind, to be capable of running near twenty miles in an hour. The head and stern of this vessel are exactly alike; but her two sides are widely different. That intended to be always the lee-side being flat, whilst the windward side is built rounding in the manner of other vessels; and to prevent her oversetting, which from her small breadth, and the straight run of her leeward side would otherwise infallibly happen, there is a frame laid out from her to windward, to the end of which is fastened a hollow log, fashioned into the shape of a boat. The weight of the frame is intended to ballance the

proa, and the small boat, which is always in the water, is to prevent her oversetting to the windward. The body is formed of two pieces joined end-ways, and sewed together with bark, for there is no iron used in her construction. She is about two inches thick at the bottom, which at the gunwale is reduced to less than one. The proa usually carries six or seven Indians; two of which are placed in the head and stern, who steer the vessel alternately with a paddle, according to the tack she goes on, he in the stern being the steersman; while the other Indians are employed in bailing out the water, which she accidentally ships, or in setting and trimming the sail.

Having doubled the southern extremity of Formosa, as they were passing by the rocks of Vele Rete, there was an outcry of fire on the fore-castle, on which the whole crew instantly flocked together in the utmost confusion; so that the officers were for some time unable to reduce them to order; which, however, being at length effected, it was perceived that the fire proceeded from the bricks in the furnace being over-heated, which had communicated the fire to the adjacent wood-work; but by pulling down the brick-work it was easily extinguished. About midnight, on the 5th of November, they made the main-land of China, and not rightly knowing their course, lay by for the night, and before sun-rise were surprised to find themselves in the midst of an incredible number of fishing-boats, which spread over the sea as far as the eye could reach; and though some of the boats had five, and none less than three men in each, the commodore could neither by signs, by pronouncing the word Macao, nor by shewing a number of dollars, entice any one to come on-board and pilot him; for the disregard these people paid to every thing but their own employment, and their want of curiosity, was perfectly surprizing.

On the 6th, standing to the westward, within two leagues of the coast, they perceived a boat a-head blow a horn and wave a red flag, which they considered as a signal of some sort intended for them; but in this they were mistaken, for it was only a signal to order the people to leave off fishing. About four o'clock in the morning of the 9th, a Chinese pilot came on-board the

Centurion, and told them, in broken Portuguese, that he would carry the ship into Macao for thirty dollars; which being paid him they proceeded. About ten o'clock in the morning of the 12th, they came to the harbour of Macao, a small island at the mouth of the river Canton, which is in the hands of the Portuguese, who have a governor here; who, however, subsists merely by the courtesy of the Chinese. Two days after this, a mandarine of the first rank, with two of an inferior class, came alongside of the Centurion, with a large retinue of officers and servants and a band of music.

The commodore observing his astonishment, harangued on the strength of his vessel; and observed, that his thus civilly requesting a supply, which he was so well able to take by force, was a proof of the friendship of his disposition; and, therefore, desired that a daily supply of provisions might be ordered him, lest his men should be reduced by famine to turn cannibals and prey upon their own species; in which case, it was easy to be foreseen, that independent of their friendship to their comrades, they would in point of luxury prefer the plump well-fed Chinese to their own emaciated shipmates. This discourse produced the desired effect; the mandarine allowed the justness of Mr. Anson's observations, and promised that he should have every necessary assistance, as soon as the state of his circumstances had been considered by a council of mandarins at Canton.

On the 6th of April, the Centurion weighed from Typa, and having got into Macao road, completed her water as she passed along; and her whole business being finished by the 19th, she stood out to sea. It happened soon after this, that the commodore, who had taken some Chinese sheep to sea, enquiring of his butcher, "Why he had lately seen no mutton at his table?" the fellow seriously answered, "That there were but two sheep alive; and if his honour would give him leave, he proposed to keep those for the entertainment of the general of the galleon."

On the last day of May, new stile, they came in sight of Cape Espiritu Santo, where they continued to cruize till the 20th of June, old stile, when about sun-rise the long-expected vessel came in sight, having the standard of Spain flying at the top-gallant-mast head, and to the

commodore's great surprize, bore down upon him, for he could hardly believe, what afterwards appeared to be the case, that he knew his ship, and was resolved to fight him. The engagement soon began, and lasted an hour and a half, when the galleon struck to the Centurion, after having had sixty-seven men killed and eighty-four wounded, among whom was the general, Don Jeronimo de Montero, a Portuguese gentleman, who acted with the utmost bravery. The Centurion had only two killed and seventeen wounded, all of whom, except one, afterwards recovered. The great slaughter on-board the galleon was chiefly owing to thirty excellent marksmen, who being placed in the tops before the engagement began, did execution with almost every shot they fired. The prize, which was named the *Nostra Signora de Cabadonga*, carried 550 men, and thirty-six guns mounted for action, besides twenty-eight patararoes, each of which was adapted to carry a four-pound ball. Her cargo was worth 400,000*l.* sterling.

It is impossible to describe the transports on-board, when, after all their reiterated disappointments, they at length saw their wishes accomplished. But their joy was near being suddenly damped by a very alarming accident; for no sooner had the galleon struck, than one of the lieutenants coming to Mr. Anson, to congratulate him on his prize, whispered him, that the Centurion was dangerously on fire near the powder-room. The commodore received this shocking intelligence without any apparent emotion, and taking care not to alarm his people, gave the necessary orders for extinguishing the fire, which was soon done, though its first appearance was very terrible.

The commodore appointed the Manilla vessel to be a post-ship in his majesty's service, and gave the command of her to Mr. Saumarez, his first lieutenant; and having taken proper measures for securing the prisoners, whose numbers greatly exceeded those of his own people, he steered back for the river of Canton.

On the 14th, the Centurion cast anchor short of Bocca Tigris, forming the mouth of that river; and here they were visited by the mandarine, who commanded the forts at Bocca Tigris, to enquire what the ships were, and whence they came? and to take an account of Mr.

...m, for he  
...red to be  
...esolved to  
...lasted an  
...the Centu-  
...nd eighty-  
...Don Jero-  
...who acted  
...only two  
...cept one,  
...on-board  
...ent marks-  
...e engage-  
...shot they  
...ra Signora  
...y-six guns  
...aroes, each  
...ball. Her

...s on-board,  
...ts, they at  
...t their joy  
...arming ac-  
...than one  
...ongratulate  
...turation was  
...The com-  
...without any  
...rm his peo-  
...ng the fire,  
...arance was

...ssel to be a  
...the com-  
...enant; and  
...e prisoners,  
...s own peo-  
...rt of Bocca  
...d here they  
...anded the  
...hips were,  
...unt of Mr.



*Anson's Watering-place at Tinian.*



*The Centurion engaging the Galleon.*

Faint, illegible text, possibly bleed-through from the reverse side of the page. The text is arranged in several horizontal lines across the page.



Anson's force, which he was to send to the governor of Canton.

While he remained in this city, a fire broke out in the suburbs. On the first alarm, Mr. Anson went, with his officers and boat's crew, to give his assistance; and found that the fire had begun in a sailor's shed, and that by the slightness of the buildings, and the awkwardness of the Chinese, it was getting head apace; but observing that it was running along a wooden cornice, which blazed fiercely, and would soon communicate the flame to a considerable distance, he ordered his people to begin with tearing away that cornice; but Mr. Anson was informed, that as there was no mandarine there, who alone has power to command on these occasions, the Chinese would make him answerable for whatever was pulled down under his directions; wherupon he ordered his people to desist, and sent them to the English factory to assist in taking care of the Company's treasure and effects. The Chinese contented themselves with viewing the fire, and holding one of their idols near it, which they seemed to expect should check its progress. At length, a mandarine came, attended by four or five hundred firemen, who made some feeble efforts to pull down the neighbouring houses; but by this time, the fire being greatly extended, had got among the merchants warehouses; and the firemen wanting both skill and spirit, were incapable of checking its violence, so that it was feared the whole city would be destroyed. In this confusion the viceroy went thither, and immediately sent to beg Mr. Anson's assistance, who was told he might take what methods he thought proper to extinguish the conflagration.

On this, the commodore went a second time, taking with him about forty of his people, who exerting themselves with the agility and boldness peculiar to sailors, soon put an end to the fire; and as the buildings were most of them on one floor, and the materials slight, the men escaped without any other injury than a few inconsiderable bruises. The 30th of November being at length appointed for Mr. Anson's visit to the viceroy, he was attended from the outer gate of the city to the great parade before the emperor's palace, where the viceroy resided, by a guard of 200 soldiers; and in the parade

he found a body of troops, to the number of 10,000, drawn up under arms, and making a fine appearance, being all new cloathed on the occasion.

The Centurion got under sail on the 15th of October, 1743, and on the 3d of January came to an anchor at Prince's Island, in the straits of Sunda, and continued there till the 8th, taking in wood and water, when she weighed and stood for the Cape of Good Hope, where, on the 11th of March, she came to an anchor in Table Bay. Mr. Anson continued here till the 3d of April, 1744, when he put to sea, and, on the 19th of the month, was in sight of the island of St. Helena, but did not touch at it.

On the 12th of June they got sight of the Lizard, and on the evening of the 15th, to their inexpressible joy, came safe to anchor at Spithead. On his arrival Mr. Anson learnt, that under cover of a thick fog he had run through a French fleet, which was at that time cruizing in the chops of the channel.

#### COMMODORE BYRON.—1764-65-66.

**H**IS late majesty having formed a design of prosecuting discoveries in the South Seas, was pleased, in the year 1764, to give orders for carrying this design into execution; in consequence of which, the Dolphin and Tamar ships-of-war were fitted, manned, and victualled for this expedition. Mr. Byron was commander-in-chief, and Captain Mouat had the honour of commanding under him. On the 3d of July the commodore hoisted his broad-pendant, and they sailed in prosecution of the voyage.

On the 13th of September they came to an anchor in the road of Rio-de-Janeiro, on the coast of Brazil, when the commodore paid a visit to the governor, who received him in state. Fifteen guns were fired in honour of the English flag; and the governor afterwards returned the commodore's visit on-board the Dolphin.

They weighed anchor on the 16th of October, and, on the 22d, the commodore informed the crew they were not bound, as they thought, directly to the East-Indies,

but on a voyage to make discoveries, and that, on their behaving well, the lords of the admiralty had ordered them double pay, and other emoluments.

On the 16th of November, after experiencing some bad weather, they steered for Cape Blanco, shaping their course agreeable to the chart of it laid down in Anson's voyage. On the 20th saw Penguin Island, and as Port Desire was said to be a few leagues to the north-west, a boat was sent out, which found it. On the 21st they entered the harbour, and the commodore in his boat, attended by two other boats, went to sound it. He landed, and found the country all one continued down, having neither shrubs nor trees. They had a sight of four beasts, near thirteen hands high, and in shape like a deer, which they took to be guanicoes.

On the 5th of December the ships got under sail, and, during that and the following day, had pleasant weather and a fine gale. They now steered for Pepys' Isle, which is described as lying in 47 deg. south latitude, but it could not be found.

On the 20th ran close in-shore to Cape Virgin Mary, and having observed a smoke on-shore, and a number of guanicoes feeding in the vallies, they came to an anchor. The commodore observed a number of men on horseback, riding to and fro, opposite the ship, and waving something white, which he took to be an invitation to land; and, as he was anxious to know what people these were, he went in one boat with a party of men well armed; the first lieutenant, with a separate party, following in another. When they came near the shore, the whole appeared to amount to 500 persons, drawn up on a stony point of land that ran far into the sea. Though the commodore did not observe they had any weapons, he made signs to retreat a little, which they readily did, and kept shouting very loud while the crew were landing.

Mr. Byron now advanced alone, but as he approached, the Indians retreated; he, therefore, made signs that one of them should come forward, which was complied with. The person who advanced appeared to be a chief, and was very near seven feet in height; round one of his eyes was a circle of black paint, and a white circle round the other; the rest of his face was painted in streaks of various colours. He had the skin

of a beast, with the hair inwards, thrown over his shoulder. The commodore and the Indian having complimented each other, in language equally unintelligible to either, they walked together towards the main body of Indians, few of whom were shorter than the height abovementioned, and the women were large in proportion.

On the 21st of December they began sailing up the Strait of Magellan, with a view to take in a stock of wood and water. On the 26th steered for Port Famine, and came to an anchor close to the shore, the next day at noon. In this place, they found drift-wood enough to have supplied a thousand vessels. The commodore went four miles up Sedgen river, but could proceed no farther, the trees which had fallen across the stream impeding the boat's way. Some of these were so large, that four men joined hand-in-hand could not enclose them; and, among the rest, the pepper-tree was found. These woods abound in parrots, and other beautiful birds. The quantity of fish that was daily taken was equal to the supply of both the crews; and the commodore shot as many geese and ducks as furnished several tables besides his own.

Both ships having taken in sufficient wood and water by the 4th of January, 1765, they sailed at four o'clock in the morning in quest of Falkland's Islands; but the wind dying away, were obliged to come to an anchor the day following.

On the 12th they saw land, which was taken for De Wert's Islands, and at the same time other land to the south, which was judged to be what is called New Islands in the charts. This land consists chiefly of mountainous and barren rocks, on which were great numbers of birds. On the 14th they saw a flat island, covered with tufts of grass as large as bushes; and, on the following day, the commodore sent a boat from each ship, to examine an opening which had the appearance of an harbour; which being discovered, they stood in for it in the afternoon, and found it excellent beyond their most sanguine hopes. Soon after this they entered another harbour, to which Mr. Bynon gave the name of Port Egmont, from the title of the nobleman at that time First Lord of the Admiralty. This harbour is repre-

sented to be the finest in the world, and capacious enough to contain the whole navy of England, in full security; there is plenty of fresh water in every part of it; and geese, ducks, snipes, and other edible birds, abound in such numbers, that the sailors were tired with eating them. The commodore was once unexpectedly attacked by a sea-lion, and extricated himself from the impending danger with great difficulty; they had many battles with this animal, the killing of one of which was frequently an hour's work for six men; one of them almost tore to pieces the commodore's mastiff-dog, by a single bite. The commodore thought this the same place which, in Cowley's Voyage, is called Pepys' Island; but he took possession of the harbour, and all the adjacent islands, by the name of FALKLAND'S ISLANDS, for George the Third, King of Great Britain.

On Sunday, January the 27th, they left Port Egmont, and the same day saw a remarkable head-land, which was named Cape Tamar; soon after which they passed a rock, which Mr. Byron called the Edystone, and then sailed between that and a head-land, to which he gave the name of Cape Dolphin. The distance from Cape Tamar to Cape Dolphin is about eight leagues, and, from its appearance, was called Carlisle Sound, though it is since known to be the northern entrance of the strait between the two principal islands. Next day the commodore gave the name of Berkley's Sound to a deep inlet between the islands. At eight in the evening they proceeded to the westward, and the 6th of February stood in for Port Desire, at the mouth of which they came to an anchor, and had the pleasure of seeing the Florida, a store-ship, which they had expected from England.

On the 19th they again sailed. On the 20th reached Port Famine, when the Dolphin and Tamar having taken as much provision out of the store-ship as they could find room for, the master received orders to sail for England. Having narrowly escaped the dreadful effects of a storm on the 3d of March, boats were repeatedly sent out till the 6th, in search of a proper place to anchor in; and at length the Dolphin was moored in a little bay opposite Cape Quod; and the Tamar, which could not work up so far, about six miles to the eastward of it. This part of the strait being only four miles over, its ap-

pearance is dreary and desolate beyond imagination, owing to the prodigious mountains on each side, which rise above the clouds, and are covered with perpetual snow. On the 12th, an officer was sent in a boat, in search of an harbour; and in two days he returned with an account that there were five bays between the ship and Cape Upright, in any one of which they might anchor securely.

On the 16th, perceiving they lost ground on every tack, they came to an anchor; but finding the ground to be rocky, they weighed again, and every man on-board was on deck the rest of the day and the whole night, during which time the rain poured down on them in unremitting torrents. On the 23d, again set sail, and in a few hours had sight of the South Sea, which rolled a prodigious swell on them. On the 25th, two boats, which had been sent in search of anchoring-places, returned with an account that they had found two, but neither of them very eligible. On the 28th the Tamar narrowly escaped being dashed to pieces against the rocks, by the parting of the cable to her best bower-anchor. The Dolphin, therefore, stood again into the bay, and sent her proper assistance, after which they both anchored for the night; a night the most dreadful they had yet known. The winds were so violent as perfectly to tear up the sea, and carry it higher than the heads of the masts: a dreadful sea rolled over them, and broke against the rocks, with a noise as loud as thunder. Happily they did not part their cables, or they must have been dashed in pieces against these rocks.

The ships came to an anchor on the 4th of April, in a bay which had been discovered, proposing to take in wood and water. While they remained here, several of the natives made a fire opposite the ship; on which signals were made for them to come on-board; but as they would not, the commodore went on-shore, and distributed some trifles, which gave great pleasure; he likewise divided some biscuit among them, and was surprised to remark, that if a bit of it fell to the ground, not one of them would stoop to take it up without his permission: some of the sailors being at this time cutting grass, for a few sheep which the commodore had on-board, the Indians instantly ran to their assistance, and tearing up the

L.D.

imagination,  
h side, which  
with perpetual  
in a boat, in  
returned with  
ween the ship  
ey might an-

on every tack,  
ground to be  
on-board was  
night, during  
in unremitting  
n a few hours  
a prodigious  
hich had been  
d with an ac-  
r of them very  
y escaped be-  
the parting of  
The Dolphin,  
ent her proper  
for the night;  
n. The winds  
sea, and carry  
a dreadful sea  
rocks, with a  
did not part  
shed in pieces

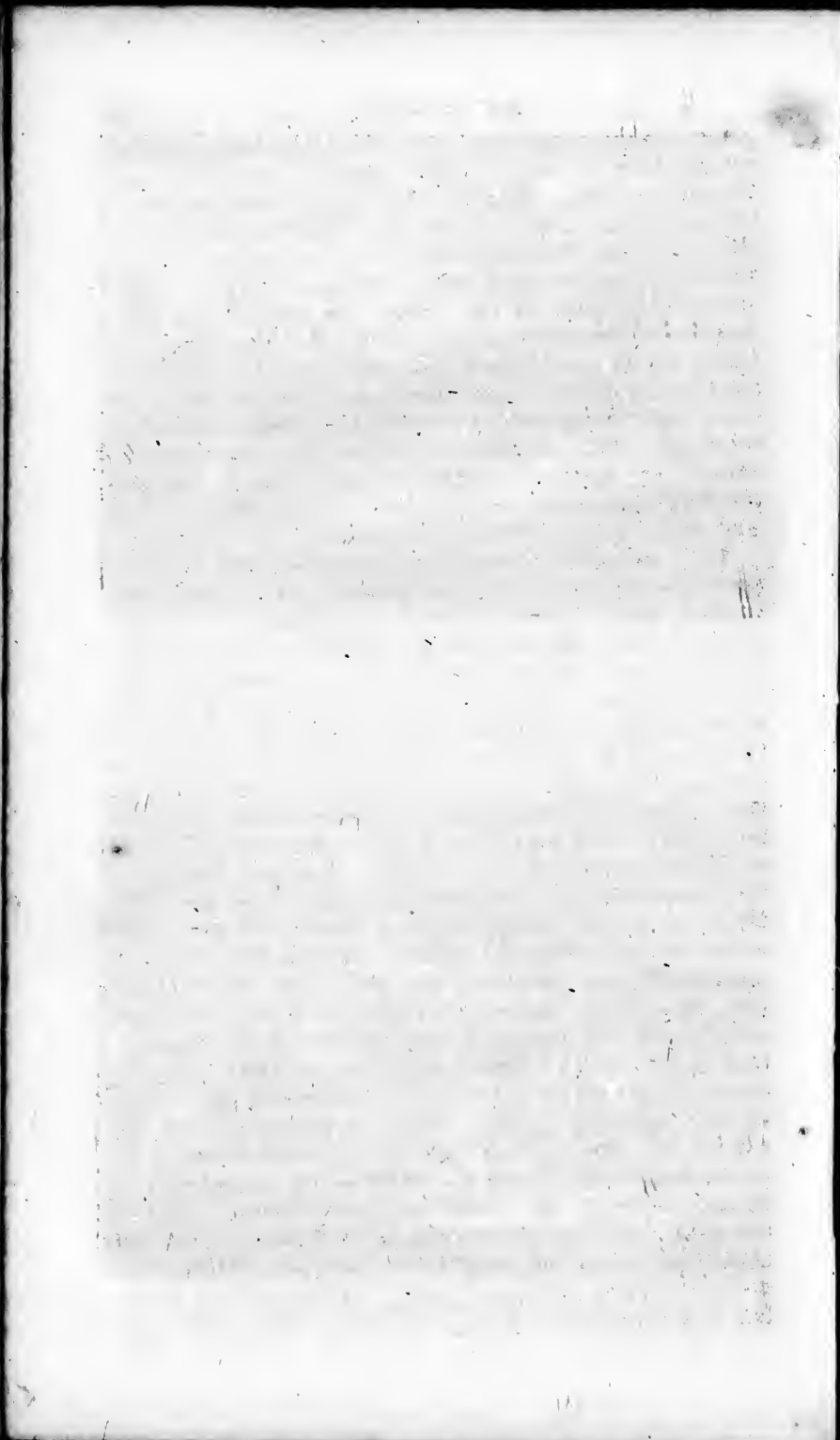
of April, in a  
ng to take in  
ere, several of  
on which sig-  
; but as they  
nd distributed  
e likewise di-  
surprised to  
d, not one of  
s permission:  
g grass, for a  
board, the In-  
earing up the



*Byron attacked by a Sea Lion.*



*Byron ashore near Cape Upright.*



s  
w  
t  
e  
w  
2  
o  
th  
th  
w  
n  
in  
c  
th  
of  
sa  
o'  
go  
de  
th  
di  
le



grass in large quantities, soon filled the boat. On his return, they followed in their canoe till they came near the ship, at which they gazed with the most profound astonishment. Four were at length prevailed on to go on-board; and the commodore, with a view to their diversion, directed one of the midshipmen to play on the violin, while some of the seamen danced; the poor Indians were extravagantly delighted; and one of them, to testify his gratitude, took his canoe, and fetching some red paint, rubbed it over the face of the musician; nor could the commodore, but with the utmost difficulty, escape the like compliment. When they had been diverted for some hours, it was hinted to them that they should go on-shore; which they at length did, though with evident reluctance.

They sailed from this bay on the 7th, and next day again encountered very bad weather, as it rained and snowed, while the wind blew a hurricane. On the 9th, passed some dangerous rocks, which in Narborough's Voyage are called the Judges, and on which the surf beats with prodigious violence. This day, contrary to expectation, a steady gale at south-west carried them at the rate of nine miles an hour, so that by eight in the evening they were twenty leagues from the coast, on which they had encountered so many perils. On the 28th, they sailed westward, bearing away for the island of Masafuero, which they were within seven leagues of the same evening. The next day they bore away for the north of the island, and then lay-by for the boats, which had been sent to sound the eastern-side, but could not land for the violence of the surf. The boats returning, brought a number of fine fish, which had been caught with the hook and line: and the officer reporting that he had found a bank where they might anchor, and opposite to which was plenty of fresh-water; they made sail for this bank, on which they anchored at seven o'clock on Sunday morning. The island abounds in goats, many of which were killed and sent on-board, and deemed equal in flavour to the finest venison. One of the goats had his right ear slit, so as to make it evident that some person had caught him, given him that mark of distinction, and let him go again. Various sorts of excellent fish were now so plenty, that they could catch suffi-

cient to supply the whole crew two days, in a few hours, with hook and line only.

They sailed on the 30th of April, steering variously till the 10th of May, on which, and the day following, they saw several dolphins and bonettas round the ship. For many days after they saw great numbers of birds; and, on the 7th of June, discovered land, being then in 14 deg. 5 min. south latitude, and 144 deg. 58 min. west longitude. The commodore steered for a small island, the appearance of which was pleasing beyond expression, being surrounded by a beach of fine white sand, and covered with lofty trees, which extending their shade to a considerable distance, and having no underwood, formed the most elegant groves that the imagination can conceive. Several of the natives soon appeared, having long spears in their hands, who made large fires, which were answered by corresponding fires on an island to windward. A boat was sent to look out for an anchoring-place, but none was to be found. At this time many of the best hands were confined to their hammocks with the scurvy; while those who were able to keep the deck, looked and languished for those invigorating delicacies which were unhappily beyond their reach. The shells of turtle were strewn along the shore, and they beheld numbers of cocoa-nuts, to the milk of which fruit the scurvy seldom fails to yield. The inhabitants of this island kept a-breast of the ship, dancing and shouting; they sometimes shook their spears, and then falling backwards, lay motionless, as if dead, which was understood to be a threat of destruction to such as should presume to land. They likewise fixed two spears in the sand, on the top of which were fastened some things which waved in the air; before these they kneeled, and appeared as if invoking the assistance of the Deity against the supposed invaders. The commodore was tempted, from its appearance, to sail round the island; while he was doing which, he again sent out boats to sound; on which the natives made a most hideous outcry; took up and balanced large stones in their hands, and pointed to their spears. The sailors, on the contrary, made every possible sign of friendship, throwing bread and other things on-shore; which they would not touch, but retired to the woods, dragging their canoes after them.

The boats having reported that no anchorage could be found, the commodore proceeded to the other island, and on the next morning brought to, at three-quarters of a mile from the shore. Several other islands were now seen, covered with the cocoa-nut tree. The natives again ran to the beach, armed with clubs and spears, using threatening gestures. The commodore fired a cannon-shot over their heads, on which they retreated to the woods. The boats having been again sent out, returned with an account that no landing-place could be found; on which Mr. Byron named this paradise in appearance the ISLANDS OF DISAPPOINTMENT. Quitting these on the 8th of June, they discovered an island on the day following, low, and covered with various kinds of trees, among which was the cocoa-nut; and surrounded with a rock of red coral. The inhabitants on the coast having made large fires, as supposed to alarm the more inland natives, they ran along the shore in multitudes, armed like those of the Islands of Disappointment. The vessels brought to, at a small inlet opening into a lake of salt-water, which appeared more than two leagues wide. At this place was a little town, under the shade of a grove of cocoa-nut trees. The ships advancing to the mouth of the inlet, some hundreds of the natives, headed by a kind of officer, who carried a pole, on which was fastened a piece of mat, ranged themselves up to the waists in water, making a hideous noise, till they were joined by a number of large canoes which came down the lake. At this time two boats were out in search of soundings, and the crews of them making every possible sign of friendship, some of the canoes drew towards them, but with a view to haul the boats on shore: several of the natives, leaping from the rocks, swam to the boats, and one of them sprang into the Tamar's boat, snatched up a seaman's jacket, and instantly dived from the boat to the shore: another laid violent hands on a hat, but lost his prize through his ignorance, as he pulled it downwards, instead of lifting it from the head. They now sailed westward, and soon discovered another island, distant four leagues. The natives pursued them in two large double canoes, in each of which were about thirty armed men. At this time the boats were at a considerable way to leeward of the ships, and were

chased by the canoes; on which the commodore making a signal, the boats turned towards the Indians, who instantly pulled down their sails, and rowed away with great rapidity.

As no refreshments could be obtained, owing to the violence of the surf, the commodore returned to his former station at the inlet, and again sent the boats in search of an anchoring-place. A number of the Indians were on the spot where he had left them, and were loading some large canoes, most probably to attack the boats; on which a shot was fired over their heads, and they instantly ran away and secreted themselves. The boats returned in the evening, with a few cocoa-nuts; and in the morning were sent out again, with all the invalids who were able to go in them. The commodore went on-shore this day, and saw many Indian huts, which were covered with the branches of the cocoa-nut-tree: they were mean buildings, but finely situated among groves of lofty trees. The men went naked; but some women were seen, who wore a kind of cloth from the waist to the knee. The shore abounded with coral, and the shells of large pearl-oysters, and it is probable a valuable pearl-fishery might be established here. There were many dogs in the huts, who kept barking constantly till our adventurers went on-board.

On the 12th of June sailed to another island, and as they coasted along it, the natives, armed as those of the other islands, kept even with the ship for some leagues. They frequently plunged into the sea, or fell on the sand, that the surf might break over them, to cool and refresh themselves. The boats being near the shore, the crew made signs that they were in want of water; on which the natives pointed farther along the shore, where, when the boats arrived, they saw a number of houses, and whither they were followed by the Indians, many more of whom joined them at this place. The boats having got close in shore, and the ships lying at a small distance, a venerable old man, with a white beard, advanced from the houses to the beach, attended by a young fellow. Having made a signal for the other Indians to retire, he came forward to the edge of the water, pressing his beard to his breast with one hand, and holding a branch of a tree in the other. He now made a kind of musical organ, during which, the people in the boat threw him

ore making  
us, who in-  
y with great

ing to the  
l to his for-  
ts in search  
adians were  
loading some  
; on which  
stantly ran  
returned in  
he morning  
o were able  
ore this day,  
ed with the  
mean build-  
trees. The  
s, who wore

The shore  
earl-oysters,  
ght be estab-  
ts, who kept  
on-board.

and, and as  
those of the  
me leagues.  
on the sand,  
and refresh  
re, the crew  
r; on which  
where, when  
es, and whi-  
any more of  
having got  
l distance, a  
vanced from  
ung fell w.  
to retire, he  
ng his beard  
branch of a  
musical ora-  
threw him



*Byron's people bringing off the Sailor who could not swim.*



*Byron at King George's Sound.*

Faint, illegible text at the top of the page, possibly a header or introductory paragraph.

Second block of faint, illegible text, possibly a sub-section or a continuation of the previous block.

Third block of faint, illegible text, occupying the lower middle portion of the page.

Final block of faint, illegible text at the bottom of the page, possibly a conclusion or footer.

W  
a  
a  
P  
a  
5  
V  
w  
a  
w  
p  
T  
li  
se  
th  
w  
  
w  
b  
in  
an  
w  
w  
c  
g

some trifling presents, which he would neither take up, nor permit his attendant to touch, till he had finished his harangue, when he walked into the water, and throwing the branch to the boat's crew, he retired, and picked up their presents. Most of the natives having complied with a sign made for them, to lay down their arms, one of the midshipmen swam ashore; on which they flocked round him, admiring his clothes; as his waistcoat pleased them most he gave it to them, which he had no sooner done, than one of them untied his cravat and ran away with it. He now thought it time to retreat to the boat, whither several of the natives swam after him; some bringing each a cocoa-nut, and others fresh-water in the nut-shell. This island is situated in 14 deg. 41 min. south latitude, and 149 deg. 15 min. west longitude; and both the islands the commodore called King George's Islands.

The boats having returned on-board, they sailed westward the same day; and the next afternoon descried another island, towards which they immediately sailed, and found that it was well inhabited, and had a fine appearance of verdure; but that a violent surf broke all along the coast. It lies in 15 deg. south, and 151 deg. 53 min. west, and received the name of the Prince of Wales's Island. June the 17th, they concluded that land was near, from the multitudes of birds which flocked about the ship; but they saw none till the 21st, when it was discovered at eight leagues distance, having the appearance of three islands, with rocks between them. These islands abounded with inhabitants, whose dwellings lined the coast; and the beauty and fertility of the soil seemed to excel that of any place they had seen; but the rocks and breakers with which it was surrounded were an insuperable bar to any attempt at landing.

On the 24th, they discovered another island, which was named the Duke of York's Island. A terrible sea breaks round the coast, but the place itself had a pleasing appearance. The boats landed with some difficulty, and brought off a large quantity of cocoa-nuts, which were a great relief to the sick. Thousands of sea-fowls were found sitting on their nests in high trees, and were so tame as to be easily knocked down; and there were great numbers of land-crabs on the ground. This island

has a large lake in the middle, but no inhabitants. On the 29th sailed northward, with a view to cross the equinoxial line, and then sail for the Ladrone islands. On the 2d of July they discovered a low flat island, abounding with the cocoa-nut and other trees, and affording a most agreeable prospect. A great number of the natives were seen on the beach, many of whom, in about sixty canoes or proas, sailed, and formed a circle round the ships; which having surveyed for a considerable time, one of the Indians jumped out of his boat, swam to the ship, ran up its side in a moment, sat down on the deck, and began laughing most violently: he then ran about the ship, pilfering whatever he could lay hands on, which was taken from him as fast as stolen. This man having as many antic tricks as a monkey, was dressed in a jacket and trowsers, and afforded exquisite diversion. He devoured some biscuit with great eagerness, and having played the buffoon some time, made prize of his new dress, by jumping over the side of the ship, and swimming to his companions. Several others now swam to the ship, and running up the side to the gun-room ports, committed some petty theft, swimming off with their booty with surprising expedition. These Indians are of a bright copper, with regular and cheerful features, and are tall and well made. Their hair, which is long and black, is either tied in three knots, or in a large bunch behind. Their ears were bored, and doubtless had worn heavy ornaments in them, as some were drawn down almost to their shoulders: their ornaments were shells strung together, and worn round the waist, wrist, and neck; but they were otherwise naked. One of them, who seemed to be of some rank, wore a string of human teeth round his waist. Some carried a long spear, the sides of which, for the length of three feet, were stuck with the teeth of the shark, which are as keen as a razor. Some cocoa-nuts being shewn them, and signs made that more were wanted, they endeavoured to steal those, instead of directing where more might be found.

The officers named this place Byron's Island, in honour of the commodore. It lies in 1 deg. 18 min. south latitude, and 178 deg. 46 min. east longitude. They sailed from hence on the 3d of July, and on the 28th had sight of the islands Saypan, Tinian, and Aiguigan, which lie



between two and three leagues from each other. At noon, on the 31st, anchored at the south-west end of Tinian, in the situation where the Centurion had anchored with Commodore Anson. The water is so wonderfully clear at this place, that, though 144 feet deep, they could see the ground.

The commodore went on-shore, where he saw many huts, which had been left the preceding year by the Spaniards and Indians. Having chosen a spot on which to erect tents for the sick, Mr. Byron and his company, with prodigious difficulty, worked their way through the woods, in search of those elegant meadows and lawns of which so enchanting a picture is given in Anson's Voyage: but, to their unspeakable mortification, they found the lawns covered with reeds, in which their legs were entangled, and cut as with whipcord; and these reeds were, in some places, higher than their heads, and in none less than half that height. From head to foot they were covered with flies, which got down their throats as often as they attempted to speak.

Parties were sent out to kill cattle, which, after being absent three days and nights, and killing a bullock, had seven or eight miles to drag it through the woods and lawns, and when arrived, it was commonly fly-blown, and stunk intolerably. They got poultry with ease; but the heat was so excessive, that it would turn green, and swarm with maggots, in less than an hour after it was killed. They killed wild hogs that weighed 200 pounds each, which afforded their chief supply of fresh meat. A negro belonging to the Tamar contrived a method to ensnare these animals, so that they sent many on-board alive, and were thus always certain of having fresh meat both in the ship and on-shore.

The island of Saypan is not only larger, but pleasanter than Tinian. It is, in a great degree, covered with trees, and abounds with hogs and guanicoes. It is conjectured that the Spaniards, at stated periods, carry on a pearl-fishery at this island, as there were evident signs of people having been lately there, and large heaps of the oyster-shells were seen. The commodore remained at Tinian till the 30th of September, by which time the sick being tolerably well recovered, he weighed anchor, and stood to the northward. This island produces plenty of

cotton and indigo, with cocoa-nuts, bread-fruit, guavas, paupaus, sour-oranges, and limes. On the 6th of November they came to an anchor off the island of Timoan, on which Mr. Byron landed the day following. The inhabitants, who are Malays, no sooner saw the boat approaching the shore, than many of them came to the beach, each having a dagger by his side, a spear in one hand, and a long knife in the other. The boat's crew, however, made no hesitation to land, and bartered a few handkerchiefs for a goat, a kid, and a dozen of fowls.

Nothing worth notice happened till the 14th, when a sloop being seen at anchor in the harbour of an island, named Pulo Toupoa, Mr. Byron, having anchored in the same harbour, and observed that the vessel hoisted Dutch colours, sent an officer on-board, who was received with great politeness, tea being immediately made for him and his attendants; but he could not make himself understood, the crew consisting entirely of Malays. The commodore sailed the following day, and held his course till the 19th, when he spoke with an English snow, bound from Bencoolen to Malacca and Bengal, in the East India Company's service. At this time their biscuit was filled with worms, and rotten, and their beef and pork was stinking. The master of the snow being apprized of this circumstance, sent Mr. Byron two gallons of arrack, a turtle, twelve fowls, and a sheep. The ships remained in this harbour till the 10th of December, when they sailed. During their run from hence to Prince's Island, in the Strait of Sunda, they were so abundantly supplied with turtle, by boats from the Java shore, that the common sailors subsisted wholly on that fish. They staid at Prince's Island till the 19th, when they sailed for the Cape of Good Hope. On the 10th of February saw a great smoke arising from a sandy beach, which they supposed to have been made by the Hottentots. On the 13th they came to an anchor, and the next morning the governor sent his coach and six for the commodore, and received him with great politeness, offering him the accommodations of the company's house in the garden, and the use of his coach.

They sailed on the 7th of March, and, on the 25th, crossed the equinoctial line. About this time an accident happening to the rudder of the Tamar, and it being

impossible to make a perfect repair of it at sea, the captain was ordered to bear away for Antigua; in consequence of which they parted company on the 1st of April; and the Dolphin, without meeting with any other material occurrence, came to an anchor in the Downs, on the 9th of May, 1766, after having been rather above twenty-two months in the circumnavigation of the globe.

### CAPTAIN SAMUEL WALLIS.—1766-68.

**SAMUEL WALLIS**, Esq. having been appointed to command his majesty's ship the Dolphin, destined for a voyage round the world, received orders to take under his command the Swallow sloop, and Prince Frederick store-ship. These vessels sailed on the 22d of August, 1766, and, on the 7th of September, in the evening, came to an anchor in the road of Madeira.

They sailed thence on the 12th, after having taken in sea-stores. By the 12th of November they were in 30 deg. of south latitude, when they found the weather so cold as to have recourse to their thick jackets. On the 16th of December, being very near Cape Virgin Mary they saw several men riding on the shore, who made signs for them to land. In the morning the captain went on-shore, with a boat's crew from each ship, and having made signs for the Indians to sit down, gave them combs, buttons, knives, scissars, beads, &c. and pleased the women greatly by the distribution of some ribbands. The tallest among these people was six feet seven inches, several others were from one to two inches shorter; but the general height was from five feet ten to six feet. They were muscular and well made, but their hands and feet very small, in proportion to the rest of their bodies. They rode on horses about fourteen hands high, and had dogs of the Spanish kind; both men and women rode astride, and the men were furnished with wooden spurs: some of the men had their arms painted, the faces of others were variously marked, and others again had the left eye enclosed by a painted circle. Their arms were two round stones, enclosed with leather, one of which was fastened at each end of a string eight feet in length:

and one stone being held in the hand, the other was swung round the head with great force for some time, and then discharged at any mark they chose to strike.

These people, who are great talkers, were often heard to say *Ca-pi-ta-ne*, on which they were successively addressed in Portuguese, Spanish, Dutch, and French; but they had no knowledge of either of those languages. When they shook hands with any of the crew, they always said *chevow*; and they were amazingly ready in learning English words, and pronounced the sentence "Englishmen come on-shore" with great facility.

As they seemed desirous of going on-board, the captain took eight into the boats, on which they instantly began singing for joy; but, when they came into the ship, expressed no kind of surprise at the novelties they beheld, till a looking-glass being observed, they acted many antic gestures before it, occasionally walking to and from it, talking with earnestness, and laughing immoderately. They would drink nothing but water, but they eagerly ate every article of the ship's provisions. They were highly pleased with some turkies and guinea-hens which were on-board, nor did the hogs and sheep escape their attention. One of them making signs that he should be glad of some clothes, the captain gave him a pair of shoes and buckles, and presented the rest with a little bag each, in which he put new sixpences and halfpence, with a ribband passed through a hole in them, to hang round their necks: the remaining contents of the bag were, a looking-glass, a comb, some beads, a knife, a pair of scissars, some twine, and a few slips of cloth: being offered some tobacco, they smoked a few minutes, but did not seem to like it. The marines being exercised before them, they were terrified at the firing of the muskets, and one of them falling down, shut his eyes, and lay without motion, as if to intimate that he knew the destructive nature of those weapons.

This day, the 21st, they turned into the Strait of Magellan with the flood-tide, and saw many people on horse-back, hunting the guanicoes, which ran up the country with prodigious swiftness. On the 26th, anchored in Port Famine Bay, and the sick were sent on-shore, where a tent was erected for their reception, as was another for the accommodation of the sail-makers, and those who

landed to get wood: On the 28th the empty water-casks were landed; and on this day great quantities of fish were caught, among which were smelts. When they arrived here, many of the people were very bad with the scurvy; but, by the plentiful use of vegetables, and bathing in the sea, they all recovered in a very short time. They sailed on the 18th, and came to an anchor the next day, half-a-mile from the shore, opposite a current of fresh-water, that falls rapidly from the mountains. On the evening of the 28th, saw a great smoke on the southern shore, and another on Prince Rupert's Island; and the next morning some people being sent on-shore for water, had no sooner landed than several of the natives came off in three canoes; and, having advanced towards the sailors, made signs of friendship, which being answered to their wish, they shouted aloud, and the English shouted in return.

The ships sailed on the 3d of February, and came to an anchor in York Road on the same day. The next morning Captain Wallis, with a party, went on-shore near Bachelor's River. There is a cataract near this river, the noise of which is tremendous, as it falls more than 400 yards, partly over a very steep descent, and partly in a perpendicular line. They sailed on the 14th, and came to anchor again the same day in York Road, after having lost ground by the contrary winds. On the 1st of March sailed again, and anchored on the same day in a bay which they called Lion's Cove, from whence they sailed on Monday; and, on the five following days, encountered such terrible weather that they had no prospect before them but that of immediate destruction. On the 15th both ships were safely anchored in a place called Swallow harbour, whence they sailed the next morning; and, on the following day, the Swallow, being driven among breakers, made signals of distress; but was happily relieved by a breeze from the shore.

On the 10th of April the two ships sailed in company; and, on the 11th, lost sight of each other, and did not meet again during the whole voyage. This day the Dolphin cleared the trait of Magellan, in which she had laboured with innumerable difficulties, and escaped most imminent dangers, in a passage of almost four months, viz. from December the 17th, 1766, to the 11th of April

following. In the year 1581 the Spaniards it seems built a town here, which they named Phillipville, and left in it a colony of 400 persons. These were all starved to death except twenty-four, all of whom but one proceeded in search of the river Plata, and most probably perished, as no tidings were ever heard of them: the remaining man, whose name was Hernando, was taken on-board by Sir William Cavendish, in the year 1587, and brought to England; and the place was called Port Famine, from the melancholy fate of these unfortunate men. Wood and water abound at this place; geese, ducks, teal, &c. are in great abundance, and there is no want of fish; so that the face of things must be greatly changed since the Spaniards were there.

On the 1st of June they saw several men-of-war birds, and the next day observed some gannets; and the weather being at this time very various, they conceived hopes that they drew near the land. On the 4th, a turtle swam close by the ship; and the next day a great variety of birds were seen. The long wished-for reef was now fast approaching; for on Saturday, the 6th, the man at the mast-head cried, "Land in the west-north-west." This proved to be a low island, distant five or six leagues, and was soon seen from the deck, to the great joy of every one on-board. When they came within five miles, they discovered another to the west-north-west. As no anchorage was to be found, and the whole island was encompassed with rocks and breakers, the captain resolved to steer for the other island, giving the name of Whitsun Island to this, because it was discovered on the eve of Whitsunday.

Having approached the second, about fifty of the natives, armed with pikes, and some having fire-brands in their hands, were observed running on the coast. Two boats were sent out, manned and armed, and the lieutenant was instructed to steer for that part of the shore where the people had been seen, to avoid offending them, and to try to procure water and fruit, in exchange for such commodities as he took. When the boat came near the shore, the natives put themselves in a position as if they would defend it with their pikes; but the crew making signs of friendship, and exposing their trinkets, some of the Indians walked into the water; to whom it

was hinted, that some cocoa-nuts and water would be acceptable: which was no sooner done, than they fetched a small quantity of each, which they ventured to bring to the boats, and received some nails and other trifles in exchange. While they were dealing, one of them stole a silk handkerchief with its contents, but the thief could not be discovered. The lieutenant was again sent on-shore, to take possession of the island in the king's name, and to call it Queen Charlotte's Island. The boats returned loaded with cocoa-nuts and scurvy-grass, after having found two wells of excellent water. Provisions for a week were now allotted for an officer and twenty men, who were left on-shore to fill water; the sick were landed for the benefit of the air; and a number of hands were appointed to climb the cocoa-trees, and gather the nuts. On an adjoining island they found the people who had fled from Queen Charlotte's Island, with several others, in the whole near 100. It lies in 19 deg. 20 min. south latitude, and 138 deg. 30 min. west longitude, and received the name of Egmont Island.

On the 11th they observed about sixteen persons on an island, which was called Gloucester Island; but, being surrounded with rocks and breakers, they did not attempt to land. This day they likewise discovered another, which was called Cumberland Island; and, on the day following, a third, which received the name of Prince William Henry's Island.

On the 17th again discovered land, and at ten at night saw a light, which convinced them it was inhabited; and remarked, that there was plenty of cocoa-trees, a certain indication of no want of water. The day following an officer was sent to the shore, with instructions to exchange some toys for such things as the island produced. He saw a great number of the people, but could find no place in which the ship might anchor. From the number of people seen, and their having some large double canoes on the shore, it was thought there were larger islands at no great distance: the captain, therefore, having named this place Osnaburgh Island, made sail, and having soon discovered high land, came to an anchor, because the weather was foggy.

Early the next morning they saw land, distant four or five leagues; but, after having sailed towards it some

time, thought proper again to anchor, on account of the thickness of the fog: but it no sooner cleared away, than they found the ship encompassed by hundreds of canoes, in which were many hundreds of people. Some baubles were shewn them, and signs made to come on-board, on which they rowed the canoes towards each other, and a general consultation took place; at the conclusion of which they all surrounded the ship with an appearance of friendship, and one of them delivered an oration, at the conclusion of which he threw into the sea the branch of a plantain tree which he held in his hand. This being done, a young Indian, of more apparent courage than the rest, ventured on-board the ship. The captain would have given him some baubles, but he refused the acceptance of them till those in the canoes came alongside, and, having held a consultation, threw on-board several branches of the plantain-tree.

They sailed along the shore, while the canoes made towards the land. In the afternoon the ship brought-to, and the boats being sent to sound a bay that promised good anchorage, the canoes flocked round them. Next morning they were off a peak of land, which was almost covered with the natives and their houses. On the 21st the ship came to an anchor, and several canoes came alongside, bringing a large quantity of fruit, with fowls, and hogs, for which they received nails and toys in exchange. The boats having been sent to sound along the coast, were followed by large double canoes, three of which ran at the cutter, staved in her quarter, and otherwise damaged her; the Indians, at the same time, armed with clubs, endeavouring to board her. The crew now fired; and wounding one man dangerously, and killing another, they both fell into the sea, whither their companions dived after them, and got them into the canoe. They now tried if they could stand or sit; but as the one was quite dead, they laid him at the bottom of the canoe, and the wounded man was supported in a sitting posture.

The ship made sail the day following, with intention to anchor off the watering-place; but the man at the mast-head discovering a bay, a few miles to leeward, they immediately stood for it; when the ship had almost reached the boats, she suddenly struck and her head remained



immoveably fixed on a coral rock, remaining near an hour, when she was happily relieved by a breeze from the shore. During the whole time of being in danger, she was encompassed by hundreds of Indians in their canoes; but not one attempted to board her. The ship was now piloted round a reef, into an harbour, where she moored.

On the 24th she sailed further up the harbour, followed by many canoes, bringing provisions, which were exchanged for nails, knives, &c. In the evening, a number of very large canoes advanced, laden with stones; on which the captain ordered the strictest watch to be kept. At length some canoes came off, with a number of women on-board, who, being brought almost under the ship, began to practise many arts of indelicacy. During this exhibition, the large canoes came close round the ship; some of the Indians playing on a kind of flute, others singing, and the rest blowing a sort of shells. Soon after a large canoe advanced, in which was an awning, on the top of which sat one of the natives, holding some yellow and red feathers in his hand. The captain having consented to his coming alongside, he delivered the feathers; and, while a present was preparing, he put back from the ship, and threw the branch of a cocoa-tree in the air. This appeared the signal for an onset; for there was an instant shout from all the canoes, which, approaching the ship, threw volleys of stones into every part of her. On this two guns, loaded with small shot, were fired, and the people on-guard discharged their muskets. The number of Indians now round the ship was full two thousand; and though they were at first disconcerted, soon recovered their spirits, and renewed the attack. Thousands were observed on-shore, embarking as fast as the canoes could bring them off: orders were therefore given for firing the cannon, some of which were brought to bear upon the shore. This put a stop to all hostilities on the part of the natives for a short time, but the scattered canoes soon got together again, and, having hoisted white streamers, advanced, and threw stones of two pounds weight from slings, by which a number of the seamen were wounded. At this time several canoes approached the bow of the ship, from whence no shot had been yet discharged. In one of these was an Indian, who appeared to have an authority over the

rest: a gun was therefore levelled at his canoe, the shot of which split it in two pieces, which put an end to the contest; the canoes rowed off with the utmost speed, and the people on-shore ran and concealed themselves behind the hills.

Next day a lieutenant was dispatched, with all the boats manned and armed, and a number of marines, with orders to land under cover of the ship and boats; which being effected, he turned a piece of turf, and having hoisted a pendant on a staff, took possession of the place for his sovereign, by the name of King George the Third's Island. At this time the lieutenant observed two old men on the opposite side of the river, who seemed much terrified, and assumed a posture of supplication. Signs were made for them to cross the river, which one of them having done, he crawled on his hands and knees towards the lieutenant; who, shewing him some stones that had been thrown at the ship, hinted that the Indians should receive no harm if they were not the aggressors.

Next day, while a party was engaged in filling the water-casks, the old man, who had been seen the day before, crossed the river, and brought with him some fowls and fruit. The captain, who was indisposed on-board the ship, employed himself in remarking what was going forward on-shore: and, by the help of glasses, saw many of the Indians creeping behind the bushes towards the watering-place, while incredible numbers were coming through the woods, and a large party descending a hill, all advancing to the same spot; and two divisions of canoes were making round the opposite points of the bay. The lieutenant got his party on-board the boats, but not before he had sent the old Indian to prevail on the others to keep at a proper distance; as he wanted only water—but this had no effect; and, as soon as the crews were in the boats, the natives possessed themselves of the casks as lawful prize. Those at some distance from the watering-place pushed forward with all speed, keeping pace with the canoes, which were rowed at an extraordinary rate; while a great number of women and children were seated on a hill, from whence they could command a view of all that passed.

When the canoes came near that part of the bay where the ship rode, they took in many people from the shore,

A  
D.  
noe, the shot  
an end to the  
st speed, and  
emselves be-

with all the  
marines, with  
boats; which  
f, and haw  
n of the pla  
ge the Thira's  
erved two old  
seemed much  
cation. Signs  
ich one of them  
knees towards  
tones that had  
Indians should  
essors.

d in filling the  
een the day be-  
him some fewls  
posed on-board  
what was going  
of glasses, saw  
bushes towards  
ers were coming  
escending a hill,  
divisions of ca-  
oints of the bay.  
e boats, but not  
rail on the others  
ted only water  
the crews were  
lves of the casks  
from the water-  
d, keeping pace  
n extraordinary  
d children were  
ld command a

of the bay where  
from the shore,

*Walls attacked at Uahsite.*



...yed all to long ...  
...ed and more ...

[The text in this block is extremely faint and illegible due to the quality of the scan. It appears to be a multi-paragraph document.]

the  
an  
ca  
pe  
da  
of  
to  
th  
sh  
so  
ga  
bo  
ca  
se  
he  
wi  
l  
cap  
on  
he

who were laden with bags filled with stones. All the canoes now approached the ship; on which the captain gave orders to fire on the first cluster that should assemble; this had such an effect, that they all rowed off with the utmost speed. They then fired into several parts of the wood, on which the Indians all fled to the hill where the women and children were, so that several thousands were now on that spot. The captain being resolved to make this action decisive, fired towards the hill; and two balls falling near a spot where many of these people had stationed themselves, they were all terrified beyond description, and disappeared in an instant.

On the 27th, while a party was getting water, the old man before-mentioned appeared on the opposite side of the river; and having harangued them some time, he came over; when the officer, pointing to the bags and stones which had been brought down, tried to convince him that his countrymen had injured the English, who had acted only on the defensive. He departed with signs of being content, and in a few hours the natives began a traffic, which proved highly advantageous to the ship's company.

The old Indian, who had visited the interior parts of the island, in quest of provisions, returned on the 5th, and brought with him a roasted hog as a present for the captain, who, in return, enriched him by putting him in possession of a looking-glass, an iron pot, &c. Three days after this, the gunner conducted to the ship a lady of a portly figure and agreeable face, whose age seemed to be upwards of forty. She had but lately arrived in that part of the island; and the gunner, observing that she seemed to have great authority, presented her with some toys, on which she invited him to her house, and gave him some fine hogs. She was afterwards taken on-board at her own desire, where her whole behaviour indicated the woman of superior rank. The captain presented her with a looking-glass and some toys, and gave her a handsome blue mantle, which he tied round her with ribbands.

Having intimated that she should be glad to see the captain on-shore, he signified his intention of visiting her on the following day. Accordingly, on Sunday, the 19th, he went on-shore, where he was met by his fair friend,

who was attended by a numerous retinue, some of whom she directed to carry the captain, and others who had been ill, over the river, and thence to her habitation: the procession was closed by a guard of marines and seamen. As they advanced, great numbers of Indians crowded to see them; but, on a slight motion of her hand, made ample room for the procession to pass. Many persons of both sexes advanced to meet her, whom she caused to kiss the captain's hand, while she signified that they were related to her. Her house was above 320 feet in length, and about forty in breadth. The roof, which was covered with the leaves of the palm-tree, was supported by a row of pillars on each side, and another in the middle. The highest part of the thatch on the inside was about thirty feet from the ground, and the space between the sides of the building and the edge of the roof being twelve feet, was left entirely open.

The captain, lieutenant, and purser, who had been ill, being seated, the lady helped four of her female attendants to pull off their coats, shoes, and stockings; which being awkwardly performed, the girls smoothed down the skin, and rubbed it lightly with their hands for more than half-an-hour; and the gentlemen received great benefit from the operation. The surgeon, being heated with walking, having pulled off his wig, one of the Indians screamed out; the eyes of the whole company were instantly fixed on the miraculous sight, remaining some time in the most profound astonishment. When they had recovered from their surprise, the lady ordered several bales of cloth, the produce of the island, to be brought out, in which she dressed the captain and all his attendants. Orders had been given, that the captain should be carried as before; but as he chose to walk, she took hold of his arm, and when they came near any wet or dirty places, she lifted him over, with as much ease as a man would a child. She attended them to the shore, when she took her leave, having presented the captain with a fine sow, big with young.

On the 15th a large party, in all the boats, rowed round part of the island, in order to take a view of it, and purchase provisions. They returned with a number of hogs and fowls, and some plantains and cocoa-nuts. The island was found to be every where very pleasant,

D.  
ome of whom  
ers who had  
itation: the  
and seamen.  
s crowded to  
hand, made  
any persons  
he caused to  
at they were  
et in length,  
hich was co-  
supported by  
in the middle.  
de was about  
etween the  
f being twelve

had been ill,  
emale attend-  
kings; which  
oothed down  
ands for more  
ived great be-  
being heated  
one of the In-  
company were  
aining some  
When they had  
dered several  
o be brought  
All his attend-  
aptain should  
alk, she took  
ar any wet or  
uch ease as a  
o the shore,  
the captain  
boats, rowed  
a view of it,  
ith a number  
of cocoa-nuts.  
ry pleasant,



*Wallis's Interview with the Queen of Otaheite.*



*Terra del Fuego.*

[The page contains several paragraphs of extremely faint, illegible text, likely bleed-through from the reverse side of the leaf. The text is arranged in approximately 15-20 lines per paragraph, with some section breaks indicated by double slashes (//).]

[The right edge of the page shows the binding of the book and the beginning of the following page, which contains some faint, illegible text.]



and to abound with various necessaries of life. On the 17th, Captain Wallis received another visit from the lady whom he called his queen. She repeated her visit on the following day, and gave the captain two hogs; and the master being sent to attend her home, she clothed him in the dress of the country, as she had done the captain and his retinue. On the 21st she repeated the visit; and presented him with some hogs. On her departure she invited the captain to her house, who taking some officers with him, attended her home. On their arrival, she tied round their hats some wreaths of plaited hair, and distinguished the captain's by the additional ornament of a tuft of feathers of different colours. When they returned, she went with them to the water-side, and ordered some presents into the boat. On the 24th the captain presented his friend, the old Indian, with cloth and other matters, and sent a variety of things to the queen, among which were a cat with kitten, turkies, geese, hens, and various kinds of garden-seeds; which compliment she returned by a present of fruit and hogs. While they remained here, they sowed peas and garden seeds, and staid long enough to see them come up, and likely to thrive.

The captain having sent a party on-shore on the 25th, to examine the country minutely, caused a tent to be erected to observe an eclipse of the sun, and when it was ended, took his telescope to the queen's house to shew her the use of it; and her surprize is not to be expressed, on her beholding several objects which she was very familiar with, but which were too distant to be seen by the naked eye. On the conclusion of this mental feast, the captain invited the queen and her attendants on-board the ship, judging that no insult would be offered to the party he had sent out, while the principal people were in his power. The queen's attendants ate heartily of an elegant dinner, and drank water only; but the queen would neither eat nor drink. When the party returned from their excursion, the captain gave orders for landing the queen and her train. She made signs to be informed if he held his resolution as to the time of his departure; and, being answered in the affirmative, her tears witnessed the agitation of her mind.

On the 26th the queen visited the captain, with her usual presents. In the afternoon she came again, and so-

licited him to remain ten days longer; but, being informed that he should certainly sail on the following day, she burst into tears, and demanding when he would come again, was told in fifty days. She remained on-board till evening, when being informed that the boat waited for her, she wept with more violence than she had yet done. At length this affectionate creature went over the ship's side, as did the old Indian who had been so serviceable to the crew. This man had signified, that his son should sail with the captain; but when the time of departure came, the youth was not to be found; and it was thought, that parental affection had got the better of the promise.

Early the next morning two boats were sent to fill a few casks of water; but the officer, alarmed at finding the shore crowded with people, was about to return. This brought the queen forward, who commanded the Indians to retire to the opposite side of the river, and then made signs for the boats to land. While the water was filling, she ordered some presents into the boat, and entreated to go once more to the ship; but the officer having it in charge not to bring off a single native, she ordered her double canoe out, and was followed by many others. When she had been on-board, weeping bitterly for an hour, advantage was taken of a breeze, and the ship got under sail. She now tenderly embraced the captain and officers, and left the ship; but the wind falling, the canoes all put back, and once more reached the ship, to which the queen's being made fast, she advanced to the bow of the canoe, and wept incessantly. The captain presented her with several articles of use and ornament, which she received in silent sorrow. After some time a breeze springing up, the queen and her attendants took their final leave, with many tears, which drew corresponding tears from the eyes of our countrymen.

The place where the ship had lain was called Port Royal Harbour, and is situated in 17 deg. 30 min. south latitude, and 150 deg. west longitude.

The men of Otaheite are from five feet seven to ten inches high, well-proportioned, alert, and of good countenances. The women from five feet to five and a half,

handsome in general, but some of them as beautiful as can be imagined. The complexion of those men who are much on the water is rather red; but the natural colour of them all is the tawny. They are remarkably distinguished from all the other natives of Asia, Africa, and America, by the colours of their hair; for that of the former is universally black, while the people of Otaheite have the various colours of black, brown, red, and flaxen; most of the children having the latter; when left loose, it has a strong natural curl, but it is usually worn tied in two bunches, one on each side the head, or in a single bunch in the middle. They anoint the head with the oil of the cocoa-nut, mixed with a root of a fragrant smell.

An Indian who attended the queen appearing to be foud of imitating the English, was presented with a suit of the lieutenant's cloaths, which became him extremely well. As it was shoal-water at the landing-place, the English officers were carried on-shore; and this man, unwilling to be out of the fashion, was carried in the same manner by the Indians. In his attempt to use a knife and fork at first, his hand always went to his mouth, while the food remained stuck on the end of the fork.

Besides the articles already mentioned, these people eat the flesh of dogs. Rats abound on the island, but are not eaten. The river produces parrot-fish, groopers, cray-fish, and mullet, and conchs and muscles are found on the rocks; the inhabitants use nets, and hooks and lines.

There is something singular in their way of dressing their food; having produced a fire by rubbing two pieces of dry wood together, they dig a pit, which being paved with stones, they make a fire in it. The stones being properly heated, they rake away the ashes, and covering the stones with green leaves of the cocoa-nut-tree, they put their meat in plantain-leaves, and place it in the pit, covering it over with the hot ashes, on which they lay bread-fruit and yams enclosed in plantain-leaves; these again they cover with the embers intermixed with the hot stones; to this succeeds a layer of cocoa-nut leaves, and upon the whole is a covering of earth. In this manner a small hog is dressed whole, but a large one is cut in two; and Captain Wallis asserts, that this

method of cookery exceeds every other he has known, the meat being extremely tender, and full of gravy. Their only sauces are salt-water and fruit, and their knives are made of shells.

The Dolphin sailed from Otaheite on the 27th of July, 1767, and passed the Duke of York's Island, the coast of which abounds with plantain-trees, cocoa-nut, bread-fruit, and apple-trees. On the 28th they discovered land, which was called Sir Charles Saunder's Island. On the 30th again made land, which received the name of Lord Howe's Island, on which smoke was seen, but no inhabitants. Their next discovery was of some dangerous shoals, to which Captain Wallis gave the name of the Scilly Islands.

They now steered westward till the 13th of August, when they saw two small islands, one of which was named Keppel's Isle, and the other Boscawen's Island; on the latter of which were several inhabitants.

On the 16th they again discovered land, to which the officers gave the name of Wallis's Island. The coast of this island is very rocky, and the trees grow almost to the edge of the water. The inhabitants wore no covering but a mat round the waist; each man had a very large club, two of which were purchased by the boat's crew.

On the 18th of September they discovered the island of Saypan, and soon afterwards that of Tinian, off which they anchored on the day following. Tents were erected for the sick, who were sent on-shore with all expedition. The smith's forge and carpenter's chest were also landed; and the captain and first lieutenant, who both continued ill, went on-shore, with a party of men to hunt for cattle. By the 15th of October the fruit and water was carried on-board, and all the sick being recovered, preparations were made for sailing; and on the next day they left the bay, and sailed to the west.

On the 3d of November they discovered three islands, which were named Sandy Isle, Small Key, and Long Island; and on the day following they saw another, to which Captain Wallis gave the name of New Island; which islands are in 19 deg. 20 min. north latitude, and 247 deg. 30 min. west longitude. They now altered their course, and, on the 13th, saw the islands of

Timoun, Aros, and Pesang. On the 16th they crossed the equinoctial line, and came again into south latitude. The next day they saw the islands of Pulo Toté, and Pulo Weste, soon after which they had sight of the seven islands. On the 22d saw the coast of Sumatra, and came to an anchor in the road of Batavia, on the 30th of November, 1767. From this he sailed on the 8th of December, without losing a single man, and having only two on the sick list.

On the 24th of January they encountered a dreadful storm, which tore the sails to pieces, broke a rudder-chain, and carried several of the booms over-board; yet, during this storm, they observed a number of birds and butterflies. On the 30th they saw land, and came to an anchor in Table Bay, at the Cape of Good Hope, on the 4th of February.

On the 25th all hands were ordered on-board, and, on the 17th of March, they anchored in the bay of St. Helena, and sent persons on-shore to get water, and others to gather purslain, of which there is great plenty. On the 28th crossed the equinoctial line, getting once more into north-latitude, and on the 24th of next month saw the Cape of Pico. No material incident happened from this time to the end of the voyage, which was happily completed by the Dolphin coming to an anchor in the Downs, on the 20th of May, 1768

---

#### CAPTAIN CARTERET.—1766-69.

**MR.** CARTERET having already circumnavigated the globe with Commodore Byron, was appointed to the command of the Swallow sloop soon after his return to England; and, on the 22d of August, 1766, sailed from Plymouth, in company with his majesty's ship the Dolphin, and the Prince Frederic store-ship.

It will be needless to recite any particulars which happened till the 11th of April, when the Swallow parted company with the Dolphin and Prince Frederick, as already related in the account of the preceding voyage. At nine o'clock on this day, the Swallow had totally lost sight of the Dolphin, which Captain Carteret judged to

be then clear of the mouth of the straits; and, as the Swallow was then under land, where she had not the advantage of any considerable breeze, they entertained no hope of seeing their consort during the remainder of the voyage.

At this time all the cloth, linen, cutlery-wares, and trinkets, were on-board the Dolphin; a circumstance which aggravated Captain Carteret's distress, as he had not any thing proper to barter with the Indians. A few hours after the ships parted company, the Swallow encountered a violent storm, during which, there was so thick a fog that they could not see mountainous land which they were within half a mile of. They sailed from this place early in the morning of the 15th of April, and soon afterwards, by the sudden shifting of the wind, encountered so violent a storm that they were in danger of sinking. They at length got into the open sea, after a very providential deliverance, for, had the wind again shifted, the ship must have been unavoidably lost.

From the 27th of this month till the 1st of May they had continual storms, and on this day a prodigious sea laid the whole ship under water for some time, while the wind blew a hurricane, and the rain poured down in torrents. On the 9th of May they were in sight of the Island of Masafuero; and, on the 10th, saw Juan Fernandez, and sailed round to Cumberland Bay, on the east-side of it.

The Spaniards having fortified this island, (a circumstance till then unknown to Captain Carteret) a number of men were seen on the shore, and two large boats lying on the beach. A house and four pieces of cannon were observed near the sea-side, and on the brow of a hill, at a small distance, was a fort with Spanish colours flying. Many cattle were seen on the hills, and above twenty houses on different parts of the island.

On the eastern side of the west bay they saw a kind of guard-house, with two pieces of caunon, on carriages, near it. They now returned towards Cumberland Bay, when a boat put after them; but night coming on, they lost sight of her. Thus disappointed of refreshments, so much wanted, they sailed for Masafuero, and anchored on the 12th, but were unable to land, as the beach was full of rocks, and the surf ran so violently that the best

swimmers could not get through the breakers; the next morning, however, the boats filled some water-casks.

On the 15th anchored on the east side of the island; but were driven from their moorings, and kept out at sea all night. In the morning the cutter was sent for water, and the ship got near the shore, where she soon received several casks, and sent the boat for more; the long-boat was likewise dispatched on this service.

On the 17th the cutter was again sent for water; and, when she returned, the lieutenant reported, that the violent rains which had fallen in the night had brought down such a deluge of water, that the people on-shore narrowly escaped drowning, after losing several of the casks. This day such a quantity of fish was taken by the boat, with hooks and lines only, as was equal to the consumption of the whole crew. On the 20th the ship, which had been some time standing off and on near the shore, came again to an anchor, when the long-boat being sent out, procured, in a short time, an ample supply of fish. During the night, and all the following day, they had extreme bad weather; but, as soon as it became moderately calm, three seamen were sent on-shore to kill seals, and make oil of their fat, for the use of the lamps.

The island of Masafuero is of a triangular form, about twenty-two miles in circumference, and, at a distance, has the appearance of a single rock; there is good anchorage on many parts of the coast, and the island abounds with goats. Wood and water are plentiful, but difficult to be procured, on account of the violence of the surf. Cod, hallibut, coal-fish, and cray-fish are to be caught in great numbers; and seals are so numerous, that the killing of thousands could make no apparent difference in their numbers. The mountain-cabbage grows on the island, which likewise abounds in birds, among which are hawks of a very large size.

They now sailed to the north, with the hope of getting the south-east trade-wind, till the 17th of June, which is the depth of winter, when the weather was dark and cold, with sleet, rain, thunder, and lightning.

On the 2d of July they discovered an island, which was well clothed with trees, and down the side of which ran a stream of fresh water. It appeared to be about

five miles in circumference, and was called Pitcairn's Island, from the name of a young gentleman who first saw it.

On the 11th Captain Carteret gave the name of the Bishop of Osnaburgh's Island to a low piece of land discovered this day, which was well clothed with verdure. On the 12th they saw two other small islands, on one of which the boat's crew landed, and found birds so tame as to be taken without the least difficulty. The other island was about fifteen miles distance: but neither afforded either water or vegetables. They were called the Duke of Gloucester's Islands; and Captain Carteret supposes them to be the same land which was seen by Quiros.

On the 10th of August the ship sprung a-leak, in a part which they could not come at to repair, so that their situation was truly alarming; but two days afterwards discovered land, which gave fresh spirits to the almost desponding crew. The captain observed seven islands, and sailed towards two of them, which lay very near together; in the evening came to an anchor near the largest, on which were seen two of the natives, who were negroes, with woolly heads, and wore no kind of cloathing. On the day following the cutter, with the master and a party of seamen, was sent to the westward, to search for a place to procure wood and water, to seek for refreshments for the sick, and to discover a place where the ship might be repaired. He received orders to be strictly on his guard against any attack from the natives, and took with him a few trinkets that happened to be on-board, to procure their good-will. In a short time after he returned on-board, having three arrows sticking in his body. The account he gave of his expedition was, in substance, as follows:—Being arrived at a place about fifteen miles from the ship, he saw some houses, but only a very few of the natives, and landed with four of the crew well armed; the first fears of the Indians being dispelled, they accepted his presents with pleasure, and, in return, gave him some fish, yams, and cocoa-nuts. He then went to the houses; but soon observing a number of the natives among the trees, and several canoes coming round a point, he hastened towards the boat; but, before he could embark, a general attack



with bows and arrows was made, as well on those in the boat as on those on shore. Thus situated, the crew fired repeatedly, killing and wounding many of the Indians; still, however, the latter continued the fight, some of them running into the water as high as the breast; and when the boat got farther off she was pursued by the canoes, which did not retreat till one of them was sunk, and many of the people in the others were killed.

The captain now determined to attempt the reparation of the ship in her present situation, and succeeded so far that the leak was greatly reduced. On the 15th a party was sent on shore to get water, a shot having been previously fired into the woods, to disperse any of the natives that might be lurking in them. The lieutenant was likewise dispatched in the cutter to keep the coast clear for the waterers, by repeated firings into the woods; yet, in spite of these precautions, a flight of arrows was soon discharged among them, by which one of the seamen was dangerously wounded.

As the master was now dying of his wounds, as the captain and lieutenant were so ill that their recovery was doubtful, and as there was no chance of procuring proper refreshments at this place, all intentions of pursuing the voyage farther to the southward were laid aside; the captain, therefore, having named the place Egmont Island, and the harbour where the ship had lain Swallow Bay, sailed from it on the 17th of August, 1767.

On the same day an island was discovered, which received the name of Portland's Islands, four miles from which they saw an harbour, which was called Byron's Harbour; three leagues from it, they had sight of the bay where the Indians had attacked the crew of the cutter. This was called Bloody Bay; on its borders were a number of houses well constructed, and one much longer than the others, which had the appearance of a kind of hall for the transaction of public business. In this place, which was well built, and covered with a kind of thatch, the master and his party had been received by the natives, before the wanton cutting down of the cocoa-nut tree. A large number of arrows were hung in bundles round the room, the floor and sides of which were covered with matting. In this neighbourhood were many gardens, surrounded by stone-walls, and planted

with vegetables. Three miles from this village a large town was seen, in the front of which, towards the sea, was an angular kind of fortification, built of stone, and near five feet high.

About three miles hence they saw a bay, into which a river empties itself, which they called Granville's River, and it appeared to be navigable for small vessels far up the country. The point of this bay was called Ferrers's Point; and from this the land forms a large bay, near which is a considerable town, inhabited by an incredible number of people, who, while the ship was sailing by, came out of their houses, holding something like a bundle of grass in their hands, with which they appeared to stroke each other, running in rings, or dancing, all the while. Sailing onwards a few miles they saw another point, which was called Carteret Point, on which was a large canoe, with an awning over it; at a small distance was another town, fortified as that before-mentioned. The inhabitants of this place likewise advanced before their houses, and danced as the others had done. The dance being ended, many came off in canoes towards the ship; but having got near enough to have a good view of her, they would advance no farther.

They soon saw another small island, which was named Trevanion's Island, and the north part of it was called Cape Trevanion. Both the main land and this island abounded with inhabitants; and a boat being sent to sound the passage, they no sooner observed that she had left the ship, than several canoes advanced to attack her. The Indians having let fly their arrows, the boat's crew fired, and killed one man, and wounded another. A gun, laden with grape-shot, was at the same time fired from the ship, on which all the canoes pulled hard for the shore, except the one with the wounded man in it, which being taken to the ship, the surgeon was ordered to examine his wounds. One of this poor fellow's arms was broke, and a shot had gone through his head; and the surgeon being of opinion that the latter wound was mortal, he was placed in his canoe again, and with one man rowed towards the shore.

To all the islands they had now left Captain Carteret gave the general name of Queen Charlotte's Islands; and, besides those already mentioned, he saw several,

which he named as follows:—viz. Lord Howe's Island, Keppel's Island; Lord Edgecome's Island; Ourry's Island; and Volcano Island; this last being so denominated from a smoke that issued from its top, which is of an amazing height, and shaped like a sugar-loaf.

Sailed on the 20th of August, and discovered a small island, which was called Gower's Island, the people of which did not differ in any thing material from those of the islands he had lately left. Some cocoa-nuts were here procured in exchange for nails; and the inhabitants had intimated, that they would furnish a farther supply the next morning; but it was then found, that the current had carried the ship considerably to the south during the night, and brought them within sight of two other islands, one of which was called Simpson's Island, and the other Carteret's Island.

They fell in with nine islands in the night of the 24th, which Captain Carteret supposes to be the same that were discovered by Tasman, and are named Ohang Java; eight of these are very small, but the other is more extensive, and are all inhabited by blacks, whose heads are woolly, like those on the coast of Africa. The next day they had sight of an island covered with verdure, which was called Sir Charles Hardy's Island, and from the number of fires seen on it, was supposed to be inhabited. This day they likewise had sight of a large island, formed of three high hills, which took the name of Winchelsea's Island. On the 26th saw a large island to the north, which Captain Carteret imagines to have been the island of St. John, discovered by Schouten.

This day were within sight of Nova Britannia, and the next morning the current drove the ship into a deep bay, which, in Dampier's Voyages, is called St. George's Bay. On the 28th they gave the name of Wallis's Island to a small one in a bay, off which they came to an anchor, and were now 7,500 miles due-west from the mainland of America.

On the next day, after great fatigue, weighed the anchor, and sailed to a place which they called English Cove, where they immediately began to take in wood and water. They now attempted to catch fish with looks and lines, but none of them would bite; nor were

Carteret  
Islands;  
several,

they much more successful with their nets; turtle likewise were very plentiful, yet they could not take any; but at low water picked up some large cockles and rock-oysters. From the shore they procured coconuts, and the cabbage of the cocoa-tree, which is crisp and juicy; this, when eaten raw, tastes like a chestnut; but, when boiled, has a more agreeable flavour than the parsnip. It was found to be excellent when boiled with portable soup and oatmeal. They likewise gathered some plumbs, which tasted like those of the West-Indies, which are called Jamaica plumbs; and by this supply of vegetables, they had soon reason to rejoice in the blessing of returning health.

They left this cove on the 7th of September, and anchored on the same day almost close to a grove of coconut trees, where they supplied themselves with the fruit and the cabbage in very great abundance; and called the place Carteret's Harbour, which being formed by the main and two islands, one of them was named Leigh's Island, and the other Cocoa-nut Island. On the 9th of September the anchor was weighed, and wind and current being both contrary, they steered round the coast into a channel between two islands, which channel was divided by another island, to which Captain Carteret gave the name of the Duke of York's Island, and near which are several smaller ones. To the south of the largest are three hills of singular form, which were called the Mother and Daughters, one of which was supposed to be a volcano, from the large clouds of smoke seen issuing from it. A point they called Cape Palliser, lies to the east of these hills, and Cape Stephens to the west; north of which last lies an island, which took the name of the Isle of Man.

Having brought-to for the night, they sailed next morning, when some of the Indians put off in canoes towards the ship; but the wind being fair and blowing fresh, it was not thought proper to wait for them. Steering north-west by west, they lost sight of New Britain on the 11th, and it being now found that what had been taken for a bay was a strait, it was called St. George's Channel, and the island on the north of it received the name of New Ireland. In the evening they discovered a large island, well clothed with verdure, which was deno-

minated Sandwich Island; off this island the ship lay great part of the night, during which time a perpetual noise was heard, resembling the sound of a drum. When they had almost cleared the strait, the weather falling calm, a number of canoes approached the ship, and, though they could not be prevailed on to go on-board, exchanged some little matters with the crew, receiving nails and bits of iron, which they preferred to every thing else that was offered. Though the canoes of these people were formed out of single trees, they were between eighty and 100 feet in length. The natives are negroes, and their hair is of the woolly kind, but they have neither thick lips nor flat noses. They wore shell-work on their legs and arms, but were otherwise naked, except that their hair and beards were powdered with white powder, and a feather was stuck into the head above the ear. Their arms consisted of a long stick and a spear; and it was observed, that they had fishing-nets and cordage.

They now sailed west, and coming in sight of the south-west point of the island, it was called Cape Byron; near which is an island of considerable extent, which received the name of New Hanover. The strait they had now passed was called Byron's Strait; one of the largest islands they had seen, Byron's Island; and the south-west point of New Hanover, Queen Charlotte's Foreland. On the following day they saw several small islands, which received the name of the Duke of Portland's Islands.

When they had completely navigated St. George's Channel, the whole length of which is about 100 leagues, they sailed a westward course, and, on the 14th of September, discovered several islands. The next morning some hundreds of the natives came off in canoes towards the ship, and were invited on-board by every token of friendship and good-will; notwithstanding which, when they came within reach, they threw several lances at the seamen on the deck. A great gun and several muskets were now fired at them, by which some were killed or wounded, on which they rowed towards the shore; and, after they had got to a distance, a shot was fired so as to fall beyond them, to convince them that they were not out of the reach of the guns. These

people were almost negroes, with woolly hair, which they powdered; and they went naked, except the ornaments of shells round their arms and legs.

Captain Carteret now coasted along the islands, to which he gave the general name of the Admiralty Islands. He describes them as having a most enchanting appearance, being covered with woods, groves of cocoa-nut-trees, and the houses of the natives. The largest of these islands is computed to be above fifty miles in length; and he supposes that they produce many valuable articles, particularly spices.

They discovered two small verdant islands on the 19th, which were called Dufour's Island, and Matty's Island, the inhabitants of which last ran along the coast with lights during the night. They had sight of two other small islands on the 24th, which were called Stephens's Islands, and which abounded with beautiful trees.

On the evening of the 25th they had sight of three islands, the natives of which came off in canoes, and went on-board the ship. They bartered cocoa-nuts for some bits of iron, with which metal they did not seem unacquainted, and appeared extravagantly fond of it. They called it *parram*, and intimated, that a ship sometimes touched at their islands. These people were of the copper-colour, and had fine black hair; but their beards were very small, as they were continually plucking the hair from their faces. Their teeth were even and white, and their countenances agreeable; their activity was such, that they ran to the mast-head even quicker than the seamen. They eat and drank any thing that was given them; and had not the least degree of reserve in their behaviour. Their dress consisted only of a piece of fine matting round the waist. As the current carried the ship at a great rate, the captain had no opportunity of landing, though the Indians offered that some of their people should remain on-board, as a security for the safe return of such of the seamen as might be sent on-shore. One of the Indians, on finding that none of the crew were to land, absolutely refused to leave the ship, and was therefore carried to the island of Celebes, where he died. This man was named Joseph Freewill, and the largest of the islands was called Free-

will Island; but the natives called it Pegan; and the names of the other two are Ouata and Onello.

On the evening of the 28th discovered an island from the mast-head; but neither visited nor gave name to it. On the 12th of October saw a small island, which was named Current Island, from the great strength of the southerly current; and, on the following day, discovered two more small islands, which were called St. Andrew's Islands.

On the 26th they had sight of land, which, on the day following, they knew to be the Island of Mindanao, and coasted the south-east part of it, in search of a bay described in Dampier's Voyages, but could not find it.

On the 14th of November, 1767, they reached the Strait of Macassar, situate between the islands of Borneo and Celebes, to a point of which latter island they gave the name of Hummock Point.

On the 27th crossed the equinoctial line, and got into southern latitude, at which time they found the current setting against them, and the tornadoes became violent. The crew was now diminishing by death, and weakened daily by sickness, so that there were hardly hands sufficient to navigate the vessel. On the 3d of December saw the islands called the Little Pater-nosters, which lie something more than two degrees south of the line; but it was out of their power to land any where for refreshment, as the winds and currents were contrary. Not a man on-board was now free from the scurvy; and when it was imagined that nothing could have aggravated their distress, they were attacked by a pirate in the middle of the night of the 10th of December. It was so very dark that they could not see their enemy, who attacked them with swivel-guns and small arms; but they returned the salute so warmly, that the pirate was sunk, and all her crew perished, after having wounded two persons on-board the Swallow, and done some very trifling damage to the ship.

By the 12th of this month they had lost thirteen of the crew, and the death of thirty others was hourly dreaded. At this time too the westerly monsoon was set in, so that it was impossible to reach Batavia; and, as they must speedily make some land, or inevitably perish, it was resolved to attempt getting to Macassar, a Dutch

settlement on the island of Celebes. On the 13th they saw several trees floating, and birds sitting on them, and two days afterwards came to an anchor, at little more than a league from Macassar.

Late that night, the governor sent a Dutchman on-board the Swallow, who was greatly alarmed to find that she was an English man-of-war, no such vessel having ever anchored there before; and so apprehensive of danger was he, as not to venture to enter the cabin. Very early the next day the captain sent a letter to the governor, requesting permission to buy provisions, and asking shelter for the ship, till the proper season returned for sailing to the westward.

Soon after an answer came, intimating, that the ship should instantly depart from the port, without coming any nearer to the town; that she should not anchor on any part of the coast, and that the captain should not permit any of his people to land on any place that was under the governor's jurisdiction.

As the most forcible reply to this, the captain shewed his dying men to the bearers, and pleaded the urgent necessity of the case. They could not but see and feel the propriety of granting refreshments and shelter to persons in such a situation, but still said their orders were absolute, and must be obeyed. Provoked at this treatment, the captain declared he would anchor close to the town; and if they then refused him necessaries, that he would run the ship aground, and himself and crew would sell their lives as dearly as possible. Alarmed at this declaration, they begged the captain to remain in his present station, till the governor should give further orders. After several disputes, they sailed early on the 20th of December, and anchored in the road of Bonchain, a neighbouring port, on the following day.

On the 18th of January, a letter from Macassar informed Captain Carteret that the Dolphin, his consort, had arrived at Batavia.

Having taken in wood and water, they sailed hence on the 22d of May, and, on the 2d of June, they had sight of the land of Java, on the following day coming to an anchor in the road of Batavia.

On the 18th the captain learnt that orders had been given for repairing the ship at Onrust whither a pilot at-



tended her, and where she came to an anchor on the 22d of June; but as the wharfs were pre-engaged by other ships, the repairs did not commence till the 24th of July.

Captain Carteret having engaged some English seamen, sailed from Onrust on the 15th of September; and, on the 23d of November, came to an anchor in Table Bay, in the Cape of Good Hope. The captain having received numberless civilities from the governor and other gentlemen of this place, sailed on the 6th of January; and, on the 20th, anchored off the Island of St. Helena, from whence he again sailed on the 24th.

On the 20th of this month, a ship which had been seen the preceding day far to the leeward, but had out-sailed the Swallow in the night, tacked and stood towards her. A boat was sent on-board, in which was a young officer, who, by many artful questions, endeavoured to learn from Captain Carteret all the most important particulars of his voyage; and this piece of finesse was aggravated, by his inventing a tale to disguise those of his own voyage; for the vessel he had just left was no other than that of M. Bougainville, which was then returning from a voyage round the world. Captain Carteret learnt this circumstance afterwards from the lieutenant; for the boat's crew, which had brought the French officer on-board, had discovered every secret to one of the English crew who spoke French. Captain Carteret, however, kept his own secret so well, that Bougainville was not at all the wiser for the time he had lost in the negotiation of this illiberal business.

Our adventurers had sight of the western islands on the 7th of March, 1769, and came to an anchor at Spit-head on the 20th of the same month, without meeting with any thing further worth recording.

## MONS. DE BOUGAINVILLE.—1766-69.

**A** SETTLEMENT having been commenced by the French on Falkland's Islands, in the month of February, 1764, the Spaniards demanded them as an appendage to the continent of South America; and France having allowed the propriety of the demand, Mons. de Bougainville was ordered to yield possession of the islands to the Spaniards.

On the 5th of December he sailed from the harbour of Brest, in the frigate *La Boudeuse*; having on-board the Prince of Nassau Seighen, three gentlemen who went as volunteers, eleven officers in commission, and warrant-officers, seamen, soldiers, servants and boys, to the number of 200.

On the evening of the 29th of January, they had sight of *Rio-de-la-Plata*, and on the morning of the 31st came to an anchor in the Bay of Montevideo, where the two Spanish ships, which were to take possession of Falkland's Islands, had been at anchor for some weeks.

They went on-shore above the colony of San Sacramento, and travelled over a prodigious extent of country to Buenos-Ayres, in which there were no roads, and where the eye was their only guide. During this expedition, they slept in little hovels constructed with leather, while the tygers howled round them on every side. Mons. Bougainville particularly mentions the manner and the danger of their passing the river *St. Lucia*, which is wide and deep, yet amazingly rapid:—being placed in a long narrow canoe, one side of which was beyond all proportion higher than the other, a horse was fastened on each side the vessel, the master of which, pulling off all his cloaths, got into it, and supporting the heads of the horses above the surface of the stream, drove them across in the best manner he was able, and, with some difficulty, they stemmed the rapidity of the torrent. They sailed with two Spanish ships on the 28th of February, 1767; and, on the 1st of April, Mons. Bougainville, in the name of the French king, surrendered the islands to Don Puente, the Spanish governor, who received it for his most Catholic majesty, with the ceremony of hoisting the Spanish colours, and the firing of guns from the ships and on-shore.

Falkland's Islands lye in about 52 deg. south latitude, and 60 deg. west longitude. From the entrance of the Straits of Magellan, and from the coast of Patagonia, their distance is about 250 miles. The harbours are large, and well defended by small islands, most happily disposed; and even the smallest vessels may ride in safety in the creeks, while fresh water is easily to be obtained, as the small rivers which descend from the mountains discharge themselves into the sea. In the spring and autumn there are slight hoar-frosts, which being changed to a kind of dew by the warmth of the sun, are rather favourable than prejudicial to the vegetable productions. There is seldom any thunder or lightning, nor is the climate hot or cold in any extraordinary degree. Throughout the year the nights are, in general, star-light, serene, and fair; and, upon the whole, the climate is favourable to the constitution. The depth of the soil in the vallies is more than sufficient for the purposes of plowing. Under the first land is a layer of black earth, ten inches or more in depth; under that again a yellow soil, beneath which are stones and slate; but these stones are not found on the little adjacent islands. Wild vegetables in abundance are found, and used as antiscorbutics, particularly water-cresses, sorrel, wild parsley, a kind of maiden-hair, and a species of celery.

Sea-lions and seals are the only amphibious animal found in these parts; but there are great varieties of fish on the coasts, scarce any of which are known in Europe. It sometimes happens, that the whales, getting too near the shore, are stranded in the bays, where their remains have been seen. The only quadruped is of a species between the fox and the wolf, and our author therefore calls him the wolf-fox; the tail of this animal is more bushy than that of the wolf, and he lives in a kennel which he digs in the ground, on the downs, by the sea-side. At one time of the year the wolf-fox is so lean as to appear almost starved, from whence it is imagined that he fasts for a considerable time; he is about as large as a sheep-dog, and barks very much like one, only that his yelp is not so loud. The coasts produce land and water-fowls in incredible numbers, many of which are the prey of falcons, hawks, eagles, and owls; while the eggs

and the young birds are destroyed by the wolf-fox. The smaller fish are destroyed by the whales, the amphibious animals, and the voracious birds, some of which are constantly flying close over the surface of the waters, while others perch themselves on the rocks to watch the event.

After waiting at these islands till the 2d of June, 1767, in expectation of the Etoile store-ship from Europe, and finding she did not arrive, Mons. Bougainville considered, that as his vessel had only two months provisions on-board, it would be rashness to attempt crossing the great Pacific Ocean alone; he, therefore, resolved to steer to Rio-Janeiro, at which place he had appointed the Etoile to join him, in case any unforeseen accident should prevent her reaching Falkland's Islands before he left the harbour of that place. They had fine weather from the 2d till the 20th of June, on which day they had sight of the mountains on the main-land of Brazil, and entered Rio-Janeiro the day following.

At the same time a canoe was dispatched from the captain of the Etoile, to inform Mons. Bougainville of the safe arrival of that vessel, which now lay in the port; and, on the 14th of July, 1767, the anchors of the Boudeuse and Etoile were weighed; but, as the wind abated soon afterwards, they were obliged again to bring-to, before they could get out of the harbour. They sailed, however, on the following day; and, in the night of the 19th, the main-top-sail of the Boudeuse was carried away by the violence of the wind.

The vessels sailed into the Rio-de-la-Plata, and were within sight of the Maldonados on the 29th; early in the morning of the 31st they had a view of the Isle of Lobos, and before night came to an anchor in the Bay of Montevideo. As it was necessary that Mons. Bougainville should remain in his present station till the equinox was passed, his first care was to build an hospital for the sick, and to take lodgings at Montevideo. This being done, he repaired to Buenos-Ayres, in order to hasten the provision of such necessaries as he wanted, for which he was to pay the same price as the King of Spain usually gave for the same commodities.

Early in the morning of the 14th of November, 1767, they sailed from Montevideo, with a fine gale of wind at north, being in sight of land till the evening. On the

16th, and the five following days, the sea ran high, and the wind was contrary. The 2d of December they had sight of Cape Virgins, about which time they made all the sail possible, as the wind was in their favour. They now saw a number of albatrosses and petrels, the last of which Mons. Bougainville says are a sign of bad weather, whenever they are seen.

On the 3d of December, the wind blowing favourable for a short time, they made their best efforts to reach the entrance of the Straits of Magellan; and Mons. Bougainville was seven weeks and three days in passing through it, the whole length of which, from Cape Virgin Mary to Cape Pillar, he computes at about 340 miles.

On the 21st of March a tunny-fish was taken, in the belly of which were a number of small fish, of such kinds as are known not to swim far out to sea; whence it was concluded, that land could not be at any great distance; and, on the following day, this conjecture appeared to be well founded, for four very small islands were then discovered; but as these were too much to windward, they held on their way, steering for another island; which was almost right a-head. As the vessels advanced towards the latter, it was observed to abound with cocoa-nut-trees; these grew on plats of grass, strewed with an abundance of beautiful flowers; and the rest of the island was clothed with trees of various kinds; but the sea running high, and no harbour being discovered, in which our voyagers might hope for protection from the fury of its waves, they were prevented from landing; when they had coasted the island for about two miles, they had sight of three men, who advanced hastily towards the shore. They at first imagined that these were part of the crew of some European ship, which had been wrecked on the coast; and, impressed with this idea, were desirous to give the wished-for relief; but discovered their conjecture ill founded, for the people retired to the woods, from whence, in a short time, issued a number of them, supposed to be near twenty, with long staves in their hands, which they held up with an air of defiance. This done, they retreated to the woods, in which, by the help of glasses, their habitations were plainly seen. These islanders were of a copper complexion, and very tall.

During the night between the 22d and 23d they had much rain, accompanied with violent thunder, while the wind blew almost a tempest. At day-dawn land was discovered, which appeared to be a regular level, sufficiently clothed with verdure. Night advanced before any proper place was found for the boats to land, nor were they more successful in the morning; wherefore they held on their course, Mons. Bougainville having called the place Harp Island. In the evening on which it was discovered, they had sight of other land, at the distance of something more than twenty miles, which had the appearance of being, what it afterwards was found to be, a cluster of islands, eleven of which were seen, and received the name of the Dangerous Archipelago.

A steep mountain, which appeared to be encompassed by the sea, was discovered on the 2d of April, and received the name of the Boudoir, or Boudeuse Peak, from that of Mons. Bougainville's ship. Bearing to the northward of this peak, they had sight of land, which extended farther than the eye could reach.

While standing towards the land, a boat was seen coming from the offing, which soon afterwards crossed ahead of the ship, and joined a number of other boats, which had assembled from various parts of the island. This assemblage of boats was preceded by one which was rowed by twelve Indians, quite naked, who advanced towards the side of the ship, and held up some boughs of the banana-tree.

In a short time, upwards of 100 boats surrounded the ships, laden with bananas, cocoa-nuts, and various other kinds of fruit, receiving in exchange a number of toys. In order to carry on this traffic, the voyagers held up such articles as they meant to give for the fruit, and when the natives were satisfied with the quantity offered, it was let down by the ship's side in a net or basket, and the Indians having taken it out, returned their commodities by the same conveyance; but sometimes the basket was lowered empty, and the natives put their effects in it before they had received the European goods, without seeming to harbour the least distrust or jealousy of those with whom they dealt.

As Mons. Bougainville coasted the island, he was

charmed with the appearance of a noble cascade, which, falling immediately from the summit of a mountain into the sea, produced a most elegant effect. On the shores very near to the fall of this cascade, was a little town, and the coast appeared to be free from breakers. It was the wish of our adventurers to have cast their anchor within view of such an enchanting prospect; but, after repeated soundings, they found that the bottom consisted only of rocks, and they were, therefore, under a necessity of seeking another anchoring-place; and returned to the bay observed on first discovering land where he hoped to find a convenient anchoring-place and where, after different soundings, the ships were at length safely moored.

The natives now put off in their boats, and surrounded the ships in greater numbers than they had yet done, exhibiting many tokens of regard, and perpetually crying out *Taio*, which was afterwards found to signify friend. The strangers were much pleased with some nails and toys which the officers and sailors gave them. These boats were crowded with women, whose beauty of face was at least equal to that of the ladies of Europe, and their symmetry of body much superior.

The commodore and some of his officers now went on-shore to take a view of the watering-place, and were no sooner landed, than the natives flocked around in prodigious numbers, regarding them with looks of inexpressible curiosity; some bolder than the rest, came and touched the French, and put aside their cloaths, to find if they were formed like themselves. A person, who appeared to be of authority, took Mons. Bougainville's party to his house, where they found an old man, the father of the chief, and several women. These last paid their compliments to the strangers, by placing their hands on their breasts, and frequently repeating the word *Taio*. The old man was a truly venerable figure, whose long white beard and hair added dignity to his person, which was exceedingly graceful and well formed. He had none of the decrepitude of age, no wrinkles on his face, and his body was nervous and fleshy.

The house of the chief was about twenty feet in width, eighty in length, and covered with thatch, from which hung a cylinder, above a yard long, formed of the twigs

of the ozier, and adorned with black feathers. Having directed his guests to seat themselves on a grass-plot in front of his house, he presented them with a collation, consisting of broiled fish, water, and fruit. While regaling themselves he produced two collars, formed of oziers, and adorned with shark's teeth, and black feathers. These collars, which resembled the prodigious large ruffs worn by the French in the reign of Francis I., were put on the necks of Mons. Bougainville and a gentleman of his party. The chief having likewise presented our author with some pieces of cloth, the French were about to take their leave of this hospitable Indian, when one of them found that his pocket had been picked of his pistol; on which a complaint was made to the chief, who immediately reprimanded several of his household, and would have searched them all; but this the commodore would not permit, contenting himself with intimating to the chief, that the weapon which had been stolen would kill the thief.

The chief went on-board Mons. Bougainville's ship the following day, and took with him a present of some fowls and a hog; he likewise gave a full proof of the integrity of his heart, by returning the stolen pistol. His name it appeared was Ereti; he remained on-board several hours, and then went on-shore with Mons. Bougainville, who by this time had made the necessary preparations for landing the sick, and filling the water-casks. Ereti complimented Mons. Bougainville with the use of a large building, erected on the side of the rivulet, for the purpose of laying up the Indian boats, which were instantly removed, at the command of the chief. Under this roof tents were put up for the accommodation of the sick, and other tents for various uses. A sufficient number of muskets were carried on-shore to arm thirty marines, all the workmen, and even the invalids, in case of necessity. Mons. Bougainville passed the first night on-shore, in company with Ereti, who added his supper to that of the commodore, invited a few select friends to partake of the repast, and gave orders that a crowd of Indians, whose curiosity had brought them to the spot, should be dispersed. He then desired to see some fire-works, which he beheld with a mixture of pleasure and astonishment.



The camp was completed on the following day, and the building entirely enclosed, except at one entrance, where a guard was constantly stationed. None of the Indians were admitted into this building but Ereti, and his friends of both sexes. A crowd of people were constantly about the place, but they made way for any one who had permission to enter, on the motion of a small stick which a Frenchman held in his hand. To this place the natives assembled from all quarters, bringing poultry, hogs, fish, fruit, and cloth; in exchange for which they received buttons, beads, tools, nails, and trinkets of various kinds, on which they appeared to set a high value.

The article of thieving excepted, every other intercourse between the French and Indians was carried on in the most harmonious manner. The seamen made several incursions into the island, unarmed, sometimes in small parties, and sometimes singly; when the natives invited them into their houses, gave them provisions, and presented the young damsels as wives.

Soon after the camp was formed, the commodore was visited on-board the ship by Toutaa, the chief of a district near that of Ereti, a very tall man, and admirably well-made, who was attended by several others, hardly one of whom was less than six feet in height. Toutaa brought with him cloth, hogs, fowls, and fruit, which he presented to Mons. Bougainville, who complimented him with some silk stuffs, trinkets, nails, &c. The chief invited Bougainville to his house, where, in the midst of a large assembly, he presented him with a fine young girl, whom the commodore conjectures to have been one of his wives, and the musicians instantly began the bridal hymn.

Early in the morning of the 12th the cable of the *Boudeuse* parting, that ship ran foul of the *Etoile*, and at this unfortunate juncture news arrived that three of the Indians had been either killed or wounded in their huts; and that, in consequence of this unhappy circumstance, a general terror had seized the inhabitants. The women, children, and old men, had fled up the country, taking their effects with them, and even carrying off the bodies of the deceased. The commodore, on receiving this intelligence, went on-shore, and selecting four ma-

rines, on whom rested the suspicion of having perpetrated this foul deed, he ordered them to be put into irons in the presence of Ereti, but apprehensive that the natives might revenge their injuries, he spent a considerable part of the night at the camp, and gave orders for a reinforcement of the guards. After ten at night the wind blew violently, the sea swelled to an enormous height; the rain descended in torrents, and the whole scene was tempestuous in a high degree. He went on-board soon after midnight, when a violent squall of wind was driving the ships towards the shore. Providentially the storm was soon over, and a breeze from the shore prevented the vessels being stranded.

Soon after day-light it was observed that the camp was totally destitute of its usual visitors; not an Indian was to be seen near it, nor even a single boat sailing on the river. The natives had quitted their houses, and the whole country appeared to be depopulated. The Prince of Nassau now went on-shore with a small party, and, at about three miles from the camp, found Ereti, with a considerable number of his subjects. When the chief recollected the prince, he advanced towards him with a countenance expressive of hope and terror. Many women were now with him, who dropping on their knees at the feet of the prince, kissed his hands, and, bathed in tears, exclaimed, *Taio maté?* You are our friends, and you kill us!

The prince succeeded in his endeavours to inspire them with fresh confidence; and Mons. Bougainville had the pleasure of observing, from on-board, by the help of his glasses, that the natives hastened to the camp, carrying with them fowls, fruits, &c. so that there could be no doubt but that peace was re-established. He instantly left the ship, and taking with him a quantity of silk stuffs, and a variety of other articles, he presented them to the principal persons, intimating how unhappy he was on account of the misfortune which had happened, and assuring them, that the perpetrators of so foul a deed should not escape unpunished. The grateful Indians caressed the commander, the natives in general were happy that peace was restored, and the market soon became more crowded than ever; so that, in two days only, more refreshments were brought in than had been before.

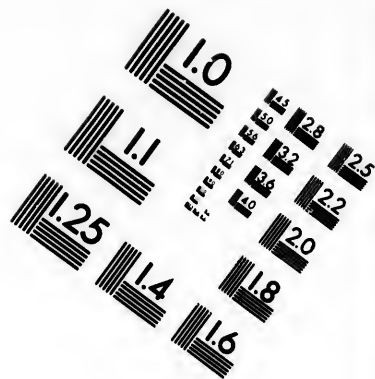
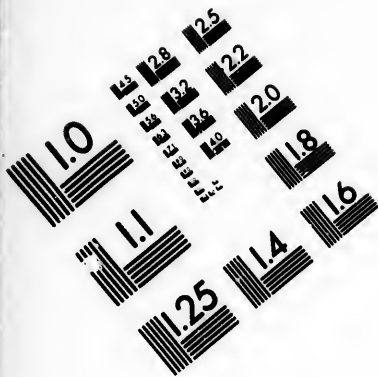
and the whole place had the appearance of a fair. The Indians now requested to see some muskets fired, but were not a little alarmed, when they found that the animals fired at were instantly killed.

Soon after dawn on the 15th, when the Indians observed their visitors making preparations for their departure, Ereti came hastily on-board, in the first boat that was ready. He clasped in his arms, embraced, and wept over those new-made acquaintance, whom he was about to part with for ever. This scene was scarcely ended, when a larger boat, in which were the wives of this generous chief, came alongside the ship, laden with a variety of refreshments. This vessel likewise brought off

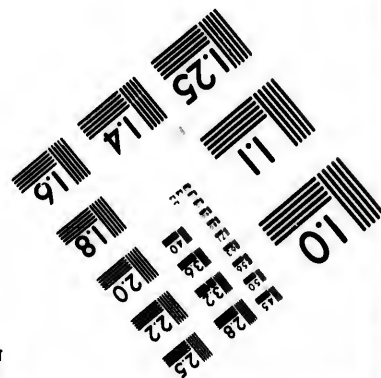
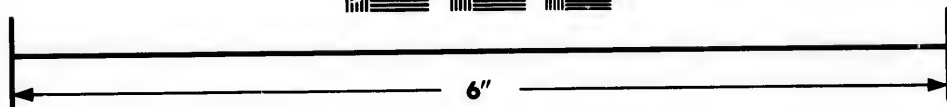
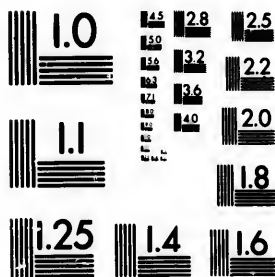
an Indian who, on their first arrival, had slept on-board the Etoile. This man was called Aotourou. Ereti presented him to Mons. Bougainville, intimating his determined resolution to sail with the strangers, and intreating permission that he might do so. This request being complied with, Ereti presented him to the officers respectively, saying, that he trusted a well-beloved friend to the care and protection of friends equally beloved. The chief having accepted some presents, returned to the boat, in which were a number of weeping beauties. With him went Aotourou, to take a melancholy leave of a lovely damsel, the dear object of his regard. He took three pearls from his ears, which he delivered as a love-token to the desponding beauty; embraced her affectionately, tore himself from her arms, and left it to time and tears to restore her serenity of mind.

Otaheite produces rich pearls, which are worn by the women and children; but these were secreted almost as soon as the French landed, and were seen no more during their stay. A sort of castanets, instruments used by the Indian dancers, are formed out of the shells of the pearl-oysters. The only quadrupedes seen on the island were hogs, small but handsome dogs, and rats. Of winged animals there are parroquets of exquisite beauty, the feathers of which are red and blue, most happily blended; pigeons, rather larger than ours, of a deep blue colour, and most delicate taste; and common domestic poultry, differing in no respect from those of Europe. The hogs and fowls feed on plantains only, so that the purity of





**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

1.4  
1.6  
1.8  
2.0  
2.2  
2.5  
2.8  
3.2  
3.6  
4.0

1.0  
1.2  
1.5  
1.8  
2.0  
2.5  
3.0  
3.6  
4.0

their food must ensure the goodness of their meat. Bougainville obtained, by his traffic with the natives, about 140 hogs and more than 800 fowls; and he might have procured much larger numbers, if his stay had been longer. No venomous animals were seen on this island, nor any of those noxious insects which are common to, and are the greatest curse of, hot climates.

The natives are of two distinct tribes, having no personal resemblance, yet practising the same customs, associating together in the most friendly manner, and conversing in the same dialect. The first race of these people are much taller, larger, and better proportioned than the other. Few of these are less than six feet high. The other tribe are about the middle stature, have almost the features and complexion of Mulattoes, and rough, curled hair, as strong as the bristles of a hog. Aotourou was of this tribe, and the son of one of the chiefs of the island. Both tribes shave the upper part of the face, permitting the beard on the chin to grow, and a whisker on each lip. Some bind the hair on the top of the head, while others cut it short, but all rub the oil of the cocoa-nut into the hair and beard. They permit all their nails to grow to a great length, except that of the middle finger of the right hand. Among these people one cripple only was seen; and it was supposed that he got his hurt by a fall.

When an inhabitant of Otaheite dies, his body is deposited on a kind of bier, placed under a shed, to which the women resort daily, and anoint the corpse with the oil of the cocoa-nut. In these places they are left, till all the flesh is wasted from the bones; and then the skeleton is conveyed to the hut of his relations, where a person, who appears to have great authority, attends, and being dressed in a habit peculiar to the occasion, he performs some solemn ceremonies: but how long the skeletons are kept in the houses does not appear. Bougainville endeavoured to learn of Aotourou the religious ceremonies of his countrymen; and, if they mutually understood each other, it will appear, that the people of Otaheite are superstitious in a high degree; that the supreme authority is vested in the priests; that their principal Deity is called *ERI-T-ENA*, that is, *King of Light*, or *of the Sun*; besides whom they acknowledge a number of inferior divinities,

some of whom produce evil, and others good: that the general name of these ministering spirits is *EATOUA*; and that the natives suppose two of these divinities attend each affair of consequence in human life, determining its fate either advantageously or otherwise.

The principal people on the island appear to have many wives; and our author thinks polygamy is common among them all. The rich are chiefly distinguished from the poor, by keeping a greater number of the fair sex; for universal love is the characteristic of the inhabitants of *Otaheite*. *Otaheitan*s are ingenious in the construction of their fishing-tackle, the hooks of which are of mother-of-pearl, and wrought as nicely as if with European tools. With threads drawn from the American sloe they form their nets, which are made like those of France, and other nations of Europe. Their houses, too, are exceedingly well built, and the palm-leaves, with which they are thatched, are laid on with great skill and taste. Their boats are of two kinds; one very large, hollowed out of huge trees, and finished with much taste, parts of other trees being added as ornaments: the other small, and of much ruder construction. In order to go from one island to another, they fix beams of wood from the starboard-side of one vessel to the larboard of the other, leaving an intermediate space of something more than a yard; and over the stern of both the boats they erect a kind of hut, lightly built, and covered with reeds, which serves as a repository for their provisions, and a shelter against the inclemency of the weather. The boats thus lashed together never overset, and are, therefore, much in use among the people of superior rank; the sails of these vessels are nearly square, and consist of mats, stretched out by means of pieces of cane.

*Aotourou* informed the commodore, that an English ship had arrived at *Otaheite* about eight months before the French touched at that island. This was the vessel commanded by Captain Wallis; and he ascribes the knowledge of iron, which was observed among the natives, to this visit of the English, especially as they call it *Aour*, which is not very unlike our word iron. *Mons. Bougainville* now departed from *Otaheite*, and on the morning of the 16th of April, 1768, discovered what he thought to be three other islands, but it was afterwards found to be



only one. In the beginning of May three islands were discovered at the distance of ten or twelve leagues to the north-west. The commodore had given directions to steer between them, when a boat, with five Indians, was observed coming off towards the ship. She advanced very near, but, though every sign of friendly invitation was made, not one of them would venture on-board. They had no kind of cloathing but a bandage round the waist; and as they could not be prevailed on to come up the ship's side, Aotourou stripped himself, leaving on nothing more than what they wore, and addressed them in the language of Otaheite; but they understood not a word of what he said. On the morning of the 5th they discovered a most beautiful island, consisting of alternate mountains and vallies, cloathed with the richest verdure, and finely shadowed by the spreading branches of the cocoa-nut, and a variety of other trees. Near the westernmost point of this island is a ledge of rocks, and the sea breaks with violence on many parts of the coast, so that it would be difficult to land, except in very few places. On the following day another island was seen to the westward of the ship's course, in the neighbourhood of which were two smaller islands, to these islands the commodore gave the general name of the Archipelago of the Navigators. On the morning of the 11th another island was discovered, which received the name of the Forlorn Hope; but for what reason does not appear.

The ships now steered a westerly course, and early on the morning of the 22d two islands were discovered, one of which received the name of Aurora, from the early hour on which it was first seen, and the other that of Whitsuntide Isle, from the day which gave birth to its being so named. In the afternoon, mountainous lands, at thirty miles distance, were seen, appearing, as it were, over and beyond the Island of Aurora. On the 23d it was discovered that this was a separate island; the appearance being lofty, its descent steep, and the whole cloathed with trees. Bougainville gives the following description of the natives of this island, which he called the Isle of Lepers, from observing, that many of the inhabitants were afflicted with the leprosy. Some of them are mulattoes, and others perfect negroes; their hair

woolly, and generally black, but in some instances of a very light brown, approaching to a yellow. Few women were seen among them, but those few were equally disagreeable with the men, who are represented as low in stature, ill-favoured, and disproportionably made.

On the 23d more land was discovered, which, on the 25th, was observed to enclose almost all the horizon, so that the ships were surrounded in one extensive gulph, while the coast of the newly-discovered country contained many other gulphs, or large inlets, across which several boats were observed rowing, from one shore to the other. The night of the 25th was spent in tacking; the number of isles now seen was so great, that they could not be counted, nor could their termination be discerned.

On the morning of the 27th they again sailed, and, in a few hours, had sight of a fine plantation of trees, between which there were regular walks, resembling those of an European garden. Many of the natives were seen near this spot, and as an inlet was observed at no small distance, the commodore ordered the boats to be hoisted out; but they found that it was impracticable to land. They now quitted this great cluster of islands, which received the general name of Archipelago of the great Cyclades, which, it is conjectured, occupies no less than three degrees of latitude, and five of longitude. Mons. Bougainville says, that these islands are not the same that Quiros called Tierra Austral del Espiritu Santo; but that Roggewein saw the northern extremity of them, which he denominated Groningen and Thienhoven.

On the night between the 4th and 5th of June some breakers were seen at half a league's distance, by the light of the moon. In the morning it appeared to be a low flat sandy isle, abounding in birds, which received the name of the Shoal of Diana. A sand-bank was discovered on the 6th, on which the sea broke violently, and the tops of rocks were seen at intermediate spaces. On the 10th, before day-break, an agreeable fragrantcy impregnated the air, announcing that land was near; and it was accordingly discovered before sun-rising. This is described as a most delicious country, divided, near the sea-coast, into groves and plains, behind which the land

rises, in the form of an amphitheatre, till the tops of the mountains are lost in the clouds.

On the 16th not less than nine or ten islands were discovered, and on the 20th a still greater number. On the 25th high land was discovered, which appeared to terminate in a cape, which they doubled with a degree of transport that may be more easily conceived than described, as it was the point they had wished for a sight of, from a certainty that it would enable them to quit for ever the Archipelago of islands, amidst which they had been so long in hourly danger of shipwreck or starving. This cape was called Cape Deliverance, and the name of the Gulph of the Louisiade was given to a bay, of which the cape forms the easternmost point.

July the 2d a cape was discovered, which was called Cape l'Averdi, on which were mountains of an astonishing height. On the 4th other mountainous land was discovered, from which came off five or six Indians, and, after lying on their oars some time, accepted some trifles which were thrown to them, exhibiting some cocoa-nuts, saying, *bouca, bouca, onelle!* and seemed greatly pleased when the French repeated them. They then intimated, that they would fetch some cocoa-nuts, but they had scarcely left the ship's side, when one of them discharged an arrow, by which, however, no person was wounded.

Two more islands were seen on the 5th, and, as the wood and water were expended, and disease reigning aboard, the commodore resolved to land here, and, on the following afternoon, the ships came to an anchor.

Two huts were discovered on the bank of a rivulet, not far from the encampment, and a boat, near which were seen the remains of fires, some calcined shells, and the skeletons of some animals heads, which were taken for those of the wild boar. Some fresh bananas were found, which proves that the natives had but lately left the place. An extraordinary incident occurred. A seaman looking for shells, found a plate of lead buried in the sand, on which the following letters were very visible.

HOR'D HERE

ICK MAJESTY'S

The mark of the nails with which the lead had been fastened appeared; and it is plain, that the natives must

have torn off the plate and broken it. This gave rise to a diligent search, and, at about six miles from the watering-place, the very spot was found where some English ship had been before.

In the afternoon of the 24th a favourable breeze enabled the ships to get out to sea. Bougainville remarks, that this country must be New Britain, and that the great bay must be the same which Dampier calls St. George's Bay; but that he had the happiness to land on a part of it where his wants could be supplied by the inhabitants.

On the 31st a number of Indian boats attacked the *Etoile* with a volley of stones and arrows; but a single discharge of the musketry got rid of these troublesome companions. On the 4th of August two islands were seen, which are conjectured to be the same which Dampier distinguishes by the name of Matthias and Stormy, or Squally Island. On the 5th a third island was seen, and then the northern point of New Britain, which lies only 41 minutes south of the land. On the 7th a flat island was seen, covered with trees, abounding with cocoa-nuts, and certainly well inhabited, as appeared from the great number of houses that were seen on the shore. Fishing-boats in multitudes surrounding the island; but the fishermen took no notice of the ships. This received the name of the Island of Anchorets. From this time till the end of the month innumerable small islands were observed every day; the boat having landed on two islands, which neither produced any fruits, nor appeared to be cultivated, and indicated no signs of being inhabited, the ship was on the point of returning, when an Indian rowed up to the ship's boat, without expressing the least sign of fear or astonishment. The Frenchmen intimated, that they wanted food and liquor; on which he presented them with a kind of meal, and some water; in return for which they gave him a looking-glass, a handkerchief, and some other trifles, which he received with indifference, and laughed at the donors. It was conjectured that this negro had deserted from one of the adjacent islands which have been settled by the Dutch. The number of them were formerly seven, but they are now reduced to five by earthquakes. The crew of the *Boudeuse* took a turtle on this spot of not less than 200 weight.

Early in the morning of the 31st our voyagers had sight of the island of Ceram, which runs in a parallel east and west, abounds in lofty mountains, and is partly cleared, and partly in its original state. At midnight, a number of fires attracted their attention to the island of Boero, where there is a Dutch factory, at the entrance of the Gulph of Cajeli, which the French had sight of at day-break. Their joy on this occasion is not to be expressed, for at this time not half of the seamen were able to perform any duty, and the scurvy had raged so violently, that no man on-board was perfectly clear of it. What few provisions were on-board were absolutely rotten, and stunk intolerably.

The astonishment of Aotourou, at this first sight of an European settlement, may be more easily conceived than described. He regarded every object with an intenceness of curiosity scarcely to be satisfied; but he was particularly charmed with the hospitality of the Dutch. He supposed every thing freely given, as he did not see any thing returned by way of barter. Bougainville says, he behaved sensibly with respect to the Dutch, to whom he intimated the consequence he was of in his own country, and that his present voyage was merely pleasurable, with friends whom he esteemed. His constant practice was to imitate the manners of the French, both in their visits, and rural amusements. The knees of this Indian being distorted, he attributed, to that circumstance, his not being taken with the commodore on his first visit to the resident, and actually desired some of the seamen to press their weight on his knees, to make them straight.

They sailed on the 7th Sept. and on the 13th the ships were surrounded with Indian boats, bringing parroquets, cockatoes, fowls, eggs, and bananas, which the natives sold for Dutch money, or exchanged for knives. These people were inhabitants of a considerable district on the mountains of Button, opposite the place where the ships lay at anchor. On this spot the land is cleared and cultivated, the property of different persons being divided by ditches. Some of the fields are enclosed by hedges, and there are houses in these fields; besides which there are several villages.

By day-light on the 19th they were within about a

league of the coast of Celebes, which in this part is described as one of the finest countries in the world. Immense herds of cattle graze on the plains, which are adorned with groves, while the coast is one continued plantation of the cocoa-nut-tree. They plains are in most places cultivated and covered with houses, while the mountains behind them add dignity and ornament to the whole picture. On the morning of the 28<sup>th</sup> the coast of Java appeared with the rising sun. Having come to an anchor for the night, the ships sailed early in the morning of the 27<sup>th</sup>, and, on the following night, came to an anchor, in fear of having past the port of Batavia; but having sight of that town in the morning, they sailed into, and soon anchored in the road, happy to have, after so many toils, difficulties, and dangers reached a spot which they conceived would soon put a period to all their misfortunes, by ensuring them a safe arrival in Europe.

The ships sailed thence on the 16<sup>th</sup> of October, 1768, and cleared the straits of Sunda on the 19<sup>th</sup> in the afternoon. By this time the crew were all perfectly recovered of the scurvy, but a few remained ill of the bloody-flux. On the 20<sup>th</sup> the ships were in sight of the Isle of France, and, on the 8<sup>th</sup> of November, the Boudeuse anchored in the port of that island; the Etoile, which had been unavoidably left behind, anchoring in the same port on the following day.

They sailed from this the 12<sup>th</sup> of December, 1768, leaving the Etoile behind them, to undergo some necessary repairs. Without encountering any singular accident, they had sight of the Cape of Good Hope on the 18<sup>th</sup> of January, and came to an anchor in Table Bay on the following morning. Bougainville quitted this on the 17<sup>th</sup>, anchored off St. Helena on the 4<sup>th</sup> of February, where he remained till the 6<sup>th</sup>; and, on the 25<sup>th</sup>, joined the Swallow, commanded by Captain Carteret. Nothing material happened from this time till they had sight of the Isle of Ushant, when a violent squall of wind had nearly blasted the hopes of the voyage. On the 15<sup>th</sup> the commodore bore away for St. Maloes, which he entered on the following day, after an absence of two years and four months from his native country; during all which time he had buried only seven of his crew, a cir-

circumstance that will be deemed truly astonishing, when we reflect on the variety of dangers they had encountered and the amazing changes of climate they had experienced.

M. DE PAGÉS.—1767-71.

**M.** DE PAGÉS having found an opportunity of gratifying his predilection for travelling, and of realizing some of the schemes he had formed, embarked at Rochfort, in 1766, for the island of St. Domingo; and after dispatching his business there, sailed from Cape François in a French vessel bound for New Orleans, on the last day of June, 1767.

On the 28th of July they anchored opposite to New Orleans, about thirty leagues from the mouth of the river. The harbour is large and commodious. The houses here are built of brick, and some of the public structures are extremely handsome. The complexion of the people is fair; they are personally robust, and in character cheerful and manly. The population, however, is not very considerable; for many planters and merchants disperse themselves up the country, and only visit the capital during their intervals of industry and traffic. M. de Pagés having recovered a little from his fatigues, began to make enquiries respecting the practicability of travelling by land to New Spain, and learning that the last French settlement, named Nachitoches, was only seven leagues distant from the first Spanish port of Adaés, he resolved to undertake this perilous journey.

At the distance of eighty leagues from the entrance of the Mississippi, they arrived at the confluence of the Red river, up which they sailed, and bid adieu to the noble scenery which had so long charmed their sight. This stream was comparatively languid and mean; the woods appeared dwarfish, and the soil ungenial. The port of Adaés consists of about forty mean huts, constructed of stakes driven into the ground: There is a kind of fort, called the Presidio; and, at a little distance, stand a church and a convent of Franciscans. According to the best information M. de Pagés could receive, Mexico was distant no less than 550 leagues. Thus precluded from

proceeding, unless he could form a kind of caravan, our traveller accidentally heard that the governor of the province, who was recalled to Mexico, at that time lay ill, about fifty leagues distant, at a place called Naquadoch. This gentleman he resolved to join, and throw himself on his protection. On his arrival he soon recovered his health, and had the pleasure to meet with a kind reception from the governor. They set out on the 2d of November, being in all fifteen persons, with many mules and horses. In the province of Tegas, particularly on the banks of its rivers, grow noble forests of oaks and cypresses, which, singly viewed, have often a very picturesque appearance. Roebucks were seen in flocks; and, unawed by man, every animal seemed to consider itself as the denizen and the master of the soil; even the birds, which are naturally timid, perched on the backs of the mules. On the last day of November they arrived in safety at the settlement of San Antonio, having travelled 250 leagues.

On the 20th of January, 1768, they arrived at Sartille, 160 leagues distant from San Antonio. This is a pretty large and populous town, occupied both by Indians and Spaniards. The churches and squares are not inelegant, and the streets are broad and clean. A number of merchants have fixed their residence here, because it is the chief mart for Indian productions. The Spaniards, under an affectation of generosity, are both illiberal and selfish; in short, they have all the pride and stateliness of Castile, without the noble and generous qualities of the genuine Spaniard. Here, for the first time in his travels, our author met with excellent wheaten bread. The gardens too produce many of the European fruits and vegetables; and the climate seems to be one of the most delightful in the world.

On the 10th of February they continued their journey; and, as they were now entering on a country liberally supplied with all the necessaries of life, they were relieved from the burthen of carrying their provisions. On the second day of his journey he arrived at the celebrated mines of Potosi, near which is a handsome well-built town, of the same name, surrounded by beautiful gardens. The streets are well laid out; the public buildings magnificent, and the people opulent. But the In-



dians seemed grievously oppressed throughout the whole province; and seem reluctantly to bear their yoke. The surrounding country is full of mineral riches, and still there is a great deal of real, though concealed poverty; for the facility with which money is acquired, induces habits of dissipation which lead to distress.

Soon after leaving this place, our traveller ascended mountains of considerable elevation; and for three days saw nothing but large commodious villages, that intimated his approach to the capital, which he descried from the heights on the 28th of February, and the same day had the pleasure to enter Mexico. It is well known that this superb city stands in the centre of an extensive lake, connected with the main-land by causeways, raised to a great height above the level of the water. The causeway by which our traveller entered the capital was at least 100 feet broad and three miles long. It rests on a series of arches, kept in excellent repair, which give a free passage to the briny waters of the lake. The city of Mexico is about six leagues in circumference, and is defended only by barriers in the form of turnpike-gates. The streets in general are broad, run in straight lines, and are adorned with elegant houses, three or four stories high. The public buildings are most magnificent; and the walks, squares, and gardens are delightful.

After staying here three weeks, in expectation of some baggage coming up, and finding that it was delayed by the illness of a person to whose care it was intrusted, M. de Pagés resolved rather to proceed without it, than lose the chance of the galleon's sailing from Acapulco. Accordingly he set out on the 28th of March, with no other companion than two mules. His impatience to get to the end of his journey was so great, that he overlooked losses and inconveniences. Acapulco is a miserable little place, though dignified with the name of a city; and, being surrounded with volcanic mountains, its atmosphere is constantly thick and unwholesome. The harbour, however, is safe, beautiful, and extensive: and being the ordinary port for the Manilla galleon, it derives an importance from this circumstance which has rendered it famous over all the world. During the time that our traveller sojourned here, they had three slight shocks of an earthquake. At first he perceived the

ground to tremble under him, and heard a noise like the rattling of a carriage over a rough pavement. Being then half asleep, he did not immediately guess the cause; but he was soon completely awakened by the screams of women and children, who ran about the streets pouring forth their prayers, and exclaiming in one voice, "Ave Maria! Ave Maria Santissima!"

On the 2d of April, 1768, they set sail on their passage to Manilla. The ship was only of 500 tons burthen, and was so crowded as to present an idea of horrid confusion. Each common sailor was allowed a couple of servants; consequently, the domestics were much more numerous than their masters; and, being all without order and discipline, gave occasion to terrible uproar. Having reached the thirteenth degree of latitude, they stood to the south-west with a faint breeze. During the night they had frequent lightning, accompanied with loud claps of thunder. Soon after, the wind freshening, the sky became clear, and the rate of their sailing was accelerated, with the finest weather and the most beautiful sea that could be conceived. Nothing particular occurred during their voyage for many days. On the 9th of June they discovered the high mountains of Guam, one of the Marian Isles, and came to an anchor the following day off that island, opposite a small fort. This fort is three leagues from the principal town, which is of some extent, and the ordinary residence of the governor.

Having taken in fresh water and provisions, they put to sea again on the 15th of June. Hitherto their passage had been extremely favourable, and they were now only 100 leagues from the Philippine Islands; but here the sky became suddenly overcast, and the weather rough and tempestuous. On the 17th the storm abated, when they found they had been carried greatly to the northward of their course, as it was a month since they had been able to take an observation. After a dead calm, and another storm of five days' duration, at last they came in view of Cape Spiritu Santo; and having still a very dangerous passage of 100 leagues to Manilla, it was determined to winter on the Isle of Samar, where they anchored in the spacious road of Palapa, formed by three small islands, on the 1st of August.

Samar is blessed with such a fertile soil, that it rewards the industry of the husbandman at least forty-fold. Besides other grain, it produces a considerable quantity of rice. The common food, however, of the natives is potatoes, yams, and a root named gaby. Agreeably to the example of the Indians, our traveller lived entirely on roots, whose saccharine taste is more pleasant, and their qualities more nutritious, than the uniform use of insipid boiled rice. At first, this kind of food seemed heavy and flatulent; but soon became familiar to the stomach. He had, likewise, plenty of pork for his consumption, and sometimes eggs; besides a variety of delicious fruits, among which the cocoa-nut bore distinguished pre-eminence. The common salute between the sexes, and of affection among relations, is here preceded by a gentle aspiration of incense on that part of the face to which the lips are meant to be applied. The women wear an apron, which, after passing several times round the waist, falls down to the toe; and some of them have a petticoat, so very thin and transparent, that modesty obliges them to tuck up a corner of it in their girdle, by which one leg is exposed. Their shift is shorter than that of the men; but their head-dress is not very different, except that they roll their hair high on the crown.

Though they had been favoured with many intervals of fine weather, the wind was not propitious for their sailing till the end of September. On the 7th of October, having got every thing on-board, they steered for Manilla. In passing the Straits of San Bernardino, they found a most rapid current, attended with whirlpools; but the direction of the stream being generally in their favour, and the wind increasing, they made a pretty rapid progress. Pursuing their course, and passing several islands, on the 15th of October they anchored in Port Cavite, to the north-east of the bay of Manilla. Cavite is the harbour chiefly frequented by the king's ships, while in the Philippine Isles. It is formed by a tongue of land, on which stands an arsenal defended by excellent batteries of great extent. The town of this port is named St. Roch, and is well peopled with Indians, who make active sailors and useful workmen. It stands about two leagues from Manilla.

The city of Manilla is of considerable extent; the

streets are handsome, and the houses are built in a convenient style. The inhabitants of the first distinction are affluent, and the generality are in easy circumstances. The taste for expence, luxury, and debauchery, however, is much less strong than in the Spanish American settlements. The gay, simple, and ingenuous manners of the Indians seem to have in some measure subdued the haughty and arrogant temper of the Spaniard; and an amiable example, to have been copied with a good effect by the Christians. The river which forms the harbour for trading-ships, flows under the city-walls, and separates Manilla from the town of St. Croix. This last is almost equally well-built with the capital, and is populous in Indians and Spaniards. At a small distance, on the opposite bank of the river, on the same side with Manilla, are several considerable towns, chiefly occupied by the natives. Few merchants or mechanics reside within the walls of Manilla. The great seat of manufacture, and the emporium of merchandize, is Parian, on the farther side of the river, which is pretty well built, and principally inhabited by the industrious Chinese. Among the inhabitants of Manilla, are Armeuian merchants, Malays, natives of the Malabar coast, and of the kingdom of Siam, besides a few Japanese, who have been accidentally thrown on the coast, and have fixed their residence here. It is a law of the empire of Japan, that no subject shall sail out of the sight of land under pain of death: hence, such as happen to be forced by the violence of the wind and weather to a different shore, renounce every idea of ever returning to their native land. With an extreme deference for their superiors, they are brave, sober, and intelligent. In their deportment, they are grave and sedate; hardy and robust in their persons; and, though capable of enduring the severest toil, are little disposed to submit to more than they can well avoid.

As there was no ship to sail from Manilla sooner than that which was bound for Batavia, M. de Pagés chose to embrace this opportunity of resuming his travels; and accordingly sailed from Manilla on the 7th of March, 1769, on-board a small vessel bound for Batavia; and, without any remarkable occurrence, anchored in that road on the 15th of April.

M. de Pagés found much entertainment in rambling about the streets of Batavia, each of which presents the gay and pleasant effects of a beautiful promenade. On either side is a regular row of houses, veneered with a sort of tessellated bricks. Along the sides of each house, two or three steps from the ground, runs a terrace, which is separated from the adjoining building by benches, and covered with tents or booths, for the accommodation of the proprietor and his friends. Beneath this terrace is a space, six or seven feet wide, paved with flagstones, which forms a path for foot-passengers. Contiguous to this is a much larger space, covered with fine sand and gravel for carriages; and, last of all, appears a row of bushy evergreens, cut in fan form, which lines each side of a canal of running water, about thirty yards wide.

They set sail on the 2d of August, 1769, and doubling Bantam, they entered the Straits of Sunda. The wind soon proving unfavourable, and provisions growing short, it was first proposed to put into Rajapour, on the mainland; but the wind afterwards shifting to their wish, they held on their course for Bombay, and soon anchored off that island. The ship having dispatched her business, our traveller continued his voyage in her to Surat, where they arrived on the 7th of September. This is a very large and beautiful road, but much exposed to winds, and too remote from the land to be commodious.

M. de Pagés proceeded, on the 6th of December, by the way of Bassan, to Salset, an island in the vicinity of Bombay, from which it is separated by a small channel. This is a very pleasant spot, though the soil is not fertile. The blossoms of various fruits and flowers perfume the air; and at Pary, near the centre of the island, where our author took up his abode, no situation could be more delightfully rural. Here he formed an acquaintance with several Bramins, from whom he received, in many instances, much kindness and civility. Having made a considerable stay on this island, about the end of January, 1770, having learned that a French vessel had anchored at Surat, he was desirous to embrace this opportunity of writing to his friends in Europe. Departing, therefore, from Salset, in five days he arrived at Danou, whence it was easy to have letters conveyed to

Surat. As he returned by Bassan, he had a second opportunity of contemplating with admiration the simple; but civilized, manners of the natives. In the genius of the people, however, are certain shades of difference, chiefly arising from the variety of religious opinions, or the diversity of origin. The Portuguese are vain and insolent; the Mahometans, with all their simplicity, are prone to pride, and a haughty opinion of themselves; while the Gentoos, and particularly the Bramins, are unaffectedly simple, gentle, regular, and temperate.

M. de Pagés observes, that though all public offices centre in the Bramins, they are peculiarly affable and condescending; and appear to be perfectly unacquainted with the meaning of "the insolence of office," a phrase so well understood in Europe. The different chambers of administration, as well as the courts of justice, are open to the inspection of the public; while those who preside in them are equally accessible to the lowest as the highest.

On the 20th of April they set sail for Bassora, in company with an English armed vessel, that protected them through the gulf, which is much infested by pirates. In thirteen days they dropped anchor at Mascate, which lies without the Straits of Ormus, and consequently is a favourable situation for trade. Hence it serves as an emporium for the commerce of India and Persia. M. de Pagés took this opportunity of going ashore, where he met with a native of Ispahan, who acted as agent for French affairs in this city. The houses are miserably built, but the number of fine gardens gives the place a cheerful appearance. High and almost inaccessible mountains surround it, and a handful of men may guard the access by land against a whole army. The iman of this kingdom affects to be the only genuine descendant of Mahomet. He possesses an extensive territory, and lives in great splendour in his capital, about five days' journey from Mascate.

Bassora is subject, under the grand seignior, to the Bashaw of Bagdad; who, however, possesses but a very limited authority, and finds it expedient to exercise much discretion in his conduct both to the Curds and Arabians. The English possess the greatest part of the Bassora trade; and as the Arabs, who compose the bulk of

the inhabitants, are little civilized, and as the Turks might be inimical to their interests, they have had the address, under various pretexts, to get 500 national troops stationed ashore; and as their ships lie at anchor within gun-shot of the town, they are in a condition to overawe the inhabitants on any emergency that may render their interference requisite. In the exercise, however, of a most extensive commerce, the English have discovered the good policy of appearing open and liberal in their transactions with strangers, and, as merchants, are deservedly esteemed. M. de Pagés having waited on the French consul on the 25th of June, was politely received by him. Learning that a caravan had set out for Aleppo only fifteen days before, he saw with regret the opportunity he had lost of crossing the desert, and feared lest he should be detained here for a long space before the departure of another. His fears, however, were of no long duration. A caravan of Bedouins, or Arabian shepherds, on their way to Aleppo, were now approaching the town; and having sent to enquire if any passengers were desirous to take the advantage of their protection, the French consul obligingly equipped M. de Pagés for this expedition; who, having assumed the Turkish habit, and made his best acknowledgments to his beneficent countryman, he departed, after being no more than three days in Bassora.

The wealth of an Arab consists in his flocks and his herds. His horses, and particularly his mares, are of great value; and, as he is fond of horsemanship, they are his greatest favourites. An Arabian horse feeds only once a-day, and then moderately, and at the same time that he is one of the fleetest animals in the world, he is also one of the most abstemious. The camel, though less valued, is of no less consequence to his master. He serves to transport his family and property from one part of the desert to another, and besides, is an article of traffic for grain and other necessaries of life. As the general aspect of the desert is that of a vast plain, bounded on all sides by the horizon, in vain does the roving eye of the traveller seek to rest on some intervening object; and, therefore, after sitting over a dismal waste of grey sand and scorched brambles, it returns at last, languid and fatigued to enjoy a little relaxation in a va-

riety of herds and other Arabian property with which it is surrounded. A deep and mournful silence reigns over the dreary landscape; neither beast, bird, nor insect, is seen to diversify the sad uniformity of the scene.

After three days' farther progress, towards evening, they descried about twelve Arabs with a number of camels. The chief of the caravan, tempted perhaps by the smallness of the party, ordered his men to give chase; and in their flight they dropped some linen, bottles, and clubs. This exploit was by no means agreeable to M. de Pagés, he reflected on the probable consequences of it; he felt for its injustice. The night, however, passed without molestation, and next morning they resumed their journey; but, about noon, on a sudden, they saw a body of armed men riding full speed towards them. The Bedouins stopped their camels, and entered into a conference with a messenger, who came to treat with them on the part of the enemy. No agreement, however, could be made; the Arab returned to his friends, and the people of the caravan flew to arms.

The enemy advanced in order of battle, to the number of 500 men, while the force on our traveller's side consisted only of 150. The Bedouins, however, waited their approach with steadiness and resolution, shouting *Alla ou Alla!* an invocation to God to witness the justice of their cause. A running fight soon commenced; while the Arabs, trusting to their numbers, seemed disposed to surround the caravan, and declined coming to close quarters.

The engagement continued to be maintained in this indecisive manner till the approach of night, when the main body of the enemy retiring to a considerable distance from the caravan, gave the musketeers an opportunity of closing their ranks. On the side of the Bedouins, none were killed nor wounded; while they boasted of having killed some men and camels belonging to the enemy.

In a short time many fires were lighted up by the Bedouins, and they began to form themselves into circles, and to whisper each other. Our traveller conceived that some secret enterprise was in agitation; and, in a short time, they began to saddle their camels; while his conductor gave him notice of the intended flight, and ad-



vised him to abandon the most weighty part of his provisions, and to stick fast to his dromedary. After riding with all their might three leagues, a party of seven persons, of whom M. de Pagés was one, happening to be together, resolved to detach themselves entirely from the scattered remains of the caravan; and what became of the rest he never knew. By making a large circuit round the region they had just traversed, they resumed their former direction without seeing any more of their friends or enemies. After a short halt in the evening, the Bedouins judged it necessary to proceed, and the following morning they discovered the banks of the Euphrates, on which stood a solitary building; but suddenly observing a company of Arabs, they turned the heads of their camels, and fled full speed. Next day, having rested in some hollows, they continued their journey along the sides of the hills, as soon as it was dusk, from the dread of falling in with the natives. This caution proved extremely fortunate; for next morning, having gained the first ridge, and looking down upon the plain, they saw it crowded with Arabian camps, and could not help congratulating themselves on their escape.

Harassed by marches and countermarches, by fear, fatigue, and want, our traveller had such a confusion of ideas, that he could not ascertain the situation of the place near which they were; but thought it corresponded most with that of the ancient city of Damascus.

This town is large and populous. The houses towards the streets make but an indifferent appearance; but have a handsome garden front. The city contains manufactures of different kinds, and the markets are elegant and well supplied. The district inhabited by the Christians is mean, and in every respect inferior to the other quarters of the town. The great trade and population of Damascus, as well as the high veneration it holds among the Musselmen, originate from its being the place of rendezvous for the Mahometan pilgrims of Europe, and part of Syria, in their way to Mecca; hence it has been dignified with the title of Mahomet's Heel.

This caravan is conducted by the Bashaw of Damascus, who receives a considerable sum from the Porte on this account, as well as to maintain the military force, and to keep certain castles in the desert in repair. At

fixed stations, the caravan of Damascus is joined by the pilgrims from Bagdad and Cairo, who all arrive at Mecca, either at the solemnity of Courban Beyran, or Abraham's Sacrifice; or at the end of Ramadan, corresponding to the Jewish passover. The Jesuits of Damascus were kind and attentive to M. de Pagés to the last degree; and in a city where the people are uncommonly cruel and ferocious, and which, properly speaking, does not contain one resident European, their hospitality was the more gratefully felt. At his departure, after passing nearly a week in Damascus, these good fathers furnished him with a guide to Baruth, on the borders of the Mediterranean.

They arrived at Baruth about nine in the morning, when M. de Pagés went to a convent of Capuchin friars, from whom he received a hearty welcome. The superior of this convent gave our traveller all the information he wanted respecting his route to Quesrouan, a district of Lebanon, which he was inclined to visit; and, after two days' stay at Baruth, in which city Christians and Mahometans live on friendly terms, he continued his journey.

The impregnable situation of the country of Quesrouan has naturally pointed it out as an asylum for all the professors of Christianity and Asiatic Turkey; and hence it has become the residence of many bishops, and the seat of a considerable number of convents for both sexes. Among the former are the patriarch of the Greek church; the patriarch of Antioch, who presides over the sect of the Maronites; and the patriarch of Armenia, who superintends several convents, under the rule of his own ritual. The people, in general, are addicted to religion; vice and immorality are little known among them. Though the women are not secluded from public view, chastity is so highly esteemed, that an unmarried female, who happens to become pregnant, is sure to be sacrificed by the hands of her own relations; and a family would consider itself as dishonoured, should the person who marries a daughter out of it, be unable to produce proofs of his bride's virginity. Desirous of seeing the manners of a people so little visited, in their true and genuine colours, our traveller having spent a few days at Jelton, set out in his route to Misra, a village lying at the

foot of the highest mountain in Quesrouan. The country through which he passed was highly picturesque, and many spots were eminently beautiful. After ascending and descending several hills, studded with mulberry-trees, and finely cultivated spots, he at last arrived at Mafra, an open village of considerable extent.

Quitting this village, he directed his course again to Baruth, which he reached after an absence of ten days, which time he had spent in exploring the mountains of Quesrouan. The friar of the Capuchin convent received him with cordiality, and informed him that a king's xebec which had arrived from France, on a cruise off the coast of Syria, was expected in a few days to enter the port of Sidon, about eight leagues distant. On this information, M. de Pagés immediately set out for that port, and, on the 25th of August, waited on the French consul there, who received him with the most marked attention; but he had the mortification to find that the xebec had already sailed for Candia. Disappointed in his views, he now resolved to proceed to Acre, from whence he expected frequent opportunities of sailing for France; but it seems his fame as a traveller had preceded him, and the French consul, after many enquiries concerning his late expeditions, pressed him to stay with him a little longer, to recruit his health, which was considerably broken by fatigue. The consul's lady joined in the same request.

The natives of these mountains are extremely disaffected to the Turks. They are sensible it is to their own bravery, and the inaccessible nature of their mountains, that they owe their happy independence. The Druses are well affected towards the Christians in general; but holding themselves descended from a French ancestry, who are said to have taken refuge in this district, after their expulsion from the Holy Land, they have more than a common regard for the natives of that country. The principles indeed which, according to their historians, actuated the subjects of the old man of the mountain, still influence the minds of some individuals. The industrious character of the natives displays itself in the cultivated state of their mountains, many parts of which present the face of a fine garden. Springs, judiciously directed, water their mulberry-plantations, which con-

stitute the wealth of the country. Such is the superior quality and high value of the silk raised here, that the farmer obtains from his mulberry-tree, at little expence and labour, a comfortable subsistence for his family.

M. de Pagés now paid a visit to the town of Dairel-Kamar, situated on the banks of the Thamour, on the side of a mountain. The palaces, or seraglios, belonging to the emirs of the reigning family, are fine buildings; the churches are handsome, and constructed in a good taste; and the mansions of some of the sheiks and commandants have large and commodious apartments; but the generality of the buildings are mean. The Druses do not exceed one-half of the inhabitants, while the remainder are Maronites, or Greek Christians. Some of the institutions among the Druses are very singular. A mountaineer is never seen without the walls of his cottage unarmed; and, by the maxims of a law, which custom has established, a man has a right to repel force by force, and to redress his wrongs in the best manner he can; and, therefore, whoever considers himself as insulted, dispatches his antagonist the moment he finds an opportunity. This is certainly a deplorable laxity of government. Again, a man who gives his daughter in marriage to any but one of his own relations, is considered as bringing a reproach on himself and his tribe; and the consequences are sometimes fatal. Families of the same blood entertain the most clannish attachment; insomuch, that whoever offers an affront to one, is held to be in a state of hostility with the whole tribe. Hence many acts of violence arise; and the offender has no other means of security than by putting himself under the protection of some chief, who, under the mask of hospitality, shelters him from the pursuit of his enemies.

M. de Pagés now made a second visit to his friend, the pastor of Mafra, taking Aintoura and Jelton in his way. He was every where received with kindness and hospitality; and having now made a considerable stay in this part of Asia, and being desirous of passing into Europe, he proceeded directly to St. Jean d'Acre, a port much frequented by the trading ships of Marseilles. Finding a vessel there, he set sail for Marseilles, in the end of June, 1771, when they bore away for Cyprus, which having coasted, they stretched to the northward,

to catch the breeze from that quarter, which they fell in with on the coast of Caramania.

On the 15th of October, they came to an anchor at the Isle of Malta, where our traveller met several French frigates, and on-board them some of his old companions, whose friendship was not abated by his long absence. Having afterwards touched at Tunis, on some business, they again got under sail; but being retarded by contrary winds, they did not reach Palma, in Sardinia, till the 27th of November. Remaining here for a few days, they proceeded on their voyage, and, on the 5th of December, 1771, M. de Pagés, with gratitude to Providence for his preservation to the end of his travels, again set his foot on his native soil.

---

#### CAPTAIN COOK.—1768-1771.

**MR. BANKS**, a gentleman of considerable fortune in Lincolnshire, was induced to undertake this voyage from curiosity, and an invincible desire of attaining knowledge. He engaged his friend Dr. Solander, a Swede, to accompany him in this voyage. Mr. Banks also took with him two draftsmen, and had besides a secretary and four servants. Lieutenant James Cook was to command the expedition.

On the 26th of August, 1768, the Endeavour sailed from Plymouth; the islands of Puerto Santo and Madeira were discovered on the 12th of September, and the next day they anchored in Fenchial road. The Endeavour sailed thence September the 19th. On the 22d they saw the Islands of Salvages, northward of the Canaries. The chief of these islands was about five leagues to the south one half west. These islands appear to lie in latitude 30 deg. 11 min. north. The 23d saw the Peak of Teneriffe, bearing west by south. This mountain is near 15,400 feet high. On the 29th perceived Bona Vista, one of the Cape de Verd Islands, lying in latitude 16 deg. north, and longitude 21 deg. 48 min. west. On the 13th of November made sail for the harbour of Rio-de-Janeiro. Mr. Hicks, the first lieutenant, was sent before in the pinnace to the city, to inform the governor,

*Cook was born Octobr. 27<sup>th</sup> 1728. & was killed  
on Sunday, Feb. 14<sup>th</sup> 1779. J. R.*

they put in there for refreshments and water, and to obtain a pilot. Captain Cook went on-shore on the 14th, and obtained leave to purchase provisions, and having requested that the gentlemen onboard might remain on-shore whilst they sojourned, and that Mr. Banks might go up the country to collect plants, these requests were peremptorily refused.

December the 8th, 1768, having procured all necessary supplies, they left Rio-de-Janeiro. On the 14th of January entered the Strait of Le Maire; but the tide being against them, were driven out with great violence, and the waves ran so high, that the ship's bowsprit was frequently under water; at length, however, they got anchorage at the entrance of a little cove, which Captain Cook called St. Vincent's Bay.

Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander set out from the ship on the 16th, with the design of going into the country, and returning in the evening. Having entered a wood, they ascended the hill through a pathless wilderness till the afternoon. The morning had been very fine, but the weather now became cold and disagreeable; the blasts of wind were very piercing, and a shower of snow fell. Mr. Buchan, one of the draughtsmen, fell into a fit. It was absolutely necessary to stop and kindle a fire, and such as were most fatigued remained to assist him; but Messrs. Banks, Solander, Green and Monkhouse, proceeded and attained the spot they had in view. Upon returning, they found Mr. Buchan much recovered. They had previously sent Mr. Monkhouse and Mr. Green back to him and the others, in order to bring them to a hill, which was conjectured to lie in a better track for returning to the wood. The whole party met there at eight in the evening. Dr. Solander having often passed mountains in cold countries, was sensible that extreme cold, when joined with fatigue, occasions a drowsiness, that is not easily resisted; he accordingly entreated his friends to keep in motion, however disagreeable it might be to them; his words were, "Whoever sits down, will sleep; and whoever sleeps, will wake no more." Every one seemed accordingly armed with resolution; but on a sudden the cold became so very intense, as to threaten the most direful effects. It was very remarkable, that Dr. Solander himself, who had so forcibly admonished his

*his age was, therefore, but 50 yrs. 3 mo. 45 days, when slain by the infuriated savages. D.R.*

party, should be the first who insisted upon being suffered to repose. In spite of the most earnest intreaties, he lay down amidst the snow, and it was with great difficulty they kept him awake. When a black servant was informed, that if he remained there he would soon be frozen to death; he replied, that he was so exhausted with fatigue, that death would be a relief to him. Doctor Solander said he was not unwilling to go, but that he must first take some sleep, notwithstanding what he had before declared to the company. Thus resolved, they both sat down, supported by bushes, and in a short time fell fast asleep. Intelligence now came from the advanced party, that a fire was kindled about a quarter of a mile farther on the way. Mr. Banks then waked the doctor, who had almost lost the use of his limbs already, though it was but a few minutes since he sat down. Every measure taken to relieve the black proved ineffectual; he remained motionless, and they were obliged to leave him to the care of the other black servant and a sailor, who appeared to have been the least hurt by the cold. Mr. Banks and four others went forth at twelve o'clock and met the sailor, with just strength enough to walk; he was immediately sent to the fire, and they proceeded to seek for the two others. They found Richmond, one black servant, upon his legs, but incapable of moving them; the other black was lying senseless upon the ground. All endeavours to bring them to the fire were fruitless, nor was it possible to kindle one upon the spot, on account of the snow that had fallen, and was still falling, so that there was no alternative, but to leave the two unfortunate negroes to their fate, making them a bed of boughs of trees, and covering them very thick with the same. On the 17th in the morning, at day-break, nothing presented itself around but snow, the trees being equally covered with it as the ground. However, about six in the morning they were flattered with a dawn of hope of being delivered, by discovering the sun through the clouds, which gradually diminished. Previous to setting out, messengers were dispatched to the unhappy negroes, who returned with the melancholy news of their death. In about three hours, to their great satisfaction, found themselves upon the shore, much nearer to the ship than their most sanguine expectations could

*they*

have flattered them. When they took a retrospect of their former route from the sea, they found, that instead of ascending the hill in a direct line, they had made a circle almost round the country.

January the 26th, Captain Cook sailed from Cape Horn. The farthest southern latitude he made was 60 deg. 10 min., by 74 deg. 30 min. west. March the 1st, were in latitude 38 deg. 44 min. south, and longitude 110 deg. 33 min. west, as well by observation as by the log; which concurrence, after a course of 600 leagues, was judged very singular.

April the 4th, a servant to Mr. Banks discovered land, three or four leagues distant. It was found to be an island of an oval form, with a lake or lagoon in the centre; the border of land was in many places low and narrow, especially towards the south, where the beach consisted of a reef of rocks. Captain Cook came within a mile on the north-side, but found no bottom nor anchorage. There appeared along the beach some of the inhabitants, with pikes or poles in their hands, twice the height of themselves. This island was in latitude 18 deg. south; longitude 139 deg. 28 min. west, and was named Lagoon Island. They saw land again in the afternoon to the north-west, when it appeared a low island covered with wood, in form circular, about a mile in circumference. No inhabitants were visible, though the Endeavour had reached the shore within half a mile. This island, which is distant from that of Lagoon about seven leagues, was named Thrumb Cap. The 5th continued their course, and about three o'clock discovered land to the west. This was a low island, between ten and twelve leagues in circumference, it resembled in form a bow. This island, from the smoke discovered, appeared to be inhabited, and was named Bow Island.

About noon, on the 6th, saw land again to the west; this seemed divided into two islands, or rather collections of islands, their extent being near nine leagues. Some of these were ten miles or more in length, and produced trees of different kinds, among which was the cocoa-nut. Several of the inhabitants came out in canoes, and two appeared to have a design of coming on-board, but stopped at the reef. Next day discovered another island, judged to be in compass about five miles.



It was very low, with a piece of water in the centre, and appeared to abound in wood and verdure, but no inhabitants were visible. It was called Bird Island, from the number of them flying about. The 8th, saw land to the north. This seemed to be a chain of low islands, of an oval figure, and consisted of coral and sand, with a few clumps of small trees, and in the middle of it a lagoon. It was, from its appearance, called Chain Island. On the 10th, after a tempestuous night, saw Osnaburgh Island, called by the natives Maite. This island is high and circular, about four miles in circumference, partly naked and rocky, and partly covered with trees.

The same day, on looking out for the island to which they were destined, saw land ahead. Next morning it appeared very high and mountainous, and was known to be King George the Third's Island, so named by Captain Wallis, but by the natives called Otaheite. They lay off and on till the 13th, and then entered Port Royal Harbour, anchoring within half a mile of the shore. A great number of natives immediately came off in canoes, bringing with them bananas, cocoa-nuts, bread-fruit, apples, and some hogs, which they bartered with the ship's crew for beads and other trinkets. When the ship was properly secured, the captain went on-shore with Mr. Bauks, Dr. Solander, a party under arms, and an old Indian. They were received by some hundreds of the natives, who were struck with such awe, that the first who approached crept almost upon his hands and knees. He presented them branches of trees, the usual symbol of peace. This was received, on the part of the English, with demonstrations of satisfaction and friendship; and they gathered some, and followed the example of the natives. They were conducted toward the place where the Dolphin had watered. The whole circuit was near four miles, through groves of trees of cocoa-nuts and bread-fruit. Beneath which, were the habitations of the natives, consisting of only a roof, destitute of walls. In this peregrination the gentlemen were not a little disappointed at finding very few fowls or hogs.

The 15th in the morning, several of the chiefs, one of whom was very corpulent, came on board from the other point, bringing with them hogs, bread-fruit, and other refreshments. This day the captain, attended by Mr.

Banks and others, went on-shore to fix on a proper spot to erect a small fort for their defence. The latter having suspected, from seeing few hogs or poultry in their walks, that they had been driven up the country, it was resolved to penetrate into the woods, some marines and a petty officer being appointed to guard the tent in the interim; several of the natives accompanied the gentlemen in this excursion. Upon crossing a little river Mr. Banks perceiving some ducks, fired, and killed three. The Indians were struck with the utmost terror at this event, which occasioned them to fall suddenly to the ground, as if they had been shot at the same time. Before this party had gone much farther, they were alarmed by the discharge of two pieces, fired by the tent-guard. Upon their return, it appeared that an Indian had taken an opportunity to snatch away one of the centinel's muskets; whereupon a young midshipman, very imprudently, ordered the marines to fire, which they did, when several Indians were wounded, but as the criminal did not fall, they pursued and shot him dead.

The fort began to be erected on the 18th. Some of the company were employed in throwing up entrenchments, whilst others were occupied in cutting fascines and pickets, which the Indians of their own accord cheerfully assisted in bringing from the woods. This day the natives brought down such quantities of bread-fruit and cocoa-nuts, that it was necessary to reject them, and to intimate, that the company would not want any for two days. Mr. Banks's tent being got up, he, for the first time, slept on-shore. On the 19th, Tubora Tumaida visited Mr. Banks at his tent, and brought with him, besides his wife and family, the materials for erecting a house, in the neighbourhood of the fort, where he designed to reside. Without the lines a sort of market was established, which was tolerably well supplied. Tubora Tumaida became Mr. Banks's and the other gentlemen's frequent guest; he adopted their manners, and was the only one of his countrymen who had attempted to use a knife and fork.

On the 24th Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander made an excursion into the country, which they found to be level and fertile for about two miles along the shore to the

eastward, after which, the hills reached quite to the water's edge, and farther on they ran out into the sea.

On the 25th, several of their knives were missing; upon which Mr. Banks, who had lost his among the rest, accused Tubora Tumaida with having stolen it, which caused him to be very unhappy, as he happened to be innocent. Mr. Molineux, master of the Endeavour, seeing a woman, whose name was Oberea, he declared she was the person he judged to be the queen of the island, when he came there in the Dolphin. The eyes of all were now fixed on her who had made so distinguished a figure in the accounts given by the first discoverers of this island. The person of the queen was of a large make, and tall; she was about forty years of age, her skin white; her eyes had great expression, and she had been handsome, but her beauty was now upon the decline. She was soon conducted to the ship, and went on-board, accompanied by some of her family. Many presents were made her, particularly a child's doll, which seemed the most to engross her attention. Captain Cook accompanied her on-shore, when she presented him with a hog and some plantains, which were carried to the fort in procession, Oberea and the Captain bringing up the rear. They met Tootahah, who, though not king, seemed to be at this time invested with a sovereign authority. He immediately became jealous of the queen's having the doll, which made it necessary to compliment him with one also.

On the 5th, Mr. Banks, and Dr. Solander, with the captain, set out in the pinnace, with one of Tootahah's people: they soon reached Eparre, the place where he dwelt, which was but a few miles to the west of the tents. Upon their arrival, they found great numbers of people upon the shore waiting for them. They were immediately conducted to the chief, whilst the people shouted round them, *Taio Tootahah*, "Tootahah is your friend;" they found him sitting under a tree, and some old men standing round him. As soon as he had made signs for them to sit down, he asked for his axe, which Captain Cook presented with a shirt and a broad-cloth garment, with which he seemed greatly pleased. After eating, an entertainment was provided for them, consisting of wrestling. The chief sat at the upper end of the area, with

several of his principal men on each side, by way of judges, from whom the conquerors received applause. Ten or twelve combatants entered the area, and after many simple ceremonies of challenging each other, they engaged, endeavouring to throw one another by dint of strength; then seizing hold of each other by the thigh, the hand, the hair, or the clothes, they grappled without the least art, till one was thrown on his back; this conquest was applauded by some words from the old men, and three huzzas. After one engagement succeeded another, but if they could not throw each other during the space of a minute, they parted, either by consent, or the intervention of their friends.

On the 15th, Mr. Banks detected Tubora Tamaida, in having stolen some nails. He had had a good opinion of this chief, and was willing to put his fidelity to the test; several temptations were thrown in his way, among the rest, a basket of nails, which proved irresistible. He confessed the fact, and upon Mr. Banks's insisting upon restitution, he declared the nails were at Eparre; this occasioned high words, and at length the Indian produced one of them. He was to have been forgiven upon restoring the rest, but not having resolution to fulfil his engagement, fled with his furniture and family before night. Tootahah sent many messages to request a visit from the captain, declaring he would acknowledge the compliment by a present of some hogs. Mr. Hicks, the first lieutenant, was sent, in hopes of getting the hogs without the visit. He was received in a very friendly manner, at a place called Tettehah, five miles farther to the westward, where Tootahah had taken up his residence. He brought away one hog only, which had been produced immediately upon his arrival, with a promise of receiving more the next morning; but, when morning came, he was obliged to depart without them.

On the 27th, Tootahah being removed to a place called Atahourou, Mr. Banks, Dr. Solander, Captain Cook, and some others, set out in the pinnace to pay him a visit; after making presents of a few trifling articles, they were invited to stay the night. Mr. Banks having accepted of a place in Oberea's canoe, left his companions in order to retire to rest. Notwithstanding the care Oberea took of his clothes, by having them in her own custody, they

were stolen, with his pistols, powder-horn, and many other things in his pockets. The alarm was given to Tootahah, who slept in the next canoe, and who went with Oberea in search of the thief, leaving Mr. Banks nearly naked, and his musket uncharged. They soon returned, but without success; Mr. Banks thought proper to put up with the loss for the present, and a second time endeavour to sleep. But he had scarce composed himself, before he heard some music, and perceived lights at a small distance from shore; this proved to be a concert, which they call Heiva. As soon as he approached the lights, he found the hut, where Mr. Cook, and three of his associates lay, and began to relate his melancholy tale; but, instead of receiving much comfort from them, he was told that they had shared the same fate, having lost their stockings and jackets. However, this did not prevent their hearing out the concert, which consisted of drums, flutes, and several voices, after which they retired to rest.

Some Indians from a neighbouring island, to which Captain Wallis gave the name of Duke of York's island, informed them of more than twenty islands in the neighbourhood of Otaheite. They now began to make necessary preparations for the transit of Venus, and Mr. Cook sent out two parties to make observations from different spots, that in case they failed at Otaheite, they might succeed elsewhere. And on the 1st of June, the next Saturday, being the day of the transit, they sent the long-boat to Eimayo, having on-board Mr. Gore, Mr. Monkhouse, and Mr. Sporing, a friend of Mr. Banks; each furnished with necessary instruments by Mr. Green.

In a morning's excursion, Mr. Banks met several of the natives, who were itinerant musicians, and the place of the evening's rendezvous being known, all the English gentlemen went thither to partake of the diversion. Their instruments were flutes and drums, and a great number of the Indians were got together upon the occasion. The drummers sung to the music, and to the astonishment of Mr. Banks and the rest of his companions, they found that they were the chief subject of the minstrels lays. These songs must, therefore, have been extemporaneous, the rewards whereof were such necessities as they required. An iron coal-rake for the oven

being stolen, in the night of the 14th, with many other things, the captain judged it of consequence to put an end to these practices, by making it their common interest to prevent it. He had already given strict orders, that the centinels should not fire upon them, even if detected in the fact. About twenty-seven of their double canoes were just come in with cargoes of fish, which the captain seized, and then gave notice, that unless the rake, and all the other things which had at different times been stolen, were returned, the vessels should be burnt. He had, indeed, no such design, as will appear by the event. The menace produced no other effect than the restitution of the rake, all the other things remaining in their possession; at length, the captain thought proper to give up the cargoes, as the innocent natives were in great distress for want of them; and at last, to prevent confusion, from the difficulty of ascertaining to whom the different lots belonged, he promised also to release the canoes.

On the 19th, while the canoes were detained by the captain, Oberea paid the gentlemen a visit; she came from Tootahah's palace, in a double canoe, and brought with her a hog, bread-fruit, and other presents, among which was a dog; but none of the things that had been stolen: these she pleaded had been taken away by her gallant Obadee, for which she had beaten him. She did not, however, seem to think her story deserved credit, but appeared at first much terrified, though she surmounted her fears with much fortitude; and was desirous of sleeping with her attendants in Mr. Banks's tent; but this being refused, she was obliged to pass the night in her canoe. The captain declined accepting of her presents, at which she seemed very sorrowful. The next morning she returned to the fort, and Captain Cook having altered his mind accepted them. Two of her attendants were very earnest in getting themselves husbands, in which they succeeded, by means of the surgeon and one of the lieutenants. Dogs are esteemed here more delicate than pork; as those bred to be eaten taste no animal food, but live entirely upon vegetables, and the experiment was tried. Tupia undertook to kill and dress one, which he did, by making a hole in the

ground and baking him. It was agreed by every one to be a very good dish.

They were visited on the 21st at the fort by many of the natives, and among the rest Oamo, a chief of several districts on the island, whom they had never before seen, who brought with him a hog. This chief was treated with great respect by the natives, and was accompanied by a boy and a young woman. The boy was carried upon a man's back, though very able to walk. Oberea and some other of the Indians went out of the fort to meet them, their heads and bodies being first uncovered as low as the waist. This was considered as a mark of respect not noticed before, but judged it was usually shewn to persons of distinguished rank among them. Oamo entered the tent, but the young woman, who was about sixteen, could not be prevailed upon to accompany him, though she seemed to combat with her curiosity and inclination. Dr. Solander took the youth by the hand, and conducted him in; but the natives without, who had prevented the girl's entrance, soon found means to get him out again. The curiosity of the gentlemen being excited from these circumstances, they made enquiry who these strangers were, and were informed, that Oamo was Oberea's husband, but that by mutual consent they had been for a considerable time separated; and that the youth and girl were their offspring. The boy was named Terridiri, and was heir-apparent to the sovereignty of the island; and he was to espouse his sister as soon as he had attained a proper age. The present sovereign being a minor, called Outou, and son of Whappai; Whappai, Oamo, and Tootahah, were all brothers; Whappai was the senior, and Oamo the next; wherefore, Whappai having no child but Outou, Terridiri, son of Oamo, was heir to the sovereignty. To us it will appear singular, that a boy should reign during the life of his father; but in the Island of Otaheite, a boy succeeds to his father's authority and title as soon as he is born; when a regent is elected, which office usually falls upon the father, till the boy becomes of age: at this time, however, the election had fallen upon his uncle Tootahah, on account of his warlike exploits. Oamo was very inquisitive with respect to the English, and by his

questions he appeared a man of understanding and penetration.

June 26, the captain set out in the pinnace, accompanied by Mr. Banks, to circumnavigate the island. They sailed to the eastward, and in the forenoon went on-shore, in a part of the island under the government of Ahio, a young chief, who had often visited them at the tents. They landed in a district which was governed by a chief, named Maraitata, the burying-place of men, and his father was called Pahairede, the stealer of boats. Notwithstanding their names were so ominous, they gave the party a very civil reception, furnished them with provisions, and sold them a large hog for a hatchet. Towards the southernmost part of the island they found a good harbour, formed by a reef, and the circumjacent country is remarkably fruitful. They landed again a little further to the east. Mathiabo, the chief, with whom they had no acquaintance, nor had ever seen before, soon came to them, and supplied them with coconuts and bread-fruit. They were now near the district named Paparra, governed by Oamo and Oberea, where they intended to spend the night. Mr. Banks and his company landed about an hour before it was dark, and found they were both set out to pay a visit at the fort. They, nevertheless, slept at the house of Oberea, which, though not large, was very neat; no inhabitant but her father was now in possession of it, who shewed them much civility. The gentlemen of the Endeavour, it has been observed, did not find Oberea possessed of the same power as when the Dolphin was at this place, and they were now informed of the cause. The way from her house to the Morai was by the sea-side, and they observed, in all places as they passed along, a great number of human bones. Inquiry being made into the cause of this, they were informed, that, about four or five months before Captain Cook's arrival, the inhabitants of Tiarrabou, the peninsula to the south-east, made a descent here, and slew many of the people, whose bones were those that were seen upon the coast: that hereupon Oberea and Oamo, who then held the government for his son, had fled and taken refuge in the mountains; and that the victors destroyed all the houses and pillaged the country. Mr. Banks was also informed,



that the turkey and goose which he had seen in the district of Mathiabo were among the booty; this afforded a reason for their being found where the *Dolphin* had little or no correspondence; and the jaw-bones being mentioned, which had been seen hanging in a house, he was informed that they had likewise been carried off as trophies; the jaw-bones of their enemies being considered by the natives of this island as great a mark of triumph as scalps are by the Indians of North America.

July 1, returned to the fort at Port Royal Harbour; having discovered the island, both peninsulas included, to be about 100 miles in circumference.

They now began to make preparations for their departure; but, before they set sail, they had another visit from Oamo, Oberea, and their son and daughter. The 10th, two marines being missing, an inquiry was made after them, when the Indians declared they did not propose returning, having each taken a wife. In consequence of which it was intimated to several of the chiefs who were in the fort with their women, among whom were Tubora Tumaida, Tomio, and Oberea, that they would not be suffered to quit it till the deserters were produced. Mr. Hicks was immediately dispatched in the long-boat, with several men, for them, at the same time Captain Cook told Tootahah, that it was incumbent on him to assist them with some of his people, and to give orders, in his name, that the men should be set at liberty, for that he should expect him to answer for the event. Tootahah immediately complied, and this party recovered the men without any opposition.

Tupia, a very friendly native, had been prime-minister of Oberea, when she was at the pinnacle of her authority; he was also the principal priest of the island, and likewise versed in navigation, and was thoroughly acquainted with the number, situation, inhabitants and produce of the adjacent islands. He had often testified a desire to go with them; and on the 12th, in the morning, came on-board with a boy about twelve years of age, his servant, named Tayota.

The ship now was surrounded by numberless canoes, which contained the inferior natives. They weighed anchor about twelve. Tupin supported himself in this scene with a becoming fortitude; tears flowed from his

eyes, but the effort that he made to conceal them did him additional honour. He went with Mr. Banks to the mast-head, where he continued waving his hand to the canoes as long as they remained visible.

July the 13th, after leaving the island of Otaheite, sailed with a gentle breeze, and were informed by Tupia that four islands, which he called Huaheine, Ulietea, Otaha, and Bolabola, were at the distance of about one or two days sail, and that hogs, fowls, and other refreshments, which had lately been scarce, were to be got there in abundance. They accordingly steered in search of these islands, and, on the 15th, discovered Huaheine. Several canoes immediately put off, and the King of Huaheine and his queen went on-board. Astonishment was testified by their majesties at every thing shewn them. The former, whose name was Orce, made a proposal to exchange names with Captain Cook, which was readily assented to. The custom of exchanging names is very prevalent in this island, and is considered as a mark of friendship. They found the people here nearly similar to those of Otaheite in almost every circumstance, except, if Tupia might be credited, they were not addicted to thieving. The 19th, they carried some hatchets with them, with which they procured three very large hogs. As they proposed to sail in the afternoon, the king, accompanied by some others of the natives, came on-board to take his leave, when his majesty received from Captain Cook a small pewter plate, with an inscription. This island is situated in the latitude of 16 deg. 43 min. south, longitude 150 deg. 52 min. west, distant from Otaheite about thirty leagues, and is about twenty miles in circumference.

From Huaheine they sailed to Ulietea. Next morning, by the direction of Tupia, they anchored in a bay formed by a reef, on the north side of the island. The Captain, Mr. Banks, and some other gentlemen, now went on-shore, accompanied by Tupia; after which, Captain Cook took possession of this and the adjacent islands in the name of the King of Great Britain.

On the 25th they were within a league or two of Otaha. This island appeared to be more barren than Ulietea, but the produce was much the same. The natives paid them the compliment they used towards their

own kings, by uncovering their shoulders, and wrapping their clothes round their bodies, taking care no one should omit doing the same.

On the 29th made sail to the northward, and at eight o'clock next morning were close under the high craggy peak of Bolabola. The next morning they discovered an island, which Tupia called Morua. In the afternoon, finding themselves to windward of some harbours on the west side of Ulietea, they intended to put into one, in order to stop a leak which they had sprung in the powder-room, and to take in some additional ballast. On the 5th, some hogs and fowls, several pieces of cloth, many of them fifty or sixty yards in length, together with a quantity of plantains and cocoa-nuts, were sent to Captain Cook as presents, from the Earee rahie of the island of Bolabola, accompanied with a message, that he was then on the island, and intended waiting on the captain the next day. Next day he did not visit them agreeable to promise. After dinner, they set out to pay the king a visit on-shore, as he did not think proper to come on-board. As this man was the Earee rahie of the Bolabola men, who had conquered this, and were the dread of all the neighbouring islands, they were disappointed, instead of finding a vigorous, enterprising young chief, to see a poor decrepid old man, half-blind, and sinking under the weight of age and infirmities. He received them without either that state or ceremony which they had hitherto met with among the other chiefs. They did not go on-shore at Bolabola; but, after giving the general name of the Society Islands to the Island of Huaheine, Ulietea, Bolabola, Otaha, and Maurua, which lie between the latitude of 16 deg. 10 min. and 16 deg. 55 min. south, they pursued their course, standing southwardly for an island, to which they were directed by Tupia, at above 100 leagues distant, which they discovered on Sunday the 13th, and were informed by him that it was called Ohitezoa.

On the 7th of October discovered land at west-by-north, and in the afternoon of the next day came to an anchor opposite the mouth of a little river, about a mile and a half from the shore; but, notwithstanding all their efforts, a friendly intercourse could not be established;

and wrapping  
 care no one  
 and at eight  
 high craggy  
 discovered  
 afternoon,  
 harbours on  
 out into one,  
 rung in the  
 ballast. On  
 es of cloth,  
 ogether with  
 sent to Cap-  
 of the island  
 that he was  
 the captain  
 m agreeable  
 ay the king  
 to come on-  
 be Bolobola  
 dread of all  
 pointed, in-  
 ng chief, to  
 nking under  
 ceived them  
 h they had  
 hey did not  
 the general  
 Huahene,  
 igh lie be-  
 16 deg. 55  
 ding south-  
 directed by  
 they disco-  
 ed by him  
 t west-by-  
 came to an  
 outh a mile  
 ng all their  
 ublished ;

while, unfortunately, some of the natives were killed in different unavoidable skirmishes.

The Endeavour now passed a small island, white and high, and, as it appeared quite barren, was named Bare Island. On the 17th Captain Cook gave the name of Cape Turn-Again to a head-land, in latitude 40 deg. 34 min. south, longitude 182 deg. 55 min. west. Before the Endeavour touched at New Zealand, which this was, it was not certainly known whether it was an island, or part of the continent. On the 20th anchored in a bay, about two leagues north of Gable End Foreland. Two chiefs, who came on-board, received presents of linen, which gave much satisfaction; but they did not hold spike-nails in such estimation as the inhabitants of some of the islands. Sailing to the northward, they fell in with a small island named East Island. When the Endeavour had doubled the cape, many villages appeared in view, and the adjacent land appeared cultivated. In the evening of the 30th, Lieutenant Hicks discovered a bay, to which his name was given. Next morning, about nine, several canoes came off from shore, with a number of armed men, who appeared to have hostile intentions. Before these had reached the ship, another canoe, larger than any that had yet been seen, full of armed Indians, came off, and made towards the Endeavour with great expedition. The captain now judging it expedient to prevent, if possible, their attacking him, ordered a gun to be fired over their heads. In searching for a convenient anchoring-place, the captain saw a village upon a high point, near the head of the bay, fortified like some others already seen before. Having met with a convenient place, near where the Endeavour lay, he returned to the ship, and sailed to that spot, where he cast anchor. Two fortified villages being descried, the captain, with Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander, went to examine them: the smallest was romantically situated upon a rock, which was arched; his village did not consist of above five or six houses, inclosed round. There was but one path, very narrow, that conducted to it. The gentlemen were invited by the inhabitants to pay them a visit, but not having time spare, took another route, after making presents to the females. A body of men, women, and children, now approached the gentlemen, who proved to be the

inhabitants of another town, which they proposed visiting. They gave many testimonials of their friendly dispositions, among others they uttered the word *Horo-mai*, which, according to Tupia's interpretation, implied Peace, and appeared much satisfied; when informed the gentlemen intended visiting their habitations. Their town was named Wharretouwa; it is seated on a point of land over the sea, on the north side of the bay; it was pale round, and defended by a double ditch. Within the ditch a stage is erected, for defending the place in case of an attack; near this stage, which they call Porava, quantities of darts and stones are deposited, to be in readiness to repel the assailants. There is another stage to command the path that leads to the town, and there are also some outworks. Upon the whole, the place seemed calculated to hold out a considerable time against an enemy armed with no other weapons than those of the inhabitants. It appeared, however, deficient in water for a siege. They eat, instead of bread, fern-root, which was here in great plenty, with dried fish. Very little land is here cultivated, sweet potatoes and yams being the only vegetables they found. There are two rocks near the foot of this fortification, both separated from the main-land; they are very small, nevertheless they are not without dwelling-houses and little fortifications. They throw stones in their engagements with their hands, being destitute of a sling, and those and lances are their only missile weapons; they have, besides the *pattoo-pattoo*, a club about five feet in length, and another shorter. They sailed from this bay, after taking possession of it in the name of the King of Great Britain, on the 15th of November.

On the 18th, the *Endeavour* steered between the main and an island which seemed very fertile, and as extensive as *Ulietea*. Many canoes filled with Indians came alongside, and the Indians sung their war-song, but the *Endeavour's* people paying them no attention, they threw a volley of stones, and then paddled away.

The 26th, Captain Cook continued his course along shore to the north. Two canoes came up, and some of the Indians came on-board, when they trafficed very fairly. Two larger canoes soon after followed, and, coming up, the people in them hailed the others, when

they conferred together, and afterwards came along side of the ship. The last two canoes were finely ornamented with carving, and the people, who appeared to be of higher rank, were armed with various weapons; they held in high estimation their pattoo-pattoos, made of stone and whalebone, and they had ribs of whale, with ornaments of dog's hair, which were very curious. These people were of a darker complexion than those to the southward, and their faces were stained blacker, with what they call Amoco; and their thighs were striped with it, very small interstices of the flesh being left visible. Though they all used the black Amoco, they applied it to different parts, and in various forms. Most of them had the figure of volutes on their lips, and one woman in particular was curiously marked upon various parts of her body. These Indians seemed the superiors of the others, they were nevertheless not free from the vice of pilfering; for one having agreed to barter a weapon for a piece of cloth, he was no sooner in possession of the cloth than he paddled away without paying the price of it; but a musket being fired, he came back and returned the cloth. All the canoes then returned ashore.

For several days the vessel lost ground. On the 29th, having weathered Cape Bret, they bore away to leeward, and got into a large bay, where they anchored on the south-west side of several islands; after which the ship was surrounded by thirty-three large canoes, containing near three hundred Indians, all armed. Some were admitted on-board, and Captain Cook gave a piece of broad-cloth to one of the chiefs, and some small presents to the others. They traded peaceably for some time, being terrified at the fire-arms, the effect of which they were not unacquainted with; but, whilst the captain was at dinner, on a signal given by one of the chiefs, all the Indians quitted the ship, and attempted to tow away the buoy; a musket was now fired over them, but it produced no effect; small shot was then fired, but did not reach them. A musket, loaded with ball, was, therefore, ordered to be fired, and Oteguowgoow (son of one of the chiefs) was wounded in the thigh, which induced them immediately to throw the buoy overboard. To complete their confusion, a round

shot was fired, which reached the shore, and as soon as they landed they ran in search of it.

On the 5th they weighed anchor. The bay which they had left was called the Bay of Islands, on account of the number it contains. The captain named another large inlet Queen Charlotte's Sound, and took possession of it in the name and for the use of his majesty, when a bottle of wine was drank to the queen's health. On the 13th March discovered a bay, which Captain Cook called Dusky-Bay; and it is remarkable for having five high, peaked rocks, lying off it, which look like the thumb and four fingers of a man's hand; whence it was denominated Point Five Fingers. It was now resolved to return by the East Indies, and with that view to steer for the east coast of New Holland, and then follow the direction of that coast to the northward. They sailed March 31, and taking their departure from an eastern point, called it Cape Farewell. The bay from which they sailed was named Admiralty Bay, and the two capes thereof Cape Stephens and Cape Jackson, the names of the secretaries to the Admiralty.

The men of this country are as large as the largest Europeans. Their complexion is brown, but little more so than that of a Spaniard. They are full of flesh, but not lazy and luxurious; and are stout and well shaped. The women's voices are singularly soft, which, as the dress of both sexes is similar, chiefly distinguishes them from the men. The latter are active in a high degree, their hair black, their teeth white and even. The features of both sexes are regular; they enjoy perfect health, and live to a very advanced age. They are of the gentlest dispositions, and treat each other with the utmost kindness: but they are perpetually at war, every little district being at enmity with all the rest. This is owing, most probably, to the want of food in sufficient quantities, at certain times. They have neither black cattle, sheep, hogs, nor goats; so that their chief food being fish, and that not at all times to be obtained, they are in danger of dying through hunger. They have a few, and but a very few, dogs; and when no fish is to be got, they have only vegetables, such as yams and potatoes, to feed on; and if, by any accident, these fail them, their situation must be deplorable. This will

as soon as  
 ay which  
 account  
 another  
 k posses-  
 majesty,  
 's health.  
 i Captain  
 or having  
 k like the  
 noe it was  
 y resolved  
 w to steer  
 follow the  
 hey sailed  
 an eastern  
 rom which  
 d the two  
 ckson, the

the largest  
 little more  
 flesh, but  
 ell shaped.  
 ich, as the  
 wishes them  
 ight degree,  
 The fea-  
 oy perfect  
 They are of  
 er with the  
 war, every  
 t. This is  
 n sufficient  
 ither black  
 chief food  
 ained, they  
 hey have a  
 o fish is to  
 ms and po-  
 , these fail  
 This will



*Bay of Oapoa in Ulietea.*



*A Family of Dusky Bay.*





account for their shocking custom of eating the bodies which are slain in battle.

The canoes of this country are long and narrow. The large sort seem built for war, and will hold from thirty to 100 men. One of these, at Tolaga, measured near seventy feet in length, six in width, four in depth, sharp at the bottom, and consisted of three lengths, about two or three inches thick, and tied firmly together with strong plaiting: each side was formed of one entire plank, about twelve inches broad, and about an inch and a half thick, which were fitted to the bottom part with equal strength and ingenuity. Some few, at Mercury Bay and Opoorage, are made of one trunk of wood, hollowed by fire; but by far the greater part are built after the plan above described. The smaller boats, used in fishing, are adorned at head and stern with the figure of a man, the eyes of which are composed of the white shells of sea-ears, a tongue of enormous size is thrust out of the mouth, and the whole face is a picture of the most absolute deformity. The grander canoes, which are intended for war, are ornamented with open-work, and covered with fringes of black feathers, which give the whole an air of perfect elegance: the side-boards, which are carved in a rude manner, are embellished with tufts of white feathers. They are rowed with a kind of paddle, between five and six feet in length, the blade of which is a long oval, gradually decreasing till it reaches the handle; and the velocity with which they row with these paddles is surprising. Their sails are composed of a kind of mat or netting, extended between two upright poles, one of which is fixed on each side. Two ropes, fastened to the top of each pole, serve instead of sheets. The vessels are steered by two men, having each a paddle, and sitting in the stern; but they can only sail before the wind, in which direction they move with considerable swiftness.

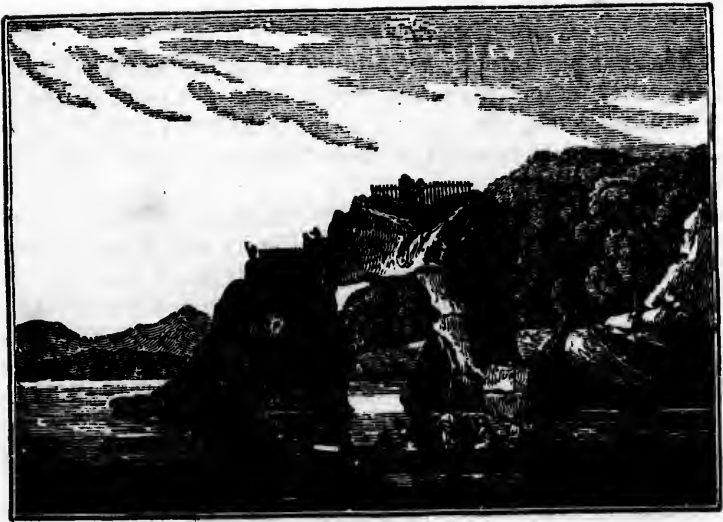
Their tillage of the ground is excellent, owing to the necessity of cultivating or running the risk of starving. At Tegadoo their crops were just put into the ground and the surface of the field was as smooth as a garden, the roots were ranged in regular lines, and to every root there remained a hillock. A long narrow stake, sharpened to an edge at the bottom, with a piece fixed across a

little above it, for the convenience of driving it into the ground with the foot, supplies the place both of plough and spade. The soil being light, their work is not very laborious, and with this instrument alone they will turn up ground of six or seven acres in extent.

Their warlike weapons are spears, darts, battle-axes, and the pattoo-pattoo. The spear, which is pointed at each end, is about sixteen feet in length, and held in the middle. Whether they fight in boats or on-shore the battle is hand to hand; they trust chiefly in the pattoo-pattoo, which is fastened to the wrist, by means of a strong strap, that it may not be wrenched out of the hand. These are worn in the girdles of people of a superior rank, as a military ornament. They have a kind of staff of distinction, which is carried by the principal warriors: it is formed of a whale's rib, is quite white, and adorned with carvings, feathers, and the hair of their dogs; and they sometimes carried a stick six feet long, inlaid with shells, and otherwise adorned like the military staff. This honourable mark of distinction was commonly borne by the old men. When they came to attack the English, there was usually one or more thus distinguished in each canoe. It was their custom to stop at about fifty or sixty yards distance from the ship, when the chief, arising from his seat, and putting on a garment of dog's skin, used to direct them how to proceed. When they were too far from the ship to reach it either with stone or lance, they cried out, *Haromai, haromai, harre uta a patoo-pattoo oge*.—"Come to us, come on-shore, and we will kill you all with our pattoo-pattoos." During these menaces they approached the ship, till they came alongside, talking peaceably at intervals, and answering whatever questions were asked. Then again their threats were renewed, till, imagining the sailors were afraid of them, they began the war-song and dance—an engagement always followed, and sometimes continued till the firing of small shot repulsed them; at others, only till they had satiated their vengeance by throwing a few stones on-board the ship.

In the war-dance their motions are numerous, their limbs are distorted, and their faces are agitated. They accompany this dance with a song, which is sung in concert; every strain ending with a loud and deep sigh.





*Hippias, New Zealand.*



*Inside of a Hippias.*

There is an activity and vigour in their dancing which is truly admirable; and their idea of keeping time in music is such, that sixty or eighty paddles will strike at once against the sides of their boats, and make only one report.

They fortify all their hippahs, or towns, of which there are several between the bay of Plenty and Queen Charlotte's Sound. In these the inhabitants of those parts constantly reside; but near Tolaga, Tegadoo, Hawk's Bay, and Poverty Bay, there are no towns, only single houses at a considerable distance apart. On the sides of the hills were erected long stages, supplied with darts and stones, which were thought to be retreats in time of battle, and on which, from their elevated situation, they can combat the enemy with these weapons to great advantage. In these repositories they store their dried fish and fern-roots.

They sailed from Cape Farewell on the 31st of March, 1770. On the 19th, they discovered land four or five leagues distant; the southernmost part of which was called Point Hicks, in compliment to Mr. Hicks, the first lieutenant, who made the discovery. Intending to land, they took Tupia with them; and had no sooner come near the shore, than two men advanced, as if to dispute their setting foot on-shore. They were each armed with different weapons. They called aloud, in a harsh tone, *warra warra wai*, the meaning of which Tupia did not understand. The captain threw them beads, nails, and other trifles, which they took up, and seemed to be delighted with. He then made signs that he wanted water, and used every possible means to convince them that no injury was intended. They made signs to the boat's crew to land, on which they put the boat in; but had no sooner done so, than the two Indians came again to oppose them. One of them then threw a stone at the boat, on which the captain ordered a musket loaded with small shot to be fired, which, wounding the eldest on the legs, he retired hastily to one of their houses which stood at some little distance. The people in the boats landed, imagining that the wound which this man had received would put an end to the contest; in this, however, they were mistaken, for he immediately returned, with a kind of shield, of an oval figure, painted

white in the middle, with two holes in it to see through. They advanced with great intrepidity, and both discharged their lances at the boat's crew, but did not wound any one. Another musket was now fired, on which they threw another lance, and then took to their heels. The crew now went up to the huts, in one of which they found children, who had secreted themselves behind some bark. They looked at them, but without their knowing they had been seen; and, having thrown some pieces of cloth, ribbands, beads, and other things into the hut, took several of their lances, and re-embarked in the boat. The name of Botany Bay was given to this place, from the large number of plants collected by Messrs. Banks and Solander.

They sailed hence the 6th of May, 1770; at noon were off a harbour which was called Port Jackson, and in the evening near a bay, to which they gave the name of Broken Bay. On the 10th passed a low rocky point, which was named Point Stephens, near which was an inlet, denominated Port Stephens.

Coasting this shore till the 10th June, an accident had nearly terminated their voyage fatally. The ship struck on a rock in the night, at some distance from the land, and made so much water as to threaten to sink every moment, which was only prevented by great exertions and the favour of Providence, for nothing else could have saved them. After some little examination, they found a small harbour to look at the ship's bottom, and there found, that the only thing which prevented her from sinking, was a large piece of a rock, broken off and sticking in the largest hole, which impeded the entrance of the water. Here they procured some refreshments, landed the sick and stores, made a variety of excursions by land and water to the neighbouring places, and, for the first time, saw the animal now known as the kangaroo.

Three Indians visited Tupia's tent on the 12th of July, and after remaining some time, one of them went for two others whom he introduced by name. Some fish was offered, but they seemed not much to regard it, and, after eating a little, gave the remainder to Mr. Banks's dog. Some ribbands given them, to which medals were suspended round their necks, were so changed by smoke

that it was difficult to judge what colour they had been; and the smoke had made their skins look darker than their natural colour; from whence it was thought that they slept close to their fires, as a preventive against the sting of the musquitos. Both the strangers had bones through their noses, and a piece of bark tied over the forehead; and one had an ornament of strings round his arm, and an elegant necklace made of shells. Their canoe was about ten feet long, and calculated to hold four persons, and when in shallow water they moved it by means of poles. Their lances had only a single point, and some of them were barbed with fish-bones. On the 14th, Mr. Gore shot one of the mouse-coloured animals abovementioned. It chanced to be a young one, weighing not more than thirty-eight pounds; but when full grown, they are as large as a sheep. The skin of this beast is covered with short fur, and is of a dark mouse-colour: the head and ears are somewhat like those of a hare: this animal was dressed for dinner, and proved fine eating. The ship's crew fed on turtle almost every day, which were finer than those eaten in England, owing to their being killed before their natural fat was wasted, and their juices changed.

They sailed hence on the 13th of August, 1770, and got through one of the channels in the reef; happy to be once more in an open sea, after having been surrounded by dreadful shoals and rocks for near three months, during all which run they had been obliged to keep sounding without the intermission of a single minute; a circumstance which, it is supposed, never happened to any ship but the Endeavour. On the 14th, steered a westerly course to get sight of the land, that a passage between that land and New Guinea might not be missed, if there was any such passage. This day the boats went out to fish, and met with great success, particularly in catching cockles, some of which were of such an amazing size, as to require the strength of two men to move them.

Previous to their leaving, Captain Cook displayed the English colours, and took possession of all the eastern coast of the country, from the 38th degree of south latitude to the present spot, by the name of New South Wales, for his sovereign the King of Great Britain; upon which three vollies of small arms were fired, and an-



swered by an equal number from the Endeavour. They were now at the northern extremity of New Holland, and had the satisfaction of viewing the open sea to the westward. The north-east entrance of the passage is formed by the main land of New Holland, and by a number of islands, which took the name of the Prince of Wales's Islands, and which Captain Cook imagines may reach to New Guinea. To the passage sailed through Captain Cook gave the name of Endeavour Straits.

New South Wales is a much larger country than any hitherto known, not deemed a continent, being larger than all Europe; which is proved by the Endeavour having coasted more than two thousand miles, even if her track was reduced to a straight line. It does not appear much inhabited: not above thirty persons being ever seen together but once, when those of both sexes and all ages got together on a rock off Botany-bay to view the ship. The men are well made, of the middle size, and active in a high degree; but their voices are soft even to effeminity. Their colour is chocolate, but so covered with dirt, as to look almost as black as negroes. The women were seen only at a distance, as the men constantly left them behind. The chief ornament of these people is the bone thrust through the nose, which the sailors whimsically termed their sprit-sail-yard: but besides this they wore necklaces formed of shells, a small cord tied twice or thrice round the arm, between the elbow and the shoulder, and a string of plaited human hair round the waist. Their huts are built with small rods, the two ends of which were fixed into the ground, so as to form the figure of an oven, and covered with pieces of bark and palm-leaves. The door, which is only high enough to sit upright in, is opposite to the fire-place; they sleep with their heels turned up towards their heads, and even in this posture the hut will not hold more than four people. They feed on the kangaroo, on several kinds of birds, on yams, and various kinds of fruit; but the principal article of subsistence is fish. Their method of producing fire is singular; having wrought one end of a stick into an obtuse point, they place this point upon a piece of dry wood, and turning the upright stick very fast backward and forward between their hands, the fire is soon produced.

They make use of spears or lances ; but these are very differently constructed : those seen in the southern parts of the country had four prongs, pointed with bone, and barbed ; those in the northern parts have only one point : the shafts of different lengths, from eight to fourteen feet, are made of the stalk of a plant not unlike a bulrush, and consist of several joints let into each other, and tied together. They make use of shields, made of the bark of trees, of about eighteen inches broad and three feet long. Many trees were seen from whence the bark had been taken, and others on which the shields were cut out, but not taken away. The canoes are formed by hollowing out the trunk of a tree ; and it was conjectured, that this operation must have been performed by fire, as they did not appear to have any instrument proper for the purpose. The canoes are in length about fourteen feet, and so narrow that they would be frequently overset, but are provided with outriggers. The natives row them with paddles, using both hands in that employment.

They now held a northward course, within sight of land, till the 3d of September. On the 6th, passed two small islands ; on the 9th, they saw what had the appearance of land, and the next morning were convinced it was Timor Laet. On the 16th, they had sight of the little island called Rotte ; and the same day saw the island of Savu, at a distance to the southward of Timor, where, having obtained necessary refreshments, Captain Cook prepared again for sailing.

Savu is situated in 10 deg. 35 min. south latitude, and 237 deg. 30 min. west longitude, and has hitherto been very little known, or very imperfectly described. Its length is between twenty and thirty miles. The harbour in which the ship lay was called Seba, from a district of the country so denominated ; and there are two other bays on different parts of the island.

The natives are rather below the middle stature, their hair black and straight, and persons of all ranks, as well those that are exposed to the weather as those that are not, have one general complexion, which is dark brown. The men are well-formed and sprightly, and their features differ much from each other : the women, on the contrary, have all one set of features, and are very short

and broad built. The dress of the former consists of two pieces of cotton cloth, one of which is bound round the middle, and the lower edge being drawn pretty tight between the legs, the upper edge is left loose, so as to form a kind of pocket, in which they carry knives and other things: the other piece being passed under the former, on the back of the wearer, the ends of it are carried over the shoulders, and tucked into the pocket before. The women draw the upper edge of the piece round the waist tight, while the lower, dropping to the knees, makes a kind of petticoat: the other piece of cloth is fastened across the breast, and under the arms. This cloth, which is manufactured by the natives, is dyed blue while in the yarn.

The island consists of five divisions, each of which has a raja, or chief governor, of its own. These are called Timo, Massara, Regeeva, Laai, and Seba. It was on this last division that our English adventurers went on-shore, the raja of which was between thirty and forty years of age, and remarkable for his corpulency. He governs his people with the most absolute authority, but takes on him very little of the parade, or pomp of royalty. The inhabitants are divided into five ranks; the rajas, the land-owners, manufacturers, labourers, and slaves; the land-owners are respected in proportion to the extent of their lands, and the number of their slaves, which last are bought and sold with the estates to which they belong; but when a slave is bought separately, a fat hog is the price of the purchase. Though a man may sell his slave in this manner, or convey him with his lands, yet his power over him extends no farther, for he must not even strike him without the raja's permission. A few years ago the Dutch East-India Company made an agreement with the several rajas of the island, by which it was covenanted, that a quantity of rice, maize, and calavances should be annually furnished to the Dutch, who, in return, supply the rajas with arrack, cutlery wares, linen, silk, and some other things. Small vessels, each of which is manned by ten Indians, are sent from Timor, to bring away the maize and calavances, and a ship which brings the articles which are furnished by the Dutch receives the rice on-board once a-year; and there being three bays on the coast, this vessel anchors in each of them in its turn.

The Endeavour sailed the 21st of September, 1770, and bent her course westward. In the afternoon of this day a little flat island was discovered in 10 deg. 47 min. south latitude, and 238 deg. 28 min. west longitude, which has not been laid down in any of the charts hitherto published. They made considerable way, till at length, by the assistance of the sea-breezes, they came to an anchor in the road of Batavia. At this place they found a number of large Dutch vessels, the Harcourt East-Indiaman from England, which had lost her passage to China, and two ships belonging to the private trade of our India Company.

Tupia had been till this time very dangerously ill; Mr. Banks now sent for him to his house, in the hope that he might recover his health. While in the ship, and even after he was put into the boat, he was indisposed and low-spirited in the utmost degree; but the moment he came into the town, his whole frame appeared re-animated. The houses, the carriages, the people, and many other objects, were totally new to him; and astonishment took possession of his features at sights so wonderful: but if Tupia was astonished at the scene, his boy, Tayota, was perfectly enraptured, dancing along the street in an extacy of joy, and examining the several objects as they presented themselves with the most earnest inquisitiveness and curiosity. Nothing struck Tupia so much as the variety of dresses worn by the inhabitants of Batavia: he inquired the reason, and being informed that the people were of a variety of nations, and that all were dressed according to the mode of their own country, he requested permission to follow the fashion: this request being readily complied with, a person was dispatched to the ship for some South Sea cloth, with which he soon clothed himself in the dress of the inhabitants of Otahete.

After little more than a week, the ill effects of the climate began to be severely felt. Dr. Solander and Mr. Banks were indisposed with fevers; Mr. Banks's two servants were exceedingly ill; the Indian boy, Tayota, had an inflammation on his lungs; and Tupia was so bad, that his life was despaired of. Tayota paid the debt of nature on the 9th of this month: and poor Tupia fell a victim to the ravages of his disorder,

and to his grief for the deceased Tayota. When the latter was first seized with the fatal disorder, he seemed sensible of his approaching end, and frequently said to those about him, *Tyau mate*, "My friends, I am dying:" he was very tractable, and took any medicines that were offered to him; they were both buried in the island of Edam. Since the arrival of the ship, every person belonging to her had been ill, except the sail-maker, who was more than seventy years old; yet this man got drunk every day while they remained there. The Endeavour buried seven of her people—Tupia and his boy, three of the sailors, the servant of Mr. Green, the astronomer, and the surgeon; and, at the time of the vessel's sailing, forty of the crew were sick, and the rest so enfeebled by their late illness as to be scarcely able to do their duty.

The town of Batavia is situated in 6 deg. 10 min. south latitude, and 106 deg. 50 min. east longitude. It is built on the bank of a large bay, something more than twenty miles from the Strait of Sunda, on the north side of the island of Java, in low boggy ground. Several small rivers, which rise forty miles up the country, in the mountains of Blaeuen Berg, discharge themselves into the sea at this place, having first intersected the town in different directions. There are wide canals of nearly stagnated water in almost every street, and as the banks of these canals are planted with rows of trees, the effect is very agreeable; but they combine to render the air pestilential.

The method of building their houses seems to have been taught them by the climate. On the ground-floor there is no room but a large hall, a corner of which is parted off for the transaction of business; the hall has two doors, which are commonly left open, and are opposite each other, so that the air passes freely through the room, in the middle of which there is a court, which at once increases the draft of air and affords light to the hall; the stairs, which are at one corner, lead to large and lofty apartments above. The female slaves are not permitted to sit in any place, but in the alcove formed by the court; and this is the usual dining-place of the family.

The environs of the town have a very pleasing appear-

ance, and would, in almost any other country, be an en-  
 viable situation. Gardens and houses occupy the coun-  
 try for several miles. For the space of more than thirty  
 miles around the land is totally flat, except in two  
 places, on one of which the governor's country-seat is  
 built, and on the other they hold a large market; but  
 neither of these places are higher than ten yards from  
 the level of the plain. At forty miles from the town,  
 the land rises into hills, and the air is purified in a great  
 degree; to this distance invalids are sent by their phy-  
 sicians, when every other prospect of recovery has  
 failed, and the experiment succeeds in almost every in-  
 stance; but they no sooner return to town, than their  
 former disorders recur.

The fruits of this country are near forty in number,  
 and of each of these there are several species. Pine-ap-  
 ples grow in such abundance that they may be purchased,  
 at the first hand, for the value of an English farthing.  
 The Batavians strew an immense number of flowers  
 about their houses, and are almost always burning some  
 aromatic woods and gums. The sweet-scented flowers  
 of this country are very numerous, many of which are  
 totally unknown in England.

The Island of Java produces goats, sheep, hogs, buffa-  
 loes, and horses. The quantity of fish taken is astonish-  
 ingly great, and all the kinds are fine food, except a few  
 which are very scarce; yet such is the pride of the inha-  
 bitants, that these few scarce sorts are sold at high rates,  
 while those that are plentiful are sold for a mere trifle,  
 nor are they eaten but by the slaves. There is abundance  
 of poultry, as excellent of their kinds as those of Eng-  
 land: turkies are immoderately dear, and pigeons not  
 much less so; but geese, ducks, and fine large fowls are  
 altogether as cheap.

On the 27th of December, 1770, the Endeavour left  
 the road of Batavia, and, as many of the ship's crew,  
 who had been very ill while at Batavia, were now be-  
 come much worse, the vessel was brought to an anchor  
 in the afternoon of the 5th near Princes Island. A stay  
 of ten days occurred here, during which they purchased  
 vegetables of various kinds, fowls, deer, turtle; the an-  
 chor was weighed, and the vessel once more put to sea.

After a passage in which they lost twenty-three more officers and men, the ship was brought to an anchor off the Cape of Good Hope, on the 15th of March, 1771. The captain repaired instantly to the governor, who said, that such refreshments as the country supplied should be cheerfully granted him; on which a house was hired for the sick, who were to have board and lodging for two shillings a-day each person.

Cape Town consists of near a thousand brick-houses, the outsides of which being generally plaistered they have a very pleasing appearance. There is a canal in the main street, with two rows of oak-trees on its borders, which are in a more flourishing state than the other trees of this country: the streets, which cross each other at right angles, are very spacious and handsome. The inhabitants are chiefly Dutch, or of Dutch extraction: the women are pleasing in a high degree. The air is so pure and salubrious, that a sick person, who goes thither from Europe, often recovers his health in a little time; but those who bring diseases from the East-Indies have not an equal chance of recovery. Although the country is naturally so barren as scarcely to produce any thing, yet the industry of its inhabitants has so effectually combated the hand of nature, that there are few places where the necessaries of life are more plentiful; and even what are generally deemed luxuries are by no means scarce. The Constantia wine is known to be excellent, but the genuine sort is made only at one particular vineyard, a few miles from the town. The gardens produce many sorts of European and Indian fruits, and almost all the common kind of vegetables. The cultivated fields yield wheat and barley of equal quality with that of England. The sheep have tails of a very extraordinary size, many of which weigh upwards of a dozen pounds; the meat of this animal, as well as of the ox, is very fine food: the wool of the sheep is rather of the hairy kind, and the horns of the black cattle spread much wider than those of England, while the beast himself is handsomer and lighter made. The cheese has a very indifferent flavour, but the butter is extremely good. The pork is nearly the same as that of Europe, and there are abundance of goats, but the inhabitants do not eat their flesh. The

country abounds in hares, altogether like those of England; there are several species of the antelope, plenty of bustards, and two kinds of quails.

The Dutch company have a garden at the extremity of the high street, which is more than half-a-mile in length, in the centre walk of which are a number of fine oak trees. A small part of this garden is covered with botanical plants, but all the rest is allotted to the production of the common vegetables for the kitchen: the whole is divided into squares by the form of its walks, and each square is fenced in by oaks cut into small hedges. There is a menagerie of beasts and birds, many of them known in Europe, at the upper end of this garden; and among the rest is the Kadou, a beast not less than a horse, which has those curious spiral horns that have frequently found a place in the cabinets of the curious.

The native inhabitants of this country are usually dressed in a sheep-skin thrown across the shoulders, and a little pouch before, to which is fixed a kind of belt, ornamented with bits of copper and beads: round the waists of the women is a broad piece of leather, and rings of the same round their ancles; a few wear a kind of shoe, made of the bark of a tree, but the major part go barefooted: both sexes adorn themselves with bracelets and necklaces made of beads. None of these people reside at a less distance than four days' journey from Cape Town, except a number of the poorer sort, who look after the cattle belonging to the Dutch farmers, and are employed in various other menial offices. Most of the Hottentots speak the Dutch language, without any thing remarkable in their manner; yet, when they converse in their native language, they frequently stop, and make a clucking with their tongues, which has a most singular and ridiculous effect to the ears of a stranger; and, exclusive of this clucking, their language itself is scarcely sounded articulately. They are modest to the utmost degree, and, though fond of singing and dancing, can hardly be prevailed on to divert themselves with their favourite amusements before strangers: both their singing and dancing are alternately quick and slow in the utmost extreme. Some understand the art of smelt-



ing and preparing copper, with which they make plates, and wear them on their foreheads as an article of finery. They are also capable of making knives, superior to those they can purchase of the Dutch, from whom they procure the iron.

They are so dexterous in throwing stones, that they will hit a mark, not larger than a crown-piece, at the distance of an hundred yards. They are likewise expert in the use of arrows, and of the lance called an Assagay, the points of which they poison, sometimes with the venom of a serpent, and sometimes with the juice of particular herbs, so that a wound received from either is almost always mortal.

Quitting the Cape, they came to an anchor off the island of St. Helena, May 1st, and, on the 4th, the Endeavour sailed from the road of St. Helena, together with the Portland man of war and several sail of Indiamen.

On the 23d lost sight of all the ships in company, and in the afternoon of the same day, Mr. Hicks, the first lieutenant, died of a consumption, with which he had been afflicted during the whole voyage. No single occurrence worth recording happened from this time till the ship came to an anchor in the Downs, on the 12th of June following.

---

#### CAPTAIN COOK'S SECOND VOYAGE.—1772-76.

[A second voyage being resolved upon, Captain Cook was appointed to the Resolution, and Captain Furneaux, who had been with Captain Wallis, to the Adventure, two ships which, from their construction, were supposed better adapted to the service than any others.]

**O**N the 13th of July, 1772, the two ships sailed from Plymouth Sound; and, on the evening of the 29th, anchored in Funchiale Road, in the Island of Madeira.

On the 9th of August made the island of Bonavista. The next day passed the Isle of Mayo on our right; and the same evening anchored in Port Praya, in the Island of St. Jago. On the 29th of October they made the land of the Cape of Good Hope. Having finished their business here, and taken leave of the governor and some

L.D.

y make plates,  
an article of  
knives, sup-  
ch, from whom

nes, that they  
ece, at the dis-  
ikewise expert  
ed an Assagay,  
imes with the  
h the juice of  
ed from either

anchor off the  
e 4th, the En-  
together with  
of Indiamen.

company, and  
licks, the first  
which he had

No single oc-  
this time till  
s, on the 12th

E.—1772-75.

Captain Cook  
tain Furneaux,  
Adventure, two  
were supposed  
ers.]

ps sailed from  
the 29th, an-  
f Madeira.

of Bonavista.  
our right; and  
, in the Island  
hey made the  
finished their  
rrior and some



*Cook's Ship laid down in Endeavour River.*



*Ice Islands in the Ant-artic Ocean.*



others of the chief officers, who, with very obliging readiness, had given every assistance, on the 22d of November weighed, with the wind at north-by-west. In the morning of the 10th of December made the signal for the Adventure to make sail and lead. At eight o'clock saw an island of ice to the westward, being then in the latitude of 50 deg. 40 min. south, and longitude 2 deg. east of the Cape of Good Hope.

On the 9th of February, when the weather cleared up, they could see several leagues round, and found that the Adventure was within the limits of their horizon. At ten o'clock on the 25th of March the land of New Zealand was seen from the mast-head, and at noon from the deck, extending from north-east-by-east to east, distant ten leagues. After running about two leagues up Dusky Bay, and passing several of the isles which lay in it, they brought to, hoisted out two boats, and anchored in fifty fathoms water, so near the shore as to reach it with an hawser. This was on Friday, the 26th of March, at three in the afternoon, after having been 117 days at sea, in which time they had sailed 3660 leagues, without having once sight of land.

On the 27th, at nine o'clock in the morning, got under sail with a light breeze at south-west, and working over to Pickersgill-harbour, entered it by a channel scarcely twice the width of the ship; and in a small creek moored head and stern, so near the shore as to reach it with a brow or stage, which nature had in a manner prepared in a large tree, whose end or top reached the gunwale. In the evening, they had a short interview with three of the natives one man and two women. They were the first that discovered themselves on the north-east point of Indian Island, named so on this occasion; the man hallooed to them. He stood with his club in his hand upon the point of a rock, and behind, at the skirts of the wood, stood the two women, with each a spear. The man could not help discovering great signs of fear when they approached the rock with the boat. He, however, stood firm; nor did he move to take up some things they threw him ashore. At length, Captain Cook landed, went up and embraced him, and presented him with such articles as at once dissipated his fears. Presently after they were joined by the two women, the other gen-

tlemen, and some of the seamen. After this they spent about half-an-hour in chit-chat, little understood on either side, in which the youngest of the two women bore by far the greatest share. This occasioned one of the seamen to say, that women did not want tongue in any part of the world. Having fine geese left out of those brought from the Cape of Good Hope, they went with them next morning to Goose Cove (named so on this account.) They chose this place, for here are no inhabitants to disturb them; and, secondly, here being the most food, they will breed, and may in time spread over the whole country, and fully answer the intention in leaving them. At nine o'clock, the 11th of April, weighed, with a light breeze at south-east, and stood out to sea.

The country is exceedingly mountainous, not only about Dusky Bay, but through all the southern part of this western coast of Tavai Poenamoo. But the land bordering on the sea-coast, and all the islands, are thickly clothed with wood, almost down to the water's edge. The trees are of various kinds, such as are common to other parts of this country, and are fit for the shipwright, house-carpenter, cabinet-maker, and many other uses. Except in the River Thames, there is not finer timber in all New Zealand. What Dusky Bay most abounds with is fish; a boat with six or eight men, with hooks and lines, caught daily sufficient to serve the whole ship's company. Of this article the variety is almost equal to the plenty.

The shell-fish are muscles, cockles, scallops, cray-fish, and many other sorts. The only amphibious animals are seals: these are to be found in great numbers about this bay, on the small rocks and isles near the sea-coast. After leaving Dusky Bay they directed their course along shore for Queen Charlotte's Sound, where they expected to find the Adventure. The wind having returned to the west, they resumed their course to the east; and at day-light the next morning (being the 18th,) appeared off Queen Charlotte's Sound, and discovered their consort the Adventure, by the signals she made, an event which every one felt with an agreeable satisfaction. Early in the morning of the 24th sent Mr. Gilbert, the master, to sound about the rock discovered in the entrance of the sound. Cook, accompanied by Captain

Furneaux and Mr. Forster, went in a boat to the west bay on a shooting party. In their way, met a large canoe, in which were fourteen or fifteen people. One of the first questions they asked was for Tupia, the person brought from Otaheite on the former voyage; and they seemed to express some concern, when told he was dead. These people made the same inquiry of Captain Furneaux when he first arrived; and, on returning to the ship in the evening, they were told that a canoe had been alongside, the people in which seemed to be strangers, and who also inquired for Tupia. On the 2d of June, the ships being nearly ready to put to sea, they sent on-shore, on the east side of the sound, two goats, male and female. Captain Furneaux also put on-shore, in Cannibal Cove, a boar and two breeding sows; so that they had reason to hope this country would in time be stocked with these animals, if not destroyed by the natives before they become wild, for afterwards they will be in no danger.

On the 7th of June, at four in the morning, weighed and put to sea, with the Adventure in company. On the 11th of August, at day-break, land was seen to the south. This, upon a nearer approach, was found to be an island of about two leagues in extent, in the direction of north-west and south-east, and clothed with wood, above which the cocoa-nut-trees shewed their lofty heads. It lies in the latitude of 17 deg. 24 min., longitude 141 deg. 39 min. west; and was called after the name of the ship, Resolution Island.

At day-break, the next morning, discovered land right ahead, distant about two miles. This proved another of these low or half-drowned islands, or rather a large coral shoal of about twenty leagues in circuit. A very small part of it was land, which consisted of little islets ranged along the north-side, and connected by sand banks and breakers. This island was named after Captain Furneaux. The next morning, at four A. M., made sail, and at day-break saw another of these low islands, situated in the latitude of 17 deg. 4 min., longitude 144 deg. 30 min. west, which obtained the name of Adventure Island. M. de Bougainville very properly calls this cluster of low overflowed isles the Dangerous Archipelago.

On the 15th, at five o'clock in the morning, saw O-

naburgh Island, or Maitea, discovered by Captain Wallis. At day-break found themselves not more than half a league from the reef of Otaheite. A number of the inhabitants came off in canoes from different parts, bringing a little fish, a few cocoa-nuts, and other fruits, which they exchanged for nails, beads, &c. The most of them knew Captain Cook again, and many inquired for Mr. Banks and others who were there before; but not one asked for Tupia.

The next morning, being the 17th, they anchored in Oaiti-piha Bay, in twelve fathoms water, about two cables length from the shore. It was not till now that any one inquired after Tupia, and then but two or three. As soon as they learnt the cause of his death, they were quite satisfied; indeed, it did not appear, that it would have caused a moment's uneasiness in the breast of any one, had his death been occasioned by any other means than by sickness; as little inquiry was made after Autourou, the man who went away with M. de Bougainville. But they were continually asking for M. Banks, and several others who were in the former voyage. These people said, that Toutaha, the regent of the greater Peninsula of Otaheite, had been killed in a battle, which was fought between the two kingdoms about five months before; and that Otoo was the reigning prince. Tubourai Tamaide, and several more friends about Matavai, fell in this battle, as also a great number of common people; but, at present, a peace subsisted between the two kingdoms.

Before they got to an anchor in Matavai Bay their decks were crowded with the natives; many of whom the captain knew, and almost all of them knew him. On the 27th, Otoo, attended by a numerous train, paid them a visit. He first sent into the ship a large quantity of cloth, fruits, a hog, and two large fish; and, after some persuasion, came aboard himself, with his sister, a younger brother, and several more of his attendants. To all of them were made presents; and, after breakfast the captain took the king, his sister, and as many more as he had room for, into his boat, and carried them home to Oparree. He had no sooner landed than he was met by a venerable old lady, the mother of the late Toutaha: She seized both his hands, and burst into a flood of tears,

saying *Toutaha Tiyo no Toutee matti Toutaha*—(Toutaha, your friend, or the friend of Cook, is dead.) Captain Furneaux, presented the king with two fine goats, male and female, which if taken care of, will no doubt multiply. Soon after they were conducted to the theatre; and entertained with a dramatic heava, or play, in which were both dancing and comedy. The performers were five men, and one woman, who was no less a person than the king's sister. The music consisted of three drums only; it lasted about an hour and a half, or two hours; and, upon the whole, was well conducted. It was not possible to find out the meaning of the play. It apparently differed in nothing, that is, in the manner of acting it, from those at Ulietea in the former voyage. The dancing-dress of the lady was more elegant than any seen there, by being decorated with long tassels, made of feathers, hanging from the waist downward.

On the 1st of September the ships unmoored. Some hours before they got under sail, a young man, whose name was Poreo, came and desired the captain would take him with him; who consented, thinking he might be of service on some occasion. As soon as they were clear of the bay, they directed their course for the Island of Huaheine, and made it the next day. At day-light in the morning of the 3d, made sail for the harbour of Owharre, in which the Resolution anchored, about nine o'clock, in twenty-four fathoms water. The good old chief, Oree, made them a visit early in the morning on the 5th, together with some of his friends, bringing a hog and some fruit, for which they made him a suitable return. He carried his kindness so far, as not to fail to send every day the very best of ready-dressed fruit and roots, and in great plenty. Before they quitted this island, Captain Furneaux agreed to receive on-board his ship a young man named Omai, a native of Ulietea, where he had had some property, of which he had been dispossessed by the people of Bolabola.

They now made sail for Ulietea. Arriving off the harbour of Ohamaneno, at the close of the day, they spent the night making short tacks. Next morning they paid a formal visit to Oree, the chief of this part of the isle, carrying the necessary presents. They went through on sort of ceremony at landing, but were at once con-



ducted to him. He was seated in his own house, which stood near the water-side, where he and his friends received them with great cordiality. He expressed much satisfaction at seeing the captain again, and desired they might exchange names, this is the strongest mark of friendship they can show to a stranger. He inquired after Tupia, and all the gentlemen by name, who were with him when he first visited the island.

After leaving Ulietea, they steered to the west, inclining to the south; to get clear of the tracts of former navigators, and to get into the latitude of the islands of Middleburgh and Amsterdam. At two o'clock p. m., on the 1st of October, made Middleburgh, bearing west-south-west. In the mean time, two canoes, each conducted by two or three men, came boldly alongside; and some of them entered the ship without hesitation. As soon as all were on-board, they made sail down to Amsterdam. The people of this isle were so little afraid, that some met them in three canoes about midway between the two isles. Mr. Forster and his party spent the day in the country botanizing; and several of the officers were out shooting. All of them were very civilly treated by the natives. They had also a brisk trade for bananoes, cocoa-nuts, yams, pigs, and fowls; all of which were procured for nails, and pieces of cloth. A boat from each ship was employed in trading ashore, and bringing off their cargoes as soon as they were laden, which was generally in a short time. By this method they got cheaper, and with less trouble, a good quantity of fruit, as well as other refreshments, from people who had no canoes to carry them off to the ships.

These islands were first discovered by Captain Tasman, in January, 1642-3, and by him called Amsterdam and Middleburg. But the former is called by the natives Ton-ga-ta-bu, and the latter Ea-oo-wee. Middleburgh, or Eaoowee, which is the southernmost, is about ten leagues in circuit, and of a height sufficient to be seen twelve leagues. The skirts of this isle are mostly taken up in the plantations; the south-west and north-west sides especially. The interior parts are but little cultivated, though very fit for cultivation. The anchorage, named English Road, being the first who anchored there, is on the north-west side, in latitude 21

ouse, which  
friends re  
essed much  
desired they  
st mark of  
le inquired  
, who were

e west, in  
s of former  
e islands of  
t p. m., on  
aring west-  
each con-  
side; and  
ation. As  
wn to Am-  
ttle afraid,  
midway be-  
arty spent  
ral of the  
e very ci-  
brisk trade  
vls; all of  
cloth. A  
shore, and  
ere laden,  
is method  
l quantity  
eople who

tain Tas-  
msterdam  
y the na-  
Middle-  
is about  
nt to be  
e mostly  
nd north-  
bat little  
The an-  
who an-  
titude 21



*View of Otahete.*



*Landing at Middleburg.*

deg  
thin  
are  
near  
wes  
exc  
A  
tati  
tion  
plai  
roo  
ther  
are  
duc  
T  
out  
com  
Her  
bui  
con  
do  
whi  
riat  
enc  
mah  
sor  
far  
fles  
bel  
sirc  
con  
Zea  
wit  
lan  
to  
eac  
bro  
a p  
eac  
cro  
the  
sup

deg. 20 min. 30 sec. south. The island is shaped something like an isosceles triangle, the longest sides whereof are seven leagues each, and the shortest four. It lies nearly in the direction of east-south-east, and west-north-west; is nearly all of an equal height, rather low, not exceeding sixty or eighty feet above the level of the sea.

Amsterdam, or Tongatabu, is wholly laid out in plantations, in which are planted some of the richest productions of nature, such as bread-fruit, cocoa-nut-trees, plaintains, bananoes, shaddocks, yams, and some other roots, sugar-cane, and a fruit like a nectarine, called by them *Fighegea*, and at Otabeite *Aheeya*; in short, here are most of the articles which the Society Islands produce, besides some which they have not.

The lanes or roads necessary for travelling are laid out in so judicious a manner, as to open a free and easy communication from one part of the island to the other. Here are no towns or villages; most of the houses are built in the plantations, with no other order than what conveniency requires; they are neatly constructed, but do not exceed those in the other isles. The materials of which they are built are the same; and some little variation in the disposition of the framing, is all the difference in their construction. They saw no domestic animals but hogs and fowls. The former are of the same sort as at the other isles in this sea; but the latter are far superior, being as large as any in Europe, and their flesh equally good, if not better. They saw no dogs, and believe they have none, as they were exceedingly desirous of those on-board. Cook's friend Attago was complimented with a dog and a bitch, the one from New Zealand, the other from Ulietea. The name of a dog with them is *kooree* or *gooree*, the same as at New Zealand, which shews that they are not wholly strangers to them.

The two vessels which compose the double canoe are each about sixty or seventy feet long, and four or five broad in the middle, and each end terminates nearly in a point. Two such vessels are fastened to, and parallel to each other, about six or seven feet asunder, by strong cross-beams, secured by bandages to the upper part of the risings. Over these beams, and others which are supported by stanchions fixed on the bodies of the ca-

noes, is laid a boarded platform. All the parts which compose the double canoe, are made as strong and light as the nature of the work will admit, and may be immersed in water to the very platform, without being in danger of filling. Nor is it possible, under any circumstances whatever, for them to sink, so long as they hold together. Thus they are not only vessels of burden, but fit for distant navigation. They are rigged with one mast, with steps upon the platform, and can easily be raised or taken down; and are sailed with a latteen-sail, or triangular one, extended by a long yard, which is a little bent or crooked. Their working tools are made of stone, bone, shells, &c. as at the other islands. Their knowledge of the utility of iron was no more than sufficient to teach them to prefer nails to beads, and such trifles; some, but very few, would exchange a pig for a large nail, or a hatchet. Old jackets, shirts, cloth, and even rags, were in more esteem than the best edge-tool; consequently they got but few axes but what were given as presents.

Both men and women are of a common size with Europeans, and their colour is that of a lightish copper, and more uniformly so than amongst the inhabitants of Otaheite and the Society Isles.

The women are the merriest creatures they ever met with, and will keep chattering, without the least invitation, or considering whether they are understood, provided one does but seem pleased with them. In general they appeared to be modest; although there was no want of those of a different stamp.

In the afternoon, on the 8th of October, made the Island of Pilstart. This island, which was also discovered by Tasman, is situated in the latitude of 22 deg. 26 min. south, longitude 175 deg. 59 min. west. On the 21st, made the land of New Zealand; at noon Table Cape bore west, distant eight or ten leagues. November 2d, a gale abated, and was succeeded by a few hours calm; after that a breeze sprung up at north-west, with which they weighed and ran up into Ship Cove, where they did not find the Adventure, which had separated a day or two before from not observing a signal, as was expected in Queen Charlotte's Sound.

In the afternoon, some of the officers went on shore to

amuse themselves among the natives, where they saw the head and bowels of a youth, who had lately been killed, lying on the beach, and the heart stuck on a forked stick, which was fixed to the head of one of the largest canoes. One of the gentlemen bought the head and brought it on-board, where a piece of the flesh was broiled and eaten by one of the natives, before all the officers and most of the men. That the New Zealanders are cannibals, can now no longer be doubted.

On the 25th, early in the morning, they weighed, with a small breeze, out of the cove. On the 26th, took their departure from Cape Palliser, and steered to the south, inclining to the east, having a favourable gale from the north-west and south-west. At four o'clock, 12th of December, being in the latitude of 62 deg. 10 min. south, longitude 172 deg. west, saw the first Ice Island, 11½ deg. farther south than the first ice seen the preceding year, after leaving the Cape of Good Hope. The 17th, falling in with a quantity of loose ice, they hoisted out two boats; and by noon got on-board as much as they could manage. The clear weather, and the wind veering to north-west, tempted them to steer south; which course they continued till seven in the morning of the 20th, when the wind changing to north-east, and the sky becoming clouded, they hauled up south-east. In the afternoon the wind increased to a strong gale, attended with a thick fog, snow, sleet, and rain. The rigging, at this time, was so loaded with ice that they had enough to do to get the topsails down to double the reef. January 1st, the wind remained not long at east, but veered round by the south to west; blew fresh, attended with snow showers. In the evening, being in the latitude of 58 deg. 39 min. south, passed two islands of ice, after which saw no more till they stood again to the south.

On the 30th, at four o'clock in the morning, perceived the clouds, over the horizon to the south, to be of an unusual snow-white brightness, which they knew denounced their approach to field-ice.

“Captain Cook here says—“ I will not say it was impossible any where to get farther to the south; but the attempting it would have been a dangerous and rash enterprise, and what, I believe, no man in my situation would have thought of. It was, indeed, my opinion, as

well as the opinion of most on-board, that this ice extended quite to the pole, or perhaps joined to some land, to which it had been fixed from the earliest time; and that it is here, that is to the south of this parallel, where all the ice we find scattered up and down to the north, is first formed, and afterwards broken off by gales of wind, or other causes, and brought to the north by the currents, which we always found to set in that direction in the high latitudes. As we drew near this ice some penguins were heard, but none seen; and but few other birds, or any other thing that could induce us to think any land was near. And yet I think there must be some to the south behind this ice; but if there is, it can afford no better retreat for birds, or any other animals, than the ice itself, with which it must be wholly covered. I, who had ambition not only to go farther than any one had been before, but as far as it was possible for man to go, was not sorry at meeting with this interruption, as it in some measure relieved us, at least shortened the dangers and hardships inseparable from the navigation of the southern polar regions. Since, therefore, we could not proceed one inch farther to the south, no other reason need be assigned for my tacking and standing back to the north; being at this time in the latitude of 71 deg. 10 min. south, longitude 106 deg. 54 min. west."

Steering north from this time, at eight o'clock in the morning, on the 11th of March, land was seen from the mast-head, bearing west; and at noon from the deck, extending from west three-quarters north to west-by-south, about twelve leagues distant. They made no doubt that this was Davis's Land, or Easter Island; as its appearance from this situation corresponded very well with Wafer's account; and they expected to have seen the low sandy isle that Davis fell in with, which would have been a confirmation; but in this were disappointed. In the meantime, sent away the master in a boat to sound the coast. He returned about five o'clock in the evening; and soon after they came to an anchor in thirty-six fathoms water, before a sandy beach. As the master drew near shore with the boat, one of the natives swam off to her, and insisted on coming a-board the ship, where he remained two nights and a day. The first

hing  
leng  
the  
that  
do a  
ner  
C  
lund  
so in  
the l  
of a  
trink  
thing  
toes,  
for n  
T  
thiev  
yet  
keep  
keep  
selve  
to su  
sanie  
get it  
T  
hund  
They  
many  
ing  
them  
the v  
kind  
lang  
the r  
had  
T  
in th  
inha  
of t  
indu  
of th  
dati  
half

hing he did after coming a-board, was to measure the length of the ship, by fathoming her from the taffarel to the stem; and as he counted the fathoms, they observed that he called the numbers by the same names that they do at Otaheite; nevertheless his language was in a manner wholly unintelligible to all on-board.

Captain Cook landed at the sandy beach, where some hundreds of the natives were assembled, and who were so impatient to see them, that many swam off to meet the boats. Not one had so much as a stick or weapon of any sort in their hands. After distributing a few trinkets amongst them, the officers made signs for something to eat; on which they brought down a few potatoes, plantains, and sugar-canes; and exchanged them for nails, looking-glasses, and pieces of cloth.

They presently discovered that they were as expert thieves, and as trieking in their exchanges, as any people yet met with. It was with some difficulty they could keep the hats on their heads; but hardly possible to keep any thing in their pockets, not even what themselves had sold; for they would watch every opportunity to snatch it again, so that they sometimes bought the same thing two or three times over, and after all did not get it.

The inhabitants do not seem to exceed six or seven hundred souls, and above two-thirds of those were males. They either have but few females amongst them, or else many were restrained from making their appearance during their stay; for though they saw nothing to induce them to believe the men were of a jealous disposition, or the women afraid to appear in public, something of this kind was probably the case. In colour, features, and language, they bear such an affinity to the people of the more western isles, that no one will doubt they have had the same origin.

The gigantic statues, so often mentioned, are not, in their opinion, looked upon as idols by the present inhabitants, whatever they might have been in the days of the Dutch; at least they saw nothing that could induce them to think so. The statues, or at least many of them, are erected on platforms, which serve as foundations. They are, as near as they could judge, about half length, ending in a sort of stump at the bottom, on



which they stand. The workmanship is rude but not bad; nor are the features of the face ill-formed, the nose and chin in particular; but the ears are long beyond proportion: and, as to the bodies, there is hardly any thing like a human figure about them.

After leaving Easter Island, they steered north-west-by-north and north-north-west, with a fine easterly gale, intending to touch at the Marquesas.

They continued to steer to the west till the 6th of April, at four in the afternoon, at which time, being in the latitude of 9 deg. 20 min., longitude 133 deg. 14 min. west, they discovered an island, bearing west by south, distant about nine leagues. Two hours after saw another, bearing south-west-by-south, which appeared more extensive than the former. By this time, they were well assured that these were the Marquesas, discovered by Mendana in 1695. The first isle was a new discovery, which was named Hood's Island, after the young gentleman who first saw it; the second was that of Saint Pedro; the third Le Dominica; and the fourth St. Christina. Very early next morning the natives visited them in great numbers bringing bread-fruit, plantains, and one pig, all of which they exchanged for nails, &c. But in this traffic they would frequently keep the goods and make no return, till at last they were obliged to fire a musket-ball over one man, who had several times served them in this manner; after which they dealt more fairly, and soon after several came on-board.

The Marquesas are five in number, viz. La Magdalena, St. Pedro, La Dominica, Santa Christina, and Hood's Island, which is the northernmost, situated in latitude 9 deg. 26 min. south, and 13 deg. west, five leagues and a half distant from the east point of La Dominica, which is the largest of all the isles, extending east and west six leagues.

The port of Madre de Dios, now named Resolution Bay, is situated near the middle of the west side of St. Christina, and under the highest land in the island. In the bay, which is near three-quarters of a mile deep, and has from thirty-four to twelve fathoms water, with a clean sandy bottom, are two sandy coves, divided from each other by a rocky point. In each is a rivulet of excellent water. The northern cove is the most commodious for

wooding, and watering. Here is the little water-fall mentioned by Quiros, Mendana's pilot; but the town, or village, is in the other cove. The inhabitants collectively are, without exception, the finest race of people in this sea. For fine shape and regular features, they perhaps surpass all other nations. Nevertheless the affinity of their language to that spoken in the Otaheite and the Society Isles, shew that they are of the same nation.

The men are punctured, or curiously *tattooed*, from head to foot. The figures are various, and seem directed more by fancy than custom. These puncturations make them look dark; but the women, who are but little punctured, youths, and young children, who are not at all, are as fair as some Europeans. With a fine easterly wind they steered south-west—south-west-by-west, and west-by-south, till the 17th at ten o'clock in the morning, when land was seen bearing west-half-north, which, upon a nearer approach, was found to be a string of low islets, connected together by a reef of coral rocks. This island, which is called by the inhabitants Tioo-kea, was discovered and visited by Commodore Byron. On the 18th, at day-break, after having spent the night making short boards, wore down to another isle in sight to the westward, which they reached by eight o'clock, and ranged the south-east side at one mile from shore. These must be the same islands to which Commodore Byron gave the name of George's Islands.

On the 19th, at seven in the morning, land was seen to the westward. It proved to be another of these half-overflowed or drowned islands, which are so common to this part of the ocean; that is, a number of little isles ranged in a circular form, connected together by a reef or wall of coral rock.

As they drew near the south end, saw from the mast-head another of these low isles bearing south-east, distant about four or five leagues; but, being to windward, could not fetch it. Soon after a third appeared, bearing south-west-by-south, for which they steered; and at two o'clock P. M. reached the east end, which is situated in latitude 15 deg. 47 min. south, longitude 146 deg. 30 min. west.

They made the high land of Otaheite on the 21st, and at noon were about thirteen leagues east of Point Venus,

for which they steered, and got pretty well in with it by sun-set, when they shortened sail; and, at eight o'clock the next morning, anchored in Matavai Bay. This was no sooner known to the natives, than many made a visit, and expressed not a little joy at seeing them again. On the 24th, Otoo, the king, and several other chiefs, with a train of attendants, paid a visit, and brought as presents ten or a dozen large hogs, besides fruits, which made them exceedingly welcome.

On the 26th, Captain Cook went down to Oparree, accompanied by some of the officers and gentlemen, to pay Otoo a visit by appointment. As they drew near, they observed a number of large canoes in motion; but were surprised, when they arrived, to see upwards of 300 ranged in order, for some distance along the shore, all completely equipped and manned, besides a vast number of armed men upon the shore. The vessels of war consisted of 180 large double canoes, very well equipped, manned and armed. The chiefs, and all those on the fighting stages, were dressed in the war-habits; that is, in a vast quantity of cloth, turbans, breast-plates, and helmets: some of the latter were of such a length as greatly to incumber the wearer. Indeed, their whole dress seemed to be ill calculated for the day of battle, and to be designed more for show than use. The vessels were decorated with flags, streamers, &c.; so that the whole made a noble appearance, such as they had never seen before in this sea, and what no one would have expected. Their instruments of war were clubs, spears, and stones. The vessels were ranged close alongside of each other, with their heads ashore and their stern to the sea; the admiral's vessel being nearly in the centre. Besides the vessels of war, there were 170 sail of smaller double canoes, all with a little house upon them, and rigged with mast and sail, which the war canoes had not. These were designed for transports, victuallers, &c.; for in the war-canoes was no sort of provisions whatever. In these 350 vessels there were no less than 7760 men; a number which appears incredible, especially as we were told they all belonged to the districts of Attahourou and Ahopatea. In this computation they allowed to each war-canoe forty men, troops and rowers; and to each of the small canoes eight. Most of the gentlemen thought

the number of men belonging to the war-canoes exceeded this. When they got to Matavia, their friends there told them, that this fleet was part of the armament intended to go against Eimeo, whose chief had thrown off the yoke of Otaheite, and assumed an independency.

In the afternoon, the 15th, they anchored in the north entrance of O'Wharre harbour, in the Island of Huaheine. In the evening, some of the gentlemen went to a dramatic entertainment. The piece represented a girl as running away with them from Otaheite; which was in some degree true; as a young woman had taken a passage down to Ulietea, and happened now to be present at the representation of her own adventures; which had such an effect upon her, that it was with great difficulty the gentlemen could prevail upon her to see the play out, or to refrain from tears while it was acting. The piece concluded with the reception she was supposed to meet with from her friends at her return; which was not a very favourable one.

The 23d, wind easterly, as it had been ever since they left Otaheite. Early in the morning unmoored, and at eight, weighed and put to sea. As soon as they were clear of the harbour, made sail, and stood over for the south end of Ulietea. Next day they warped the ship into a proper birth, and moored her, so as to command all the shores around. In the meantime a party went ashore to pay the chief a visit, and to make the customary present.

On the 31st the people, knowing they should sail soon, began to bring more fruit on-board than usual. Amongst those who came was a young man, who measured six feet four inches and six tenths; and his sister, younger than him, measured five feet ten inches and an half. A brisk trade for hogs and fruit continued on the 1st of June. On the 2d, in the afternoon, got intelligence that three days before two ships had arrived at Huaheine. The same report said, the one was commanded by Mr. Banks, and the other by Captain Furneaux. The man who brought the account said, he was made drunk on-board one of them, and described the persons of Mr. Banks and Captain Furneaux so well that they had not the least doubt of the truth, and began to consider about sending a boat over that very evening with orders to Captain Furneaux,

when a man, a friend of Mr. Forster, happened to come on-board, and denied the whole, saying it was *un vrai*, a lie.

They did not get clear of their friends till eleven o'clock, when they weighed, and put to sea; but Oedidee did not leave them till almost out of the harbour. He staid in order to fire some guns, for it being his majesty's birth-day, they fired the salute at going away.

On the 6th, being the day after leaving Ulietea, at eleven o'clock, A. M., they saw land bearing north-west. This is Howe Island, discovered by Captain Wallis. About half-an-hour after sun-rise, land was seen from the top-mast head, bearing north-north-east, and named it Palmerston Island, in honour of Lord Palmerston, one of the lords of the Admiralty. At four o'clock in the afternoon they left this isle, and resumed their course to the west-by-south, with a fine steady gale easterly, till noon on the 20th. Soon after, they saw land from the mast-head, and found it to be an island which, at five o'clock, bore west, distant five leagues. The conduct and aspect of the islanders occasioned their naming it Savage Island. It is situated in the latitude 19 deg. 1 min. south, longitude 169 deg. 37 min. west. It is about eleven leagues in circuit; of a round form, and good height; and hath deep water close to its shores. At day-break next morning, bore away west; and soon after saw a string of islands, extending from south-south-west, by the west to north-north-west. Towards noon, some canoes came off from one of the isles, having two or three people in each; who advanced boldly alongside, and exchanged some cocoa-nuts and shaddocks for small nails. They pointed out Anamocka or Rotterdam; an advantage they derived from knowing the proper names.

Before they had well got to an anchor, the natives came off from all parts in canoes, bringing yams and shaddocks, which they exchanged for small nails and old rags. One man taking a vast liking to the lead and line, got hold of it, and cut the line with a stone; but a discharge of small-shot made him return it. The inhabitants, productions, &c. of Rotterdam, and the neighbouring isles, are the same as at Amsterdam. Hogs and fowls are scarcer; of the former having got but six; and not many of the latter. Yams and shaddocks were what

they got the most of; other fruits were not so plenty. Not half of the isle is laid out in enclosed plantations, as at Amsterdam; but the parts which are not enclosed are not less fertile or uncultivated.

On the 1st of July, at sun-rise, Amattasoa was still in sight, bearing east-north-east, distant twenty leagues. Continuing the course to the west, the next day at noon, discovered land bearing north-west-by-west. The 16th, the weather was foggy, and the wind blew in heavy squalls, attended with rain, which in this ocean generally indicates the vicinity of some high land. This was verified at three in the afternoon, when high land was seen bearing south-west. They had no sooner anchored than several of the natives came off in canoes. They were very cautious at first; but, at last, trusted themselves alongside, and exchanged for pieces of cloth, arrows, some of which were pointed with bone, and dipped in some green gummy substance, which they supposed was poisonous. Two men having ventured on-board, after a short stay, were sent away with presents. The people of Mallicollo seemed to be a quite different nation from any they had yet met with, and speak a different language. Of about eighty words, which Mr. Forster collected, hardly one bears any affinity to the language spoken at any other island or place they had ever been at. The harbour, on the north-east side of Mallicollo, not far from the south-east end, in latitude 16 deg. 25 min. 20 sec. south, longitude 167 deg. 57 min. 23 sec. east, was named Port Sandwich.

Continuing a course to the south, at five P. M. they drew near the southern lands, which were found to consist of one large island, and three or four smaller ones, lying off its north side. The two northernmost are much the largest, have a good height, and lie in the direction of east-by-south, and west-by-north from each other, distant two leagues. They named the one Montagu, the other Hinchinbroke, and the large island Sandwich. At sun-rise, having discovered a new land bearing south, making three hills, this occasioned them to tack and stand towards it. Many of the natives got together in parties, on several parts of the shore, all armed with bows, spears, &c. Some swam off, others came in canoes. At first they were shy, and kept at the distance of a stone's

throw; they grew insensibly louder; and, at last, came under the stern, and made some exchanges. During the night a volcano, which was about four miles to the west, vomited up vast quantities of fire and smoke, as it had also done the night before; at every eruption it made a long rumbling noise, like that of thunder, or the blowing up of large mines.

The preceding day Mr. Forster learnt from the people the proper name of the island, which they call Tanna. The produce is bread-fruit, plantains, cocoa-nuts, a fruit like a nectarine, yams, tarra, a sort of potatoe, sugar-cane, wild figs, a fruit like an orange, which is not eatable, and other fruits and nuts. The bread-fruit, cocoa-nuts, and plantains, are neither so plentiful nor so good as at Otahete; on the other hand, sugar-canes and yams are not only in greater plenty, but of superior quality, and much larger. Hogs did not seem to be scarce, but they saw not many fowls. These are the only domestic animals they have. Land birds are not more numerous than at Otahete, and the other islands. The people are of the middle size, rather slender; many are little, but few tall or stout; the most of them have good features, and agreeable countenances; are, like all the tropical race, active and nimble; and seem to excel in the use of arms, but not to be fond of labour. Both sexes are of a very dark colour, but not black; nor have they the least characteristic of the negro about them. They make themselves blacker than they really are, by painting their faces with a pigment of the colour of black lead. They named the harbour Port Resolution, after the ship, she being the first which ever entered it. It is situated on the north-side of the most eastern point of the island, and about east-north-east from the volcano; in the latitude of 19 deg. 32 min. 25 sec. half-south, and in the longitude of 169 deg. 44 min. 35 sec. east.

As soon as the boats were hoisted in, they made sail, and stretched to the eastward, with a fresh gale at south-east. At day-break, on the 25th of August, they were on the north side of an island, (which is of a moderate height, and three leagues in circuit,) and steered west for a bluff-head, along the low-land under it. After doubling the head they found the land to trend south, a little easterly, and to form a large deep bay, bounded on the

D.  
at last, came  
During the  
to the west,  
ke, as it had  
on it made a  
the blowing

from the peo-  
y call Tanna  
-nuta, a fruit  
taoe, sugar-  
is not eat-  
fruit, cocos-  
or so good as  
es and yams  
quality, and  
ce, but they  
omestic ani-  
nerous than  
people are of  
ttle, but few  
atures, and  
opical race,  
use of arms,  
re of a very  
e least cha-  
make them-  
their faces  
They named  
she being  
ted on the  
island, and  
the lati-  
and in the  
made sail,  
e at south-  
they were  
moderate  
d west for  
ter doub-  
h, a little  
ed on the



*View in the Island of Rotterdam.*



*The Island of Tanna.*



we  
to  
St  
ish  
gr  
we  
at  
si  
Is  
la  
be  
ta  
ad  
be  
to  
th  
tr  
so  
m  
d  
e

st  
s  
k  
w  
a  
t  
h  
h  
c  
i  
h  
h  
t

west by the coast just mentioned. Every thing conspired to make them believe this was the Bay of St. Philip and St. Jago, discovered by Quiros, in 1606. The northern islands of this Archipelago were first discovered by that great navigator Quiros in 1606; and, not without reason, were considered as part of the southern continent, which, at that time, was supposed to exist. They were next visited by M. de Bougainville, who, besides landing on the Isle of Lepers, did no more than discover that the land was not connected, but composed of islands, which he called the Great Cyclades. But as, besides ascertaining the extent and situation of these islands, Cook added to them several new ones which were not known before, and explored the whole, he has obtained a right to name them; and shall in future distinguish them by the name of the New Hebrides. They are situated between the latitude of 14 deg. 29 min. and 20 deg. 4 min. south, and between 166 deg. 41 min. and 170 deg. 21 min. east longitude, and extend 120 leagues, in the direction of north-north-west, half-west, and south-south-east, half-east.

At sun-rise, on the 1st of September, after having stood to south-west all night, no more land was to be seen. On the 20th, as they were steering to the south, land was discovered bearing south-south-west. Breakers were seen about half-way between them and the shore; and behind, two or three canoes under sail, standing out to sea, as if their design had been to come off. They had hardly got to an anchor, before they were surrounded by a great number of the natives, in sixteen or eighteen canoes, most of whom were without any sort of weapons. On shore they found the same chief who had been seen in one of the canoes in the morning, his name was Teabooma; and they had not been on shore above ten minutes, before he called for silence. Being instantly obeyed by every individual present, he made a short speech; and soon after another chief, having called for silence, made a speech also. It was pleasing to see with what attention they were heard. Their speeches were composed of short sentences; to each of which two or three old men answered, by nodding their heads, and giving a kind of grunt, significant of approbation.

The inhabitants are a strong, robust, active, well-made

people, courteous and friendly, and not in the least addicted to pilfering, which is more than can be said of any other nation in this sea. They are nearly of the same colour as the natives of Tanna, but have better features, more agreeable countenances, and are a much stouter race, a few being seen who measured six feet four inches; some had thick lips, flat noses, and full cheeks, and, in some degree, the features and look of a negro. Two things contributed to the forming of such an idea; first, their rough mop heads; and, secondly, their besmearing their faces with black pigment. Their hair and beards are in general black. The former is very much frizzled, so that, at first sight, it appears like that of a negro. It is, nevertheless, very different; though both coarser and stronger than ours. The women's dress is a short petticoat, made of the filaments of the plantain-tree, laid over a cord, to which they are fastened, and tied round the waist. The petticoat is made, at least six or eight inches thick, but not one inch longer than necessary for the use designed. The general ornaments for both sexes are ear-rings of tortoise-shell, necklaces or amulets, made both of shells and stones, and bracelets made of large shells, which they wear over the elbow.

They called the island New Caledonia; and, if we except New Zealand, it is perhaps the largest island in the South Pacific Ocean; for it extends from the latitude of 19 deg. 37 min. to 22 deg. 30 min. south, and from the longitude of 163 deg. 37 min. to 167 deg. 14 min. east. It lies nearly north-west, half-west, and south-east, half-east, and is about eighty-seven leagues long in that direction; but its breadth is not considerable, nor any where exceeding ten leagues. It is a country full of hills and valleys, of various extent, both for height and depth.

The wind continuing at south-west, blowing a fresh gale, and now and then squalls, with showers of rain, they steered to south-south-east, without meeting with any remarkable occurrence till near noon on the 6th of October, when it fell calm. On the 10th, at day-break, discovered land, bearing south-west, which, on a nearer approach, was found to be an island of good height, and five leagues in circuit; they named it Norfolk Isle, in honour of the noble family of Howard. It is situated in the latitude

of 29 deg. 2 min. 30 sec. south, and longitude 168 deg. 16 min. east.

After leaving this isle, they steered for New Zealand, their intention being to touch at Queen Charlotte's Sound, to refresh the crew, and put the ship in a condition to encounter the southern latitudes. On the 17th, at day-break, saw mount Egmont, covered with everlasting snow. At midnight tacked and made a trip to the north, till three o'clock next morning, when they bore away for the Sound. At nine hauled round Point Jackson, through a sea which looked terrible, occasioned by a rapid tide, and a high-wind. At eleven o'clock anchored before Ship Cove; the strong flurries from off the land not permitting them to get in. In the afternoon they went into the cove, with the seine, to try to catch some fish. The first thing after landing was to look for the bottle hid when last here, in which was the memorandum. It was taken away, but by whom it did not appear. Two hauls with the seine producing only four small fish, they, in some measure, made up for this deficiency, by shooting several birds, which the flowers in the garden had drawn thither, as also some old shags, and by robbing the nests of some young ones. In the afternoon Mr. Wales, in setting up his observatory, discovered that several trees, which were standing when they last sailed from this place, had been cut down with saws and axes; and a few days after, the place where an observatory, clock, &c. had been set up, was also found, in a spot different from that where Mr. Wales had placed his. It was therefore now no longer to be doubted that the Adventure had been in this cove after they had left it.

Nothing remarkable happened till the 24th, when, in the morning, two canoes were seen coming down the Sound; but as soon as they perceived the ship, they retired behind a point on the west side. After breakfast they went in a boat to look for them; and, as they proceeded along the shore, shot several birds. The report of the muskets gave notice of their approach, and the natives discovered themselves in Shag Cove by hallooing; but as they drew near to their habitations, they all fled to the woods, except two or three men, who stood on a rising-ground near the shore, with their arms in their hands. The moment they landed, they knew them,

Joy then took place of fear; and the rest of the natives hurried out of the woods, and embraced them over and over again; leaping and skipping about like madmen. There were only a few amongst them whose faces they could recognise, and on their asking why they were afraid, and enquiring for some of their old acquaintances by name, they talked much about killing, which was so variously understood, that they could gather nothing from it, so that, after a short stay, they took leave, and went on-board.

On the 3d Mr. Pickersgill met with some of the natives, who related to him the story of a ship being lost, and the people being killed; but added, with great earnestness, it was not done by them. Early in the morning of the 5th, their old friends made Cook a visit, and brought a seasonable supply of fish. At the same time the Captain embarked in the pinnace, with Messrs. Forster and Sparrman, in order to proceed up the Sound. He was desirous of finding the termination of it: or rather of seeing if he could find any passage out to sea by the south-east, as he suspected, from some discoveries made when first here. In their way up, met with some fishers, of whom they made the necessary inquiry; and they all agreed that there was no passage to the sea by the head of the Sound.

On the 6th, wind at north-east, gloomy weather with rain. Their old friends having taken up their abode near, one of them, whose name was Pederø, (a man of some note,) made Cook a present of a staff of honour, such as the chiefs generally carry. In return he dressed him in a suit of old clothes, of which he was not a little proud. He had a fine person, and a good presence, and nothing but his colour distinguished him from an European. Having got him and another into a communicative mood, they began to inquire if the Adventure had been there during their absence; and they gave them to understand, in a manner which admitted of no doubt, that soon after they were gone she arrived; that she staid between ten and twenty days, and had been gone ten months. They likewise asserted that neither she, nor any other ship, had been stranded on the coast, as had been reported.

At day-break, on the 10th, with a fine breeze at west-

north-west, they weighed and stood out of the Sound ; and, after getting round the Two Brothers, steered for Cape Campbell, which is at the south-west entrance of the Strait. Having a steady fresh gale at north-north-west, on the 26th and 27th, they steered east; and at noon on the latter were in latitude 55 deg. 6 min. south, longitude 138 deg. 56 min. west. They now gave up all hopes of finding any more land in this ocean, and came to a resolution to steer direct for the west entrance of the Straits of Magalhaens, with a view of coasting the outer or south side of Terra del Fuego, round Cape Horn to the Strait Le Maire. They steered east-by-north and east, half-north, on 17th of December, under all the sail they could carry, with a fine fresh gale at north-west-by-west, in expectation of seeing the land before night ; in order to make sure of falling in with Cape Deseada. Two hours after, they made the land, extending from north-east-by-north, to east-by-south, about six leagues distant.

Continuing to range the coast, at about two leagues distance, at eleven o'clock passed a projecting point, which was called Cape Gloucester. At three, passed Cape Noir, which is a steep rock of considerable height, and the south-west point of a large island that seemed to lie detached, a league or a league and a half from the main land. This is the most desolate coast they ever saw. It seems entirely composed of rocky mountains, without the least appearance of vegetation. These mountains terminate in horrible precipices, whose craggy summits spire up to a vast height, so that hardly any thing in nature can appear with a more barren and savage aspect than the whole of this country. Here they anchored in thirty fathoms, the bottom sand and broken shells; and carried out a kedge and hawser to steady the ship for the night.

The morning of the 21st was calm and pleasant. After breakfast the captain set out with two boats to look for a more secure station. They found a cove, in which was anchorage in thirty, twenty, and fifteen fathoms, the bottom stones and sand. At the head of the cove was a stony beach, a valley covered with wood, and a stream of fresh water. A number of the natives, in nine canoes, had been alongside the ship, and some on-board. Little address was required to persuade them to either, for they seemed to be well enough acquainted with Europeans, and

had, amongst them, some of their knives. The next morning, the 25th, they made another visit. They were of the same nation formerly seen in Success Bay, and the same which M. de Bougainville distinguishes by the name of Pecharas, a word which these had, on every occasion, in their mouths. They are a little, ugly, half-starved, beardless race. They are almost naked; their clothing was a seal-skin; some had two or three sewed together, so as to make a cloak which reached to the knees; but the most of them had only one skin, hardly large enough to cover their shoulders, and all their lower parts were quite naked. The women cover their nakedness with the flap of a seal-skin, but in other respects are clothed like the men. They, as well as the children, remained in the canoes.

The festival celebrated at this place occasioned their giving it the name of Christmas Sound. The entrance, which is three leagues wide, is situated in the latitude of 55 deg. 27 min. south, longitude 70 deg. 16 min. west, and, in the direction of north, 37 deg. west, from St. Ildefonso Isles, distant ten leagues.

At four o'clock in the morning, on the 28th of December, began to unmoor, and at eight weighed, and stood out to sea. At half-past seven, 29th, passed the famous Cape Horn, and entered the southern Atlantic Ocean. It is the very same point of land Cook took for the Cape, in 1769, which at that time he was doubtful of. It is the most southern extremity, on a group of islands of unequal extent, lying before Nassau Bay, known by the name of Hermite Islands, and is situated in the latitude of 55 deg. 58 min., and in the longitude of 68 deg. 13 min. west, according to the observations made of it in 1769. But the observations which they had in Christmas Sound, and reduced to the Cape by the watch, and others which they had afterwards, and reduced back to it by the same means, place it in 67 deg. 19 min. It is most probable that a mean between the two, viz. 67 deg. 46 min. will be nearest the truth.

After passing it, steered for Strait Le Maire, with a view of looking into Success Bay, to see if there were any traces of the Adventure having been there. On Mr. Pickersgill's landing he was courteously received by several of the natives, who were clothed in guanicoe and

seal-skins, and had on their arms bracelets, made of silver wire, and wrought not unlike the hilt of a sword, being no doubt the manufacture of some Europeans. They were the same kind of people seen in Christmas Sound, and, like them, repeated the word pechera on every occasion. One man spoke much to Mr. Pickersgill, pointing first to the ship and then to the bay, as if he wanted her to come in. Mr. Pickersgill said the bay was full of whales and seals; and they had observed the same on the strait, especially on the Terra del Fuego side, where the whales, in particular, are exceedingly numerous.

Next morning, at three o'clock, they bore up for the east end of Staten Land. At length, after making a few boards, fishing, as it were, for the best ground, they anchored in twenty-one fathoms water, a stony bottom, about a mile from an island. After dinner hoisted out three boats, and landed with a large party of men; some to kill seals, others to catch or kill birds, fish, or what came in their way. To find the former it mattered not where they landed, for the shore was covered with them; and by the noise they made one would have thought the island was stocked with cows and calves. They were a different animal from seals, but in shape and motion exactly resembling them; they called them lions, on account of the great resemblance the male has to that beast.

Next day, January the 1st, 1775, finding that nothing was wanting but a good harbour to make this a tolerable place for ships to refresh at, whom chance or design might bring hither; sent Mr. Gilbert over to Staten Land in the cutter to look for one. About ten o'clock Mr. Gilbert returned from Staten Land, where he found a good port, situated three leagues to the westward of Cape St. John. It may be known by some small islands lying in the entrance.

Having left the land in the evening of the 3d, they saw it again next morning, bearing west. Their course was south-east, with a view of discovering that extensive coast laid down by Mr. Dalrymple in his chart, in which is the gulph of St. Sebastian. At nine o'clock, on the 14th, saw an island of ice, as they then thought, but at noon were doubtful whether it was ice or land. They had but little wind all the morning, and at two P. M. it fell calm. It was now no longer doubted that it was land, and not ice,



in sight. It was, however, in a manner wholly covered with snow. They were farther confirmed in its being land, by finding soundings at 175 fathoms, a muddy bottom.

At this time they had a great swell from the south, an indication that no land was near in that direction; nevertheless, the vast quantity of snow on that in sight, induced them to think it was extensive, and they chose to begin with exploring the northern coast. They landed at three different places, displayed their colours, and took possession of the country in his majesty's name, under a discharge of small arms. They called the bay Possession Bay. It is situated in the latitude of 54 deg. 5 min. south, longitude 37 deg. 18 min. west, and eleven leagues to the east of Cape North. A few miles to the west of Possession Bay, between it and Cape Buller, lies the Bay of Isles, so named on account of several small isles lying in and before it.

They called this land the Isle of Georgia, in honour of his majesty. It is situated between the latitudes of 53 deg. 57 min. and 54 deg. 57 min. south; and between 38 deg. 13 min. and 35 deg. 34 min. west longitude; is thirty-one leagues long, and its greatest breadth is about ten leagues. It seems to abound with bays and harbours, the north-east coast especially; but the vast quantity of ice must render them inaccessible the greatest part of the year.

On the 25th steered east-south-east, with a fresh gale. They now reckoned to be in latitude 63 deg. south, and farther they did not intend to go, unless they observed some certain signs of soon meeting with land.

They continued to stand to the east till the 28th, when they fell in, all at once, with a vast number of large ice-islands, and a sea strewed with loose ice. At half-past six, on the 31st, standing north-north-east, with the wind at west, the fog very fortunately clearing away a little, they discovered land a-head, three or four miles distant. It extended from north-by-east to east-south-east, and was called Cape Bristol, in honour of the noble family of Hervey. They called this land Southern Thule, because it is the most southern land that has ever yet been discovered. It shews a surface of vast height, and is every where covered with snow.

On the 1st of February, at four in the morning, got sight of a new coast, which, at six o'clock, bore north 60 deg. east. It proved a high promontory, which was named Cape Montagu, situated in latitude 58 deg. 27 min. south, longitude 26 deg. 44 min. west, and seven or eight leagues to the north of Cape Bristol. Continuing to steer to the north all night, on the 2d, a new land was seen, bearing north 12 deg. east, about ten leagues distant. It appeared in two hummocks just peeping above the horizon. The weather was now become very hazy, which soon turning to a thick fog, put a stop to discovery, and made it unsafe to stand for the shore. Thus they were obliged to leave it, under the supposition of being an island which was named Saunders, after Sir Charles. They stood to the north, having a light breeze at west-by-south. At this time they saw the land, which proved to be two isles. The day on which they were discovered, was the occasion of calling them Candlemas Isles; latitude 57 deg. 11 min. south, longitude 27 deg. 6 min. west.

At day-break on the 7th, resumed their course to the east, with a very fresh gale at south-west-by-west, attended by a high sea from the same direction. Towards noon on the 14th, the wind veering to the south, increased to a very strong gale, and blew in heavy squalls, attended with snow. They continued to steer east, inclining a little to the north, and in the afternoon crossed the first meridian, or that of Greenwich, in the latitude of 27 deg. 50 min. south.

They had now made the circuit of the southern ocean, in a high latitude, and traversed it in such a manner as to leave not the least room for the possibility of there being a continent, unless near the pole, and out of the reach of navigation. By twice visiting the tropical sea, they had not only settled the situation of some old discoveries, but made there many new ones, and left very little more to be done even in that part. These considerations induced them to lay aside looking for the French discoveries of Bouvet, and to steer for the Cape of Good Hope; with a resolution, however, of looking for the isles of Denia and Marseveen, laid down in Dr. Halley's variation chart in the latitude of 41 deg. south, and about 4 deg. of longitude to the east of the meridian of the Cape of Good Hope.

At day-light, on the 16th March, saw two sail in the north-west quarter, standing to the westward, and one of them shewing Dutch colours. At ten o'clock tacked and stood to the west also, being at this time in the latitude of 39 deg. 9 min. south, longitude 22 deg. 38 min. east. In the evening of the 17th, saw the land in the direction of east-north-east, about six leagues distant; and, during the fore-part of the night, there was a great fire or light upon it. At nine o'clock, having little or no wind, hoisted out a boat, and sent on-board one of the two ships before-mentioned, which were about two leagues from them; but they were two impatient after news to regard the distance. At one, P. M., the boat returned from on-board the Bownkerke Polder, Captain Cornelius Bosch, a Dutch Indiaman from Bengal. Captain Bosch, very obligingly, offered sugar, arrack, and whatever he had to spare. Our people were told by some English seamen on-board this ship, that the Adventure had arrived at the Cape of Good Hope twelve months ago, and that the crew of one of her boats had been murdered and eaten by the people of New Zealand; so that the story heard in Queen Charlotte's Sound was now no longer a mystery.

The next morning, being with them Wednesday, the 22d, but with the people here Tuesday, the 21st, they anchored in Table Bay, where they found several Dutch ships; some French; and the Ceres, Captain Newte, an English East-India Company's ship, from China, bound directly to England, by whom Cook sent a copy of the preceding part of this journal, some charts, and other drawings to the Admiralty.

By the 26th of April the work was finished: and having got on-board all necessary stores, and a fresh supply of provisions and water, they took leave of the governor and other principal officers, and the next morning repaired on-board. At day-break, in the morning of the 15th of May, saw the island of St. Helena, at the distance of fourteen leagues; and at midnight anchored in the road before the town, on the north-west side of the island.

In the morning of the 28th made Ascension; and the same evening anchored in Cross Bay on the north-west side, in ten fathoms water; the bottom a fine sand, and half-a-mile from the shore. The island is about ten miles

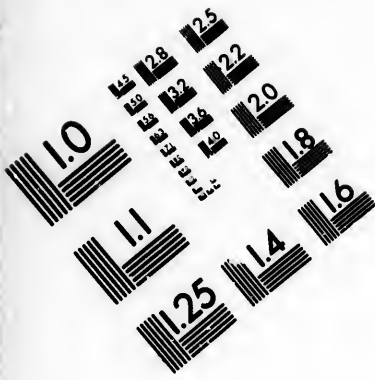
in length, and about five or six in breadth. It shews a surface composed of barren hills and vallies, on the most of which not a shrub or plant is to be seen for several miles, and where they found nothing but stones and sand, or rather flags and ashes; an indubitable sign that the isle, at some remote time, has been destroyed by a volcano, which has thrown up vast heaps of stones, and even hills. Between these heaps of stones they found a smooth even surface, composed of ashes and sand, and very good travelling upon it; but one may as easily walk over broken glass-bottles as over the stones.

Turtle are to be found at this isle from January to June. The method of catching them is to have people upon the several sandy beaches, to watch their coming on-shore to lay their eggs, which is always in the night, and then to turn them on their backs, till there be an opportunity to take them off the next day. It is recommended to send a good many men to each beach, where they were to lie quiet till the turtle were ashore, and then rise and turn them at once. This method may be the best when the turtle are numerous; but when there are but few, three or four men are sufficient for the largest beach; and if they keep patrolling it, close to the wash of the surf, during the night, by this method they will see all that come ashore, and cause less noise than if there were more of them. It was by this method they caught the most; and this is the method by which the Americans take them. Nothing is more certain, than that all the turtle which are found about this island, come here for the sole purpose of laying their eggs; for they met with none but females; and of all those which were caught, not one had any food worth mentioning in its stomach; a sure sign that they must have been a long time without any; and this may be the reason why the flesh of them is not so good as some they eat on the coast of New South Wales, which were caught on the spot where they fed.

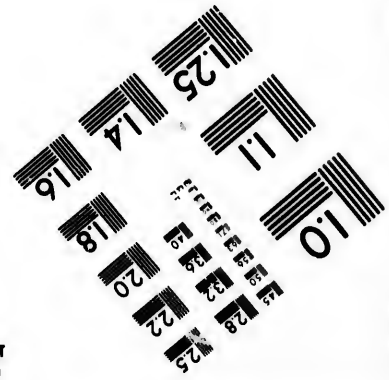
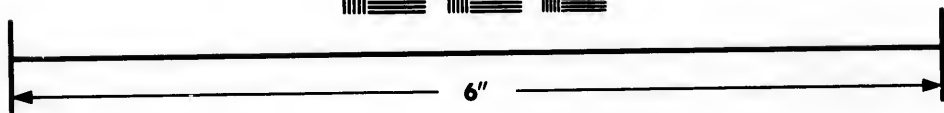
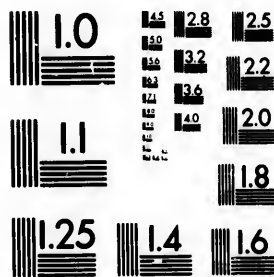
On the 9th of June at noon made the island of Fernando de Noronha, bearing south-west-by-west half-west, distant six or seven leagues, as they afterwards found by the log. It appeared in detached and peaked hills, the largest of which looked like a church-tower or steeple.

After standing very near rocks, they hoisted their colours, and then bore up round the north end of the isle





**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

2.4  
2.6  
2.8  
3.2  
3.6  
4.0  
4.5

10  
11  
12

or rather round a group of little islets; for they could see that the land was divided by narrow channels. There is a strong fort on the one next the main island, where there are several others; all of which seemed to have every advantage that nature can give them, and they are so disposed, as wholly to command all the anchoring and landing-places about the island.

This road seems to be well sheltered from the south and east winds. One of the seamen had been on-board a Dutch India ship, who put in at this isle in her way out in 1770. They were very sickly, and in want of refreshments and water. The Portuguese supplied them with some buffaloes and fowls; and they watered behind one of the beaches in a little pool. By reducing the observed latitude, at noon, to the peaked hill, its latitude will be 3 deg. 53 min. south, and its longitude, by the watch, carried on from St. Helena, is 32 deg. 24 min. west.

On the 11th, at three o'clock in the afternoon, they crossed the equator in the longitude of 32 deg. 14 min. west. At five o'clock in the evening of the 13th July, made the island of Fayal, one of the Azores, and soon after that of Pico. Fresh provisions for present use may be got, such as beef, vegetables, and fruit; and hogs, sheep, and poultry for sea-stock, all at a pretty reasonable price. The bullocks and hogs are very good, but the sheep are small and wretchedly poor. The principal produce of Fayal is wheat and Indian corn, with which they supply Pico and some of the other isles. The chief town is called Villa de Horta. It is situated in the bottom of the bay, close to the edge of the sea, and is defended by two castles, one at each end of the town, and a wall of stone-work, extending along the sea-shore from the one to the other. Fayal, although the most noted for wines, does not raise sufficient for its own consumption. This article is raised on Pico, where there is no road for shipping; but being brought to De Horta, and from thence shipped abroad, chiefly to America, it has acquired the name of Fayal wine.

On the 28th they made the land near Plymouth. The next morning anchored at Spithead; and the same day Captain Cook landed at Portsmouth, and set out for London, in company with Messrs. Wales, Forsters, and Hodges.



## CAPTAIN COOK'S THIRD VOYAGE.—1776-80.

CAPTAIN COOK having, on the 9th day of February, 1776, received a commission to command His Majesty's sloop the Resolution, went on-board the next day, hoisted the pendant, and began to enter men. At the same time, the Discovery, of three hundred tons burthen, was purchased into the service, and the command of her given to Captain Clerke, who had been his second lieutenant on-board the Resolution, in the second voyage round the world.

As they were to touch at Otaheite and the Society Islands, it had been determined not to omit this opportunity (the only one ever likely to happen) of carrying Omai back to his native country. He left London with a mixture of regret and satisfaction. He was furnished, by his majesty, with an ample provision of every article which, during the intercourse with his country, they had observed to be in any estimation there, either as useful or as ornamental. He had, besides, received many presents of the same nature from Lord Sandwich, Mr. Banks, and several other gentlemen and ladies of his acquaintance. In short, every method had been employed, both during his abode in England, and at his departure, to make him the instrument of conveying to the inhabitants of the islands of the Pacific Ocean the most exalted opinion of the greatness and generosity of the British nation.

The Resolution sailed the 12th of July, the Discovery being to follow her. At four in the afternoon of the 5th, saw Teneriffe, and steered for the eastern part. Having completed their water, and got on-board every other thing they wanted at this island, weighed anchor on the 4th of August, and proceeded on their voyage, with a fine gale at north-east. On the 17th of October, had sight of the Cape of Good Hope; and the next day anchored in Table Bay, in four fathoms water. In the morning of the 10th of November, the Discovery arrived in the bay. Captain Clerke had sailed from Plymouth on the 1st of August, and should have been here a week sooner, if the gale of wind had not blown him off the coast.

In the morning of the 30th, they repaired on-board. At five in the afternoon a breeze sprung up at south-east, with which they weighed, and stood out of the bay. On the 12th of December, at noon, saw land extending from south-east-by-south, to south-east-by-east. Upon a nearer approach, found it to be two islands. The distance from the one to the other is about five leagues. They seemed to have a rocky and bold shore; and, excepting the south-east parts, where the land is rather low and flat, a surface composed of barren mountains, which rise to a considerable height, and whose summits and sides were covered with snow. These two islands, as also four others which lie from nine to twelve degrees of longitude more to the east, and nearly in the same latitude, were discovered by Captains Marion du Fresne, and Crozet, French navigators, in January 1772. The two they now saw were called Prince Edward's Islands, after his majesty's fourth son; and the other four, by the name of Marion's and Crozet's Islands, to commemorate their discoverers.

On the 24th, in the morning, the fog clearing away a little, they saw land, bearing south-south-east, an island of considerable height, and about three leagues in circuit. Soon after, saw another of the same magnitude, one league to the eastward; and between these two, in the direction of south-east, some smaller ones. In the direction of south-by-east half-east, from the east end of the first island, a third high island was seen. They did but just weather the island last mentioned. It is a high round rock, which was named Bligh's Cap. Soon after saw the land, of which they had a faint view in the morning. About the middle there appeared to be an inlet, for which they steered; but, on approaching, found it was a bending in the coast, and therefore bore up, to go round Cape St. Louis. At day-break, on the 25th, weighed with a gentle breeze at west; and having wrought into a harbour, anchored in eight fathoms water, the bottom a fine dark sand. The Discovery did not get in till two in the afternoon.

As soon as the ships were again out of Christmas Harbour, they steered along the coast, with a fine breeze at north-north-west, and clear weather. To another harbour they gave the name of Port Palliser, in honour of



*Christmas Harbour.*



*A Morai in Tongataboo.*

-board,  
 ath-east,  
 ay. On  
 ng from  
 Upon a  
 The dis-  
 leagues.  
 and, ex-  
 s rather  
 ountains,  
 summits  
 islands,  
 degrees  
 same la-  
 Fresne,  
 2. The  
 Islands,  
 four, by  
 mmemo-

g away a  
 an island  
 n circuit.  
 ude, one  
 o, in the  
 he direc-  
 d of the  
 did but  
 s a high  
 on after  
 he morn-  
 an inlet,  
 found it  
 p, to go  
 e 25th,  
 wrought  
 the bot-  
 et in till

ana Har-  
 reese at  
 her har-  
 ounour of

Faint, illegible text at the top of the page, possibly a header or introductory paragraph.

Main body of faint, illegible text, appearing to be several paragraphs of a document.

Vertical text on the right edge of the page, possibly from an adjacent page or a margin note.

Admiral Sir Hugh Palliser. After leaving Kerguelen's land, they steered east-by-north, intending, in obedience to instructions, to touch next at New Zealand. On the 24th of January, at three o'clock in the morning, discovered the coast of Van Diemen's Land, bearing north half-west. They stood for Adventure-bay, and anchored in it at four o'clock.

In the afternoon they were agreeably surprised, at the place where they were cutting wood, with a visit from some of the natives; eight men and a boy. They approached, without betraying any marks of fear, or rather with the greatest confidence imaginable; for none of them had any weapons.

They were quite naked, and wore no ornaments; unless we consider as such, and as a proof of their love of finery, some large punctures or ridges raised on different parts of their bodies, some in straight, and others in curved lines.

They were of the common stature, but rather slender. Their skin was black, and also their hair, which was as woolly as that of any native of Guinea; but they were not distinguished by remarkably thick lips, nor flat noses. On the contrary, their features were far from being disagreeable. They had pretty good eyes; and their teeth were tolerably even, but very dirty. Most of them had their hair and beards smeared with a red ointment; and some had their faces also painted with the same composition.

Van Diemen's land has been twice visited before. It was so named by Tasman, who discovered it in November 1642. From that time it had escaped all farther notice by European navigators, till Captain Furneaux touched at it in March 1773. The land is, for the most part, of a good height, diversified with hills and valleys, and every where of a greenish hue. It is well wooded; and, if one may judge from appearances, and from what they met with in Adventure-bay, is not ill supplied with water. The best, or what is most convenient for ships that touch here, is a rivulet, which is one of several that fall into a pond, that lies behind the beach at the head of the bay. It there mixes with the sea-water; so that it must be taken up above this pond, which may be

done without any great trouble. Fire-wood is to be got, with great ease, in several places.

At eight in the morning of the 30th of January, a light breeze springing up at west, they weighed anchor, and put to sea from Adventure-bay. On the 10th of February, discovered the land of New Zealand. The part they saw proved to be Rock's Point, about eight or nine leagues distant. They now steered for Stephens's Island, which they came up with at nine o'clock at night; and at ten, next morning, anchored in their old station, in Queen Charlotte's Sound. They had not been long at anchor before several canoes, filled with natives, came alongside of the ships; but very few would venture on-board; which appeared the more extraordinary, as Cook was well known to them all. There was one man in particular amongst them, whom he had treated with remarkable kindness, during the whole of his stay when last here. Yet now, neither professions of friendship, nor presents, could prevail upon him to come into the ship. This shyness was to be accounted for only upon the supposition, that they were apprehensive they had revisited their country, in order to revenge the death of Captain Furneaux's people. Seeing Omai on-board now, whom they must have remembered to have seen on-board the Adventure when the melancholy affair happened, and whose first conversation with them, as they approached, generally turned on that subject, they must be well assured that the captain was no longer a stranger to it. He thought it necessary, therefore, to use every endeavour to assure them of the continuance of his friendship, and that he should not disturb them on that account. Amongst their occasional visitors was a chief named Kahoorā, who headed the party that cut off Captain Furneaux's people, and himself killed Mr. Rowe, the officer who commanded. To judge of the character of Kahoorā, by what they heard from many of his countrymen, he seemed to be more feared than beloved amongst them. Not satisfied with telling Cook that he was a very bad man, some of them even importuned him to kill him; and, were not a little surprized that he did not listen to them; for, according to their ideas of equity, this ought to have been done.

Whilst at this place, curiosity prompted them to in-

quire into the circumstances attending the melancholy fate of their countrymen; and Omai was made use of as interpreter for this purpose. Pedro, and the rest of the natives present, answered all the questions that were put to them on the subject, without reserve, and like men who are under no dread of punishment for a crime of which they are not guilty. For they already knew that none of them had been concerned in the unhappy transaction. They said, that while the seamen were sitting at dinner, surrounded by several of the natives, some of the latter stole, or snatched from them, some bread and fish, for which they were beat. This being resented, a quarrel ensued, and two New Zealanders were shot dead, by the only two muskets that were fired. For before the people had time to discharge a third, or to load again those that had been fired, the natives rushed in, overpowered them with numbers, and put them all to death. Pedro and his companions, besides relating the history of the massacre, made them acquainted with the very spot that was the scene of it. It is at the corner of the cove on the right hand. They pointed to the place of the sun, to mark at what hour of the day it happened; and, according to this, it must have been late in the afternoon. They also shewed the place where the boat lay; and it appeared to be about two hundred yards distant from that where the crew were seated. One of their number, a black servant of Captain Furneaux, was left in the boat to take care of her.

For some time before they arrived at New Zealand, Omai had expressed a desire to take one of the natives with him to his own country. They had not been there many days, before he had an opportunity of being gratified in this; for a youth about seventeen or eighteen years of age, named Taweharooa, offered to accompany him; and took up his residence on-board. That Taweharooa might be sent away in a manner becoming his birth, another youth was to have gone with him as his servant; and, with this view, remained on-board till they were about to sail, when his friends took him ashore. However, his place was supplied, next morning, by another, a boy of about nine or ten years of age, named Kokoa.

On the 25th of February, at ten o'clock in the morning, a light breeze springing up at north-west-by-west, they

weighed, stood out of the sound, and made sail through the strait with the Discovery in company. On the 29th of March, at ten in the morning, standing to the north-east, the Discovery made the signal of seeing land. They soon discovered it to be an island of no great extent, and stood for it till sunset.

At this time, a small canoe was launched in a great hurry from the further end of the beach, and a man getting into it, put off, as with a view to reach them; after some time, another man joined him in the canoe; and then they both paddled towards the ship. Still, however, they would not venture on-board; but told Omai, who understood them pretty well, that their countrymen on-shore had given them this caution, at the same time directing them to inquire from whence the ship came, and to learn the name of the captain. The English inquired the name of the island, which they called *Mangya* or *Mangeea*; and sometimes added to it *Nooe, nai, native*. The name of their chief, they said, was *Orooaeha*. They were obliged to leave, unvisited, this island, which seemed capable of supplying all their wants. It lies in the latitude of 21 deg. 57 min. south; and in the longitude of 201 deg. 53 min. east. Such parts of the coast as fell under their observation are guarded by a reef of coral rock, on the outside of which the sea is of an unfathomable depth. It is full five leagues in circuit, and of a moderate and pretty equal height. The natives of *Mangeea* seem to resemble those of *Otaheite* and the *Marquesas* in the beauty of their persons, more than any other nation in these seas; having a smooth skin, and not being muscular. Their general disposition also corresponds, as far as they had opportunities of judging, with that which distinguishes the first-mentioned people.

After leaving *Mangeea*, on the afternoon of the 30th March, they continued northward all that night, and till noon on the 31st; when they again saw land, distant eight or ten leagues. Next morning, at eight o'clock, had got within four leagues, and could now pronounce it to be an island, nearly of the same appearance and extent with that so lately left. At the same time, another island, much smaller, was seen right ahead. It was not long, when three canoes came along-side of the *Resolution*, each conducted by one man. They are long and narrow,



and supported by out-riggers. Some knives, beads, and other trifles, were conveyed to their visitors; and they gave a few cocoa-nuts upon asking for them. Not long after, a double canoe, in which were twelve men, came toward them. As they drew near the ship, they recited some words in concert, by way of chorus, one of their number first standing up, and giving the word before each repetition. When they had finished their solemn chant, they came along-side and asked for the chief.

At three in the afternoon Mr. Gore returned, and said, that he had examined all the west side of the island, without finding a place where a boat could land, or the ships anchor, the shore being every where bounded by a steep coral rock, against which the sea broke in a dreadful surf, through which some of them swam from the boats.

Scarcely had Omai landed, when he found, amongst the crowd, three of his own countrymen, natives of the Society Islands. At the distance of about two hundred leagues from those islands, an immense, unknown ocean intervening, with such wretched sea-boats as their inhabitants are known to make use of, and fit only for passage where sight of land is scarcely ever lost, such a meeting, at such a place, may well be looked upon as one of those unexpected situations, with which the writers of feigned adventures love to surprize their readers. It may easily be guessed, with what mutual surprize and satisfaction they engaged in conversation. Their story is an affecting one. About twenty persons, of both sexes, had embarked on-board a canoe at Otaheite, to cross over to the neighbouring island Ulietea. A violent contrary wind arising, they could neither reach the latter, nor get back to the former. Their intended passage being a very short one, their stock of provisions was scanty, and soon exhausted. The hardships they suffered, while driven along by the storm, they knew not whither, are not to be conceived. They passed many days without having any thing to eat or drink. Their numbers gradually diminished; worn out by famine and fatigue. Four men only survived, when the canoe overset; and then the perdition of this small remnant seemed inevitable. However, they kept hanging by the side of their vessel, during some of the last days, till Providence brought them in sight of the people of

this island, who immediately sent out canoes, took them off their wreck, and brought them ashore. Of the four who were thus saved, one was since dead. The other three, who lived to have this opportunity of giving an account of their almost miraculous transplantation, spoke highly of the kind treatment they here met with. And so well satisfied were they with their situation, that they refused the offer made to them by the gentlemen, at Omai's request, of giving them a passage to their native islands. The similarity of manners and language had more than naturalized them to this spot; and the fresh connexions which they had here formed, and which it would have been painful to have broken off, after such a length of time, sufficiently account for their declining to revisit the places of their birth. They had arrived upon this island at least twelve years ago.

This island is called Wateoon by the natives. It lies in the latitude of 20 deg. 1 min. south, and in the longitude 20 deg. 45 min. east, and is about six leagues in circumference. It is a beautiful spot, with a surface composed of hills and plains, and covered with verdure of many hues.

Light airs had carried the ships some distance from Wateoon, before day-break. They, therefore, steered for a neighbouring island, discovered three days before. This island lies in the latitude of 19 deg. 51 min. south, and the longitude of 201 deg. 37 min. east, about three or four leagues from Wateoon, the inhabitants of which called it Otakootaia; and sometimes they spoke of it under the appellation of Wenoon-ette, which signifies little island. They made sail again to the northward, intending to try their fortune at Hervey's Island, discovered in 1773. As they kept on toward it, six or seven of the canoes, all double ones, soon came near. There were from three to six men in each. They stopped at the distance of about a stone's throw from the ship; and it was some time before Omai could prevail upon them to come alongside; but no entreaties could induce any of them to venture on-board. Indeed, their disorderly and clamorous behaviour by no means indicated a disposition to trust, or treat them well. These people seemed to differ as much in person as in disposition from the natives of Wateoon; though the distance between

the two islands is not very great. Their colour was of a deeper cast; and several had a fierce, rugged aspect, resembling the natives of New Zealand; but some were fairer.

At day-break, on the 13th, they saw Palmerston Island, bearing west-by-south, distant about five leagues. What is comprehended under this name is a group of small islets, of which there are, in the whole, nine or ten, lying in a circular direction, and connected together by a reef of coral rocks.

In the night, between the 24th and 25th, they passed Savage Island, discovered in 1774; and, on the 26th, at ten o'clock in the morning, got to Annamooka.

The following day, while preparations were making for watering, Cook went ashore in the forenoon, accompanied by Captain Clerke and some of the officers, to fix on a place where the observatories might be set up, and a guard be stationed; the natives having readily given leave. Toobou, the chief of the island, conducted him and Omai to his house. They found it situated on a pleasant spot, in the centre of his plantation. A fine grass-plot surrounded it, which, he gave them to understand, was for the purpose of cleaning their feet, before they went within doors. They had not before observed such an instance of attention to cleanliness at any of the places in this ocean; but afterward found that it was very common at the Friendly Islands. The floor of Toobou's house was covered with mats; and no carpet, in the most elegant English drawing-room, could be kept neater. While on-shore, they procured a few hogs and some fruit, by bartering; and, before they got on-board again, the ships were crowded with the natives. Few coming empty-handed, every necessary refreshment was now in the greatest plenty.

On the 6th, they were visited by a great chief from Tongataboo, whose name was Feenou, and whom Taipa was pleased to introduce as king of all the Friendly Isles. The officer on-shore informed Cook, that, when he first arrived, all the natives were ordered out to meet him, and paid their obeisance by bowing their heads as low as his feet, the soles of which they also touched with each hand, first with the palm, and then with the back

part. There could be little room to suspect that a person, received with so much respect, could be any thing less than the king.

In the afternoon, he went to pay this great man a visit, having first received a present of two fish from him, brought on-board by one of his servants. He appeared to be about thirty years of age, tall, but thin, and had more of the European features than any yet seen here. When the first salutation was over, Cook asked if he was the king. Taipa officially answered for him, and enumerated no less than 153 islands, of which, he said, Feenou was the sovereign. After a short stay, their new visitor and five or six of his attendants accompanied the captain on-board, who gave suitable presents to all, and entertained them in such a manner as he thought would be most agreeable.

Feenou, understanding that he meant to proceed directly to Tongataboo, importuned him strongly to alter this plan, to which he expressed as much aversion as if he had some particular interest to promote. In preference to it, he warmly recommended an island, or rather a group of islands, called Happaee, lying to the north-east. There, he assured him, they could be supplied plentifully with every refreshment in the easiest manner; and, to add weight to his advice, engaged to attend them thither in person. At day-break, on the 16th, steered north-east for Hapaee, now in sight; and they could judge it to be low land, from the trees only appearing above the water. About nine o'clock could see it plainly forming three islands, nearly of an equal size; and soon after a fourth, to the southward of these, as large as the others. Each seemed to be about six or seven miles long, and of a similar height and appearance. They now dispatched a boat to look for anchorage. A proper place was soon found, and they came to, abreast of a reef, being that which joins Lefooga to Foa, in the same manner that Foa is joined to Haanno.

The chief conducted Cook to a house, or rather a hut, situated close to the sea-beach, brought thither but a few minutes before for their reception. In this Feenou, Omai, and the captain, were seated. The other chiefs and the multitude composed a circle, on the outside,

from  
aske  
five  
and  
theu  
port  
to k  
with  
not  
that  
&c.  
for t  
Soon  
semi  
sign  
pres  
Ear  
him  
liber  
chie  
hims  
ately  
sent  
him  
merc  
with  
dere  
as T  
as b  
A  
ster  
laho  
was  
islan  
trod  
reas  
pers  
new  
was  
of g  
to th  
diffe

fronting them; and they also sat down. He was then asked, how long he intended to stay? On his saying, five days, Taipa was ordered to come and sit by him, and proclaim this to the people. He then harangued them, in a speech mostly dictated by Feenou. The purport of it was, that they were all, both old and young, to look upon him as a friend, who intended to remain with them a few days; that, during his stay, they must not steal any thing, nor molest him any other way; and that it was expected they should bring hogs, fowls, fruit, &c. to the ships, where they would receive, in exchange for them, such and such things, which he enumerated. Soon after Taipa had finished this address to the assembly, Feenou left them. Taipa then took occasion to signify, that it was necessary the captain should make a present to the chief of the island, whose name was Earoupa. He was not unprepared for this, and gave him such articles as far exceeded his expectation. His liberality brought demands of the same kind from two chiefs of other isles, who were present, and from Taipa himself. When Feenou returned, which was immediately after Captain Cook had made the last of these presents, he pretended to be angry with Taipa for suffering him to give away so much; but he looked upon this as a mere finesse, being confident that he acted in concert with the others. He now took his seat again, and ordered Earoupa to sit by him, and to harangue the people as Taipa had done, and to the same purpose, dictating, as before, the heads of the speech.

About noon a large sailing canoe came under the stern, in which was a person named Futtafaihe, or Poulâho, or both; who, as the natives then on-board said, was King of Tongataboo, and of all the neighbouring islands. It was a matter of surprize to have a stranger introduced under this character, which they had so much reason to believe really belonged to another. But they persisted in their account of the supréme dignity of this new visitor; and now, for the first time, owned that Feenou was not the king, but only a subordinate chief, though of great power; as he was often sent from Tongataboo to the other islands, on warlike expeditions, or to decide differences. It being their interest, as well as inclina-

tion, to pay court to all the great men, without making inquiry into the validity of their assumed titles, they invited Poulaho on-board. He could not be an unwelcome guest; for he brought with him, as a present, two good fat hogs; though not so fat as himself. If weight of body could give weight in rank or power, he was certainly the most eminent man, in that respect, they had seen; for, though not very tall, he was very unwieldy, and almost shapeless with corpulence. He seemed to be about forty years of age, had straight hair, and his features differed a good deal from those of the bulk of his people. They found him to be a sedate, sensible man. He viewed the ship, and the several new objects, with uncommon attention, and asked many pertinent questions; one of which was, what could induce them to visit these islands? After he had satisfied his curiosity in looking at the cattle and other novelties which he met with upon deck, the captain desired him to walk down into the cabin. To this some of his attendants objected, saying, that, if he were to accept of that invitation, it must happen, that people would walk over his head; which could not be permitted. Cook directed Omai to tell them that he would obviate their objection, by giving orders, that no one should presume to walk upon that part of the deck which was over the cabin. Whether this expedient would have satisfied them was far from appearing; but the chief himself, less scrupulous in this respect than his attendants, waved all ceremony, and walked down without any stipulation.

Poulaho sat down to dinner; but ate little, and drank less. When they rose from the table, he desired Cook to accompany him ashore. Omai was asked to be of the party; but he was too faithfully attached to Feenou to shew any attention to his competitor; and, therefore, excused himself. The captain attended the chief in his own boat, having first made presents to him of such articles as he could observe he valued much, and were even beyond his expectation to receive. He was not disappointed in the view of thus securing his friendship; for the moment the boat reached the beach, and, before he quitted her, he ordered two more hogs to be brought and delivered to the people to be conveyed on-board.

On the 4th, at seven in the morning, they weighed; and, with a fresh gale from the east-south-east, stood away for Annamooka, where they anchored next morning, nearly in the same station they had so lately occupied. About noon, next day, Feenou arrived from Vavaoo. He told them that several canoes, laden with hogs and other provisions, which had sailed with him from that island, had been lost, owing to the late blowing weather; that every body on-board had perished. This melancholy tale did not seem to affect any of his countrymen who heard it; and they were, by this time, too well acquainted with his character to give much credit to such a story. The following morning, Poulaho and the other chiefs, who had been wind-bound with him, arrived. The captain happened at this time to be ashore, in company with Feenou, who seemed sensible of the impropriety of his conduct, in assuming a character that did not belong to him. For he not only acknowledged Poulaho to be King of Tongataboo and the other isles, but affected to insist much on it, with a view to make amends for his former presumption.

At eight o'clock next morning they weighed, and steered for Tongataboo, having a gentle breeze at north-east. About fourteen or fifteen sailing vessels, belonging to the natives, set out with them; but every one of them outran the ships considerably. Soon after they had anchored, Cook landed, accompanied by Omai and some of the officers. They found the king waiting upon the beach. He immediately conducted them to a small neat house, situated a little within the skirts of the wood, with a fine large area before it. This house, he told him, was at his service during his stay at the island; and a better situation he could not wish for.

Toward noon, Poulaho brought with him his son, a youth about twelve years of age. Cook had his company at dinner; but the son, though present, was not allowed to sit down with him. It was very convenient to have him for a guest; for when he was present, which was generally the case, every other native was excluded from the table, and but few of them would remain in the cabin. By this time they had acquired some certain information about the relative situations of the several great men; Murewagee and old

Toobou were brothers. Both of them were men of great property in the island, and seemed to be in high estimation with the people; the former, in particular, had the very honourable appellation given to him, by every body, of *Motooa Tonga*; that is to say, Father of Tonga, or of his country. The nature of his relationship to the king was also no longer a secret; for they now understood that he was his father-in-law; Poulaho having married one of his daughters, by whom he had a son; so that Mareewagee was the prince's grandfather. Poulaho's appearance having satisfied them they had been under a mistake, in considering Feenou as the sovereign of these islands, they had been at first much puzzled about his real rank; but that was by this time ascertained. Feenou was one of Mareewagee's sons; and Toouboucitoa was another.

Early the next morning the king came on-board, to invite Cook to an entertainment, which he proposed to give the same day. He had already been under the barber's hands; his head being all besmeared with red pigment, in order to redden his hair, which was naturally of a dark-brown colour. After breakfast he attended him to the shore; and found his people very busy in two places in the front of their area, fixing in an upright and square position, thus [∴], four very long posts, near two feet from each other. The space between the posts was afterward filled up with yams; and as they went on filling it, fastened pieces of sticks across, from post to post, at the distance of about every four feet, to prevent the posts from separating, by the weight of the enclosed yams, and also to get up by. When the yams had reached the top of the first posts they fastened others to them, and so continued till each pile was the height of thirty feet, or upward. On the top of one they placed two baked hogs, and on the top of the other a living one; and another they tied by the legs, half-way up. It was matter of curiosity to observe with what facility and dispatch these two piles were raised. After they had completed these two piles, they made several other heaps of yams and bread-fruit on each side of the area; to which were added, a turtle and a large quantity of excellent fish. All this, with a piece of cloth, a mat, and some red feathers, was the king's present to the captain; and he



seemed to pique himself on exceeding, as he really did Feenou's liberality, which they experienced at Hapae.

Accompanied by a few of the king's attendants, and Dmai as interpreter, they walked out to take a view of *fatooka*, or burying-place, which they had observed to be almost close by the house, and was much more extensive, and seemingly of more consequence, than any they had seen at the other islands. They were told it belonged to the king. It consisted of three pretty large houses, situated upon a rising ground, or rather just by the brink of it, with a small one at some distance, all ranged longitudinally. The middle house of the three first was by much the largest, and placed in a square, twenty-four paces by twenty-eight, raised about three feet. The other houses were placed on little mounts, raised artificially to the same height. The floors of these houses, as also the tops of the mounts round them, were covered with loose, fine pebbles, and the whole was inclosed by large flat stones of hard coral rock, properly hewn, placed on their edges; one of which stones measured twelve feet in length, two in breadth, and above one in thickness. One of the houses, contrary to what they had seen before, was open on one side; and within it were two rude, wooden busts of men; one near the entrance, and the other farther in. On inquiring of the natives who had followed them to the ground, but durst not enter, what these images were intended for? they made them sensible they were merely memorials of some chiefs who had been buried there, and not the representations of any deity. Such monuments, it should seem, are seldom raised; for these had probably been erected several ages ago. They were told the dead had been buried in each of these houses; but no marks of this appeared. In one of them was the carved head of an Otahete canoe, which had been driven ashore on their coast, and deposited here. At the foot of the rising ground was a large area, or grass-plot, with different trees planted about it; amongst which were several of those called *etoa*, very large. These, as they resemble the cypress, had a fine effect in such a place. There was also a row of low palms near one of the houses, and behind it a ditch, in which lay a great number of o.e. baskets.

Amsterdam, Tongataboo, or (as the natives also very frequently called it) Tonga, is about twenty leagues in circuit, somewhat oblong, though by much broadest at the east end; and its greatest length from east to west.

The island may, with great propriety, be called a low one, as the trees, on the west part, where they now lay at anchor, only appeared; and the only eminent part, which can be seen from a ship, is the south-east point. The general appearance of the country does not afford that beautiful kind of landscape that is produced from a variety of hills and valleys, lawns, rivulets, and cascades; but at the same time, it conveys an idea of the most exuberant fertility, whether we respect the places improved by art, or those still in a natural state; both which yield all their vegetable productions with the greatest vigour and perpetual verdure.

On the 10th, at eight o'clock in the morning, they weighed anchor, and were enabled to stretch away for Middleburgh, or Eoaa, (as it is called by the inhabitants,) where they anchored at eight o'clock the next morning. Cook put ashore, at this island, a ram and two ewes, of the Cape of Good Hope breed of sheep; entrusting them to the care of Taoofoa, who seemed proud of his charge. It was fortunate, perhaps, that Mareewages, to whom he had given them, slighted the present. Eoaa not having, as yet, got any dogs upon it, seems to be a more proper place than Tongataboo for the rearing of sheep.

As they lay at anchor, this island bore a very different aspect from any they had lately seen, and formed a most beautiful landscape. It is higher than any they had passed since leaving New Zealand, and from its top, which is almost flat, declines very gently towards the sea. As the other isles of this cluster are level, the eye can discover nothing but the trees that cover them; but here the land, rising gently upward, presents an extensive prospect, where groves of trees are only interspersed at irregular distances, in beautiful disorder, and the rest covered with grass. Near the shore, again, it is quite shaded with various trees, amongst which are the habitations of the natives, and to the right of their station was one of the most extensive groves of cocoa-palms they had ever seen. The 13th, a party made an excursion to the highest part of the island, which was a little to the right

of the  
Abor-  
tom:  
thing

So  
south  
few  
cord  
pelag  
kone  
leave  
with  
Fifte  
Toof  
these  
is co  
and  
thing  
large  
had  
ler is  
natio  
must  
geog  
exact  
in th  
nity.

At  
land  
lengu  
like  
that  
vanc  
ship,  
atten  
they  
name  
situa  
in 2  
in an  
of si  
At  
the i

of the ships, in order to have a full view of the country. About half-way up, they crossed a deep valley, the bottom and sides of which, though composed of hardly anything but coral-rocks, were clothed with trees.

Soon after they weighed, and with a light breeze at south-east stood out to sea, and then Taoofoa, and a few other natives that were in the ship, left them. According to the information they received here, this archipelago is very extensive. Above 150 islands were reckoned up to them by the natives, who made use of bits of leaves to ascertain their number; and Mr. Anderson, with his usual diligence, even procured all their names. Fifteen of them are said to be high or hilly, such as Toofoa and Eooa; and thirty-five of them large. Of these only three were seen this voyage; Hapace (which is considered by the natives as one island,) Tongataboo, and Eooa, of the size of the unexplored thirty-two, nothing more can be mentioned; but that they must be all larger than Annamooka; which those from whom they had received their information ranked amongst the smaller isles. Some, or indeed several of this latter denomination, are mere spots, without inhabitants. But it must be left to future navigators to introduce into the geography of this part of the South Pacific ocean, the exact situation and size of near a hundred more islands in this neighbourhood, which they had not an opportunity to explore.

At eleven o'clock in the morning of the 8th of August, land was seen, bearing north-north-east, nine or ten leagues distant. At first it appeared in detached hills, like separate islands; but, as they drew nearer, found that they were all connected. Two canoes having advanced to about the distance of a pistol-shot from the ship, there stopped. After making several unsuccessful attempts to induce these people to come alongside, they made sail to the north, but not without getting the name of their island, which they called Toobouai. It is situated in the latitude of 23 deg. 25 min. south, and in 210 deg. 37 min. east longitude. Its greatest extent, in any direction, exclusive of the reef, is not above five or six miles.

At day-break, on the morning of the 12th, they saw the island of Maiter. Soon after, Otahete made its ap-

pearance. A chief, whom they had known before, named Ootee, and Omai's brother-in-law, who chanced to be now at this corner of the island, and three or four more persons, all of whom knew Omai before he embarked with Captain Furneaux, came on-board. Yet there was nothing tender or striking in their meeting. On the contrary, there seemed to be a perfect indifference on both sides, till Omai, having taken his brother down into the cabin, opened the drawer where he kept his red feathers, and gave him a few. This being presently known amongst the rest of the natives upon deck, the face of affairs was entirely turned, and Ootee, who would hardly speak to Omai before, now begged that they might be *tayos*, friends, and exchange names. Omai accepted of the honour, and confirmed it with a present of red feathers; and Ootee, by way of return, sent ashore for a hog. Soon after they had anchored, Omai's sister came on-board to see him. They were happy to observe that, much to the honour of both, their meeting was marked with expressions of the tenderest affection, easier to be conceived than to be described.

Early in the morning of the 1st of September, a messenger arrived from Towha, to acquaint Otoo that he had killed a man to be sacrificed to the Eatooa, to implore the assistance of the god against Eimeo, which had revolted from the authority of Otahete. This act of worship was to be performed at the great Morai at Attahoo-roo; and Otoo's presence, it seems, was absolutely necessary on that solemn occasion. That the offering of human sacrifices is part of the religious institutions of this island, had been mentioned by M. de Bougainville, on the authority of the native whom he carried with him to France.

The unhappy victim offered to the object of their worship upon this occasion, seemed to be a middle-aged man; and, as they were told, was a *toutou*, that is, one of the lowest class of the people. Those who are devoted to suffer, in order to perform this bloody act of worship, are never apprized of their fate, till the blow is given that puts an end to their existence. Whenever any one of the great chiefs thinks a human sacrifice necessary, on any particular emergency, he pitches upon the victim. Some of his trusty servants are then sent, who

full u  
or by  
whos  
lute,

At  
Otah  
bour  
it.

them  
place  
upon  
Ohoo  
by ea  
rity,  
harbo

On

a vis  
it rec  
bably  
them  
being  
any o  
again  
wife,  
who,  
indep  
old.

appe  
kind

Ha

ther,

At m

harbo

broug

the n

they

Omai

Cook

them

the w

the c

porti  
the r

fall upon him suddenly, and put him to death with a club, or by stoning him. The king is next acquainted with it, whose presence, at the solemn rites that follow, is absolutely necessary.

At day-break, in the morning of the 30th, after leaving Otaheite, they stood for the north end of Eimeo; the harbour which they wished to examine being at that part of it. Omai, in his canoe, having arrived there long before them, had taken some necessary measures to shew the place. This harbour, which is called Taloo, is situated upon the north side of the island, in the district of Ohoonohoo, or Poonohoo. It runs in south, or south-by-east, between the hills, above two miles. For security, and goodness of its bottom, it is not inferior to any harbour at any of the islands in this ocean.

On the 2d, Maheine, the chief of the island, paid them a visit. He approached the ship with great caution, and it required some persuasion to get him on-board. Probably, he was under some apprehensions of mischief from them, as friends of the Otaheiteans; these people not being able to comprehend how they can be friends with any one, without adopting, at the same time, his cause against his enemies. Maheine was accompanied by his wife, who is sister to Oamo, of Otaheite. This chief who, with a few followers, has made himself in a manner independent of Otaheite, is between forty and fifty years old. He is bald-headed, which is rather an uncommon appearance in these islands, at that age. He wore a kind of turban, and seemed ashamed to shew his head.

Having left Eimeo, with a gentle breeze and fine weather, at day-break the next morning saw Huabeine. At noon, they anchored at the north entrance of Owharre harbour, on the west side of the island. Their arrival brought all the principal people of the island to the ships the next morning, being the 13th. This was just what they wished, as it was high time to think of settling Omai; and the presence of these chiefs would enable Cook to do it in the most satisfactory manner. One of them immediately expressed himself to this effect: "that the whole island of Huabeine, and every thing in it, were the captain's; and that, therefore, he might give what portion of it he pleased to his friend." Omai, who, like the rest of his countrymen, seldom sees things beyond

the present moment, was greatly pleased to hear this; thinking, no doubt, that he should be very liberal, and give him enough. Upon this, some chiefs who had left the assembly, were sent for; and, after a short consultation among themselves, the request was granted by general consent, and the ground immediately pitched upon, adjoining to the house where the meeting was held. The extent, along the shore of the harbour, was about two hundred yards; and its depth, to the foot of the hill, somewhat more; but a proportional part of the hill was included in the grant.

Omai now began seriously to attend to his own affairs, and repented heartily of his ill-judged prodigality while at Otahete. He found at Huahine a brother, a sister, and a brother-in-law, the sister being married. But these did not plunder him, as he had lately been by his other relations. As soon as Omai was settled in his new habitation, Cook began to think of leaving the island; and got every thing off from the shore this evening, except the horse and mare, and a goat big with kid, which were left in the possession of his friend, with whom they were now finally to part. He also gave him a boar and two sows of the English breed; and he had got a sow or two of his own. The horse covered the mare while at Otahete; so that the introduction of a breed of horses into these islands is likely to have succeeded by this valuable present.

He had picked up at Otahete four or five *taheas*; the two New Zealand youths remained with him; and his brother, and some others, joined him at Huahine; so that his family consisted already of eight or ten persons, if that can be called a family to which not a single female as yet belonged, nor was likely to belong, unless its master became less volatile. At present, Omai did not seem at all disposed to take unto himself a wife. The house which they erected for him was twenty-four feet by eighteen, and ten feet high. His European weapons consisted of a musket, bayonet, and cartouch-box, a fowling-piece, two pair of pistols, and two or three swords or cutlasses.

On the 2d of November, at four in the afternoon, they took the advantage of a breeze which then sprung up at east, and sailed out of the harbour. Omai went ashore,

after to  
He sun  
to the  
tears fr  
that h  
which  
stood o

In th  
vantag  
the bo  
As soon  
Bolabo  
tea, to  
tives i  
gladly  
the len  
sail, an  
break,  
the wes

Afte  
On the  
a neare  
islands  
of land  
were s  
land ha  
Christr  
judge i  
ference

On t  
north  
island  
and, so  
detach  
12 min  
this tir  
inhabit  
some c  
They h  
proach  
spoke  
lately  
before

after taking a very affectionate farewell of all the officers. He sustained himself with a manly resolution till he came to the captain; then his utmost efforts to conceal his tears failed; and Mr. King, who went in the boat, said that he wept all the time in going ashore. The boat which carried Omai having returned to the ship, they stood over for Ulietea, where they intended to touch next.

In the morning of the 7th of December, took the advantage of a light breeze; and, with the assistance of all the boats, got out to sea, with the Discovery in company. As soon as they were clear of the harbour, they steered for Bolabola. Oreo, and six or eight men more from Ulietea, took a passage with them. Indeed most of the natives in general, except the chief himself, would have gladly taken a passage to England. At sunset, being the length of the south point of Bolabola, they shortened sail, and spent the night, making short boards. At day-break, on the 8th, made sail for the harbour, which is on the west-side of the island.

After leaving Bolabola, they steered to the northward. On the 24th, after day-break, land was discovered. Upon a nearer approach, it was found to be one of those low islands so common in this ocean; that is, a narrow bank of land enclosing the sea within. A few cocoa-nut trees were seen in two or three places; but, in general, the land had a very barren appearance. As they kept their Christmas here, it was called Christmas Island. They judge it to be about fifteen or twenty leagues in circumference.

On the 2d of January, resumed their course to the north. At day-break, in the morning of the 18th, an island made its appearance, bearing north-east-by-east; and, soon after, saw more land bearing north, and entirely detached from the former. Latitude at this time, 21 deg. 12 min. north, and longitude 200 deg. 41 min. east. At this time they were in some doubt whether the land was inhabited; but this doubt was soon cleared up, by seeing some canoes coming off from the shore toward the ships. They had from three to six men each; and, on their approach, they were agreeably surprised to find that they spoke the language of Otaheite, and of the other islands lately visited. Cook, in the course of his voyages, never before met with the natives of any place so much asto-

nished, as these were upon entering a ship. Their eyes were continually flying from object to object; the wildness of their looks and gestures fully expressing their entire ignorance about every thing they saw, strongly marking that, till now, they had never been visited by Europeans.

The ships being stationed, Cook went ashore with three armed boats, and twelve marines, to examine the water, and to try the disposition of the inhabitants. The very instant he leaped on land, the collected body of natives all fell flat upon their faces, and remained in that very humble posture, till, by expressive signs, he prevailed upon them to rise. They then brought a great many small pigs, which they presented to him, with plantain-trees, using much the same ceremonies practised on such occasions, at the Society and other islands. A trade was set on-foot for hogs and potatoes, which the people gave in exchange for nails and pieces of iron, formed into something like chissels. They met with no obstruction in watering; on the contrary, the natives assisted the men in rolling the casks to and from the pool; and readily performed whatever they required.

At day-break, on the 24th, they found that the currents had carried the ship to the north-west and north; so that the west-end of the island, upon which they had been, called Atooi by the natives, bore east, one league distant; another island, called Oreehoua, west-by-south; and the high land of a third island, called Oneeheow, from south-west-by-west, to west-south-west.

Of what number this newly-discovered Archipelago consists, must be left for future investigation. They saw five, whose names, as given by the natives, are Woahoo, Atooi, Onecheow, Oreehoua, and Tahoua. They named the whole group the Sandwich Islands, in honour of the Earl of Sandwich. Those they saw, are situated between the latitude of 21 deg. 30 min. and 22 deg. 15 min. north, and between the longitude of 199 deg. 20 min., and 201 deg. 30 min. east.

The inhabitants are of a middling stature, firmly made, with some exceptions, neither remarkable for a beautiful shape, nor for striking features, which rather express an openness and good-nature, than a keen intelligent disposition. They are vigorous, active, and most expert swim-

mers  
sion,  
at a  
with  
that  
and,  
shore

At  
the n  
latitu  
of 23  
long-  
ten o  
stand  
two p  
Hope  
find i  
not m  
of the  
ten.

two l  
them  
strew  
his co  
in the  
wore  
somet

A  
about  
ried o  
articl  
such  
marti  
found  
skins  
made  
bark  
as bo  
of var  
Arous  
filled  
svera  
shape



mers; leaving their canoes upon the most trifling occasion, diving under them, and swimming to others though at a great distance. It was very common to see women with infants at the breast, when the surf was so high that they could not land in the canoes, leap overboard, and, without endangering their little ones, swim to the shore, through a sea that looked dreadful.

After the Discovery had joined, they stood away to the northward. On the 8th of March, being in the latitude of 44 deg. 10 min. north, and the longitude of 234½ deg. east, at day-break the next morning, the long-looked for coast of New Albion was seen, distant ten or twelve leagues. In the morning of the 20th, they standing to the north-east, again saw the land. Between two points, the shore forms a large bay, which they called Hope Bay; hoping, from the appearance of the land, to find in it a good harbour. The event proved they were not mistaken. Three canoes came off to the ship; in one of these were two men, in another six, and in the third ten. Having come pretty near, a person in one of the two last stood up, and made a long harangue, inviting them to land by his gestures. At the same time, he kept strewing handfuls of feathers towards them, and some of his companions threw handfuls of a red dust or powder, in the same manner. The person who played the orator, wore the skin of some animal, and held, in each hand something which rattled as he kept shaking it.

A great many canoes, filled with the natives, were about the ships, and a trade commenced, which was carried on with the strictest honesty on both sides. The articles they offered to sale were skins of various animals, such as bears, wolves, foxes, deer, racoons, pole-cats, martins; and, in particular of the sea-otters, which are found at the islands east of Kamtshatka. Besides the skins in their native shape, they also brought garments made of them, and another sort of cloathing made of the bark of a tree, or some plant like hemp; weapons, such as bows, arrows, and spears, fish-hooks, and instruments of various kinds, wooden vizors of many different monstrous figures, a sort of woollen stuff, or blanketing, bags filled with red ochre, pieces of carved work, beads, and several other little ornaments of thin brass and iron, shaped like a horse-shoe, which they hang at their noses,

and several chissels, or pieces of iron, fixed to handles. From their possessing which metals, they had either been visited before by some civilized nation, or had connections with tribes on their continent, who had communication with them. But the most extraordinary of all the articles brought to the ships for sale, were human skulls, and hands not yet quite stripped of the flesh, which they made their people plainly understand they had eaten; and, indeed, some of them had evident marks they had been upon the fire. They had but too much reason to suspect, from this circumstance, that the horrid practice of feeding on their enemies is as prevalent here as at New Zealand and other South Sea Islands. For the various articles which they brought, they took in exchange knives, chissels, pieces of iron and tin, nails, looking-glasses, buttons, or any kind of metal. Glass beads they were not fond of, and cloth of every sort they rejected.

On their arrival in this inlet, Cook had honoured it with the name of King George's Sound; but afterward found that it is called Nootka by the natives. The entrance is situated in the east-corner of Hope Bay, in the latitude of 49 deg. 33 min. north, and in the longitude of 233 deg. 12 min. east.

Having put to sea on the evening of the 26th, with strong signs of an approaching storm, these signs did not deceive them. Fortunately the wind veered no farther southerly than south-east; so that at day-light the next morning, they were quite clear of the coast. In latitude 58 deg. 59 min. and longitude 220 deg. 52 min.; the summit of an elevated mountain appeared above the horizon, bearing north, 26 deg. west; and, as was afterwards found, forty leagues distant. They supposed it to be Beerling's Mount St. Elias; and it stands by that name in their chart.

To an inlet, which they now entered, Cook gave the name of Prince William's Sound. To judge of this Sound from what they saw of it, it occupies, at least, a degree and a half of latitude, and two of longitude, exclusive of the arms or branches, the extent of which is not known. The natives, who came on several visits, were generally not above the common height, though many of them were under it. They were square, or strong-chested; and the most disproportioned part of

handles.  
either been  
l connec-  
communi-  
of all the  
an skulls,  
which they  
ad eaten;  
they had  
reason to  
d practice  
as at New  
ne various  
exchange  
looking-  
heads they  
rejected.  
noured it  
afterward  
The en-  
ay, in the  
longitude

6th, with  
as did not  
no farther  
the next  
n latitude  
min.; the  
e the ho-  
was after-  
posed it  
s by that

gave the  
e of this  
at least, a  
tude, ex-  
which is  
al visits,  
though  
uare, or  
part of



*View in Nootka Sound.*



*Inhabitants of Norton Sound.*

the  
larg  
ing  
thou  
of t  
hoo  
broa  
hair  
bear  
the  
and  
elde  
bear  
A  
west  
Cap  
chai  
tion  
seen  
vere  
nort  
cont  
o'clo  
they  
til th  
gree  
peris  
mark  
up t  
cons  
that  
not i  
mea  
sive  
high  
of 2  
entr  
sour  
miso  
kno  
shor  
ture  
gret

their body seemed to be their heads, which were very large, with thick short necks; and large broad or spreading faces, which, upon the whole, were flat. Their eyes, though not small, scarcely bore a proportion to the size of their faces; and their noses had full, round points, hooked, or turned up at the tip. Their teeth were broad, white, equal in size, and unevenly set. Their hair was black, thick, straight and strong, and their beards, in general, thin or wanting, but the hairs about the lips of those who have them, were stiff or bristly, and frequently of a brown colour. And several of the elderly men had even large and thick, but straight beards.

After leaving this Sound, they steered to the southwest, with a gentle breeze at north-north-east. From Cape Bede, the coast trended north-east-by-east, with a chain of mountains inland, extending in the same direction. The land on the coast was woody, and there seemed to be no deficiency of harbours. They discovered low land in the middle of an inlet, extending from north-north-east to north-east-by-east, half-east. As it continued calm all day, they did not move till eight o'clock in the evening, when, with a light breeze at east, they weighed and stood to the north, up the inlet. Until they got thus far, the water had retained the same degree of saltness at low as at high-water, and, at both periods, was as salt as that in the ocean. But now the marks of a river displayed themselves. The water taken up this ebb, when at the lowest, was found to be very considerably fresher than any hitherto tasted: insomuch that Cook was convinced they were in a large river, and not in a strait, communicating with the northern seas. By means of this river, and its several branches, a very extensive inland communication lies open. They traced it as high as the latitude of 61 deg. 30 min., and the longitude of 210 deg. which is seventy leagues or more, from its entrance, without seeing the least appearance of its source. If the discovery of this great river, which promises to vie with the most considerable ones already known to be capable of extensive inland navigation, should prove of use either to the present, or to any future age, the time spent in it ought to be the less regretted. Captain Cook having here left a blank, which

he had not filled up with any particular name, Lord Sandwich directed, with the greatest propriety, that it should be called Cook's River.

As soon as the ebb-tide made they weighed, and, with a light breeze, plied down the river. At eight in the evening, the island of St. Hermogenes extended from south half-east, to south-south-east a quarter-east. On the 17th, the wind was between west and north-west, a gentle breeze, and sometimes almost calm. The weather was clear, and the air sharp and dry. At noon, the continent extended from south-west to north-by-east; the nearest part seven leagues distant. A large group of islands lying about the same distance from the continent, extended from south, 26 deg. west, to south 52 deg. west. They had now land in every direction. That to the south extended to the south-west, in a ridge of mountains; but their sight could not determine whether it composed one or more islands. They afterward found it to be only one island, and known by the name of Oonalashka.

Mr. Anderson, the surgeon, who had been lingering under a consumption for more than twelve months, expired, 2d of August. He was a sensible young man, an agreeable companion, well skilled in his own profession, and had acquired considerable knowledge in other branches of science. Soon after he had breathed his last, land was seen to the westward, twelve leagues distant. It was supposed to be an island; and, to perpetuate the memory of the deceased, for whom Cook had a very great regard, he named it Anderson's Island.

The point of land which Cook named Cape Prince of Wales, is the more remarkable, by being the western extremity of all America, hitherto known. It is situated in the latitude of 65 deg. 46 min., and in the longitude of 191 deg. 45 min. At day-break, on the 10th, resumed their course to the west for the land seen the preceding evening. Between the south-west extreme, and a point which bore west, two leagues distant, the shore forms a large bay, in which they anchored at ten o'clock in the forenoon. At first they supposed this land to be a part of the island of Alaschka. But from the figure of the coast, the situation of the opposite shore of America, and from the longitude, they soon began to think that it was, more

probably, the country of the Tschutski, or the eastern extremity of Asia, explored by Beering in 1728. A breeze of wind springing up at north, they weighed, and stood to the westward, which course soon brought them into deep water; and, during the 12th, plied to the north, both coasts being in sight, but they kept nearest to that of America.

Next morning the wind blew a strong gale, which abated at noon: and the sun shining out, they were, by observation, in the latitude of 68 deg. 18 min. Some time before noon next day perceived a brightness in the northern horizon, like that reflected from ice, commonly called the blink. It was little noticed, from a supposition that it was improbable they should meet with ice so soon. About an hour after, the sight of a large field of ice left them no longer in doubt. At half-past two tacked close to the edge of the ice, in twenty-two fathoms water, being then in the latitude of 70 deg. 41 min. not being able to stand on any farther. They now stood to the southward; at this time the weather, which had been hazy, clearing up a little, they saw land extending from south to south-east-by-east, about three or four miles distant. The eastern extreme forms a point, which was much incumbered with ice; for which reason it obtained the name of Icy Cape. Its latitude is 70 deg. 29 min., and its longitude 198 deg. 20 min.

Having now fully satisfied himself, Cook thought it high time to think of leaving these northern regions, and to retire to some place during the winter, where he might procure refreshments for his people, and a small supply of provisions. Petropaulowska, or the harbour of St. Peter and St. Paul, in Kamtschatka, did not appear likely to furnish either the one or the other, for so large a number of men. No place was so conveniently within reach as the Sandwich Islands. To them, therefore, they determined to proceed.

On the 2d of October, at day-break, saw the island of Oonalashka, bearing south-east. At one o'clock in the afternoon of the 3d, they anchored in Samganoodha Harbour. They got plenty of fish, at first mostly salmon, both fresh and dried, which the natives brought. Some of the fresh salmon was in high perfection, but there was one sort, called hook-nosed, from the figure of its head,

that was but indifferent. They drew the seine several times, at the head of the bay, and caught a good many salmon-trout, and once a halibut that weighed two hundred and fifty-four pounds. The fishery failing, they had recourse to hooks and lines. A boat was sent out every morning; and seldom returned without eight or ten halibut, which was more than sufficient to serve all the people. The halibut were excellent, and there were few who did not prefer them to salmon.

In the morning of the 26th of October, they put to sea from Samganoodha Harbour; and as the wind was southerly, stood away to the westward. They continued to steer to the southward, till daylight in the morning of the 25th of November, at which time they were in the latitude of 20 deg. 55 min. At day-break, next morning, land was seen extending from south-south-east to west. It was supposed that they saw the extent of the land to the east, but not to the west. They were now satisfied that the group of the Sandwich Islands had been only imperfectly discovered; as those of them visited in their progress northward, all lie to the leeward of their present station. Seeing some canoes coming off they brought to. As soon as they got alongside, many of the people, who conducted them, came into the ship, without the least hesitation. They found them to be of the same nation with the inhabitants of the islands more to leeward, already visited; and they knew of their having been there. In the evening, they discovered another island to windward, which the natives call Owhyhee. The name of that off which they had been for some days is Mowee. At seven in the evening were close up with the north side of Owhyhee. In the morning of the 2d, they were surprised to see the summits of the mountains covered with snow. They did not appear to be of any extraordinary height; and yet, in some places, the snow seemed to be of a considerable depth, and to have lain there some time.

At day-break, on the 16th, seeing the appearance of a bay, Cook sent Mr. Bligh, with a boat from each ship, to examine it, being at this time three leagues off. At eleven o'clock in the forenoon, they anchored in the bay called by the natives Karakakooa. The ships continued to be much crowded with natives, and were surrounded



by a multitude of canoes. They had no where, in the course of their voyages, seen so numerous a body of people assembled at one place. For, besides those who had come off in canoes, all the shore of the bay was covered with spectators, and many hundreds were swimming round the ships like shoals of fish. They could not but be struck with the singularity of this scene; and perhaps there were few on-board who now lamented their having failed to find a northern passage homeward last summer. To this disappointment they owed having it in their power to revisit the Sandwich Islands, and to enrich the voyage with a discovery which, though the last, seemed in many respects to be the most important that had hitherto been made by Europeans, throughout the extent of the Pacific Ocean.

Karakakooa Bay is situated on the west side of the island of Owhyhee, in a district called Akona. It is about a mile in depth, and bounded by two low points of land, at the distance of half a league. On the north point, which is flat and barren, stands the village of Kowrowa; and in the bottom of the bay, near a grove of tall coconut trees, there is another village of a more considerable size, called Kakooa: between them runs a high rocky cliff, inaccessible from the sea-shore.

As soon as the inhabitants perceived their intention of anchoring in the bay, they came off from the shore in astonishing numbers, and expressed their joy by singing and shouting, and exhibiting a variety of wild and extravagant gestures. The sides, the decks, and rigging of both ships, were soon completely covered with them; and a multitude of women and boys, who had not been able to get canoes, came swimming round in shoals, many of whom not finding room on-board, remained the whole day playing in the water. Among the chiefs who came on-board the Resolution, was a young man, called Pareea, whom they soon perceived to be a person of great authority. On presenting himself to Captain Cook, he told him, that he was Jakanee to the king of the island, who was at that time engaged on a military expedition at Mowee, and was expected to return within three or four days. A few presents from Captain Cook attached him entirely to their interests, and he became exceedingly useful in the management of his countrymen. Ka-

neena, another of their chiefs, likewise attached himself to Captain Cook. Both these were men of strong and well-proportioned bodies, and of countenances remarkably pleasing. Their two friends, Pareea and Ka-neena, brought on-board a third chief, named Koah, who was a priest, and had been, in his youth, a distinguished warrior. He was a little old man, of an emaciated figure; his eyes exceedingly sore and red, and his body covered with a white leprous scurf, the effects of an immoderate use of the ava. Being led into the cabin, he approached Captain Cook with great veneration, and threw over his shoulders a piece of red cloth, which he had brought along with him.

During the rest of the time they remained in the bay, whenever Captain Cook came on-shore, he was attended by one of the priests, who went before him, giving notice that the Orono had landed, and ordering the people to prostrate themselves. The same person also constantly accompanied him on the water, standing in the bow of the boat, with a wand in his hand, and giving notice of his approach to the natives, who were in canoes, on which they immediately left off paddling and lay down on their faces till he had passed. Whenever he stopped at the observatory, Kaireekkea and his brethren immediately made their appearance with hogs, cocoa-nuts, bread-fruit, &c. and presented them with the usual solemnities. It was on these occasions that some of the inferior chiefs frequently requested to be permitted to make an offering to the Orono. When this was granted, they presented the hog themselves, generally with evident marks of fear in their countenances; whilst Kaireekkea and the priests chanted their accustomed hymns. The 25th the king, in a large canoe, attended by two others, set out from the village, and paddled toward the ships in great state. Their appearance was grand and magnificent. In the first canoe was Terre-ooboo and his chiefs, dressed in their rich feathered cloaks and helmets, and armed with long spears and daggers: in the second, came the venerable Kaoo, the chief of the priests, and his brethren, with their idols displayed on red cloth. These idols were busts of a gigantic size, made of wicker-work, and curiously covered with small feathers of various colours, wrought in the

same manner with their cloaks. Their eyes were made of large pearl oysters, with a black nut fixed in the centre, their mouths were set with a double row of the fangs of dogs, and, together with the rest of their features, were strangely distorted. The third canoe was filled with hogs and various sorts of vegetables. As they went along, the priests in the centre canoe sung their hymns with great solemnity; and, after paddling round the ships, instead of going on-board, as was expected, they made toward the shore at the beach where the English were stationed.

Early on the 4th of February they unmoored, and sailed out of the bay, with the Discovery in company, and were followed by a great number of canoes. On the 8th, at day-break, found that the foremast had again given away; the fishes, which were put on the head, in King George's or Nootka Sound, on the coast of America, being sprung, and the parts so very defective, as to make it absolutely necessary to replace them, and, of course, to unstep the mast. Stood off and on till day-light of the 11th, and dropt anchor nearly in the same place as before.

Upon coming to anchor, they were surprized to find their reception very different from what it had been on their first arrival; no shouts, no bustle, no confusion; but a solitary bay, with only here and there a canoe stealing close along the shore. The Discovery's cutter was stolen, during the night, from the buoy where it was moored. It had been Cook's usual practice, whenever any thing of consequence was lost, at any of the islands in this ocean, to get the king, or some of the principal Erees, on-board, and to keep them as hostages till it was restored. He immediately marched into the village, where he was received with the usual marks of respect. They found the old king just awoke from sleep; and, after a short conversation about the loss of the cutter, from which Captain Cook was convinced that he was in no wise privy to it, he invited him to return in the boat, and spend the day on-board the Resolution. To this proposal the king readily consented, and immediately got up to accompany him. The two boys were already in the pinnace, and the rest of the party near the water-side, when an elderly woman, called Kanee-kabareea, the mother of the boys, and one of the king's favourite wives, came after him, and with many

\* Feb. 15, 1779, on the Sabbath, J. R.

tears and entreaties besought him not to go on-board. At the same time, two chiefs, who came along with her, laid hold of him, and insisting that he should go no farther, forced him to sit down. The natives, who were collecting in prodigious numbers along the shore, and had probably been alarmed by the firing of the great guns, and the appearances of hostility in the bay, began to throng round Captain Cook and their king. He, therefore, finding that the alarm had spread too generally, and that it was in vain to think any longer of getting him off without bloodshed, at last gave up the point.

Though the enterprize which had carried Captain Cook on-shore was abandoned, yet his person did not appear to have been in the least danger, till an accident happened which gave a fatal turn to the affair. The boats, which had been stationed across the bay, having fired at some canoes attempting to get out, unfortunately had killed a chief of the first rank. The news of his death arrived at the village where the captain was, just as he had left the king, and was walking slowly toward the shore. The ferment it occasioned was very conspicuous, the women and children were immediately sent off, and the men put on their war-mats, and armed themselves with spears and stones. Several stones were thrown at the marines, and one of the Erees attempted to stab Mr. Phillips. Captain Cook now fired his second barrel, loaded with ball, and killed one of the foremost of the natives. A general attack with stones immediately followed, which was answered by a discharge of musketry from the marines, and the people in the boats. What followed was a scene of the utmost horror and confusion.

Four of the marines were cut off among the rocks in their retreat, and fell as a sacrifice to the fury of the enemy; three more were dangerously wounded, and the lieutenant, who had received a stab between the shoulders with a pahooa, having fortunately reserved his fire, shot the man who had wounded him just as he was going to repeat his blow. The unfortunate commander, the last time he was seen distinctly, was standing at the water's edge, and calling out to the boats to cease firing, and to pull in. If it be true, that the marines and boatmen had fired without his orders, and that he was desirous of preventing any further bloodshed, it is not improbable that

on-board.  
with her,  
go no far-  
who were  
e, and had  
reat guns,  
began to  
He, there-  
rally, and  
ng him off

l Captain  
n did not  
a accident  
air. The  
y, having  
ortunately  
ws of his  
was, just  
ly toward  
y conspi-  
y sent off,  
ed them-  
nes were  
empted to  
is second  
foremost  
mediately  
of muske-  
s. What  
onfusion.  
rocks in  
e enemy;  
utenant,  
ers with a  
shot the  
ng to re-  
the last  
e water's  
g, and to  
tmen had  
s of pre-  
able that



*[The text on this page is extremely faint and illegible, appearing as a series of light grey smudges and ghosting of letters.]*

his  
it v  
of  
tur  
stal  
On  
and  
sur  
of e  
a sh  
- T  
life  
dea  
mat  
seen  
the  
Ho  
wh  
and  
in l  
nor  
wit  
and  
cal  
and  
Co  
trif  
con  
sel  
giv  
tha  
the  
He  
chi  
am  
by  
nex  
had  
rec  
pre  
No  
the

his humanity, on this occasion, proved fatal to him; for it was remarked, that whilst he faced the natives, none of them had offered him any violence, but that having turned about to give his orders to the boats, he was stabbed in the back, and fell with his face into the water. On seeing him fall, the islanders set up a great shout, and his body was immediately dragged on shore, and surrounded by the enemy, who snatching the dagger out of each others hands, shewed a savage eagerness to have a share in his destruction.

Thus fell their great and excellent commander, after a life of so much distinguished and successful enterprize; his death, as far as regards himself, cannot be reckoned premature, since he lived to finish the great work for which he seems to have been designed, and was rather removed from the enjoyment, than cut off from the acquisition of glory. How sincerely his loss was felt and lamented by those who had so long found their general security in his skill and conduct, and every consolation under their hardships, in his tenderness and humanity, it is neither necessary nor possible to describe; much less to paint the horror with which they were struck, and the universal dejection and dismay which followed so dreadful and unexpected a calamity.

The 21<sup>st</sup>. Eappo and the king's son came on-board, and brought with them the remaining bones of Captain Cook; the barrels of his gun, his shoes, and some other trifles that belonged to him. Eappo took great pains to convince them that Terreeoboo, Maiha-maiha, and himself, were most heartily desirous of peace; that they had given the most convincing proof of it in their power; and that they had been prevented from giving it sooner by the other chiefs, many of whom were still their enemies. He lamented, with the greatest sorrow, the death of six chiefs they had killed, some of whom, he said, were amongst their best friends. The cutter was taken away by Pareea's people; and that it had been broken up the next day. The arms of the marines, he assured them, had been carried off by the common people, and were irrecoverable, the bones of the chief alone having been preserved, as belonging to Terreeoboo and the Erees. Nothing now remained but to perform the last offices to their great and unfortunate commander. Eappo was

dismissed with orders to taboo all the bay, and in the afternoon, the bones having been put into a coffin, and the service read over them, they were committed to the deep with the usual military honours.

They got clear of the land about ten o'clock, and hoisting in the boats, stood to the northward. Captain Clerke determined, without farther loss of time, to proceed to Atooi. At eight in the morning weighed, and stood to the northward till day-light on the 28th, when they bore away for that island. On the 8th of March, at nine in the morning weighed, and sailed toward Oneehew, and at three in the afternoon anchored in twenty fathoms water, nearly on the same spot as in the year 1778.

On the 15th of March, at seven in the morning, weighed anchor, and, on the 23d of April, at six in the morning, being in latitude 52 deg. 9 min. and longitude 160 deg. 7 min., on the fog clearing away, the land of America appeared in mountains covered with snow. On the 25th had a transient view of the entrance of Awatska Bay; but, in the present state of the weather, were afraid of venturing into it. Having passed its mouth, which is about four miles long, they opened a large circular basou of twenty-five miles in circumference; and, at half-past four, came to an anchor in six fathoms water, being afraid of running foul on a shoal, or some sunk rocks, which are said, by Muller, to lie in the channel of the harbour of St. Peter and St. Paul. The middle of the bay was full of loose ice, drifting with the tide; but the shores were still entirely blocked up with it. Great flocks of wild-fowl were seen of various species; likewise ravens, eagles, and large flights of Greenland pigeons. They examined every corner of the bay with glasses, in search of the town of St. Peter and St. Paul; which, according to the accounts given at Oonalashka, they had conceived to be a place of some strength and consideration. At length they discovered, on a narrow point of land to the north-north-east, a few miserable log-houses, and some conical huts, raised on poles, amounting in all to about thirty; which, from their situation, notwithstanding all the respect they wished to entertain for a Russian *ostrog*, they were under the necessity of concluding to be Petropaulowska.

In company with Major Behm, the governor, was



Captain Shmaleff, the second in command, and another officer, with the whole body of the merchants of the place. They conducted them to the commander's house, where they were received by his lady with great civility, and found tea and other refreshments prepared. After the first compliments were over, Mr. Webber was desired to acquaint the major with the object of the journey, with their want of naval stores, flour, and fresh provisions, and other necessaries for the ships' crews, and at the same time to assure him, they were sensible, from what they had already seen of the condition of the country about Awatska Bay, they could not expect much assistance from him in that quarter.

The houses in Bolcheretsk, the capital, are all of one fashion, being built of logs, and thatched. That of the commander is much larger than the rest, consisting of three rooms of a considerable size, neatly papered, and which might have been reckoned handsome, if the *tale* with which the windows were covered, had not given them a poor and disagreeable appearance. The town consists of several rows of low buildings, each consisting of five or six dwellings, connected together, with a long common passage running the length of them, on one side of which is the kitchen and store-house, and on the other the dwelling apartments. Besides these, there are barracks for the Russian soldiers and Cossacks, a well-looking church, and a court-room, and, at the end of the town, a great number of *balagans*, belonging to the Kamstchadales. The inhabitants, taken altogether, amount to between five and six hundred. In the evening the major gave a handsome entertainment, to which the principal people of the town of both sexes were invited. The next morning they applied privately to the merchant Fedositsch to purchase some tobacco for the sailors, who had now been upward of a twelve month without this favourite commodity. However, this, like all other transactions of the same kind, came immediately to the major's knowledge; and they were soon after surprised to find in their house four bags of tobacco, weighing upwards of 100 pounds each, which he begged might be presented, in the name of himself and the garrison under his command, to the sailors.

On the 16th June, at day-light, weighed anchor, and

stood out of the bay. At ten at night, July 5th, the weather becoming clear, they had an opportunity of seeing, at the same moment, the remarkable peaked hill, near Cape Prince of Wales, on the coast of America, and the east cape of Asia, with the two connecting islands of St. Diomede between them.

On the 21st, the wind freshening, and the fog clearing away, they saw the American coast to the south-east, at the distance of eight or ten leagues, and hauled in for it; but were stopped again by the ice, and obliged to bear away to the westward, along the edge of it. Thus a connected solid field of ice, rendering every effort they could make to a nearer approach to the land fruitless, they took a last farewell of a north-east passage to Old England. On the 22d of August, 1779, died Captain Charles Clerke, in the thirty-eighth year of his age. He died of a consumption, which had evidently commenced before he left England, and of which he had lingered during the whole voyage.

At noon, on the 25th, a fresh breeze springing up from the eastward, they stood in for the entrance of Awatska Bay; when, by the help of a fresh breeze, they anchored in the harbour of Saint Peter and St. Paul. Captain Gore made out the new commissions, in consequence of Captain Clerke's death, appointing himself to the command of the *Resolution*, and Lieutenant King to the command of the *Discovery*.

At six o'clock in the evening of the 9th of October, having cleared the entrance of Awatska Bay, they steered to the south-east, with the wind north-west and by west. At day-break, on the 13th, they saw the second of the Kurile Islands (called by the Russians Paramousir). This land is very high, and almost entirely covered with snow. At day-break of the 26th they had the pleasure of descriing high land to the westward, which proved to be Japan. At this time saw a number of Japanese vessels close in with the land, several seemingly engaged in fishing, and others standing along shore. They now discovered to the westward a remarkably high mountain, with a round top, rising far inland. There is no high ground near it, the coast being of a moderate elevation, and, as far as they could judge, from the haziness of the horizon, much broken by small inlets.

In the forenoon of the 29th they passed several Chinese fishing-boats, who eyed them with great indifference. At nine o'clock of the 31st came to anchor in six fathoms water; the town of Macao bearing north-west, three leagues distant.

Whilst they lay in the Tupa, Captain King was shewn, in a garden belonging to an English gentleman at Macao, the rock under which, as the tradition there goes, the poet Camoens used to sit and compose his *Lusiad*. It is a lofty arch, of one solid stone, and forms the entrance of a grotto dug out of the rising ground behind it. The rock is overshadowed by large spreading trees, and commands an extensive and magnificent view of the sea and the interspersed islands.

On the 12th of January, 1780, at noon, they unmoored, and scated the guns. On the 17th had heavy gales from the east-by-north, with a rough tumbling sea, and the weather overcast and hoisterous. In the morning of the 20th, the wind becoming more moderate, they let out the reefs, and steered west-by-south for Pulo-Condore. At six anchored, with the best bower, in six fathoms. Pulo-Condore is high and mountainous, and surrounded by several smaller islands, some of which are less than one, and others two miles distant. It takes its name from two Malay words, Pulo signifying an island, and Condore a calabash, of which it produces great quantities. It is of the form of a crescent, extending near eight miles from the southernmost point, in a north-east direction; but its breadth no where exceeds two miles.

On the 28th of January unmoored; and, as soon as they were clear of the harbour, steered south-south-west for Pulo Timoan. At day-light, on the 3d, they came in sight of the Three Islands; and, soon after, of Monopin Hill, on the island of Banca.

From the time of entering the Strait of Banca, they began to experience the powerful effects of this pestilential climate. Two of their people fell dangerously ill of malignant putrid fevers; which, however, were prevented from spreading, by putting the patients apart from the rest, in the most airy births. Many were attacked with teasing coughs; others complained of violent pains in the head; and even the healthiest among them felt a sensa-

tion of suffocating heat, attended by an insufferable languor, and a total loss of appetite.

In the evening of the 10th of April, the Gunner's Quoin bore north-by-east, and False Cape east-north-east; but the wind being at south-west, and variable, prevented their getting into False Bay till the evening of the 12th, when they dropt anchor abreast of Simon's Bay, Cape of Good Hope.

On the 12th of June, passed the equator for the fourth time during this voyage, in longitude 26 deg. 16 min. west. On the 12th of August made the western coast of Ireland, after a fruitless attempt to get into Port Galway. On the 22d of August, at eleven in the morning, both ships came to an anchor at Stromness; and, on the 4th day of October they arrived safe at the Nore, after an absence of four years, two months, and twenty-two days.

---

#### CAPTAINS PORTLOCK AND DIXON.—1785-88.

**T**HIS voyage was undertaken for the purposes of commerce; principally, indeed, for the fur-trade, on the north-west coast of America, which had been strongly recommended by Captains Cook and King in their last voyage. Two vessels were fitted out for this purpose, the King George and Queen Charlotte, by a society of merchants and others, the former commanded by Nathaniel Portlock, the latter by George Dixon, both of whom had been with Captain Cook; the King George having sixty men, the Queen Charlotte thirty.

September 20th they quitted St. Helens, and, proceeding to Guernsey, left it on the 25th. October 16th saw the Canary Islands, and 24th the Cape de Verde group, anchoring for a short time in Port Praya Bay, in St. Jago. Proceeding south, they anchored in Port Egmont, Falkland's Islands, January 5th, 1786, where, taking in water, they made sail for States Bay, in Tierra del Fuego, and remained some time, no refreshments being procurable for the crews at either place, except water. Having made a good offing from Cape Horn, they had tolerable weather; and continuing their route without

touching at any place, or meeting with any thing worthy of notice, dropped anchor 26th May in Karakakooa Bay, in Owhyhee, Sandwich Islands.

The natives crowded them very much, bartering a variety of articles; but were nevertheless extremely troublesome; and, from fires being observed at night in all parts of the island, it was judged they were hostilely inclined, this being preparatory to prayers to their deities for success in war. It was also the general opinion, that it would be impossible to water the vessels without a strong guard, which they could not well spare, and which it was clear would bring on endless quarrels; while the people were probably jealous that these vessels were come to revenge the death of Captain Cook. An inferior chief, who came off among the crowds of natives, said, that old Terreoboo, the king, was dead, and that Maiha-Maiha was his successor. Next day they stood out of the bay, lying to three leagues off, to carry on trade for hogs, plantains, taro, &c. &c., which proved so serviceable that the sick, of whom there were several, began rapidly to recover. Several of the natives being questioned, said, that their principal chiefs were absent, making war with a neighbouring island, which was one reason of their being unwilling to admit strangers on-shore at their island.

June 1st anchored in a bay in Woahoo, another of the islands, and were received very civilly by the inhabitants; but refreshments were scarce, and watering so difficult, that they were obliged to employ the natives, giving nails and other trifling articles in payment, according to the quantity supplied by each canoe. They now stood for another of the islands, named Oneehow; and, on the 8th, anchored in Yam Bay, where supplies of fruit, vegetables, and pigs, were willingly afforded by the principal chief Abbenooe, who seemed strongly their friend, from recollecting Captain Portlock along with Cook. He also sent to Attoui for farther supplies, when several large double canoes were sent by the king or chief as presents, which were duly acknowledged by returning others to him as well as to their friend Abbenooe, who exerted himself for their interest, from whom they took leave, with regret, on the 13th, standing for the coast of America

July 19th made the entrance of Cook's River; and, while looking for good anchorage, were astonished by the report of a great gun; when, soon afterwards, a party of Russians came on-board, attended by some Indians; but none understanding the language of either, no satisfactory information could be gained from them. The country here is exceedingly mountainous, and the more distant hills covered with snow; those sloping down nearest the shore are covered with pines, birch, and other trees and shrubs; it was, however, cold, damp, and disagreeable, the ground barren, and the aspect of the whole extremely dreary. Most of the natives had fled from their huts, alarmed perhaps by the Russians; several bears were seen, but none near enough to fire at. Two veins of kannel-coal were found, which burned very well, and the place was, therefore, called Coal Harbour. Weighing anchor from this place, they proceeded only a little way and brought up again, when first a single canoe, and afterwards several others, with many natives, came off to dispose of a few sea otter-skins and other furs, with dried salmon and roots, being most of the refreshments their country affords. They behaved in a friendly manner, except in a few thefts of iron articles, which, being of no material value, were not taken much notice of. An elderly chief paying Captain Dixon a visit, informed him that they had a battle with the Russians, in which the latter were worsted, and added, that, from the difference of dress, he knew they were of a different nation. Another attempted to persuade them to make war against them; but this was evaded on the part of the English by the best excuses they could.

Quitting this place, they tried for some time to get into Prince William's Sound; but, by a series of unfavourable winds, failed in this pursuit. September 23d, having laboured in vain to find a harbour for their purposes, and not being able to get into King George's Sound, or any other they knew by bad weather and a variety of dangers from shoals and small islands, they at length stood away for the Sandwich Islands to pass the winter, and return in the spring. November 14th saw the summit of the high mountain in Owhyhee covered with snow, and employed two or three following days in coasting it, the natives bringing off a variety of articles

er; and,  
shed by  
wards, a  
some In-  
f either,  
m them.  
and the  
sloping  
, birch,  
r, cold,  
and the  
the na-  
s by the  
enough  
, which  
e, called  
ce, they  
n, when  
rs, with  
ea otter-  
ts, being  
They  
hefts of  
e, were  
paying  
y had a  
er were  
of dress,  
Another  
t them;  
a by the

e to get  
of unfa-  
ber 23d,  
eir pur-  
George's  
r and a  
they at  
pass the  
4th saw  
covered  
days in  
articles



*Shooting Sea Horses near Icy Cape.*



*View in Coal Harbour.*

*[The main body of the page contains extremely faint, illegible text, likely bleed-through from the reverse side of the leaf.]*

to b  
King  
chor  
drop  
gees  
were  
deah  
even  
For  
of M  
ceiv  
King  
in s  
point  
H  
so t  
for v  
ther  
sion  
tain  
This  
king  
The  
of th  
cons  
spitt  
rage  
and  
miss  
chev  
serv  
and  
kept  
is a  
and,  
drin  
and,  
peop  
part  
cons  
and  
lepre  
Sout



to barter for iron and trinkets. The first mate of the King George reporting, that a bay they intended to anchor in did not admit of good anchorage, this design was dropped. During the time they lay to, hogs, fowls, wild-geese, bread-fruit, plantains, and several other things were procured in considerable quantities; the natives dealing pretty fairly, but committing a variety of thefts, even before their faces, with a dexterity almost inimitable. For several days they continued lying to off the islands of Mowee and Morotoi, procuring refreshments and receiving visits till the 30th, when both ships bore away for King George's Bay, in Whoaboo, where they anchored in safety, after experiencing a variety of winds from all points of the compass.

Here they found every thing tabooed, or forbidden, so that it became necessary to court the king's favour; for which purpose a present was sent to him, and another to a priest; their acquaintance on the former occasion, who paid them a visit, handing up a pig and plantain, which in these islands are signs of friendship. This was soon followed by a visit from *Taheterre*, the king, followed by all the chiefs, who took off the taboo. The priest was remarkable for drinking large quantities of the ava, or yava-juice, for which he had two men in constant attendance chewing the root, which, with their spittle, forms this singular and (to us) nauseous beverage. The yava is a root resembling liquorice in shape and colour. None but the chiefs and priests have permission to use it, and these are never at the trouble of chewing it themselves; but, as above observed, employ servants; these begin with chewing a sufficient quantity, and when well masticated, it is put into a wooden bowl kept for the purpose, to which a small quantity of water is added; the whole is then strained through a cloth, and, like wine in Europe, it thus forms not merely the drink, but the delight of all parties, feasts, rejoicings, and, in short, every public assemblage of the leading people. Its effects, however, are very pernicious; it is partly intoxicating, or rather stupifying; and, by its constant use, the old priest was exceedingly debilitated, and his body covered by a white scurf, resembling the leprosy, which is a common symptom throughout the South Sea islands of its frequent use.

The taboo was again put on without any explanation being given, though several canoes nevertheless came off, but without any women, as had been formerly the case. Afterwards it was understood that one of them had been detected in the King George eating pork, which being a heinous offence, she was taken as soon as she came on-shore, and offered a sacrifice to the gods: human sacrifices, it appears, are here, as in most parts of the South Sea islands, frequently presented, and it is unquestionably the most inhuman and barbarous custom among them.

December 19th weighed, and two days afterwards anchored between Attoui and Wymea, where, after paying and receiving some visits, their former friend Abbenooe came on-board with two canoes loaded with provisions, and remained for two or three days, seemingly very well pleased with his new abode. The king also made his appearance; he was stout and well-made, about forty-five years of age, and possessed of more understanding and good-nature than any of his subjects. His behaviour to the English displayed much friendship and disinterestedness. Next day he came again attended by his uncle, a chief of great consequence, named Neeheow-hooa, the greatest warrior of the islands and crippled with wounds, having lost an eye and likely to lose the other. The surgeon dressed his wounds, and gave him instructions how to proceed in future.

January 5th caught a shark in the King George, thirteen and a half feet long, eight and a half broad, and six feet in the liver; forty-eight young ones were in her, about eight inches each in length; two whole turtles of sixty pounds each; several small pigs, and a quantity of bones; so that the numbers and the voracity of this fish may be conceived. Next day the king paid another visit, bringing his eldest son, a fine boy, about twelve years old, named Taaevee. This was meant as a farewell visit, his majesty being about to quit the island for a short time, leaving orders, however, with Abbenooe to let his friends, the English, be well supplied with all the island afforded during his absence. His uncle, the warrior, also accompanied him, who, in gratitude for the assistance rendered by the surgeon, presented him a double canoe filled with hogs, for which the veteran persisted

in  
the  
sion  
nov  
On  
dep  
two  
loc  
spe  
the  
T  
ear  
duc  
beh  
inh  
the  
sug  
is a  
on t  
yar  
sno  
of v  
C  
coa  
Isla  
suffi  
ever  
each  
som  
out  
con  
cou  
add  
ing  
shoo  
few  
from  
here  
ucc  
am's  
seen  
trad  
C

in refusing any recompense. From this time to the 10th they were employed in purchasing wood, water, provisions, curiosities, and every thing else they wanted; and now, quitting the anchorage, proceeded to Yam Bay, in Oneehow, where, after making a few excursions, they departed once more for Wymoa Bay, Attoui. Here two chiefs displayed their dexterity, at Captain Portlock's request, in the use of their spears, all who were spectators feeling astonishment and pain at the dangers they incurred in this amusement.

The island is tolerably level, the soil mostly a light red earth, which, if cultivated properly, might be very productive. Atappa is a tolerably large village, situated behind a long row of cocoa-nut trees, which affords the inhabitants ample shelter from the heat of the sun; in the swampey ground, of which there is a good deal, the sugar-cane and taso is cultivated. Their burying-place is a high wooden pile, of a quadrangular form, situated on the side of a hill. The river is not quite a hundred yards over in the widest part, gliding along in a clear, smooth stream, except in rainy weather, when the body of water is more tumultuous and muddy.

On the 3d March weighed, and made sail for the coast of America, and on the 24th April saw Montager Island, coming to anchor in the harbour, where there is sufficient shelter from the prevailing winds. In the evening several canoes came off with one or two men in each, who were highly delighted with the barking of some dogs on-board, beginning to whistle, and calling out *Towzer! Towzer! here! here!* which occasioned considerable surprize to their visitors, who could not account for these few words of English and this manner of addressing these animals. Boats were employed in wooding and watering, others in picking up shell-fish or shooting wild-ducks and geese, of which there were a few. The country was covered with snow; the Russians, from several traces in the woods, had evidently been here. The weather continued very variable, several unsuccessful attempts being made to get into Prince William's Sound, and only a single straggling inhabitant being seen now and then, so that there was no opportunity to trade.

Captain Dixon now made an excursion in his boats

up the Sound, and receiving some hints from the natives of a vessel being there, continued his search for several days, and at length got on-board a vessel called the Nootka, from Bengal, commanded by Mr. Meares, which had wintered in Snug-corner Cove. The scurvy had made dreadful havock among them, nearly all the officers and many of the crew having died of this frightful disorder, so that at length the Captain was the only person on-board able to walk the deck. Along with his first-mate he soon afterwards visited the ships, met with a hearty reception, and received such assistance as he wanted and as the others could afford. From him they learnt that few or no furs could be procured here; that several vessels from India had been already on this coast for the purposes of trade; and that two or three were expected next month, in the same pursuit, which immediately determined our voyagers to separate and push for different parts of the coast, in order to be before their expected rivals; the Queen Charlotte to proceed to King George's Sound, and Messrs. Hayward and Hill to Cook's River, in the King George's long-boat, the latter to remain where she was for the present.

On the 13th May several canoes visited them, in one of which was a chief of great consequence, named Sheenaawa, whose party, like most others, were determined thieves, exerting their ingenuity and tricks for this purpose in an extraordinary degree. They danced, sung, laughed, and diverted the attention of the seamen in every possible way, while slyly their hands were seizing every thing on the decks, so that literally they were smiling in their faces and robbing them at the same time. In the mean time the Queen Charlotte and the long-boat sailed, while the King George shifted to Hinchinbroke Cove. The appearance of the land here was very unpromising, being covered, though at this season, with deep snow; a few natives made their appearance with skins, who told them that, as the summer advanced, some salmon would be found in the fresh-water rivulets, of which there are several in the vicinity. Some of the boats were sent out to trade, which were tolerably successful; but they also suffered from continual thefts, which were sometimes accompanied by menaces, if they attempted to resist the plunderers.

Ju  
she  
Geo  
ploe  
ward  
very  
return  
sailed  
for an  
they  
In the  
canoe  
came  
tuckt  
beard  
was  
west  
made  
salmo  
of the  
his o  
most  
board  
Juh  
than  
great  
purpo  
The  
much  
place  
flat fa  
eyes;  
very  
this  
and  
treme  
and i  
vermi  
wome  
fixed,  
ceivin  
talent  
which

June 9th the Nootka left her former anchorage, where she had been frozen in, and came close to the King George, when the crew of the latter were partly employed in rendering her assistance. Two days afterwards the long-boat returned from Cook's River with a very good cargo, and was again sent off with orders to return by the 20th of July. On the 19th the Nootka sailed. Next day the surgeon took the invalids on-shore for an excursion, who, by the use of spruce-beer, which they now brewed in abundance, were rapidly recovering. In the evening observed two Indian boats and several canoes, in which were about twenty-five natives, who came alongside next morning. Their chief, named Taa-tuektellingnuke, was paralytic on one side, had a long beard, and seemed about sixty years of age; his country was called Cheenecock, situated towards the south-west part of the Sound. He appeared very friendly, made Captain Portlock a present of a skin and some salmon, and would not be satisfied without taking two of the seamen with him for the night, leaving three of his own people as hostages; these men were treated most kindly by the old chief, and were conducted on-board again in due time, satisfied with their host.

July 11th hauled the seine frequently, when not less than 2000 salmon were caught at each haul; and so great were their numbers, that ships prepared for the purpose might have obtained any quantity they wished. The long-boat returned on the 21st, though without so much success as formerly. On the 26th sailed from this place. The natives in general are short in stature, with flat faces and noses, ill-formed legs, but good teeth and eyes; they wear their hair, which is black and straight, very long; but cut it short on the death of a relation, this seeming their only method of mourning. The men and women differ little in appearance; both are extremely fond of ornaments, yet are very filthy in person, and it is said will, when pressed for food, devour the vermin out of their heads. They are attentive to their women, but jealous of them. Their thieving habits seem fixed, the most dexterous being most in esteem, and receiving the greatest applause for the exertion of his talents; he is also distinguished by a fantastical dress, which, while it excites the notice of the spectators, gives

the owner additional opportunities of exerting his fingers at their expence. They live upon whatever animals chance throws in the way, in addition to fish; the latter are dried in the sun, and when eaten fresh is roasted before a fire. Their winter habitations seem but ill-contrived, being from four to six feet high, ten feet long, eight broad, and built with thick plank; in these confined huts great numbers sometimes live together; in summer they wander to and fro as inclination or necessity dictates, taking shelter under temporary structures of branches, assisted by their canoes.

By the 3d August had made little progress, from the shifting of the wind. On the 6th were followed by a large Indian boat with twelve persons on-board, whose language and manners were very different from those of the people of Prince William's Sound; a few skins were procured of them, but not dressed or stretched like those of the Sound. At the approach of evening they wished to take one of the seamen with them on-shore for the night, who accordingly went, two hostages being left behind for his safety; next day they returned with him. Their residence, it seems, was near the foot of a hill, beside a rivulet of fresh water; their house was only a temporary habitation, and they possessed scarcely any thing to trade with. In the meantime the long-boat was dispatched to seek for furs near Cape Edgecombe. Joseph Woodcock, one of the seamen, again slept on-shore with the natives, in a bay near the ship. On the 8th two large boats visited them, with twenty-five men, women, and children on-board, who, very different from their other visitors, seemed very honest, and who were invited to dinner in the cabin, when they relished the English cookery so well, that the dishes were quickly obliged to be replenished. These departed in the evening well pleased with their entertainment, promising to return with the means of trading with their new friends.

On the 11th a new tribe visited them from the eastward, with about the same number of persons as the last; four days after the long-boat returned, having had pretty good success, notwithstanding some acts of hostility which they had been compelled to retaliate upon the Indians. Another party, from the north-west, were extremely addicted to thieving; nothing could escape

the  
ofte  
the  
usin  
read  
cho  
the  
whi  
acc  
a te  
lip  
mal  
real  
A  
havi  
in th  
prin  
cam  
refr  
Noo  
lette  
cess  
cour  
vem  
Islar  
whe  
shal  
A  
som  
was  
she  
who  
man  
of in  
goo  
deg  
The  
of P  
trem  
in w  
head  
in fu

them; and, when detected, were very impudent, and often threatened those they robbed. The men were of the size of Europeans, of a fierce and savage aspect, using daggers and long spears, easily provoked and ready to indulge their anger. The women at this anchorage, which was named Portlock's Harbour, disfigure themselves by making an incision in the under-lip, in which they wear a piece of wood of an oval form, larger according to their age, so that some were of the size of a tea-saucer; the weight of this incumbrance drags the lip down, exposing the whole of the lower teeth, which makes a most unsightly appearance, and must also be a real inconvenience.

August 22d weighed and made sail from this coast, having done as much as it seemed likely they could do in the way of trade. September 28th made Owhyhee, the principal of the Sandwich group, when several canoes came off, with whom a brisk trade for hogs and other refreshments was carried on. At Attoui they found the Nootka and Queen Charlotte had been there and left letters for the King George. After procuring what necessaries they wanted, Captain Portlock directed his course for China with his cargo of furs; on the 4th November saw Saypan and Tinian, two of the Ladrone Islands; and on the 21st anchored in Macao Roads, where Captain Dixon was found, whose transactions shall now be noticed.

After separating, the Queen Charlotte coasted it for some time, till, seeing an appearance of an inlet, a boat was dispatched which found an excellent harbour, where she soon after anchored. Several canoes came off, from whom some skins were procured, but by no means so many as they had at first reason to expect. The number of inhabitants was about seventy; the harbour, which is good, was named Port Mulgrave, and is situated in 59 deg. 32 min. north latitude; 140 deg. west longitude. The language of these people is quite different from that of Prince William's Sound, or Cook's River, being extremely uncouth and difficult to pronounce. The mode in which they dispose of their dead is remarkable; the head is separated from the body, and both are wrapped in furs, the former being put into a box, the latter into

an oblong chest, which are afterwards preserved and disposed of in a fanciful way.

June 4th quitted this place, and kept beating to the southward; a harbour was perceived at a distance, which, upon examination by the boats, was found to extend to a considerable distance, with a number of coves here and there, very well calculated for anchorage; it was named Norfolk Sound. The people were at first civil and well-behaved; but soon became troublesome and thievish, like almost all their brethren on this coast, Their numbers exceeded 450, including women and children; in appearance they resembled the people of Port Mulgrave, their faces being similarly painted, and the lips of the women distorted in the same manner. One of the chiefs was in possession of a white shirt, on which he set a great value; upon examination it proved to be of Spanish make, two ships of that nation having been on this coast in 1775. Trade here was not very brisk. A creek of considerable extent received the name of Port Banks, in honour of Sir Joseph; they continued standing to and fro with various success in trade.

July 1st saw an island, and were soon surrounded by Indians, who, after gratifying their curiosity in examining the vessel, began to trade and soon parted with all their skins. Several fresh tribes visited them almost daily, who, delighted with European articles of barter, were content to leave their furs behind in exchange. The residence of one was strongly fortified, resembling a hippah, or fortified place, in New Zealand; and, from some circumstances which transpired, Dixon was tempted also to believe they were also like the New Zealanders, cannibals. Our traders now found it better to keep shifting to and fro than to remain in one place. Proceeding to the eastward, eleven canoes came alongside on the 24th with 180 persons; but curiosity was the prevailing motive, as they had nothing to sell; and, five days after, no less than 200 men, women, and children, in eighteen canoes, came off to indulge their curiosity; a number that, on this coast, is rarely found in one community. Their chief had the most savage aspect of any yet seen, his whole appearance sufficiently marking him as the leader of a tribe of cannibals. His statue was above the common size, his body spare and thin, and,

tho  
and  
wer  
socl  
an  
low  
tem  
how  
mea  
A  
in  
pur  
and  
of t  
from  
Cap  
T  
who  
with  
bro  
ran  
bru  
rot  
dow  
with  
geta  
tion  
Kin  
cou  
tinu  
S  
refr  
nex  
they  
visi  
the  
thei  
larly  
wer  
assi  
tain  
but  
nail



though seemingly lank and emaciated, his step was bold and firm, his limbs strong and muscular; his eyes, which were large and goggling, seemed ready to start from their sockets; his forehead deeply wrinkled, as well by age as an habitual frown, which, joined to a long visage, hollow cheeks, high cheek-bones, and natural ferocity of temper, rendered him a most formidable figure. He, however, behaved very well to the English, and, by means of a present or two, became their fast friend.

August 1st, thought now of joining the King George in the Sound of that name, and, making sail for that purpose, fell in, on the 8th, with the Prince of Wales and Princess-Royal, two vessels fitted out by the owners of the King George and Queen Charlotte, and hearing from them that the former vessel was not in the Sound, Captain Dixon made sail for the Sandwich Islands.

This extensive portion of America exhibits on the whole the appearance of a large continued forest, covered with pines of different species, intermixed with alder, birch, hazel, and in the vallies with wild gooseberry, currant, and raspberry trees; besides a vast quantity of low brush-wood. The soil on the hills is a compound of rotten moss and decayed trees, which, being carried down with the snows into the vallies, and mixing there with a light sand, forms a soil in which most English vegetables might grow, if assisted a little by art or attention. The number of inhabitants, from Cook's River to King George's Sound, may be about 10,000; but the country must be very thinly peopled, to which their continual wars necessarily tend.

September 2d made Owhyhee, and, after procuring refreshments, stood on for Whahoo, being visited the next day by Abbenoe and the king, by whose commands they received abundant supplies of wood, water, and provisions, of which they were in extreme want, several of the crew being nearly dead with the scurvy. Attoui was their next destination, where the chiefs inquired particularly after their friend Po-pote (Captain Portlock,) and were desirous of contributing all in their power to the assistance of the ship, every one supplying the captain with a liberality as unbounded as it was unexpected, but which did not go unrewarded; saws, hatchets, nails, and other iron instruments being given to the men,

and buttons, beads, and a variety of ornaments to the women.

September 18th made sail for China, and anchored in Macao Roads the 9th November, where being joined, as already noticed, by the King George, their meeting was extremely agreeable. Captain Portlock was very much surprised in Canton with his old friend Tiaana, from the Sandwich Islands, who was no less pleased at seeing him, embracing the captain in the most cordial and affectionate manner. As soon as his transports subsided, he asked several questions concerning the people of the islands, and said that he had accompanied Captain Meares hither, who placed him under the immediate care of Mr. Ross, his first mate, to whom he was much attached.

During his stay, Tiaana was introduced to every place worthy of notice; he was usually dressed in a cloak and fine feather cap, and, to shew that he was a person of consequence, carried a spear in his hand. Afterwards, at the persuasion of Mr. Ross, he wore a light satin waistcoat and a pair of trowsers. He frequently attended places of public worship, behaving with the greatest decorum, and joining the congregation in the ceremonies of kneeling or standing, as if he had been all his life regularly accustomed to them. Some of the customs of the Chinese displeased him exceedingly, and, during the voyage, was nearly throwing the pilot overboard for some real or imaginary offence; he was, however, of a kind disposition, displaying frequent instances of humanity as well as generosity. Being once at an entertainment, given by one of the captains at Macao, his compassion was strongly excited after dinner by seeing a number of poor people, in Sampans, crowding round the vessel and asking alms; he solicited his host's permission to give them some food, remarking it was a great shame to let poor people want victuals, and that in his country there were no beggars. In compliance with his importunities, the broken meat was collected under his care, and he distributed it in the most equal and impartial manner. Tiaana was six feet two inches high, exceedingly well-made, but inclined to corpulency; he had a pleasing animated countenance, fine eyes, and otherwise expressive as well as agreeable features. He was univer-

sally  
the  
shee  
of s  
tion  
of t  
pan  
sold  
goes  
sail  
afte  
four  
thre  
Cha  
tenc  
Geo  
sepa  
whe  
Que  
reac  
mar  
tem  
no g  
a n  
occu

F  
the  
an e  
vie  
poin  
form  
Lan  
ble  
and  
but,  
178  
love  
acq  
C

sally liked, and, previous to his departure for Attou, the gentlemen at Canton furnished him with bulls, cows, sheep, goats, rabbits, turkies, &c. &c. besides all kinds of seeds which could be useful in his island, with directions how to rear and propagate them. The best skins of their cargoes were disposed of to the East India Company for 50,000 dollars, while the inferior ones were sold to the Chinese, both vessels receiving in return cargoes of tea. February 6th, 1788, weighed and made sail down the river, quitting Macao finally a day or two afterwards. On the 20th saw the island of Pulo Sapata, four leagues distant; and, 25th, the islands of Aramba; three days afterwards Mr. Lauder, surgeon of the Queen Charlotte, died, having been ill for some time, and attended by his brother surgeon, Mr. Hoggan, of the King George. On the 30th of March the ships agreed to separate, and make the best of their way to St. Helena, where the King George arrived the 13th June, and the Queen Charlotte on the 18th. The former at length reached England, without any occurrence worthy of remark, on the 22d August; and the latter the 17th September. Nor was the voyage unfortunate; for though no great gain was made, yet nothing was lost, which, in a new commercial speculation, is not an uncommon occurrence.

---

#### MONSIEUR DE LA PEROUSE.—1785-88.

**F**RANCE becoming jealous of the renown acquired by the English circumnavigators, determined to send out an expedition, which, in its scientific equipments, should vie with them in every respect. Two ships were appointed to this service, the Boussole and Astrolabe, the former commanded by La Perouse, the latter by M. de Langle, both captains in the navy, and men of considerable attainments, besides being assisted by men of science and artists. The voyage is interesting as far as it goes; but, unfortunately, the ships, after quitting Botany Bay, in 1788, have never since been heard of, to the regret of all lovers of science and humanity, on account not only of the acquirements but the amiable character of the commander.

On the 1st of August, 1785, they quitted Brest, and,

on the 13th, reached Madeira; stopping here three days they saw Teneriffe on the 19th, and on the 16th of October the island of Trinidad, barren, rocky, and with a violent surf breaking on the shores, where refreshments not being obtainable, the commander steered for St. Catherine's on the Brazil coast.

This island is extremely fertile, producing all sorts of fruit, vegetables, and corn, almost spontaneously. It is covered with trees of everlasting green, but they are so curiously interwoven with plants and briars, that it is impossible to pass through the forests without opening a path with a hatchet; to add to the difficulty, danger is also to be apprehended from snakes whose bite is mortal. The habitations are bordering on the sea. The woods are delightfully fragrant, occasioned by the orange-trees, and other odoriferous plants and shrubs, which form a part of them. But amidst all these advantages, the country is extremely poor, and totally destitute of manufactured commodities; the peasants are ragged, and almost naked. The soil, which is well calculated for the cultivation of sugar, remains untilled, as they are too poor to purchase slaves for that necessary purpose. The whale-fishery is indeed successful, but it belongs to the crown, and is farmed by a company at Lisbon, which has three large establishments on the coast. They kill about 400 whales annually, the produce of which is sent to Lisbon by the way of Rio Janeiro.

On the 14th of January the navigators struck ground on the coast of Patagonia. On the 25th, La Perouse took bearings a league to the southward of Cape San Diego, forming the west point of the Straits of Lemaire. At three he entered the straits, and saw some breakers, which extended about a mile; he also perceived others much further in the offing, which induced him to steer to the south-east to avoid them. On the 9th of February, he was abreast of the Straits of Magellan. Examining the quantity of provisions he had on-board, La Perouse discovered he had very little flour and bread left in store; having been obliged to leave a hundred barrels at Brest. The worms had also taken possession of the biscuits, and consumed or rendered useless a fifth part of them. Under these circumstances, La Perouse preferred Conception to the island of Juan Fernandez.

The  
narbe  
curre  
new  
one b  
1763  
habit  
jor-g  
This  
popu  
that  
unde  
and  
desti  
rive  
some  
tives  
dutie  
them  
can d  
hides  
trade  
of pl  
stuff  
upon  
fami  
moti  
male  
ity l  
A  
the  
a lig  
On  
The  
of s  
par  
Per  
dis  
tori  
up  
bes  
and  
A

The Bay of Conception in Chili is a most excellent harbour; the water is smooth, and almost without any current, though the tide rises six feet three inches. The new city of Conception, after the destruction of the old one by an earthquake, in 1751, was not resolved on till 1763. The new town, which contains about 10,000 inhabitants, is the residence of the bishop, and of the major-general, who governs in the military department. This colony makes but little progress in prosperity or population; the influence of the government counteracts that of the climate. The productions of this kingdom, under proper management, would suffice for the food and manufactures of half Europe, and yet the country is destitute of commerce. A few small vessels indeed arrive here yearly from Lima, with tobacco, sugar, and some articles of European manufacture, which the natives can only purchase at second or third hand; heavy duties having been imposed upon them first at Cadiz, then at Lima, and afterwards on their entering Chili. They can only give in exchange wheat, which is of little value, hides, tallow, and a few planks; so that the balance of trade is always against Chili. The women wear a kind of plaited petticoat, formed of antique gold and silver stuffs. These petticoats, however, are never summoned upon duty but on gala-days, and may be entailed in a family, descending, in regular gradation, from the grandmother to the grand-daughter. A small number of females, however, are thus gorgeously habited; the majority have barely sufficient to conceal their nakedness.

At day-break, on the 15th of March, La Perouse made the signal to prepare to sail. On the 17th, about noon, a light breeze sprung up, with which he got under way. On the 8th of April, about noon they saw Easter Island. The Indians were unarmed, except a few who had a kind of slight wooden club. Some of them assumed an apparent superiority over the others, which induced La Perouse to consider the former as chiefs, but he soon discovered that these selected persons were the most notorious offenders. Having but a few hours to remain upon the island, and wishing to employ his time to the best advantage, La Perouse left the care of the tent, and other particulars, to his first lieutenant M. D'Escures. A division was then made of the persons engaged in the

adventure; one part, under the command of M. De Langle, was to penetrate into the interior of the island to encourage and promote the vegetation, by disseminating seeds, &c. in a proper soil; and the other division undertook to visit the monuments, plantations, and habitations, within the compass of a league of the establishment. The largest of the rude busts upon one of the terraces is fourteen feet six inches in height, and the breadth and other particulars appeared to be proportionate.

A small part of this island is under cultivation. It is, however, generally agreed that three days' labour of an Indian will procure him subsistence for a year. From the ease with which the necessaries of life are procured, La Perouse supposed the productions of the earth were in common. He was convinced, indeed, that the houses were common, at least to a whole village or district. One of these habitations near his tent was 310 feet in length, ten feet in breadth, and ten feet in height towards the middle. The whole erection is capable of containing 200 people. It forms a kind of hamlet of itself, but is totally unfurnished. Two or three small houses appear at a little distance from it. La Perouse does not pretend to decide whether the women are common to a whole district, and the children to the republic: but he asserts that no Indian seemed to exercise the authority of a husband over any one of the females. If they are private property, it is a kind of which the possessors are very liberal.

Returning about noon to the tent, La Perouse found almost every man without either hat or handkerchief; so much had forbearance encouraged the audacity of the thieves, that he also experienced a similar depredation. An Indian, who had assisted him in descending from a terrace, rewarded himself for his trouble by taking away his hat. Some of them had dived under water, cut the small cable of the Astrolabe's boat, and taken away her grapnel. A sort of chief, to whom M. De Langle made a present of a male and female goat, received the animals with one hand, and robbed him of his handkerchief with the other.

On the 28th of May, they saw the mountains of Owhy-see, covered with snow, and afterwards those of Mowee, which are less elevated. About 150 canoes were seen

. De Lan-  
nd to en-  
ing seeds,  
ertook to  
ns, within  
The largest  
fourteen  
other par-

on. It is,  
our of an  
r. From  
procured,  
arth were  
he houses  
district.  
310 feet  
in height  
capable of  
inlet of it-  
ree small  
a Perouse  
are com-  
republic:  
e the au-  
ales. If  
the pos-

se found  
chief; so  
ty of the  
redation.  
g from a  
ing away  
, cut the  
away her  
gle made  
the ani-  
kerchief  
f Owhy-  
Mowee,  
ere seen



*View in Portlock's Harbour.*



*Idols in Easter Island.*

Faint, illegible text, possibly bleed-through from the reverse side of the page.

putting  
which  
of the  
of on  
so fast  
India  
leaping  
them  
water

After  
order  
pany  
the co  
was o  
which  
barke  
on-bo  
visit  
and  
purch  
banan  
On th  
ancho  
drivin  
howev  
hoist  
weigh  
was o  
Moros

A  
depan  
geese  
Early  
sudden  
a long  
disting  
west

Wh  
were  
In ex  
of skin  
tives  
but in



putting off from the shore, laden with fruit and hogs, which the Indians proposed to exchange for pieces of iron of the French navigators. Most of them came on-board of one or the other of the vessels, but they proceeded so fast through the water that they filled alongside. The Indians were obliged to quit the ropes thrown them, and leaping into the sea swam after their hogs, when taking them in their arms, they emptied their canoes of the water; and resumed their seat.

After having visited a village, M. de Langle gave orders that six soldiers, with a serjeant, should accompany him: the others were left upon the beach, under the command of M. de Pierrevert, the lieutenant; to them was committed the protection of the ship's boats, from which not a single sailor had landed. The party re-embarked at eleven o'clock in very good order, and arrived on-board about noon, where M. de Clonard had received a visit from a chief, of whom he had purchased a cloak, and a helmet adorned with red feathers; he had also purchased a hundred hogs, a quantity of potatoes and bananas, plenty of stuffs, mats, and various other articles. On their arrival on-board, the two frigates dragged their anchors; it blew fresh from the south-east, and they were driving down upon the island of Morokinne, which was however at a sufficient distance to give them time to hoist in their boats. La Perouse made the signal for weighing, but before they could purchase the anchor, he was obliged to make sail, and drag it till he had passed Morokinne, to hinder him from driving past the channel.

A fair wind accompanied the navigators on their departure from the Sandwich Islands. Whales and wild-geese convinced them that they were approaching land. Early in the morning of the 23d they descried it; a sudden dispersion of the fog opened to them the view of a long chain of mountains covered with snow. They distinguished Behring's Mount St. Elias, on the north-west coast of America.

While the navigators were at the entrance of a bay, they were continually surrounded by the canoes of the Indians. In exchange for iron they were offered fish, and variety of skins; as well as sundry articles of dress, and the natives displayed much ability in their commercial dealings; but iron was more eagerly coveted than any other me-

dium of barter. They indeed consented to take some pewter-pots and plates, but they received them with indifference. Iron was their favourite metal; a dagger of it hung from the necks of many of them. The report of their arrival having spread itself to the adjacent parts, several canoes arrived filled with otters' skins, which the natives bartered for knives, hatchets, and bar-iron. The sea-otter is supposed to be more common here than in any part of America. The *Astrolabe* caught one, which probably had escaped from the Indians, as it was severely wounded. It weighed seventy pounds, and perhaps had attained its full growth. The sea-otter is an amphibious animal, remarkable for the beauty of its skin. The Indians of Port Français call it *skeeter*. Some naturalists have noticed it under the denomination of *aricovienne*, but the description of that animal in Buffon has no affinity with this, which has no resemblance to the otter of Canada, nor to that of Europe.

Having taken in as much wood and water as was required, the navigators esteemed themselves the most fortunate of men, in having arrived at such a distance from Europe without having a sick person among them, or any one afflicted with the scurvy; but a lamentable misfortune now awaited them. At the entrance of this harbour perished twenty brave seamen, in two boats, by the surf.

On the 30th of July, at four in the afternoon, *La Pe-rouse* got under way. This bay or harbour, to which he gave the name of Port des Français, is situated in 58 deg. 37 min. north-latitude, and 139 deg. 50 min. west longitude. In different excursions, he says, he found the high-water mark to be fifteen feet above the surface of the sea. The climate of this coast is infinitely milder than that of Hudson's Bay, in the same degree of latitude. Pines were seen of six feet diameter, and 140 feet in height. Vegetation is vigorous during three or four months of the year. The men wear different small ornaments, pendant from the ears and nose, scarify their arms and breasts, and file their teeth close to their gums, using, for the last operation, a sand-stone, formed into a particular shape. They paint the face and body with soot, ochre, and plumbago, mixed with train-oil, making themselves most horrid figures. When completely dress-

ed, t  
down  
disting  
ders  
rema  
worn  
nity  
two  
dress  
being  
keep  
otter  
tanne  
birds  
a con  
nation  
of the  
sue it  
are m  
thirty  
Fren  
and h  
upon  
ally a  
At  
tembe  
sight  
which  
ships  
of the  
them  
presid  
coast  
trope  
the du  
About  
these  
labour  
ceede  
Spanis  
Vicro  
guns, a  
necess

ed, their flowing hair is powdered, and plaited with the down of sea-birds; but, perhaps, only the chiefs of certain distinguished families are thus decorated. Their shoulders are covered with a skin, and the rest of the body remains naked, except the head, on which is generally worn a little straw-hat, plaited with great taste and ingenuity. Sometimes, indeed, the head is decorated with two horned bonnets of eagles' feathers. Their head-dresses are extremely various, the grand object in view being only to render themselves terrible, that they may keep their enemies in awe. Some Indians have skirts of otters' skins. A great chief wore a shirt composed of a tanned skin of the elk, bordered by a fringe of beaks of birds, which, when dancing, imitated the noise of a bell; a common dress among the savages of Canada, and other nations in the eastern parts of America. The passion of these Indians for gaming is astonishing, and they pursue it with great avidity. The sort of play to which they are most devoted, is a certain game of chance: out of thirty pieces of wood, each distinctly marked like the French dice, they hide seven; each plays in succession, and he who guesses nearest to the whole number marked upon the seven is the winner of the stake, which is usually a hatchet or a piece of iron.

At length, after a very long run, on the 11th of September, at three in the afternoon, the navigators got sight of Fort Monterey, and two three-masted vessels which lay in the road. The commander of these two ships having been informed, by the Viceroy of Mexico, of the probable arrival of the two French frigates, sent them pilots in the course of the night. Loretto, the only presidency of Old California, is situated on the east coast of this peninsula, and has a garrison of fifty-four troopers, who furnish detachments to fifteen missions; the duties of which are performed by Dominican friars. About four thousand Indians, converted and residing in these fifteen parishes, are the sole produce of the long labours of the different religious orders which have succeeded each other. A small navy was established by the Spanish government in this port, under the orders of the Viceroy of Mexico, consisting of four corvettes of twelve guns, and one goletta. They are destined to supply with necessaries the presidencies of North California; and

they are sometimes dispatched as packet-boats to Manilla, when the orders of the court require the utmost expedition.

The company were received with all possible politeness and respect: the president of the missions, in his sacerdotal vestment, with the holy water in his hand, waited to receive them at the entrance of the church, which was splendidly illuminated as on their highest festivals: he then conducted them to the foot of the high altar, where *Te Deum* was sung in thanksgivings for their arrival. Before they entered the church they passed a range of Indians: the parish-church, though covered with straw, is neat, and decorated with paintings, copied from Italian originals. A picture of Hell is there represented, in which the imagination of Callot is absolutely exceeded; but the senses of new converts must be struck with the most lively impressions. A representation of Paradise, placed opposite to that of Hell, is supposed to produce less effect on them. The Indians, as well as the missionaries, rise with the sun, and devote an hour to prayers and mass, during which time a species of boiled food is prepared for them: it consists of barley-meal, the grain of which has been roasted previous to its being boiled. It is cooked in the centre of the square, in three large kettles. This repast is called *atole* by the Indians, who consider it as delicious; it is destitute of salt and butter, and must consequently be insipid. The women have little more to attend to than their housewifery, their children, and the roasting and grinding of several grains; the latter operation is long and laborious, as they employ no other means than that of crushing it in pieces with a cylinder upon a stone.

The converted Indians preserve those ancient usages which are not prohibited by their new religion; the same cabins, games, and dresses. The dress of the richest consists of an otter's skin cloak, to cover their loins, and descend below the groin: the most indolent are satisfied with a simple piece of linen cloth, furnished by the mission to conceal their nakedness; a cloak of rabbit's skin, tied under the chin, serves as a veil for their shoulders: the rest of the body remains absolutely naked, except the head, which is sometimes ornamented with hats of straw, curiously matted or plaited. The

won  
mist  
mat  
tico  
leg,  
of m  
com  
T  
are  
wher  
prob  
thes  
The  
thos  
to th  
soon  
A  
cent  
colle  
cies,  
comm  
that  
The  
valua  
Capt  
gener  
glory  
birth  
Ne  
of ha  
dian  
amon  
Spani  
ciscar  
a con  
of all  
narde  
four  
are a  
no sa  
On  
and le  
On th

women have a cloak of deer-skin, tanned; those of the missions make a small bodice, with sleeves of the same material. This, with a small apron of rushes, and a petticoat of stags' skin, which descends to the middle of the leg, is the whole of their apparel. Girls under the age of nine years have only a simple girdle, and boys are completely naked.

The Indians of the *rancheries*, or independent villages, are accustomed to paint their bodies red and black, when they are in mourning: but the missionaries have prohibited the former, though they tolerate the latter, these people being singularly attached to their friends. The ties of family are less regarded among them than those of friendship: the children shew no filial respect to the father, having been obliged to quit his cabin as soon as they were able to procure their own subsistence.

A Spanish commissary at Monterey, named M. Vincent Vassadre y Vega, brought orders to the governor to collect all the otter-skins of his missions and presidencies, government having reserved to itself the exclusive commerce of them; and M. Fages assured La Perouse that he could annually furnish twenty thousand of them. The Spaniards were ignorant of the importance of this valuable peltry till the publication of the voyages of Captain Cook: that excellent man has navigated for the general benefit of every nation; his own enjoys only the glory of the enterprize, and that of having given him birth.

New California, though extremely fertile, cannot boast of having a single settler; a few soldiers, married to Indian women, who dwell in the forts, or who are dispersed among the different missions, constituting the whole Spanish nation in this district of America. The Franciscan missionaries are principally Europeans; they have a convent in Mexico. The viceroy is now the sole judge of all controversies in the different missions. Don Bernardo Galves having united all the powers, Spain allows four hundred piasters to each missionary, two of which are appropriated to a parish: supernumeraries receive no salary.

On the evening of the 22d every thing was on-board, and leave had been taken of the governor and missionaries. On the morning of the 24th they sailed. On the 3d of

November the frigates were surrounded with noddies, terns, and man-of-war birds; and on the 4th they made an island which bore west. This small island is little more than a rock of about 500 toises in length. Not a tree is to be seen on it, but a great deal of grass is visible on the top; the rock is much disfigured by the dung of various birds; the extremities of it are perpendicular like a wall, and the sea broke around it with such violence as to render it impossible to think of landing. La Perouse named it Isle Necker. About an hour past one in the morning La Perouse saw breakers at two cables' length a-head of the ship; the sea being so smooth, the sound of them was hardly heard; the Astrolabe perceived them at the same time, though at a greater distance than the Boussole; both frigates instantly hauled, with their heads to the south-east. La Perouse gave orders for sounding; they had nine fathoms, rocky bottom; soon after ten and twelve fathoms, and in a quarter of an hour got no ground with sixty fathoms. They just escaped the most imminent danger to which navigators can be exposed.

The island of Assumption, to which the Jesuits have attributed six leagues of circumference, from the angles now taken, was reduced to half, and the highest point is about two hundred toises above the level of the sea. A more horrid place cannot be conceived. It was a perfect cone, as black as a coal, and very mortifying to behold, after having enjoyed, in imagination, the cocoa-nuts and turtles expected to be found in some one of the Marianne Islands. La Perouse did not mean to touch at the Bashees, having before been often visited, and having nothing particularly interesting. Having determined the position, he continued his course towards China; and on the 1st of January, 1787, found bottom in sixty fathoms; a number of fishing-boats surrounded him the next day. On the 2d of January our navigators made the White Rock. In the evening they anchored to the northward of Ling-ting Island, and the following day in Macao Road. Macao, situate at the mouth of the Tigris, is capable of receiving a sixty-four gun ship into its road, at the entrance of the Typa; and in its port, below the city, ships of 700 tons half laden. The entrance of this port is defended by a fortress consisting of two batteries and three

sma  
than  
a wa  
This  
and  
He l  
of t  
cust  
gues  
is pe  
the  
pers  
cretj  
migh  
cers  
risk;  
quen  
appo  
gover  
lately  
seapo  
with  
swor  
If a r  
door,  
witho  
defen  
over t  
But in  
judge  
of ful  
nive a  
lately  
them.  
thems  
not su  
count  
The  
the ye  
with o  
the sa  
they a  
wood,

small forts. The Portuguese limits extend no farther than about a league from the city; they are bounded by a wall, and guarded by a few soldiers under a mandarin. This mandarin is, indeed, the real governor of Macao, and the person to whom the Chinese owe obedience. He has not the privilege of sleeping within the enclosure of the limits, yet he may visit the place, inspect the custom-houses, &c. And on these occasions the Portuguese must salute him with five guns. But no European is permitted to set a foot on the Chinese country beyond the wall; an attempt of that kind would subject any person to the mercy of the Chinese; for such an indiscretion large sums might be demanded of him, or he might suffer detention as a prisoner. Some of the officers of the frigates wantonly exposed themselves to this risk; but it fortunately happened that no serious consequences arose from their levity. The Viceroy of Goa appoints all the military and civil officers at Macao. The governor and the senators are nominated by him. He has lately appointed the garrison to consist of 180 Indian seapoys, and 120 militia; the soldiers are armed with staves, the officer only being permitted to wear a sword; but, on no occasion to use it against a Chinese. If a robber of that nation is detected in breaking open a door, or purloining any effects, he must not be arrested without the greatest precaution; if a soldier, in his own defence, should unfortunately kill him, he is delivered over to the governor, and hanged in the market-place. But if a Chinese kill a Portuguese, he is examined by the judges of his own nation, who make a pompous parade of fulfilling all the formalities of justice, but always connive at the evasion of it. The Portuguese, however, have lately made a spirited effort, which reflects honour on them. A seapoy having killed a Chinese, they shot him themselves in the presence of the Mandarin, and would not submit the decision of the affair to those of his own country.

The climate of the road of Typa is, at this season of the year, precarious; most of the crews were afflicted with colds, accompanied with a fever; which yielded to the salutary temperature of the island of Luconia, when they approached it on the 15th of February. Wanting wood, which he knew was dear at Manilla, La Perouse

came to a resolution of remaining twenty-four hours at Marivella to procure some, and early the next morning all the carpenters of the two frigates were sent on-shore with the long-boats; the rest of the ships' company, with the yawl, were reserved for a fishing party; but they were unsuccessful, as they found nothing but rocks and very shallow water.

On the 28th the navigators came to an anchor in the port of Cavite, in three fathoms, at two cables' length from the town. Cavite, situate three leagues to the south-west of Manilla, was formerly a place of importance. It has now the commandant of the arsenal, a contractor, a few other officers, and 150 men in garrison. The other inhabitants consist of Mulattoes or Indians employed at the arsenal, and, with their numerous families, form a population of about 4000, including the city and the suburb of Saint Roch. There are two parishes, and three convents of men. The Jesuits had a handsome house here, which is now in the hands of government. The whole place is now almost a heap of ruins.

Manilla is erected on the bay which also bears its name, and lies at the mouth of a river, being one of the finest situations in the world; all the necessaries of life may be procured there in abundance, and on reasonable terms; but the cloths, and other manufactures of Europe, are extravagantly dear. The great possessions of the Spaniards in America have not permitted the government to attend minutely to the Philippines. La Perouse confidently asserts, that a great nation, without any other colony than the Philippines, which would establish a proper government there, might view all the European settlements in Africa and America without envy or regret. These islands contain about 3,000,000 of inhabitants, and that of Luconia consists of about a third of them. These people seem not inferior to Europeans; they cultivate the land with skill, and among them have ingenious goldsmiths, carpenters, joiners, masons, blacksmiths, &c. La Perouse says he has visited them at their villages, and found them affable, hospitable, and honest. The Spaniards indeed speak contemptuously of them, but the vices they attribute to the Indians, may with more propriety be placed to the government established among them. Coffee, sugar-canes, cotton, and indigo,



hours at  
morning  
on-shore  
any, with  
they were  
and very

nor in the  
es' length  
es to the  
of impor-  
al, a con-  
garrison.  
r Indians  
ous fami-  
g the city  
parishes,  
a hand-  
f govern-  
of ruins.

bears its  
ne of the  
ies of life  
reasonable  
f Europe,  
as of the  
e govern-  
a Perouse  
hout any  
establish  
European  
vy of re-  
of inhabi-  
third of  
ans; they  
ave inge-  
, black-  
n at their  
d honest.  
of them,  
may with  
ablished  
l indigo,



*Inhabitants of Port Francois.*



*Inhabitants of Manilla.*

*[The text in this column is extremely faint and illegible.]*

grow  
lieved  
the M  
tions v  
cultiva  
cles ex  
vernme

On t  
ing, an  
sailed  
On the  
perien  
Lucon  
set La  
about  
stood  
near th  
the cit  
Having  
lony, a  
of Can  
resolv  
of this  
come  
his own  
of our  
that he  
guess  
fisherm  
them.

The  
mid-ch  
Botol  
provid  
and wa  
Island,  
the nig  
Corea,  
appear  
they a  
a cour  
the sig  
in the

grow there without cultivation; and it is generally believed that their spices would not be inferior to those of the Moluccas; a general liberty of commerce for all nations would command a sale which would encourage the cultivation of them all; and a moderate duty on all articles exported would soon defray the expences that government might sustain.

On the 9th of April, according to the French reckoning, and the 10th as the Manillese reckon, our navigators sailed and got to the northward of the island of Luconia. On the 21st they made the island of Formosa; and experienced, in the channel which divides it from that of Luconia, some very violent currents. On the 22d they set Lamy Island, at the south-west point of Formosa, about three leagues distance. The tack they then stood on conveyed them upon the coast of Formosa, near the entrance of the bay of Old Fort, Zealand, where the city of Taywan, the capital of that island, is seated. Having been informed of the revolt of that Chinese colony, and that an army of 20,000 men, under the santog of Canton, had been dispatched against it, La Perouse resolved to sacrifice a few days to learn the particulars of this event. Only one man could be prevailed on to come on-board; whose fish were instantly purchased at his own price, to induce him to give a favourable account of our navigators, should he venture to acknowledge that he had communicated with them. No person could guess at the meaning of any of the answers given by the fisherman to the questions which had been proposed to them.

The whole of the next day a dead calm occurred, in mid-channel, between the Bashee Islands, and those of Botol Tabacoxima. It is probable that vessels might provide themselves in this island with provision, wood, and water. La Perouse preserved the name of Kumi Island, which Father Gambil gives it in his chart. In the night of the 25th our navigators passed the strait of Corea, sounding very frequently, and as this coast appeared more eligible to follow than that of Japan, they approached within two leagues of it, and shaped a course parallel to its direction. On the 27th they made the signal to bear up, and steer east, and soon perceived, in the north-north-east, an island not laid down upon any

chart, at the distance of about twenty leagues from the coast of Corea. He named it Isle Dagelet, from the name of the astronomer who first discovered it. The circumference is about three leagues.

On the 30th of May, La Perouse shaped his course east towards Japan, and on the 2d of June saw two Japanese vessels, one of which passed within hail of him. It had a crew of twenty men, all habited in blue cassocks resembling those worn by French priests. This vessel was about 100 tons burthen, and had a single high mast stepped in the middle. The Astrolabe hailed her as she passed, but neither the question nor the answer was comprehended. She continued her course to the southward, to give the earliest intelligence of two foreign vessels having appeared in seas where no European navigator had ever ventured. At different times of the day seven Chinese vessels, of a smaller construction, were seen, which were better calculated to encounter bad weather.

During the seventy-five days, since our navigators sailed from Manilla, they had run along the coasts of Quelpert Island, Corea, and Japan; but as these countries were inhabited by people inhospitable to strangers, they did not attempt to visit them. They were extremely impatient to reconnoitre this land, and it was the only part of the globe which had escaped the activity of Captain Cook. The geographers who had drawn the strait of Tessoy, erroneously determined the limits of Jesso, of the Company's Land, and of Staten Island; it, therefore, became necessary to terminate the ancient discussions by indisputable facts. The latitude of Baie de Ternai was the same as that of Port Acqueis, though the description of it is very different. The plants which France produces, carpeted the whole of this soil. Roses, lilies, and all European meadow-flowers were beheld at every step. Pine-trees embellished the tops of the mountains; and oaks, gradually diminishing in strength and size towards the sea, adorned the less elevated parts. Traces of men were frequently perceived by the havoc they had made. By these, and many other corroborating circumstances, the navigators were clearly of opinion, that the Tartars approach the borders of the sea, when invited thither by the season for fishing and hunting;

that t  
and th  
countr  
and he  
who ha  
their s  
by sile  
bush i  
able to  
mined  
and ma  
genera  
est pro  
Baie de  
seine;  
near w  
plenty  
herring  
On t  
clear sh  
at the  
great is  
countr  
three d  
earth o  
had be  
one of  
for it, s  
nitely  
that of  
contin  
proper  
At e  
which  
that th  
some g  
northw  
ferent f  
barren  
To the  
appella  
come to

that they assemble for those purposes along the rivers; and that the mass of people reside in the interior of the country, to attend to the multiplication of their flocks and herds. M. de Langle, with several other officers who had a passion for hunting, endeavoured to pursue their sport, but without success, yet they imagined that by silence, perseverance, and posting themselves in ambush in the passes of the stags and bears, they might be able to procure some of them. This plan was determined on for the next day, but, with all their address and management, it proved abortive. It was therefore generally acknowledged that fishing presented the greatest prospect of success. Each of the five creeks in the Baie de Ternai afforded a proper place for hauling the seine, and was rendered more convenient by a rivulet, near which they established their kitchen. They caught plenty of trout, salmon, cod-fish, harp-fish, plaice, and herrings.

On the 4th, at three in the morning, there was a fine clear sky, and the navigators saw, upon their right beam, at the distance of two miles, in the west-north-west, a great island into which a river discharged itself. The country resembled that at Baie de Ternai, and though three deg. more to the northward, the productions of the earth differed very little from it. M. de Vaujuas, who had been dispatched in one of the boats, took away one of the elk-skins, but not without leaving, in exchange for it, some hatchets, and other iron instruments of infinitely more value. That officer's representation, nor that of the naturalists, did not encourage La Perouse to continue any longer in this bay, on which he thought proper to bestow the name of Baie de Suffren.

At eight in the morning of the 7th, he made an island which seemed of great extent; he supposed, at first, that this was Segalien Island, the south part of which some geographers had placed two degrees too far to the northward. The aspect of this land was extremely different from that of Tartary; nothing was to be seen but barren rocks, the cavities of which retained the snow. To the highest of the mountains La Perouse gave the appellation of Peak Lamanon. M. de Langle, who had come to anchor, came instantly on board his ship, having

already hoisted out his long-boat and small boats. He submitted to La Perouse whether it would not be proper to land before night, in order to reconnoitre the country, and gather some necessary information from the inhabitants. By the assistance of their glasses, they perceived some cabins, and two of the islanders hastening towards the woods.

Our navigators were successful in making the natives comprehend that they requested a description of their country, and that of the Mantchous; one of the old sages rose up, and, with great perspicuity, pointed out the most essential and interesting particulars with the end of his staff. His sagacity in guessing the meaning of the questions proposed to him was astonishing, though, in this particular, he was surpassed by another islander of about thirty years of age. The last-mentioned native informed our navigators that they had a commercial intercourse with the people who inhabit the banks of Segalien River, and he distinctly marked, by strokes of a pencil, the number of days it required for a canoe to sail up the river to the respective places of their general traffic. The bay in which they lay at anchor was named Baie de Langle, as Captain de Langle was the first who discovered it, and first landed on its shore. They spent the remainder of the day in visiting the country and its inhabitants. They were surprised to find among a people composed of hunters and fishermen, who were strangers to the cultivation of the earth, and without flocks or herds, such gentle manners, and such a superiority of intellect. The attention of the inhabitants of the Baie de Langle was attracted by the arts and manufactures of the French; they judiciously examined them, and debated among themselves the manner of fabricating the several articles. They were not unacquainted with the weaver's shuttle; a loom of their construction was brought to France, whence it appeared that their methods of making linens was similar to that of the Europeans; but the thread of it is formed of the bark of the willow-tree. Though they do not cultivate the soil, they convert the spontaneous produce of it to the most useful and necessary purposes.

At day-break, on the 4th of July, La Perouse made

the sig  
saw th  
as eas  
of the  
the fo  
took b  
by-eas  
chored  
d'Est  
found  
laden  
men w  
chous,  
becom  
island,  
surmou  
animals  
but eng  
only ca  
bably h  
tain g  
relative  
Perouse  
well-fo  
extensiv  
he came  
league f  
river, to  
peak; i  
sides p  
on it th  
On th  
opening  
anchora  
there w  
landed  
ceived,  
abound  
Langle's  
anchori  
Baie de  
In thi  
use of th

the signal for getting under way; early on the 19th, he saw the land of an island from north-east-by-north, as far as east-south-east, but so thick a fog prevailed that none of the points could be particularly discovered. At four the fog, in a great degree, dispersed, and the navigators took bearings of the lands astern to them to the north-by-east. The bay, which is the best in which he had anchored since his departure from Manilla, he named Baie d'Estaing. M. de Langle, who first landed in the island, found the islanders assembled round three or four canoes, laden with smoked fish; he was there informed that the men who composed the crews of the canoes were Mantchous, and had quitted the banks of the Segalien river to become purchasers of these fish. In the corner of the island, within a kind of circus planted with stakes, each surmounted with the head of a bear, the bones of animals lay scattered. As these people use no fire-arms, but engage the bears in close combat, their arrows being only capable of wounding them, this circus might probably be intended to perpetuate the memory of certain great exploits. Having entertained conjectures relative to the proximity of the coast of Tartary, La Perouse at length discovered that his conjectures were well-founded; for when the horizon became a little more extensive, he saw it perfectly. In the evening of the 22d he came to an anchor in thirty-seven fathoms, about a league from the land. He was then a-breast of a small river, to the northward of which he saw a remarkable peak; its base is on the shore, and its summit on all sides preserves a regular form. La Perouse bestowed on it the title of Peak la Martiniere.

On the 28th, in the evening, our navigators were at the opening of a bay which presented a safe and convenient anchorage. M. de Langle reported to La Perouse that there was excellent shelter behind four islands; he had landed at a village of Tartars, where he was kindly received, and where he discovered a watering place, abounding with the most limpid element. From M. de Langle's report, La Perouse gave orders to prepare for anchoring in the bottom of the bay, which was named Baie de Castris.

In this bay the French navigators first discovered the use of the circle of lead or bone, which these people, and

the inhabitants of Segalien Island wear on the thumb like a ring; it greatly assists them in cutting and stripping the salmon with a knife, which is always hanging to their girdle. Their village was built upon low marshy land, which must doubtless be uninhabitable during the winter; but on the opposite side of the gulph, another village appeared on a more elevated situation. It was seated at the entrance of a wood, and contained eight cabins, larger and better constructed than the first. Not far from these cabins, they visited three yourts, or subterranean houses. They were sufficiently capacious to accommodate the inhabitants of the whole eight cabins during the severity of the inclement season. On the borders of this village several tombs presented themselves, which were larger and more ingeniously fabricated than the houses; each of them contained three, four, or five biers, decorated with Chinese stuffs, some pieces of which were brocade. Bows, arrows, and the other most esteemed articles of these people, were suspended in the interior of these monuments, the wooden door of which was closed by a bar, supported at each end by a prop.

The women are wrapped in a large robe of nankeen, or salmon's skin, curiously tanned, descending as low as the ankle-bone, sometimes embellished with a border of fringe manufactured of copper, and producing sounds like those of little bells. Those salmon which furnish a covering for the fair, weigh thirty or forty pounds, and are never caught in summer; those which were taken by the French visitors did not exceed three or four pounds in weight; but that disadvantage was fully compensated by the extraordinary number, and the extreme delicacy of their flavour.

On the 2d of August, La Perouse sailed with a light breeze. Segalien Island terminating in a point, a distant horizon of mountains was no longer seen; many circumstances announced that he was approaching its southern extremity, and that the peak was upon another island. On this supposition, which was realized the next day, the anchor was let go in the evening, as the calm rendered it necessary to anchor at the south point of Segalien Island. This point, which was named Cape Chillon, is situate in 45 deg. 57 min. north latitude, and 140 deg. 34 min. east longitude: it terminates this island, which from north to

south  
chann  
tween  
island  
gators  
from  
Japan  
Sangu  
to the  
sea w  
person  
were  
were  
breast  
ed wit  
suppor  
French  
and ot

On t  
they h  
perceiv  
east-by  
chart-  
mined  
the 20  
the str  
along t  
distan  
ren, w  
tants.  
naviga  
by som  
is abou  
each ex  
voleanc  
though  
crowde  
evening  
to see t  
peared  
masses  
were er  
ed the



south is of immense extent, separated from Tartary by a channel terminated by sand-banks to the northward, between which no passage for ships is to be found. This island is Oku-Jesso. Chica Island, abreast of our navigators, divided by a channel from that of Segalien, and from Japan to the strait of Sangaar, is the Jesso of the Japanese, extending to the south as far as the strait of Sangaar. The chain of the Kurile mountains is more to the eastward, and with Jesso and Oku-Jesso, forms a sea which communicates with that of Ochotsk. The persons of the Islanders, which were seen in Crillon Bay, were well-sized; strong, and vigorous: their features were expressive, and their beards descended to their breasts; their arms, necks, and backs, were also covered with a profusion of hair. Their middle stature is supposed to be about an inch lower than that of the French. Their skin is tawny, like that of the Algerines, and other nations on the coast of Barbary.

On the 17th, they approached Staten Island, of which they had a perfect view. On the 19th Cape Troun was perceived to the southward, and Cape Uries to the south-east-by-east; its proper direction, according to the Dutch chart: their situation could not possibly have been determined with more precision by modern navigators. On the 20th saw the Company's Island, and reconnoitered the strait of Uries, though it was very foggy, and ran along the south coast of the Company's Island, at the distance of three or four leagues: it appeared to be barren, without trees or verdure, and even without inhabitants. On the 29th, after a series of foggy weather, our navigators reconnoitered Mareckan Island, considered by some as the first of the southern Kuriles; its extent is about ten leagues, from north-east to south-west, and each extremity is terminated by an eminence, a peak or volcano rising in the middle. On the 5th of September, though the fog continued obstinate, the navigators crowded sail in the midst of darkness, and at six in the evening of the same day, it cleared up, and enabled them to see the coast of Kamtschatka; the whole of which appeared hideous; the eye surveyed with terror enormous masses of rocks, which in the beginning of September were enveloped in snow. The next day they approached the land, and found it agreeable to behold when

near ; and the base of these enormous summits, crowned with eternal ice, was carpeted with the most beautiful verdure, finely diversified with trees. In the evening of the 6th, they made the entrance of Avatcha Bay, or Saint Peter and Saint Paul. The light-house, erected by the Russians on the east point of the entrance, was not kindled during the night ; as an excuse for which the governor declared, the next day, that all their efforts to keep it burning had been ineffectual ; the wind had constantly extinguished the flame, which was only sheltered by four planks of wood, very indifferently cemented.

The government of Kamtschatka had been materially changed since the departure of the English, and was now only a dependency of that of Ochotsk. These particulars were communicated to our navigators by lieutenant Kaborof, governor of the harbour of Saint Peter and Saint Paul, having a serjeant and forty soldiers under his command. M. de Lessops, who acted as interpreter, and who perfectly understood the Russian language, wrote a letter, in La Perouse's name, to the governor of Ochotsk, to whom La Perouse also wrote in French himself. He told him that the narrative of Cook's last voyage had spread abroad the fame of the hospitality of the Kamtschadale government ; and he flattered himself that he should be as favourably received as the English navigators, as his voyage, like theirs, was intended for the general benefit of all maritime nations.

In the midst of their labours, our navigators devoted intervals to pleasure, and engaged in several hunting parties on the rivers Avatscha and Paratounka, expecting to be able to shoot a few rein-deer, bears, or other quadrupeds, inhabitants of that climate. They were obliged, however, to content themselves with a few ducks or teal, an inferior sort of game, which were considered as a poor compensation for their laborious excursions. But if their own endeavours were not so successful as their sanguine expectations had predicted, their friends among the Kamtschadales made ample amends for the disappointment. During their stay they had received from the inhabitants of the village, an elk, four bears, and a rein-deer, with such a quantity of divers, and other wild-fowl, that they found it necessary to distribute a considerable part of them among their crews. This was ren-





*Harbour of St. Peter and St. Paul.*



*Indians of Chili and California.*

dered  
super-  
side of  
tenanc  
riety o  
almost

The  
fond o  
have a  
former  
foul air  
among  
of the  
and ar  
ferior  
resembl  
and pl  
feet h  
a ladd  
buildin  
schada  
It is c  
cash in  
greater  
small  
the cor  
balanc  
of whic  
rubles.  
to me  
tries, c  
able fo  
sons a

The  
depart  
Septem  
was as  
month,  
Decem  
orders  
way.  
dined

dered the more necessary, as they had been cloyed by a super-abundance of fish; a single cast of the net, along-side of the frigates, would have procured sufficient sustenance for half a dozen ships; but there was little variety of species; cod, salmon, herrings, and plaice, were almost the only produce of the net.

The Kamtschadales are of an imitative genius, and fond of adopting the customs of their conquerors. They have already abandoned the yourts, in which they were formerly accustomed to burrow like badgers, breathing foul air during the whole of the winter. The most opulent among them now build isbas, or wooden houses, like those of the Russians: they are divided into three small rooms, and are conveniently warmed by a brick-stove. The inferior people pass their winters and summers in balagans, resembling wooden pigeon-houses, covered with thatch, and placed upon the tops of posts twelve or thirteen feet high, to which the women, as well as men, find a ladder necessary for their ascension. But these latter buildings will probably soon disappear: for the Kamtschadales imitate the manners and dresses of the Russians. It is curious to see in their little cottages, a quantity of cash in circulation; and it may be considered as a still greater curiosity, because the practice exists among so small a number of inhabitants. Their consumption of the commodities of Russia and China are so few, that the balance of trade is entirely in their favour, in consequence of which it is necessary to pay them the difference in rubles. The Kamtschadales, says La Perouse, appeared to me to be the same people as those of the Bay of Castries, on the coast of Tartary: they are equally remarkable for their mildness and their probity, and their persons are not very dissimilar.

The approach of winter now warned our navigators to depart; the ground, which, on their arrival on the 7th of September, was adorned with the most beautiful verdure, was as yellow and parched up on the 25th of the same month, as in the environs of Paris at the conclusion of December. La Perouse therefore gave preparatory orders for their departure, and, on the 29th, got under way. M. Kasloff came to take a final leave of him, and dined on-board. He accompanied him on-shore, with

M. de Langle, and several officers, and was liberally entertained with a good supper, and a ball.

Signs of land were seen on the 18th and 19th of October; flights of ducks, and other birds that frequent the shore, were observed. On the 1st of November, after experiencing several vicissitudes of weather, a great number of birds were seen; and, among others, curlews and plovers, two species which are never observed at any considerable distance from land. On the 5th, they crossed their own tract from Monterey to Macao; and, on the 6th, that of Captain Clerke from the Sandwich Islands to Kamtschatka, when the birds had entirely disappeared. A heavy swell from the east, like that from the west in the Atlantic Ocean, constantly prevails in this vast sea; they saw neither bonetas nor doradoes, nor any thing but a few flying-fish; a distressing circumstance, as their fresh provision was entirely consumed.

Induced by a western gale, LaPerouse attempted to reach the parallel of Bougainville's Navigators Islands, a discovery due to the French, where fresh provision might probably be procured. On the 6th of December, at three in the afternoon, he saw the most easterly island of that Archipelago, and stood on and off during the rest of the evening and night. Meaning to anchor if he met with a proper place, La Perouse passed through the channel between the great and the little islands that Bougainville left to the south; though hardly a league wide, it appeared perfectly free from danger. He saw no canoes till he was in the channel, yet he beheld several habitations on the windward side of the island, and a group of Indians sitting under the shade of cocoa-nut trees, who seemed delighted with the prospect afforded by the frigates.

Expecting to meet with a more considerable island farther west, the navigators flattered themselves they should soon find a shelter, if not a port, and therefore deferred making more extensive observations till they arrived at that island, which, according to M. de Bougainville's plan, they now approached. At break of day they were surprised not to see land to leeward; nor was it to be discovered till six o'clock in the morning, the channel being infinitely wider than is represented on the chart which was delivered to La Perouse as a guide. They

found  
island  
by tw  
chang  
alted

Cha  
morni  
take  
water,  
ing hi  
which  
longer  
ternoo  
bauble  
lander  
ent car  
exchan  
traffic,  
part of  
and de  
shore t  
Bouss  
nard an  
ed by  
view at  
about  
Clonar  
they di  
had fo  
jolly-b  
league  
dire m  
long-b  
and th  
half a  
easily  
de Clo  
betwe  
about  
were  
little  
hogs,

found themselves opposite the north-east point of the island of Maouna at five in the evening. Being visited by two or three canoes, which came alongside to exchange hogs and fruit for beads, they conceived an exalted opinion of the riches of the island.

Charmed with the beautiful dawn of the following morning, La Perouse resolved to reconnoitre the country, take a view of the inhabitants at their own homes, fill water, and immediately get under way; prudence warning him against passing a second night at that anchorage, which M. de Langle also thought too dangerous for a longer stay. It was therefore agreed on to sail in the afternoon, after appropriating the morning in exchanging baubles for hogs and fruit. At the dawn of day the islanders had surrounded the two frigates, with 200 different canoes laden with provision, which they would only exchange for beads, axes, cloth, and other articles of traffic, were treated by them with contempt. While a part of the crew was occupied in keeping them in order, and dealing, the rest were dispatching empty casks on shore to be replenished with water. Two boats of the Boussole, armed, and commanded by Messrs. de Clonard and Colinet, and those of the Astrolabe, commanded by Messrs. de Monti and Bellegarde, set off with that view at five in the morning, for a bay at the distance of about a league. La Perouse followed close after Messrs. Clonard and Monti, in his pinnace, and landed when they did. It unfortunately happened that M. de Langle had formed a resolution to make an excursion in his jolly-boat to another creek, at the distance of about a league from their watering-place; from this excursion a dire misfortune ensued. The creek, towards which the long-boats steered, was large and commodious: these, and the other boats, remained afloat at low water, within half a pistol-shot of the beach, and excellent water was easily procured. Great order was observed by Messrs. de Clonard and de Monti. A line of soldiers was posted between the beach and the natives, who amounted to about 200, including many women and children. They were prevailed on to sit down under cocoa-trees, at a little distance from the boats; each of them had fowls, hogs, pigeons, or fruit, and all of them were anxious to

dispose of their articles without delay, which created some confusion.

While matters were thus passing with perfect tranquillity, and the casks expeditiously filling with water, La Perouse ventured to visit a charming village, situated in the midst of a neighbouring wood, the trees of which were loaded with delicious fruit. The houses formed a circle of about 150 toises in diameter, leaving an interior open space, beautifully verdant, and shaded with trees, which rendered the air delightfully cool and refreshing. Women, children, and aged men attended him, and earnestly importuned him to enter their houses; they even spread their finest mats upon the floor, decorated with chosen pebbles, and raised a convenient distance from the ground, to prevent offensive humidity. La Perouse condescended to enter one of the handsomest of these huts, which was probably inhabited by a chief, and was astonished to behold a large cabinet of lattice-work, in which as much taste and elegance were displayed as if it had been produced in the environs of Paris. This enchanting country, blessed with a fruitful soil without culture, and enjoying a climate which renders clothing unnecessary, holds out to these fortunate people an abundance of the most estimable food. The trees invite the natives to partake of the bread-fruit, the banana, the cocoa-nut, and the orange; while the swine fowls, and dogs, which partake of the surplus of these fruits, afford them a rich variety of viands. The inhabitants of this enviable spot were so rich, and entirely free from wants, that they looked with disdain on the cloth and iron tendered by the French visitors, and only deigned to become customers for beads. Abounding in real blessings, they languished only for superfluities.

The boats of the Boussole now arrived loaded with water, and La Perouse made every preparation to get under way. M. de Langle at the same instant returned from his excursion, and mentioned his having landed in a noble harbour for boats, at the foot of a delightful village, and near a cascade of transparent water. He spoke of this watering-place as infinitely more commodious than any other, and begged La Perouse to permit him to take the lead of the first party, assuring him that in

three  
full of  
of this  
dange  
the g  
numb  
ships.  
twelve  
when,  
officer  
only a  
other.  
five fe  
feet w  
must b  
hauled  
from t  
he had  
ing th  
Struck  
creek,  
water  
mour  
mense  
dent i

He  
withou  
lent o  
the m  
of ab  
which  
they v  
numb  
every  
howe  
and h  
till fo  
ever,  
his m  
witho  
be for  
by th  
surro



three hours he would return on-board with all the boats full of water. Though La Perouse, from the appearance of things at this time, had no great apprehensions of danger, he was averse to sending boats on-shore without the greatest necessity, especially among an immense number of people, unsupported and unperceived by the ships. The boats put off from the Astrolabe at half past twelve, and arrived at the watering-place soon after one; when, to their great astonishment, M. de Langle, and his officers, instead of finding a large commodious bay, saw only a creek full of coral, through which there was no other passage than a winding channel of about twenty-five feet wide. When within, they had no more than five feet water; the long-boats grounded, and the barges must have been in the same situation had they not been hauled to the entrance of the channel at a great distance from the beach. M. de Langle was now convinced that he had examined the bay at high-water only, not supposing that the tide at those islands rose five or six feet. Struck with amazement, he instantly resolved to quit the creek, and repair to that where they had before filled water; but the air of tranquillity and apparent good humour of the crowd of Indians, bringing with them an immense quantity of fruit and hogs, chased his first prudent idea from his recollection.

He landed the casks on-shore from the four boats without interruption, while his soldiers preserved excellent order on the beach, forming themselves in two lines, the more effectually to answer their purpose. Instead of about 200 natives, including women and children, which M. de Langle found there at about half after one, they were, at three o'clock, increased to the alarming number of 1200. M. de Langle's situation became every instant more embarrassing; he found means, however, to ship his water, but the bay was almost dry, and he had not any hopes of getting off the long-boats till four in the afternoon. He and his detachment, however, stepped into them, and took post in the bow with his musket and musketeers, forbidding any one to fire without his command; which he knew would speedily be found necessary. Stones were now violently thrown by the Indians, who were up to their knees in water, and surrounded the long-boats, at the distance of about six

feet; the soldiers, who were embarked, making feeble efforts to keep them off.

M. de Langle, still hoping to check hostilities, without effusion of blood, gave no orders, all this time, for firing a volley of musketry and swivels; but, shortly after, a shower of stones, thrown with incredible force, struck almost every one in the long-boat. M. de Langle had only fired two shot, when he was knocked overboard, and massacred with clubs and stones by about 200 Indians. The long-boat of the *Boussole*, commanded by M. de Boutin, was aground near the *Astrolabe*, leaving between them a channel unoccupied by the Indians. Many saved themselves by swimming, who fortunately got on-board the barges, which keeping afloat, forty-nine persons were saved out of the sixty-one, of which the party consisted. M. Boutin was knocked down by a stone, but fortunately fell between the two long-boats, on-board of which not a man remained in the space of about five minutes. Those who preserved their lives by swimming to the two barges, received several wounds; but those who unhappily fell on the other side were instantly dispatched by the clubs of the remorseless Indians.

The crews of the barges, who had killed many of the islanders with their muskets, now began to make more room by throwing their water-casks overboard. They had also nearly exhausted their ammunition, and their retreat was rendered difficult, a number of wounded persons lying stretched out upon the thwarts, and impeding the working of the oars. To the prudence of M. Vaujaus, and the discipline kept up by M. Mouton, who commanded the *Boussole's* barge, the public are indebted for the preservation of the forty-nine persons of both crews who escaped. M. Boutin had received five wounds in the head, and one in the breast, and was kept above water by the cockswain of the long-boat, who had himself received a severe wound. M. Connet was discovered in a state of insensibility upon the grapnel-rope of the barge, with two wounds on the head, an arm fractured, and a finger broken. M. Lavaux, surgeon of the *Astrolabe*, was obliged to suffer the operation of the trepan. M. de Lamanon, and M. de Langle, were cruelly massacred, with Talio, master at arms of the *Boussole*, and nine other persons belonging to the two crews.

Feeble

without  
firing  
er, a  
truck  
had  
, and  
lians.  
Bou-  
ween  
saved  
board  
ersons  
con-  
but  
rd of  
e mi-  
g to  
who  
ched

f the  
more  
They  
their  
per-  
ped-  
f M.  
who  
bted  
both  
unds  
bove  
had  
was  
onel-  
arm  
n of  
f the  
cru-  
ous-  
ews.

*Massacre of De Langler.*



M. le C  
boat, die  
having  
channel,  
himself  
was afte  
infuriate  
themselv

At five  
were info  
moment  
natives v  
and per  
happene  
the chil  
which s  
could wi  
deration  
death.

On th  
Island o  
had arri  
This isla  
Massacr  
beauty,  
of about  
surroun  
cocoa-nu  
inhabita  
Maouna,  
ed. So  
ders wit  
land of  
immedia

On th  
not a si  
been in  
taken pl  
of Oyoh  
from it  
of Maou  
lands ar  
Leone,

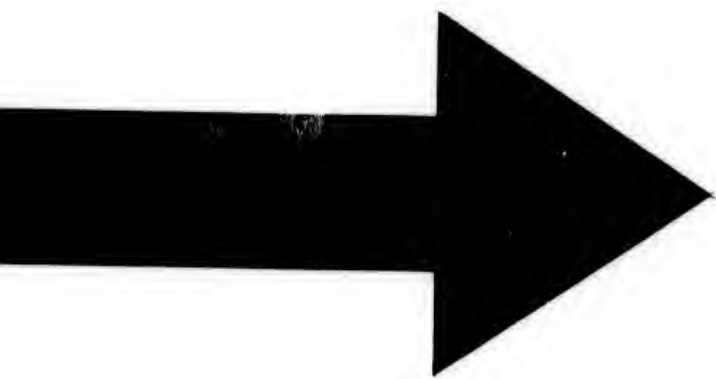
M. le Gobieu, who commanded the *Astrolabe's* long-boat, did not desert his post till he was left alone; when, having exhausted his ammunition, he leaped into the channel, and, notwithstanding his wounds, preserved himself on-board one of the barges. A little ammunition was afterwards found, and completely exhausted on the infuriated crowd; and the boats at length extricated themselves from their lamentable situation.

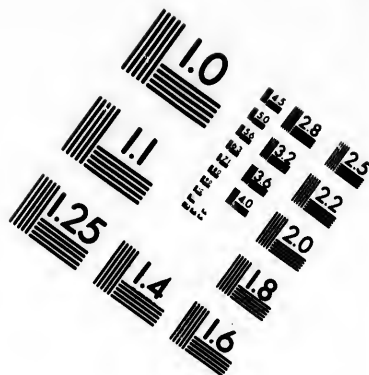
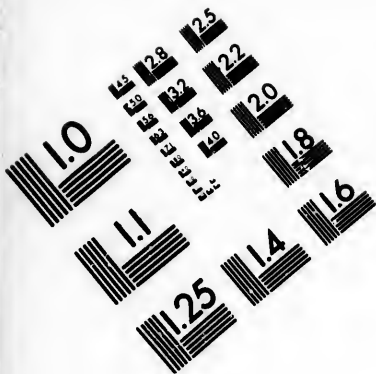
At five o'clock the officers and crew of the *Boussole* were informed of this disastrous event; they were at that moment surrounded with about 100 canoes, in which the natives were disposing of their provisions with security, and perfectly innocent of the catastrophe which had happened. But they were the countrymen, the brothers, the children of the infernal assassins, the thoughts of which so transported La Perouse with rage, that he could with difficulty confine himself to the limits of moderation, or hinder the crew from punishing them with death.

On the 14th of December, La Perouse stood for the Island of Oyolava, which had been observed before they had arrived at the anchorage which proved so fatal. This island is separated from that of Maouna, or of the Massacre, by a wide channel, and vies with Otaheite in beauty, extent, fertility, and population. At the distance of about three leagues from the north-east point, he was surrounded by canoes, laden with bread-fruit, bananas, cocoa-nuts, sugar-canes, pigeons, and a few hogs. The inhabitants of this island resemble those of the island of Maouna, whose treachery had been so fatally experienced. Some exchanges were conducted with these islanders with more tranquillity and honesty than at the island of Maouna, as the smallest acts of injustice received immediate chastisement.

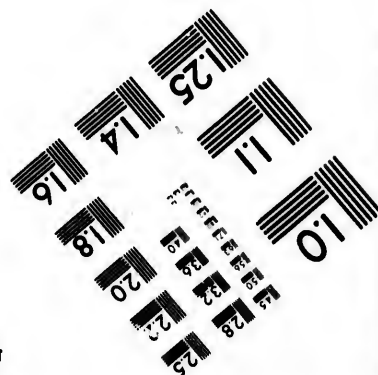
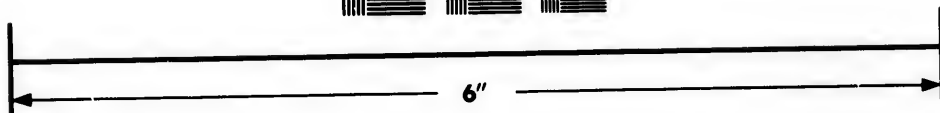
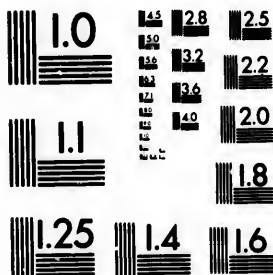
On the 17th they approached the island of Pola, but not a single canoe came off; perhaps the natives had been intimidated by hearing of the event which had taken place at Maouna. Pola is a smaller land than that of Oyolava, but equally beautiful, and is only separated from it by a channel four leagues across. The natives of Maouna informed our visitors, that the Navigator's Islands are ten in number, viz. Opoun, the most easterly, Leone, Fauoue, Maouna, Oyolava, Calinasse, Pola,







**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503



1.8  
2.0  
2.2  
2.5  
2.8  
3.2  
3.6  
4.0

4.5  
5.0  
5.6  
6.3  
7.1  
8.0  
9.0  
10.0

Skika, Ossamo, and Ouera. These islands form one of the finest archipelagoes of the South Sea, and are as interesting with respect to arts, productions, and population, as the Society and Friendly Islands, which the English navigators have so satisfactorily described. In favour of their moral characters, little remains to be noticed; gratitude cannot find a residence in their ferocious minds; nothing but fear can restrain them from outrageous and inhuman actions. The huts of these islanders are elegantly formed: though they disdain the fabrications of iron, they finish their work with wonderful neatness, with tools formed of a species of basaltes in the form of an adze. For a few glass-beads, they bartered large three-legged dishes of wood, so well-polished as to have the appearance of being highly varnished. They keep up a wretched kind of police; a few, who had the appearance of chiefs, chastised the refractory with their sticks, but their assumed power seemed generally disregarded; any regulations, which they attempted to enforce and to establish, were transgressed almost as soon as they were promulgated. Never were sovereigns so negligently obeyed, never were orders enforced with such feeble shadows of authority.

Imagination cannot figure to itself more agreeable situations than those of their villages. All the houses are built under fruit-trees, which render them delightfully cool; they are seated on the borders of streams, leading down from the mountains. Though the principal object in their architecture is to protect them from offensive heat, the islanders never abandon the idea of elegance. Their houses are sufficiently spacious to accommodate several families; and they are furnished with blinds, which are drawn up to the windward to prevent the intrusion of the potent rays of the sun. The natives repose upon fine comfortable mats, which are cautiously preserved from all humidity. Nothing can be said, by our travellers, of the religious rites of these natives, as no morai was perceived belonging to them. The islands are fertile, and their population is supposed to be considerable. Opun, Leone, and Fanfoue, are small; but Maoune, Oyolava, and Pola, may be classed among the largest and most beautiful in the South Sea. Cocoa island is lofty, and formed like a sugar-loaf; it is nearly

a mile in diameter, covered with trees, and is separated from Traitor's Island by a channel about a league wide. At eight in the morning La Perouse brought too to the west-south-west, at two miles from a sandy bay in the western part of the Great Island of Traitors, where he expected to find an anchorage sheltered from easterly winds. About twenty canoes instantly quitted the shore and approached the frigates in order to make exchanges; several of them were loaded with excellent cocoa-nuts, with a few yams and bananas; one of them brought a hog, and three or four fowls. It evidently appeared that these Indians had before some knowledge of Europeans, as they came near without fear, traded with honesty, and never refused to part with their fruit before they were paid for it. They spoke, however, the same language, and the same ferocity appeared in their countenances; their manner of tatowing, and the form of their canoes were the same, but they had not, like them, two joints cut off from the little finger of the left-hand; two individuals had, however, suffered that operation.

On the 27th of December, Vavao was perceived, an island which Captain Cook had never visited, but was no stranger to its existence, as one of the archipelago of the Friendly Islands: it is nearly equal in extent to that of Tongataboo, and is particularly fortunate in having no deficiency of fresh water. The two small islands of Hoonatonga are no more than two large uninhabitable rocks, which are high enough to be seen at the distance of fifteen leagues. Their position is ten leagues north of Tongataboo; but that island being low, it can hardly be seen at half that distance. On the 31st of December, at six in the morning, an appearance like the tops of trees, which seemed to grow in the water, proved the harbinger of Van Diemen's point. The wind being northerly, La Perouse steered for the south coast of the island, which may, without danger, be approached within three musket-shots. Not the semblance of a hill is to be seen; a calm sea cannot present a more level surface to the eye. The huts of the natives were scattered irregularly over the fields, and not socially collected into a conversable neighbourhood. Seven or eight canoes were launched from these habitations, and directed their course towards the vessels; but these islanders were awkward seamen,

and did not venture to come near, though the water was smooth, and no obstacle impeded their passage. At the distance of about eight or ten feet, they leaped overboard and swam near the frigates, holding in each hand a quantity of cocoa-nuts, which they were glad to exchange for pieces of iron, nails, and hatchets; from the honesty of their dealings a friendly intercourse ensued between the islanders and the navigators, and they ventured to come on-board.

Norfolk Island, off the coast of New South Wales, which they saw on the 13th of January, is very steep, but does not exceed eighty toises above the level of the sea. It is covered with pines, which appear to be of the same species as those of New Caledonia, or New Zealand. Captain Cook having declared that he saw many cabbage-trees in this island, heightened the desire of the navigators to land on it. Perhaps the palm which produces these cabbages, is very small, for not a single tree of that species could be discovered. On the 28th, at nine in the morning, La Perouse let go the anchor at a mile from the north coast of Botany Bay, in seven fathoms water. An English lieutenant, and a midshipman, were sent on-board his ship by Captain Hunter, commander of the *Sirius*. They offered him, in Captain Hunter's name, all the services in his power: but circumstances would not permit him to supply them with provision, ammunition, or sails. An officer was dispatched from the French to the English captain, returning thanks, and adding, that his wants extended only to wood and water, of which he should find plenty in the bay. The journal of La Perouse proceeds no further. La Perouse, according to his last letters from Botany Bay, was to return to the Isle of France in 1788. For two years France in vain impatiently expected his return; perhaps the apprehensions of his countrymen may have been more agonising than his actual suffering; perhaps he has been cast away upon one of the islands of the South Sea, whence he stretches out his arms toward his country for protection. We have not now even the consolation to doubt that he has experienced some dreadful calamity.

## CAPTAIN EDWARD EDWARDS.—1790-92.

ON the 10th August, 1790, Captain Edwards was commissioned to take the command of his majesty's ship Pandora, of twenty-four guns and 160 men, to proceed to the South Seas; in the first instance, to call at Otaheite and seize the mutineers of the Bounty, who had audaciously rebelled against their commander, committed him with several others to an open boat in the midst of the Pacific Ocean, and then ran away with the ship to the above-mentioned island; and, secondly, to survey Endeavour Straits, in order that the passage to Port Jackson, New South Wales, from India might be expedited, by ascertaining its advantages and dangers. Lieutenant Bligh's voyage (commander of the Bounty) not being round the world, it is not given in this work; but, for the information of the reader, it may be proper to state, that it was undertaken in order to introduce that great vegetable necessary of the South Seas, the bread-fruit, into the West India Islands, by as many plants of it as could be conveniently carried.

Quitting England, they touched successively at Tenerife and Rio Janeiro, without any occurrence of consequence, but the illness of several of the crew; who, however, recovered as they approached Cape Horn, where the weather was, as usual, cold and tempestuous. January 31st saw Cape St. Juan, Staten, and New Year's Islands. March 4th perceived Easter Island; on the 16th discovered a Lagoon Island, about four miles in extent, which was called after Lord Ducie; lagoon islands are those which are little better than sand-banks, supposed to be raised by the little animals which form the coral rocks, with a lake, or lagoon, of sea-water in the centre, and producing in general little or nothing for the support of human life; hundreds of these are found in the South Seas, and, being a little elevated above the surface of the water, frequently prove dangerous to shipping, especially in the night.

Next day (17th) saw another of these islands, which was named after Lord Hood, about six miles long, with several kinds of trees, but no appearance of inhabitants. Two days afterwards observed a third which received

the name of Carysfort Island, after his lordship; on the 22d passed Matei, and next day anchored in Matavai Bay, Otaheite. Early in the morning a canoe with one man visited them, who expressed the greatest satisfaction, and was astonished to see Lieutenant Hayward (one of the Bounty officers,) as, he said, the mutineers told them that Captain Bligh and the others had gone to Whyte-takee to settle along with Captain Cook, who was still living there. Christian, however, chief of the mutineers with nine companions more attached to him than the others, and several Otaheitian men and women, had slipped the Bounty's cable in the night, and, leaving the remaining part of the crew on-shore, went off nobody knew whither.

Lieutenants Corner and Hayward were dispatched, with two boats and twenty-six men, to the north side of the island after the mutineers, four of whom in the meantime voluntarily surrendered themselves; the boats returning, reported they had chased the remainder on-shore and taken their boat, the men having proceeded to the heights; immediately upon which the former officer was dispatched against them by land with a party of men, by permission of Otoo the king; while Lieutenant Hayward went for the same purpose by water, accompanied by several chiefs, particularly Oedidee. An Englishman, named Brown, left here by an American vessel, also joined the party, and proved of considerable service, having been twelve months on the island, and being sufficiently acquainted with the language and manners of the natives.

Lieutenant Corner, landing at Point Venus, had several chiefs for his guides and the common people to carry his ammunition, having to cross a rapid river, running from the mountains, and forming a variety of curves, and some cataracts in its course to the sea. This they forded sixteen times, the natives displaying on every occasion much more personal strength than the seamen; and occasionally ropes and tackles were necessary to ascend some of the heights. During a halt, the officer expressed a wish for something to eat, when one of the natives immediately ran to a temple, where meat had been regularly served to the deity of the place, and came back with a roasted pig, which had been offered to him that day.

This remarkable instance of impiety surprised the lieutenant; but he was assured by the offender, that the god had more than he could possibly eat! Having arrived at the residence of a great chief, they were hospitably received; and, in honour of his father, then deceased, fired three volleys over the body, the paper of the cartridges of which unfortunately set fire to some of its coverings, which, in the estimation of these people, was almost a species of sacrilege. In the meantime Mr. Hayward had blocked up the fugitives by water, and, by the aid of Tamarrah, prince of the upper districts, had scarcely left them a chance of escaping in any direction.

Thus cut off from every hope of assistance, the natives harassing them behind, while Mr. Hayward advanced in front, they took shelter, under cover of the night, in a hut in the woods, where they were discovered by Brown, who, creeping to the place when they were asleep, discovered them to be Europeans by the feel of their feet. Next day the lieutenant attacked them; but, conscious that no resistance would be availing, they grounded their arms without opposition, and, under a strong guard, were marched to the boats with their arms tied behind their backs. A prison for their reception was built on the after-part of the quarter-deck, in order that no communication should take place between them and the ship's company. Several of the natives, it seems, were their friends; some of the mutineers had married the daughters of neighbouring chiefs; and at length a conspiracy was formed to cut the ship's cables and allow her to drift upon the rocks, when they would not only release their friends, but enjoy the plunder of the wreck. In this scheme neither the king, nor any of his brothers, or friends, participated; one of them, named Orapai, gave the first intimation of it, and they all behaved otherwise in the most friendly and obliging manner. The prisoners were daily visited by their wives and offspring, who displayed surprising grief and attachment to their husbands, the scene of their meetings being truly melancholy and affecting. By these faithful partners they were likewise supplied, during their stay, with every delicacy of the country.

On the 30th Captain Edwards received a visit from King Otoo and his two queens, one of whom was a

coarse woman, about thirty years of age; the other a delicate one, not more than sixteen; they all slept together, and seemed to be on very friendly terms; presents of hogs, bananas, cocoa-nuts, accompanied their majesties. Next day a grand heiva, or play, was ordered, for the entertainment of the English officers at Point Venus; a band of music attended from the beach to conduct them to the spot where the king and his retinue were in waiting; a ring was formed and the entertainment began, which consisted of singing, dancing, and posture-making, very little of which could be rendered intelligible to their visitors. Being now ready for sea, the natives expressed the strongest regret at their departure, cutting their heads and breasts with shells in token of grief. They had promised to take several to England, but finding, on farther inquiry, that every man in England must labour hard for the bread he eats, the indolent Otaheiteans, too lazy for this, declined visiting such a country. King Otoo also, with his wives, wished to make the same excursion, but was persuaded from it by his brother, his services being wanted in the approaching war. He desired, however, as well as his chiefs, to be remembered, in an especial manner, to his good friend King George.

May 8th passed York Island, near to Otaheite, under the government of Maturua, brother and deputy of Otoo; it is about twelve miles in circumference. On the three following days examined Huabein, Ulietea, Otaha, and Bolabola, for the other body of mutineers, but in vain. At the latter they were visited by Tatahoo, the king; the inhabitants are more warlike than any of their neighbours, who are much afraid of their prowess, so that the name of a Bolabola man is always a terror to the others. A tender, about the size of a Gravesend-boat, fitted up at Otaheite, accompanied the Pandora, commanded by one of her master's mates, with seven men. On the 19th made Whyteerakee, discovered by Captain Bligh; one of the natives recollected Mr. Hayward in the Bounty, and a spear was purchased, of the most exquisite workmanship seen in any of the islands. The 22d made Palmerston's Island, and, to their surprise, found a yard and some spars marked Bounty, but no other trace of the mutineers. Here the jolly-boat, hav-

ing  
med  
with  
sear  
whic  
12th  
form  
inter  
disco  
seen  
the n  
with  
21st  
about  
trade  
fowls,  
timid  
thing  
der an  
in vai  
served  
Happa  
they a  
Friend  
The  
nobody  
the clo  
fee, the  
women  
but ha  
them s  
brough  
at first  
nails.  
being b  
made  
grass,  
of Lie  
attemp  
or prin  
barked  
islands,  
which



ing left the ship, and the weather coming on thick immediately, she was never afterwards seen or heard of with her crew, though several days were occupied in the search by the ship and other boats. June 6th saw an island, which was called after the Duke of York; and, on the 12th, another, named after the Duke of Clarence; the former not inhabited, the latter pretty populous; but no intercourse took place with the people. On the 18th discovered another island, of greater extent than any yet seen in these seas, being twice the extent of Otaheite; the natives warlike, but fair-dealing in their intercourse with their visitors. It was called Chatham's Island. The 21st saw another, which the natives named Otutuolah, about forty miles long, with the people of which they traded for a very delicate species of seed-cake, birds, fowls, feathers, and other curiosities; they were very timid in coming on-board, and much astonished at every thing they saw. In the evening separated from the tender and cruized two days off the spot to rejoin her, but in vain; proceeding eastward they saw an island, observed by Bougainville; and, on the 29th, made the Happai Islands, discovered by Captain Cook. Next day they anchored in the road of Annaamooka, one of the Friendly Islands.

The inhabitants proved such determined thieves, that nobody durst walk by himself without danger of having the clothes stripped from off his back. On the 30th Tatafee, the king of the island, paid the Pandora a visit. The women here are more masculine than those of Otaheite, but have very animated countenances, which render them sufficiently agreeable; several handsome girls were brought for disposal by their mothers, the price being at first an axe, but diminishing to razors, scissors, and nails. A brisk trade was carried on for hogs, the pork being better than that of Otaheite. Several attempts were made to plunder the parties sent out to cut wood and grass, in one of which an attempt being made on the life of Lieutenant Corner, he shot the offender dead; these attempts, however, were not countenanced by the king or principal chiefs. His majesty, on the contrary, embarked for Tafoa in the Pandora, one of his tributary islands, the chiefs of which came off to do him homage, which he exemplified by putting his foot on their heads

in the act of obeisance. Continuing the search for the mutineers, they saw on the 14th the Navigators Isles of Bougainville, and perceived European clothes in the possession of the natives. The 18th perceived a cluster of islands, which were called Howe's; running down the north side they perceived a fine open sound, into which fell some rivers. The natives were civil, and seemingly much better disposed than those of Annamooka. On the 23d passed Pylstart Island, as supposed; and, on the 26th, Middleburgh Island, from which a few refreshments were procured, anchoring soon after at Annamooka, where they were grieved to find the tender had not yet appeared.

Once more they proceeded on their voyage, and, on the 7th August, made Wallis's Island; next day another, which they named Grenville's Island, the men of which came off with hostile intentions, armed with clubs, which they flourished in defiance; but, amazed at the size and novelty of a man-of-war, fled at the report of a musket. The 11th passed over a shoal of coral, on which was only eleven fathoms water, to their great astonishment and terror, and in five minutes more could not find bottom. On the 12th discovered an island well wooded but not inhabited, which received the name of Mitre Island, from the shape of a remarkable promontory. Another small one, near it, was called Cherry's Island. Next day distinguished a third, named after Mr. Pitt; on the 17th found breakers, under both bows, at midnight; in the morning discovered they were embayed in a double reef, which doubtless will soon be an island.

Lieutenant Corner was now sent to look for a passage through a reef in their route, and in the evening they made a signal there was one; but it was judged prudent, considering their former escapes, to wait for the morning. The ship therefore lay to, signals being made for the return of the boat, which she had no sooner done than, to the astonishment of all, the ship struck on a reef at a moment when, from the precautions taken, it was thought there was no danger near them. All hands were soon at the pumps, the ship having nine feet water in the hold. At ten o'clock she beat over the reef into fifteen fathoms water, the night dark and stormy, the guns ordered to be thrown overboard, and a sail to be

d  
to  
w  
at  
no  
qu  
die  
the  
her  
as  
wa  
and  
bow  
over  
whi  
inst  
wav  
ance  
drow  
saw  
ceed  
four  
Ve  
some  
been  
of th  
whol  
port  
and  
ing e  
only  
days  
tance  
No ti  
gust  
sions  
The  
some  
small  
friend  
of wh  
fortun  
small

drawn under her bottom; one of the pumps, in addition to their other distress, being rendered useless. The boats which were out could not approach for the violent surf; at day-dawn the water had gained so far, that there was no possibility of saving the ship; a council-of-war acquainted the crew with this, who were remarkably obedient and intrepid in their incessant labour at the pumps; the prisoners were now restored to liberty; the spars, hen-coops, and every thing buoyant cut loose, to give as many as possible a last stake for their lives. The water now rushed in at the ports, the ship took a heel, and an officer informing the captain that an anchor at the bow was already under water, at the same time leaping over the quarter into the water, desiring him to follow, which he did. All the crew did the same, when in an instant she took her last heel and was buried in the waves. The boats did all in their power to render assistance, but they could not save all, and the cries of the drowning were truly afflicting. When the sun rose, they saw a sandy key four miles distant, to which they proceeded, and on mustering here, thirty-five seamen and four prisoners were missing.

Very fortunately a small barrel of water, a keg of wine, some biscuit, a few muskets, and cartouch-boxes, had been saved; with a saw and hammer, found in one of the boats, they immediately set about repairing the whole, to fit them for a voyage to the nearest civilized port; they were four in number, the Pinnace, Launch, and Red and Blue Yawls, to carry above 100 men. Having examined their allowance, it was found there were only two small glasses of wine to each person for sixteen days, and the weight of a musket-ball of bread; the distance to Timor, their nearest port, being 1100 miles. No time was therefore to be lost. On the 30th of August this little squadron put to sea, the principal provisions being in the Launch, to keep the boats together. The Red and Blue Yawls took the lead, and, examining some parts of the shore of New Holland, procured a small supply of water; the natives at first appeared friendly, but soon after let fly a shower of arrows, many of which went through oak-plank an inch thick, though fortunately without wounding any of the men. Two small islands, which they examined in vain for supplies,

were named Plumb and Laforey's islands; the latter being the last place where any stay was likely to be made, every man had permission to refresh himself with sleep, but were soon awoke by the roaring of wild-beasts. Lieutenant Corner was dispatched to look for water, and digging four or five feet deep, found a spring; a morai, or burying-place, was situated not far off, adjoining which were marks of a fire recently made, with many foot-paths towards it; whence, from the bones strewed around it, was judged there had been some sacrifices. Some of the party found a few oysters, and all felt keenly the attacks of hunger; wild-fruits were eaten by several as soon as they saw that the birds also partook of them, a proof they were not poisonous. None of the party were permitted to straggle, the natives being evidently at no great distance; every vessel they had was filled with water, and also the carpenter's boots, which, from their leaking, was first used.

September 2d proceeded on their voyage; in the evening saw a high peaked island, which was called after Lord Hawkesbury; and, passing through a channel about two miles wide and near several reefs, about which were some turtle, which could not be caught, entered the great Indian Ocean. Here the swell threatened destruction to their boats, for the preservation of which they took each other in tow; but the line broke twice, and the night proving tempestuous, they separated for a short time, but in the morning again united. On the 7th the captain's boat caught a booby, which, after sucking its blood, was divided into twenty-four shares; thirst being greater than hunger, some would not have their allowance of bread. Early on the 13th saw land, for which the discoverer was rewarded with a glass of water; the boats separating made towards it, but for some hours, on account of the prodigious surf, could not find a landing-place. At length succeeding, they found relief in a bellyful of water, the greatest luxury in the world to them at this moment; and a Chinese chief coming up, whom they made sensible of their sufferings, he shed tears at their distress, and supplied them with pork, fowls, and other refreshments, so that they once more knew the gratification of a full meal of meat and drink. This island was Timor; coasting along shore they

reache  
hospit  
ple, w  
to Cap  
they n  
suit o  
maine  
in the  
the isle  
had w  
their  
their g  
suppos  
count  
"Th  
them in  
feet of  
wise w  
barrelle  
seeing  
nions w  
the boar  
Oliver,  
finding  
mooka,  
one of  
nued s  
Annam  
sions of  
with sn  
oes, b  
much o  
ages, th  
Holland  
any ope  
it and  
being fa  
a small  
received  
Oliver h  
being e  
every p  
therefore

reached Compaug, the capital, next evening, being most hospitably received by the governor and principal people, who, it was singular, had showed the same kindness to Captain Bligh, who also arrived in an open boat, that they now displayed to the officers who had come in pursuit of the former's rebellious seamen. Here they remained five weeks; and, on the 6th October, embarked in the Rembang Dutch Indiaman, reaching Samurang, in the island of Java, on the 30th, after experiencing some bad weather, in which the English seamen displayed their superiority over even the hardy Dutchmen. To their great surprise they found their tender here, so long supposed to be lost; Mr. Oliver's (the commander's) account was as follows:

"The night they parted company the savages attacked them in a strong body in canoes, and, not knowing the effects of fire-arms, were not so much daunted as they otherwise would; the conflict was severe; the English seven-barrelled pieces made great havock among them; but, seeing no missiles, they scarcely knew that their companions were killed. One had agility enough to spring over the boarding-netting, and, levelling a deadly blow at Mr. Oliver, was shot before he effected his purpose. Not finding the Pandora next day, they steered for Annamooka, suffering extremely for want of water, so that one of the young gentlemen became delirious and continued so for some months. Reaching Tofoa, close to Annamooka, the natives, notwithstanding their professions of friendship, attacked them, as they always do, with small vessels, however civil they may be to large ones, but were driven off by fire-arms. After sustaining much distress and several encounters with hostile savages, they made the reef between New Guinea and New Holland, upon which the Pandora struck; and, not finding any opening through which to proceed, boldly ran against it and beat over into deep water, the only alternatives being famine or shipwreck. From this peril, they reached a small Dutch settlement, where the governor, having received a description of the Bounty's men, and Mr. Oliver having no commission, besides, their little bark being evidently of foreign timber, he believed, with every probability, that they were the mutineers. He, therefore, ordered them under a guard, but otherwise

acted with great humanity, and, when an opportunity offered, sent them thither."

Samarang is a pretty town, of considerable extent, the houses regular and handsome, and the streets terminating with some public building or other, which has a pleasing effect to the eye; but the introduction of canals rather injures than improves its beauty and salubrity. The governorship is second only to Batavia, and so lucrative, that the person who fills it is changed every five years. A regiment of the Duke of Wurtemberg was doing duty here at the time, from which Captain Edwards and his officers received many civilities. Alligators are common in the neighbourhood, and to those who bathe, or frequent the vicinity of the water, extremely dangerous. The governor informed them, that one day, in hunting, one of the black boys, having to cross a rivulet, was seized by one, upon which he dismounted and slew him, thus saving the lad's life.

Quitting Samarang they touched at Batavia, where, and during a tedious passage to the Cape, they lost several men by sickness. Here the English officers received every attention and refreshment after their fatigues. Passing St. Helena and Ascension, they arrived, without any further misadventure, at Rotterdam, whither the ship was bound; and soon after had the satisfaction of setting foot once more on their native soil of England.

---

#### CAPTAIN G. VANCOUVER.—1791-95.

**N**OTWITHSTANDING the valuable discoveries of Cook, further investigation was required of some of the southern regions, with which view a voyage was planned by his majesty in autumn 1789, and the command destined to Captain Henry Roberts, who had served under Captain Cook in the two last voyages, Captain Vancouver being named as his second; and for this purpose a ship of 340 tons was purchased, in a state nearly finished; and on being launched was named the *Discovery*, and commissioned as a sloop; but the disputes with Spain respecting Nootka Sound for a short time suspended her equipment. These differences being terminated, and the fisheries and fur-trade of China being

obje  
to se  
a for  
surve  
of th  
this  
The  
ten fo  
ing o  
Zacha  
tenan  
acco  
four  
comm  
Hanso  
ter. M  
also a  
search  
On  
at Spi  
channe  
by the  
riffe.  
June,  
procee  
rived t  
repairs  
being o  
they th  
coast o  
tween  
before  
land, a  
deg. 35  
tory, t  
Cape C  
they su  
Sea Isla  
gone on  
human  
tee-hive  
equal p  
n heigh

objects of material importance, it was deemed expedient to send an officer to Nootka to receive from the Spaniards a formal restitution of the territories they had seized; to survey the coast, and obtain every possible information of the natural and political state of the country. To this command Captain Vancouver was now appointed. The same ship, the *Discovery*, was equipped, carrying ten four-pounders and ten swivels, with 130 men including officers, Captain Vancouver being captain, Messrs. Zachariah Mudge, Peter Puget, and Joseph Baker, lieutenants; and Joseph Whidbey, master. She was to be accompanied by the Chatham armed tender, of 135 tons, four three-pounders, six swivels, and forty-five men, commanded by Lieutenant W. R. Broughton; James Hanson, second lieutenant; and James Johnstone, master. Mr. Archibald Menzies, a surgeon of the navy, was also appointed for the special purpose of botanical research.

On the 5th February, 1791, the *Discovery* anchored at Spithead; on the 11th March proceeded down the channel to Falmouth, where she was, on the 31st, joined by the Chatham. On the 28th April they made Tenerife. They crossed the tropic of Capricorn the 12th June, in 25 deg. 18 min., after which it was resolved to proceed by the Cape of Good Hope, whither they arrived the 10th July, and where a variety of necessary repairs employed them till the 11th of August. After being detained by contrary winds and calms till the 17th, they then sailed out of Simon's Bay, bound for the coast of New Holland, and directing their course between the tracks of Dampier and Marion, over a space before unfrequented. On the 27th September they made land, and, in latitude 35 deg. 3 min. and longitude 160 deg. 35 min. 30 sec., passed by a conspicuous promontory, to which Captain Vancouver gave the name of Cape Chatham, after the Earl. Other places, which they successively passed, were called Baldhead, Break-Sea Island, Michaelmas Island, and Seal Island. Having gone on shore to fish, they discovered a most miserable human habitation lately deserted, in the shape of half a beehive, which had been divided vertically in two equal parts, one of which formed the hut, three feet in height, and in diameter four feet and a half, con-

structed of light twigs. To the northward they found a high rocky point, that attained the name of Point Possession, from the summit of which they gained an excellent view of the Sound and the adjacent country, possessing a far more fertile prospect. This coast, and the country seen north-westward of Cape Chatham, was taken possession of formally in the name of his majesty, the part first discovered being King George the Third's Sound, and the harbour behind Point Possession, Princess-Royal Harbour, in honour of her birth-day. In their way out of this harbour they found a bank covered with most delicious oysters, and thence called Oyster Harbour. Near Princess-Royal Harbour, while the ships' companies were employed in wooding and watering, was discovered a deserted village of two dozen miserable huts, some rather better than the other, evincing the residence of petty chiefs. Throughout the whole coast traces of fire were perceptible. There were also seen several black swans swimming on the water; but no smoke, or any indication of inhabitants.

The natives appeared to be a wandering people, who sometimes made their excursions individually; at other times in considerable parties; this was apparent, by their habitations being found single and alone, as well as composing tolerably large villages. Besides the village they visited, Mr. Broughton discovered another about two miles distant from it, of nearly the same magnitude; but it appeared to be of a much later date, as all the huts had been recently built, and seemed to have been very lately inhabited. The larger trees in the vicinity of both villages had been hollowed out by fire, sufficiently to afford the shelter these people seemed to require. Upon stones placed in the inside of these hollow trees fires had been made, which proved that they had been used as habitations, either for the inferior of the party, which would argue a degree of subordination amongst them, or for those who were too indolent to build themselves the wattled huts before described.

From this coast Captain Vancouver proceeded to New Zealand, which he reached on the 27th October, and anchored in Dusky Bay, when they encountered a heavy storm, the effects of which required considerable repair, particularly of the Discovery. Another heavy gale oc-

curre  
edly,  
island  
longit  
Capta  
nated  
on the  
canoe  
go on  
the E  
The  
nation  
Friend  
board  
distrac  
the na  
the wh  
is ther  
tops of  
tified p  
house,  
centre  
way do  
These,  
works,  
by a fe  
them th  
ing abo  
On  
they ha  
by an I  
ham, t  
rived b  
had see  
ton su  
Snares  
Patters  
which I  
which,  
and 18  
in the r  
a numb  
by sign



curred on the 22d and 23d, after which, very unexpectedly, they made land, namely, a cluster of seven craggy islands, the largest situated in latitude 48 deg. 3 min., longitude 168 deg. 20 min., which had not been seen by Captain Cook. These sterile rocks Captain V. denominated The Snares. Another new island was discovered on the 22d of December, in 215 deg. 39 min. Several canoes came off to the ship, but the natives would not go on-board, while they used every solicitation to induce the English to land. One at length ventured on-board.

These people were evidently of the Great South Sea nation, both from language and a similarity to the Friendly Islanders. Two or three of them remained on-board nearly an hour; but so much was their attention distracted, that they could scarcely give an answer as to the name of the island, or otherwise. It appeared on the whole, that they called it Oparo, by which name it is therefore distinguished by Captain Vancouver. The tops of six of the highest hills bore the appearance of fortified places, resembling redoubts; having a sort of block-house, in the shape of an English glass-house, in the centre of each, with rows of palisades a considerable way down the sides of the hills, nearly at equal distances. These, overhanging, seemed intended for advanced works, and apparently capable of defending the citadel by a few against a numerous host of assailants. On all of them they noticed people, as if on duty, constantly moving about. These were the only habitations they saw.

On the 29th the Discovery reached Otaheite, where they had been expected in consequence of information by an English vessel, which turned out to be the Chatham, that had separated near Facile Harbour, and arrived before them. The Chatham, during her separation, had seen several immaterial lands, named by Mr. Broughton successively, Knight's Island, (the same as The Snares of Captain Vancouver), Point Alison, Mount Patterson, The Two Sisters, and Cape Young. An island which he named Chatham Island, and the anchorage of which, in Skirmish Bay, was 43 deg. 49 min. latitude, and 163 deg. 25 min. longitude, was taken possession of in the name of his majesty. Here, having gone on shore, a number of the natives came about, held a conversation by signs and gestures, and readily received Mr. Brough-

ton's presents, but would make no exchanges. They were very anxious to have the party follow them to their habitations, but this was thought imprudent. Nothing would prevail on the islanders to give up any of their articles; but they not only readily accepted, but carried off various things belonging to the party, and were particularly anxious to get Mr. Broughton's fowling-piece, which he had fired, much to their alarm. Having, in order both to get information and to procure water, at length made signs of their intention to accompany the natives, it appeared that the latter had meditated hostility, having collected large sticks, swinging them over their heads, as if with an intention of using them; several of them likewise had spears. Yet, being well armed, Mr. Broughton's party were not afraid, especially as they thought they had purchased the good opinion of the savages. They were, however, mistaken; an attack was made so violently, that both Mr. Broughton and Mr. Johnstone were reluctantly obliged to fire, as did the gentleman having the charge of the boat, which occasioned the natives to fly, but not before one of them had unfortunately perished.

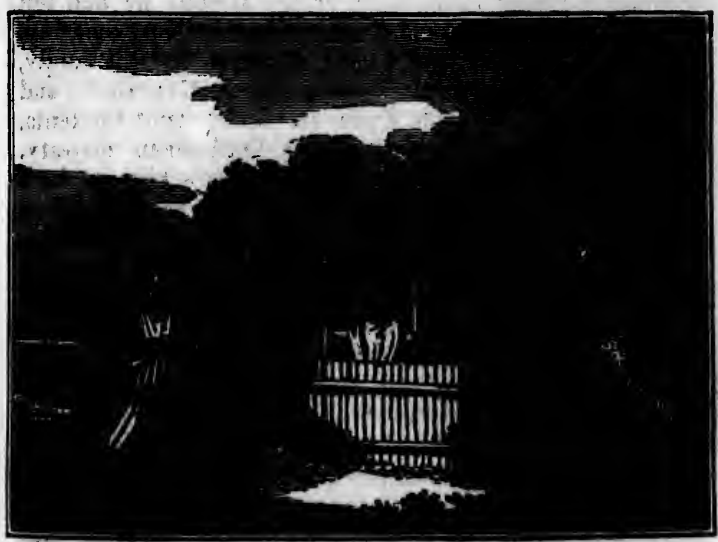
On the Discovery anchoring, she was surrounded by canoes laden with the country productions. Captain Vancouver found that most of the friends he had left there in 1777 were dead. Otoo, now called Pomarrey, his father, brothers, and sisters, Potatou, and his family, were the only of their chiefs now living. Captain V. and Mr. B. went on-shore to fix on an eligible spot for tents, and to pay their respects to his Otaheitean majesty. They found Otoo, Pomarrey's son and now king, to be a boy of about nine or ten years of age. He was carried on the shoulders of a man, and was clothed in a piece of English red cloth, with ornaments of pigeons' feathers hanging over his shoulders. When they had approached within about eight paces, they were desired to stop; the present they had brought was exhibited; and although its magnitude, and the value of the articles it contained, excited the admiration of the by-standers in the highest degree, it was regarded by this young monarch with an apparently stern and cool indifference. After some other ceremonies, a ratification of peace and mutual friendship being acknowledged on both sides, the different Eu-

They  
to their  
Nothing  
their ar-  
carried  
were par-  
ng-piece,  
aving, in  
water, at  
pany the  
ed hosti-  
over  
m, seve-  
ell armed,  
pecially as  
ion of the  
ttack was  
and Mr.  
did the  
ich occa-  
them had

ounded by  
Captain  
e had left  
Pomarrey,  
his family,  
in V. and  
for tents,  
majesty.  
g. to be a  
carried on  
ce of Eng-  
rs hanging  
ned within  
ne present  
its magni-  
d, excited  
st degree,  
an app-  
other ce-  
friendship  
erent Eu-



*Malavia Bay.*



*Tupasson in Otaheite.*



ropean articles composing the present were, with some little form, presented to Otoo; and on his shaking hands with them, which he did very heartily, his countenance became immediately altered, and he received them with the greatest cheerfulness and cordiality.

On the 2d day of January, 1792, arrived Pomarrey, who was, to his great gratification, saluted with four guns. With him came Matocara Mahow, the reigning Prince of Morea, under Otoo, but who was in a deep decline. At one of the entertainments on-board, Pomarrey having drank a bottle of undiluted brandy, it threw him into convulsions; after which, having slept for an hour, he was perfectly recovered. Captain V. endeavoured to persuade him of the bad consequence of inebriety. The chief on this accused him of being a stingy fellow, and not *tio tio*, (a jolly companion). On this it was determined to give him his own way, and orders were given to let him have as much brandy or rum as he should call for, which had completely the effect, for in a week he ceased to call for any.

Pomarrey's father, formerly called Happi, now Taow, also came to a visit, and a most affectionate interview took place between the three sons and their aged and venerable father. A very different scene was afterwards exhibited. It was announced that Otoo was approaching. On this occasion it became necessary that the grandfather should pay homage to his grandson. A pig and a plaintain-leaf were instantly procured; the good old man stripped to the waist, and when Otoo appeared in the front of the marquee, the aged parent, whose limbs were tottering with the decline of life, met his grandson, and on his knees acknowledged his own inferiority, by presenting this token of submission; which, so far as could be discovered, seemed offered with a mixture of profound respect and parental regard. The ceremony seemed to have little effect on the young monarch, who appeared to notice the humiliating situation of his grandsire with the most perfect indifference and unconcern. This mode of behaviour is, however, rather to be attributed to the force of education, than to a want of the proper sentiments of affection.

On the 14th a message was received of the death of Mahow, at Oparre, which district was, for some days,

by a religious interdict, forbidden communication with the rest of the island. Mr. Broughton, and a party of the gentlemen belonging to the ships, having made an excursion for purchasing curiosities among the islands, landed to see the grand morai, or tapootapootatea. Mowree, the sovereign of Uleatea, who attended them, on approaching the sacred spot, desired the party would stop until he should address the Batooa. Then, seating himself on the ground, he began praying before a watta, ornamented with a piece of wood, indifferently carved, on which was placed, for the occasion, a bundle of cloth and some red feathers. During this ejaculation the names of the party were twice mentioned. He likewise repeated the names of the several commanders who had visited the island; together with those of "Keene Corge" (that is, King George) and "Britania," which were frequently expressed. When these introductory ceremonies were finished, Mowree attended them to every part of the morai, and explained every particular. He appeared to be well versed in all the ceremonials and rites appertaining to their religion, which made the party greatly lament their want of a competent knowledge of the language, as they were unable to comprehend his meaning, except in a few common instances.

The next morning they were again honoured by a visit from Otoo and several of the chiefs, in their way to the morai. Soon after a canoe, covered with an awning, was seen coming from the westward, paddling in a slow and solemn manner towards the morai, in which was the corpse of the deceased chief. On their expressing great anxiety to see Pomarrey, for the purpose of obtaining permission to attend the burial ceremony, they were informed that he was gone to the morai, but would have no objection to their being present. They proceeded; and near to the rivulet that flows by Urripiah's house, they saw the queen-mother, Fier-re-te, and the widow of the deceased Mahow, sitting all in tears; and, in the paroxysms of their affliction, wounding their heads with the sharks' teeth they had prepared the preceding evening. The widow had a small spot shaved on the crown of her head, which was bloody, and bore other evident marks of having frequently undergone the cruel effect of her despair. The body of Mahow, wrapped in English red

cloth,  
bow y  
morai  
up to  
the sp  
frequ  
very s  
up an  
the cu  
rivule  
dulge  
burst  
accou  
teeth,  
with  
ceede  
tains,  
body  
accou  
thoug  
In c  
Vanc  
Oparr  
The c  
as mig  
the ch  
pao,  
purpo  
grand  
and a  
emba  
Capt  
expos  
was t  
advan  
very  
been  
impre  
One c  
peare  
halati  
clude  
decon

cloth, was deposited under an awning in a canoe, whose bow was drawn up a little way on the beach near the morai, and was attended by one man only; it lies stern up to his middle in water, to prevent her driving from the spot. The priests continued chanting their prayers, frequently exalting their voices, until they ended in a very shrill tone. The address being ended, they all rose up and proceeded westward along the shore, followed by the canoe, in which was the corpse, to the mouth of the rivulet, where the three royal ladies still continued to indulge their excessive grief; and, on perceiving the canoe, burst forth into a loud yell of lamentation, which was accompanied by an accelerated application of the sharks' teeth, until the blood, very freely following, mingled with their tears. The canoe entered the brook and proceeded towards another morai at the foot of the mountains, where the ceremonies to be performed on the body of the deceased required such secrecy, that on no account could the gentlemen be permitted to attend, although it was most earnestly requested.

In consequence of a message from Pomarrey, Captain Vancouver and Messrs. Broughton and Whidbey went to Oparre, to assist at the mourning for the death of Mahow. The concern here of the relatives was by no means such as might have been expected from their tender regard to the chief when alive. The corpse was laid on the tapapao, which seemed to have been erected for the express purpose, about a quarter of a mile to the eastward of the grand morai, (or, as it is called, "tapootapootater"); and appeared to be then undergoing the latter part of the embalming process, in the same manner as described by Captain Cook in the instance of Tee. The body was exposed to the sun; and on their approach the covering was taken off, which exhibited the corpse in a very advanced state of putrefaction. The skin shone very bright with the cocoa-nut oil with which it had been anointed, and which they understood was highly impregnated with "aehigh," or sweet-scented wood. One of the arms and a leg being moved, the joints appeared perfectly flexible. The extremely offensive exhalations that were emitted, rendered it natural to conclude, that the whole mass would soon be completely decomposed; but, if credit may be given to their asser-

tions, which were indubitably confirmed by the remains of Tee, and to which the captain could bear testimony, this will not be the case. Pomarrey informed them, the corpse was to remain a month in this place; then a month was to be employed in its visiting some of the western districts; after which it was to be removed to Tiarahoo for another month; whence it was to be carried to Morea, and there finally deposited with his forefathers in the morai of the family. In the course of a few months after its arrival there, it would gradually begin to moulder away, but by such very slow degrees, that several months would elapse before the body would be entirely consumed. The boat's crew were ranged before the paling that encompassed the tapapaoo; a piece of red cloth from them was given to the widow, who spread it over the dead body; some volleys were then fired, and the captain was directed to pronounce "Tera no oea Mahow," that is, For you Mahow. On some rain falling, the body was taken under cover and carefully wrapped up. They proceeded to an excellent new house of Whytooa's, where they dined, and returned to Matavai with two large hogs, presented on this mournful occasion by the widow of Mahow.

A serious theft of a large quantity of linen belonging to Mr. Broughton, as well as two axes, now demanded the most rigorous inquiry. An additional mortification happened on the 21st. Towereroo, a Sandwich islander (brought out from England in the Discovery,) had, in the course of the preceding night, found means to elope from the ship. After much trouble of investigation, and some coercion, on the 23d the three royal brothers brought back Towereroo, with a variety of expiatory presents. The linen there appeared now no prospect of recovering, without both losing time and having recourse to unpleasant measures; it was, therefore, resolved to depart without it; presents as usual were distributed, and the separation took place with the utmost harmony.

Omai, it seems, having died without children, the house which Captain Cook had built for him, the lands that were purchased, and the horse, which was still alive, together with such European commodities as remained at his death, all descended to Matuarro, as king of the island; and, when his majesty is at home, Omai's house is his constant residence. From Matuarro they

learn  
quer  
othe  
scrib  
falle  
sally  
of t  
Cool  
a lar  
O  
recte  
poin  
pedi  
the S  
Tian  
who,  
Tam  
rious  
ment  
Leev  
of Ja  
Ame  
rica,  
of co  
voya  
with  
very  
Why  
safe  
and  
pear  
repr  
in th  
T  
took  
poin  
pow  
trad  
were  
warr  
won  
and,  
they



learned, that Omai was much respected, and that he frequently afforded great entertainment to him, and the other chiefs, with the accounts of his travels, and describing the various countries, objects, &c. that had fallen under his observation; and that he died universally regretted and lamented. His death, as well as that of the two New Zealand boys left with him by Captain Cook, was occasioned by a disorder that is attended by a large swelling in the throat, of which very few recover.

On the 24th January, the Discovery and Chatham directed their course to the northward, for the first time pointing their heads towards the grand object of the expedition. On the 2d February passed Owhyhee, one of the Sandwich Islands, and were honoured by a visit from Tianna, the personage mentioned in Mr. Mears's voyage, who, since his return from China, had taken part with Tamaahmaah against Teamawheere, and, being victorious, these two chiefs had agreed to share the government. Tianna was taken on-board to go on to the Leeward Islands. Tareehooa, who preferred the name of Jack, having been with Mr. Ingram commanding an American ship, laden with furs, from North-West America, bound to Boston by the way of China, was desirous of continuing on-board the Discovery, and to proceed the voyage, which, with consent of the chief, was complied with. After passing some desolate islands, the Discovery anchored, on the 7th of March, in a bay called Whykete, south of the Island of Woahoo, on good and safe ground. Some of the inhabitants went on-board, and were exceedingly orderly and docile, which appeared the more remarkable, as they had formerly been represented as the most daring and unmanageable of any in the Sandwich Islands.

Their new ship-mate, Jack, became very useful; he took upon him to represent them in the most formidable point of view to all his countrymen; magnifying their powers and numbers, and proclaiming that they were not traders, such as they had been accustomed to see; but were belonging to King George, and were all mighty warriors. This being his constant discourse, it is not to be wondered that his countrymen became much intimidated; and, as this could be productive of no ill consequences, they permitted Jack to proceed in his encomiums, and

unanimously agreed it would not be his fault if they were not in high repute amongst the islanders.

The natives having failed in supplying water as expected, Captain Vancouver set sail, on the 8th, for Attowai, where he understood it was to be had without difficulty. Whyhete Bay lies in latitude 21 deg. 16 min. 47 sec., longitude 202 deg. 9 min. 37 sec. Next morning they made Whymea Bay, on the south side of Attowai. The inhabitants of this island behaved in the same orderly manner, and with the same distant civility experienced at Woahoo, and gave the necessary assistance in watering and other operations. The land here was also much the same, and similarly cultivated with the taro plant. Here were found Rowbottom, an Englishman, Williams, a Welshman, and Coleman, an Irishman, left for the purpose of collecting pearls and sandal-wood for their master, John Kendrick, an American, commanding the *Lady Washington*, and which was to call for them in her return from China, to take them on-board with the pearls and sandal-wood collected. They were visited by two chiefs, No-ma-tee-he-tee and Too, announcing that Enemoh, guardian of the young prince Ta-moo-eree, who was the eldest son of Taio, sovereign of this and the neighbouring islands, together with the prince himself, would be with them in a few days. They accordingly came and behaved with the utmost propriety, although, from certain appearances of fire, as well as the circumstance of a schooner taken by the Indians at Owhyhee, and the cautions of Rowbottom, Captain Vancouver had not been without suspicions of treachery. Enemoh readily went on-board, and an exchange was made of presents, which, though liberal on the part of Captain Vancouver, did not give satisfaction; the great desire of the chief, as of all of them, being to have fire-arms and ammunition, with which the various traders touching at their islands had most improperly, and even cruelly, supplied the inhabitants.

Wednesday, the 14th of March, the two ships sailed for the coast of America. On the 17th of April they saw land, being part of New Albion, and being then in 39 deg. 27 min. latitude, 236 deg. 25 min. longitude. On the 28th they spoke an American ship, *Columbia*, Mr. Robert Gray, commander, of Boston, whence she had

been  
about  
Strai  
inve  
did  
Pe  
is a  
outer  
situa  
20  
bour  
neral  
ore,  
the v  
pear  
semb  
com  
matt  
that  
and  
gene  
Th  
the s  
infor  
same  
with  
very  
but c  
not v  
talit  
Al  
at th  
Two  
para  
They  
fish  
being  
duce  
and  
it un  
on th  
huma  
shou

been absent eighteen months. On the 29th, anchored about eight miles within the entrance of the supposed Straits of Juan de Fuca. Of course they made a strict investigation of this passage, and were satisfied that it did not exist.

Port Discovery, where the vessels now went to anchor, is a perfectly safe and convenient harbour, having its outer points one mile and three quarters asunder, and situated in latitude 48 deg. 7 min., longitude 237 deg. 20½ min. The country of New Albion, in this neighbourhood, is of a rich fertile soil. In respect to its mineral productions no great variety was observed. Iron ore, in its various forms, was generally found; and, from the weight and magnetic qualities of some specimens, appeared tolerably rich, particularly a kind that much resembled the blood-stone. These, with quartz, agate, the common flint, and a great intermixture of other silicious matter, (most of the stones they met with being of that class) with some variety of calcareous, magnesian, and argillaceous earths, were the mineral productions generally found.

The next place of research was Admiralty Inlet, where the ships anchored off Restoration Point. The general information here is little. The natives were much the same, equally ill-made, and their persons besmeared with oil and ochre, and a sort of shining chaffy mica very ponderous, and in colours resembling black-lead; but decked more with copper ornaments, while they were not wanting in acts and offers of friendship and hospitality, and behaved with perfect decorum and civility.

About a dozen of these friendly people had attended at their dinner, one part of which was a venison pasty. Two of them, expressing a desire to pass the line of separation drawn between them, were permitted to do so. They sat down by the English, and ate of the bread and fish given them without the least hesitation; but, on being offered some of the venison, they could not be induced to taste it. They received it with great disgust, and presented it round to the rest of the party, by whom it underwent a very strict examination. Their conduct on this occasion left no doubt that they believed it to be human flesh, an impression which it was highly expedient should be done away. To satisfy them that it was the

flesh of the deer, they pointed to the skins of the animal they had about them. In reply to this they pointed to each other, and made signs that could not be misunderstood, that it was the flesh of human beings, and threw it down in the dirt, with gestures of great aversion and displeasure. At length they happily convinced them of their mistake by shewing them a haunch they had in the boat, by which means they were undeceived, and some of them ate of the remainder of the pie with a good appetite.

On Monday, the 4th of June, the ship's companies were served a good dinner, it being the anniversary of his majesty's birth; on which day, they designed to take formal possession of all the countries they had lately been employed in exploring. Pursuing the usual formalities on such occasions, and under the discharge of a royal salute from the vessels, they took possession accordingly of the coast, from that part of New Albion, in the latitude of 39 deg. 20 min. north, and longitude 236 deg. 26 min. east, to the entrance of this inlet of the sea, said to be the straits of Juan de Fuca, as likewise all the coast, islands, &c. by the name of the Gulf of Georgia; and the continent binding the said gulf and extending southward to the 45th degree of north latitude, with that of New Georgia, in honour of his majesty.

On the 5th of June, the Discovery and Chatham sailed from Possession Sound. Having anchored on the 11th in Strawberry Bay, so named from its producing that excellent fruit in abundance, latitude 48 deg. 36 min., longitude 237 deg. 34 min., and there being several things necessary to be done, Captain Vancouver and Mr. Puget, in the Discovery's yawl, and Mr. Whidby in the cutter, attended by the Chatham's launch, explored the neighbourhood. As they were rowing on the 22d, for Point Grey, purposing there to land and breakfast, they discovered two vessels at anchor under the land. They were a brig and a schooner, wearing the colours of Spanish vessels of war, most probably employed in pursuits similar to their own; and this idea was confirmed. These vessels proved to be a detachment from the commission of Signor Malaspina, who was himself employed in the Philippine islands. Signor Malaspina had, the preceding

year,  
jesty  
D. G.  
Seign  
ish n  
orde  
gent.  
the c  
and  
waiti  
resto  
Briti  
and  
ever  
nica  
cum  
labo  
T  
the r  
Eng  
gal,  
last  
thes  
of th  
supp  
quai  
the g  
ritor  
lette  
form  
even  
liam  
long  
habi  
that  
A  
nam  
gitu  
Noo  
of th  
Dæd  
Thr  
Ald  
Qua

year, visited the coast, and these vessels, his Catholic majesty's brig the *Sutil*, under the command of Signor Don D. Galiano, with the schooner *Mexicana*, commanded by Signor Don C. Valdes, both captains of frigates in the Spanish navy, had sailed from Acapulco on the 8th of March, in order to prosecute discoveries on this coast. From these gentlemen Vancouver understood, that Signor Quadra, the commander-in-chief of the Spanish marine at St. Blas and at California, was, with three frigates and a brig, waiting his arrival at Nootka, in order to negotiate the restoration of those territories to the crown of Great Britain. Their conduct was replete with that politeness and friendship which characterize the Spanish nation. Every kind of useful information they cheerfully communicated, and obligingly expressed much desire, that circumstances might so concur as to admit their respective labours being carried on together.

The 17th of August they were suddenly surprised by the arrival of a brig off the entrance of the cove, under English colours. She was the *Venus*, belonging to Bengal, of 110 tons burthen, commanded by Mr. Shepherd, last from Nootka, and bound on a trading voyage along these shores. By him they received the pleasant tidings of the arrival of the *Dædalus* store-ship, laden with a supply of provisions and stores for their use; and he acquainted Mr. Baker, that Signor Quadra was waiting with the greatest impatience to deliver up the settlement and territories at Nootka. Mr. Shepherd had brought with him a letter from Mr. Thomas Newmaster of the *Dædalus*, informing Vancouver of a most distressing and melancholy event. Lieutenant Hergest, the commander, Mr. William Gooch, the astronomer, with one of the seamen belonging to the *Dædalus*, had been murdered by the inhabitants of Woahoo, whilst on-shore procuring water at that island.

August 19th they proceeded from the last station, namely, Point Menzies, in latitude 52 deg. 18 min., longitude 232 deg. 55 min., and on the 28th arrived off Nootka Sound. The *Chatham*, by the partial clearing of the fog, had found her way in some time before; the *Dædalus* store-ship, and a small merchant-brig called the *Three Brothers*, of London, commanded by Lieutenant Alder of the navy, were also there at anchor. Signor Quadra, with several of his officers, came on-board the

Discovery, on the 29th, where they breakfasted, and were saluted with thirteen guns on their arrival and departure; the day was afterwards spent in ceremonious offices of civility, with much harmony and festivity. Maquinna, the native chief of Nootka, who was present on this occasion, had early in the morning, from being unknown to them, been prevented coming on-board the Discovery by the sentinels and the officer on deck, as there was not in his appearance the smallest indication of his superior rank. Of this indignity he had complained in a most angry manner to Señor Quadra, who very obligingly found means to soothe him.

Some difficulties now occurred in respect to the particulars of the restitution, but after written and verbal correspondence, it was agreed that the objections on both sides should be referred to the respective courts. Señor Quadra, however, having thereafter made further objections, an additional correspondence took place; but the Spanish officer insisting, and being positively resolved to adhere to certain principles proposed by him as to the restitution, to which Captain Vancouver could not accede, the latter acquainted him that he should consider Nootka as a Spanish port, and requested his permission to carry on the necessary employments on-shore, which he very politely gave, with the most friendly assurance of every service and kind office in his power.

It was not till the 12th of October that the Discovery sailed from Nootka, with the Chatham and Dædalus store-ships, bound to the southward. November 15th discovered anchorage in a most excellent small bay. The herds of cattle and flocks of sheep grazing on the surrounding hills, were a sight they had long been strangers to, and brought many pleasing reflections. On hoisting the colours at sun-rise, a gun was fired, and in a little time afterwards several people were seen on horseback, coming from behind the hills down to the beach, who waved their hats, and made other signals for a boat, which was immediately sent to the shore, and on its return they were favoured with the company of a priest of the order of St. Francisco, and a serjeant in the Spanish army to breakfast. The good friar, after pointing out the most convenient spot for procuring wood and water, and repeating hospitable offers, in the name of the fathers of the Fran-

cise  
whic  
whic  
W  
ent  
com  
acce  
rode  
milit  
safe-  
sion.  
amor  
and  
inhab  
der's  
whic  
with  
apar  
hous  
betw  
lumb  
bitat  
it th  
pass  
cross  
platf  
near  
son,  
bein  
ceiv  
the  
thin  
the  
adv  
rent  
atter  
T  
Acc  
and  
distr  
terly  
a gr  
its n

ciscan order, returned to the mission of St. Francisco, which they understood was at no great distance, and to which he gave them the most pressing invitation.

Whilst engaged in allotting to the people their different employments, some saddled horses arrived from the commandant, with a very cordial invitation; which was accepted by the captain and some of the officers. They rode up to the Presidio, an appellation given to their military establishments in this country, and signifying a safe-guard. The residence of the friars is called a mission. The Spanish soldiers composing the garrison amounted to thirty-five, who, with their wives, families, and a few Indian servants, composed the whole of the inhabitants. On the left of the church is the commander's house, consisting of two rooms and a closet only, which are divided by massy walls, and communicating with each other by very small doors. Between these apartments and the outward wall was an excellent poultry-house and yard, which seemed pretty well stocked; and between the roof and ceilings of the rooms was a kind of lumber garret; these were all the conveniences the habitation seemed calculated to afford. On approaching it they found his good lady, who, like her spouse, had passed the middle age of life, decently dressed, seated cross-legged on a mat, placed on a small square wooden platform raised three or four inches from the ground, nearly in front of the door, with two daughters and a son, clean and decently dressed, sitting by her; this being the mode observed by these ladies when they receive visitors. The deccrous and pleasing behaviour of the children was really admirable, and exceeded any thing that could have been expected from them under the circumstances of their situation, without any other advantages than the education and example of their parents, which, however, seemed to have been studiously attended to, and did them great credit.

The next day was appointed for visiting the mission. Accompanied by Mr. Menzies and some of the officers, and Seignor Sal, the captain rode thither to dinner. Its distance from the Presidio is about a league, in an easterly direction. Its situation and external appearance in a great measure resembled that of the Presidio; and, like its neighbourhood, the country was pleasingly diversified

with hill and dale. The uniform, mild, and kind-hearted disposition of this religious order has never failed to attach to their interest the affections of the natives, wherever they have sat down amongst them; this is a very happy circumstance, for their situation otherwise would be excessively precarious; as they are protected only by five soldiers, who reside under the directions of a corporal, in the buildings of the mission at some distance on the other side of the church. The natives, however, seemed to have treated with the most perfect indifference the precepts, and laborious example of their truly worthy and benevolent pastors. Deaf to the important lessons, and insensible of the promised advantages, they still remained in the most abject state of uncivilization; and if we except the inhabitants of Terra del Fuego, and those of Van Diemen's land, they are certainly a race of the most miserable beings, possessing the faculties of human reason, they ever saw. Their persons, generally speaking, were under the middle size, and very ill made; their faces ugly, presenting a dull, heavy, and stupid countenance, devoid of sensibility or the least expression. One of their greatest aversions is cleanliness, both in their persons and habitations, which, after the fashion of their forefathers, were still without the most trivial improvement. Their houses were of a conical form, about six or seven feet in diameter at their base, and are constructed by a number of stakes, chiefly of the willow tribe, which are driven erect into the earth in a circular manner, the upper ends of which being small and pliable, are brought nearly to join at the top, in the centre of the circle.

On the 25th, they set sail for Monterrey, where they found the *Dædalus*, and also Seignor Quadra, with his broad pendant on-board the brig *Acteon*. He, as well as the acting governor, Seignor Anquilla, both behaved in the most friendly and liberal manner. Among the articles obtained here, were live cattle and sheep, to be transported to the Sandwich Islands, and Port Jackson, New South Wales, whither Lieutenant Hanson sailed in the *Dædalus*, with dispatches for Commodore Phillips, having directions to call at Otaheite, to receive on-board 21 English seamen, who had been cast away in that neighbourhood. Mr. Broughton also with the assistance

of Sei  
throug  
contai  
voyag  
the C

The  
of Fel

Hay

Capta

maah

an op

great

accou

posse

some

The s

ing to

Th

neral

of ma

articl

receiv

shoul

derst

them,

sitors

ing a

the e

mani

suita

cord

were

This

mad

befo

reac

lace,

with

glass

once

rapt

scar

and



of Signor Quadra, was enabled to proceed to England through New Spain, with dispatches to the Admiralty containing accounts of the hitherto transactions of the voyage, Mr. Puget being appointed to the command of the Chatham.

They sailed on the 14th of January, and on the 12th of February arrived off the north-east point of Owhyhee.

Having, on the 21st of February, reached Tyahatooa, Captain Vancouver was honoured with a visit from Tomahmaah, the king of the island of Owhyhee, a chief of an open, cheerful, and sensible mind, combined with great generosity and goodness of disposition. He was accompanied by John Young, an English seaman, who possessed much influence with him. The queen and some of his majesty's relations also visited on-board. The sole object was to invite and intreat their proceeding to Karakakooa.

They were much pleased with the decorum and general conduct of this royal party. Though it consisted of many, yet not one solicited even the most inconsiderable article, nor did they appear to have any expectation of receiving presents. Being determined that nothing should be wanting to preserve the harmony and good understanding that seemed to have taken place between them, and having learned from Young, that the royal visitors did not entertain the most distant idea of accepting any thing from the captain, until they had first set the example; he considered this a good opportunity to manifest a friendly disposition towards them, by presents suitable to their respective ranks and situations. Accordingly, such articles were distributed as they knew were likely to be highly acceptable to the whole party. This distribution being finished, and the whole party made very happy, the king, in addition to what he had before received, was presented with a scarlet cloak, that reached from his neck to the ground, adorned with tinsel lace, trimmed with various coloured gartering tape, with blue ribbons to tie it down the front. The looking-glasses being placed opposite to each other, displayed at once the whole of his royal person; this filled him with rapture, and so delighted him, that the cabin could scarcely contain him. His exstasy produced capering, and he soon cleared the cabin of many of their visitors,

whose numbers had rendered it very hot and unpleasant. He himself soon followed, and after strutting some little time upon deck, exposed himself in the most conspicuous places, seemingly with the greatest indifference, though in reality for the sole purpose of attracting the admiration and applause of his subjects.

Next morning they reached Karakakooa, the residence of Tamaahmaah; from whence, before the ship was well secured, eleven large canoes put off from the shore with great order, and formed two equal sides, of an obtuse triangle. The largest canoe being in the angular point, was rowed by eighteen paddles on each side; in this was his Owhyhean majesty, dressed in a printed linen gown, that Captain Cook had given to Terreoboo; and the most elegant feathered cloak they had yet seen, composed principally of beautiful bright yellow feathers, and reaching from his shoulders to the ground, on which it trailed. On his head he wore a very handsome helmet, and made altogether a very magnificent appearance. His canoe was advanced a little forward in the procession, to the actions of which the other ten strictly attended, keeping the most exact and regular time with their paddles, and inclining to the right or left, agreeably to the directions of the king, who conducted the whole business with a degree of adroitness and uniformity, that manifested a knowledge of such movements and manœuvre, far beyond what could reasonably have been expected. In this manner he paraded round the vessels with a slow and solemn motion. This not only added a great dignity to the procession, but gave time to the crowd of canoes alongside to get out of the way. He now ordered the ten canoes to draw up in a line under their stern, whilst, with the utmost exertions of his paddlers, he rowed up along the starboard side of the ship, and though the canoe was going at a very great rate, she was in an instant stopped, with that part of the canoe where his majesty was standing immediately opposite the gang-way. He instantly ascended the side of the ship, and taking hold of the Captain's hand, demanded if they were sincerely his friends? To this Vancouver answered in the affirmative; he then said, that he understood they belonged to King George, and asked if he was likewise his friend? on receiving a satisfactory an-

swe  
goo  
try,  
they  
capt  
orde  
to c  
nine  
cont  
him  
supp  
som  
but  
ham  
he w  
The  
cowa  
his c  
low  
ing  
B  
fore  
Irish  
and  
ders  
have  
spec  
ted  
ple  
take  
but  
them  
Met  
thro  
her  
and  
dalo  
on th  
unusu  
hum  
reign  
O  
were

swer to this question, he declared that he was their firm good friend; and, according to the custom of the country, in testimony of the sincerity of their declarations, they saluted by touching noses. He then presented the captain with four very handsome feathered helmets, and ordered the ten large canoes that were under the stern to come on the starboard-side. Each of these contained nine very large hogs, whilst a fleet of smaller canoes, containing a profusion of vegetables, were ordered by him to deliver their cargoes on the opposite side. This supply was more than they could possibly dispose of; some of the latter he was prevailed upon to reserve; but although their decks, as well as those of the *Chat-ham*, were already encumbered with their good things, he would not suffer one hog to be returned to the shore. The remaining live stock on-board, consisting of five cows, two ewes, and a ram, were sent on-shore in some of his canoes; these were all in a healthy state, though in low condition, and they had little doubt of their succeeding to the utmost of their wishes.

Besides Young, his Owhyhean majesty's favourite before-mentioned, there were here also John Smith, an Irishman, who had deserted from an American trader, and Isaac Davis, who had been captured by the islanders, in the schooner *Fair American*. These men behaved extremely well, and had been taken under the special patronage of Tamaahmaah, who was much irritated at the above capture; and the treatment of the people belonging to the schooner, which was atrociously taken by Tamamootoo, a powerful chief and his people, but which Tamaahmaah caused to be delivered up to them, to be kept for the benefit of the proprietor. Mr. Metcalf, who had the command of the schooner, was thrown overboard by Tamaahmootoo, who took out of her every thing he could, before the arrival of the king and Young. In this affair, Tianna had also acted a scandalous part, endeavouring, by false insinuations, to prevail on the king to kill Young and Davis, but his arts were unsuccessful on his majesty, whose sound judgment, and humane attentions, would have done credit to the sovereign of a more civilized people.

On the 4th of March, as soon as dinner was over, they were summoned to a sham-fight on-shore; and as T-

mashmaah considered all ceremonies and formalities as adding to his consequence, he requested that the captain would be attended on-shore by a guard. They found the warriors assembled towards the north corner of the beach, without the limits of the hallowed ground. The party consisted of about 150 men, armed with spears; these were divided into three parties, nearly in equal numbers; two were placed at a little distance from each other; that on the right was to represent the armies of Titeeree and Taio; that on the left the army of Tamaah-maah. Their spears, on this occasion, were blunt-pointed sticks, about the length of their barbed ones, whilst, on each wing, they were to suppose a body of troops placed to annoy the enemy with stones from their slings. The combatants now advanced towards each other, seemingly without any principal leader, making speeches as they approached, which appeared to end in vaunts and threats from both parties, when the battle began, by throwing their sham spears at each other. These were parried in most instances with great dexterity; but such as were thrown with effect, produced contusions and wounds, which, though fortunately of no dangerous tendency, were yet very considerable, and it was admirable to observe the great good-humour and evenness of temper that was preserved by those who were thus injured. This battle was a mere skirmish, neither party being supported, nor advancing in any order, but such as the fancy of the individuals directed. Some would advance even from the rear to the front, where they would throw their spears, and instantly retreat into the midst of their associates, or would remain picking up the spears that had fallen without effect. These they would sometimes hurl again at the foe, or hastily retreat, with two or three in their possession. Those, however, who valued themselves on military achievements, marched up towards the front of the adverse party, and in a vaunting manner bid defiance to the whole of their adversaries. In their left hand they held their spear, with which, in a contemptuous manner, they parried some of those of their opponents, whilst, with their right, they caught others in the act of flying immediately at them, and instantly returned them with great dexterity. In this exercise no one seemed to excel his Owhyhean majesty, who entered the

lists  
grea  
in or  
hurl  
as th  
parr  
by a

T  
the  
enen  
foun  
rect  
was  
pace  
conn  
exer  
conf  
havi

T  
kille  
grou  
bite  
muc  
resc  
the  
sacr  
man  
unti  
eith  
was  
to h  
mies  
maa  
bodi  
muc  
a li  
eyes  
wer  
ran  
hap  
In  
cons  
clud

lists for a short time and defended himself with the greatest dexterity, much to their surprise and admiration, in one instance particularly, against six spears, that were hurled at him nearly at the same instant; three he caught as they were flying, with one hand; two he broke, by parrying them with his spear in the other; and the sixth, by a trifling inclination of his body, passed harmless.

This part of the combat was intended to represent the king as having been suddenly discovered by the enemy, in a situation where he was least expected to be found; and the shower of darts that were instantly directed to that quarter, were intended to show that he was in the most imminent danger; until advancing a few paces, with the whole body of his army more closely connected, and throwing their spears with the utmost exertion, he caused the enemy to fall back in some little confusion, and he himself rejoined the English, without having received the slightest injury.

The consequences attendant on the first man being killed, or being so wounded as to fall, on the disputed ground between the contending armies, were next exhibited. This event causes the loss of many lives, and much blood, in the conflict that takes place, in order to rescue the unfortunate individual, who, if carried off by the adverse party, dead or alive, becomes an immediate sacrifice at the morai. On this occasion, the wounded man was supposed to be one of Titeeree's soldiers, and until this unhappy period no advantage appeared on either side; but now the dispute became very serious, was well supported on all sides, and victory still seemed to hold a level scale, until, at length, the supposed armies of Taio and Titeeree fell back, whilst that of Tamaahmaah carried off in triumph several supposed dead bodies, dragging the poor fellows, (who already had been much trampled upon) by the heels, some distance through a light, loose sand; and who, notwithstanding their eyes, ears, mouth, and nostrils, were by this means filled, were no sooner permitted to use their legs, than they ran into the sea, washed themselves, and appeared as happy and as cheerful as if nothing had happened.

In this riot-like engagement, the principal chiefs were considered to bear no part; and, on its being thus concluded, each party sat quietly down on the ground, and

a parley, or some other sort of conversation, took place. The chiefs were now supposed to have arrived at the theatre of war, which had hitherto been carried on by the common people only of both parties; a very usual mode of proceeding among these islanders. They now on both sides came forward, guarded by a number of men armed with spears of great length, called *pallalooos*. These weapons are never relinquished but by death, or captivity; the former is the most common. They are not barbed, but reduced to a small point, and though not very sharp, yet are capable of giving deep and mortal wounds by the force and manner with which they are used. The missive spears are all barbed about six inches from the point, and are generally from seven to eight feet long.

The warriors armed with the *pallalooos* now advanced with a considerable degree of order, and a scene of very different exploits commenced; presenting, in comparison to what before had been exhibited, a wonderful degree of improved knowledge in military evolutions. This body of men, composing several ranks, formed in close and regular order, constituted a firm and compact phalanx, which in actual service was not easily to be broken. Having reached the spot in contest, they sat down on the ground about thirty yards asunder, and pointed their *pallalooos* at each other. After a short interval of silence, a conversation commenced, and Taio was supposed to state his opinion respecting peace and war. The arguments seemed to be argued and supported with equal energy on both sides. When peace under certain stipulations was proposed, the *pallalooos* were inclined towards the ground, and when war was announced, their points were raised to a certain degree of elevation. Both parties put on the appearance of being much upon their guard, and to watch each other with a jealous eye, whilst this negotiation was going forward; which, however, not terminating amicably, their respective claims remained to be decided by the fate of a battle. Nearly at the same instant of time they all arose, and, in close columns, met each other by slow advances. This movement they conducted with much order and regularity, frequently shifting their ground, and guarding with great circumspection against the various advantages of their

oppo  
be en  
succ  
tirel  
every  
with  
teere  
maah  
impe  
tory  
supp  
retre  
was c  
and  
chief  
the li  
be pr  
supp  
Thes  
their  
Ha  
of M  
and i  
to co  
Vanc  
murd  
Maob  
Ab  
name  
Titee  
them  
hims  
Or  
Titer  
the l  
rived  
enter  
panie  
emac  
his f  
sive t  
him

opponents; whilst the inferior bands were supposed to be engaged on each wing with spears and slings. The success of the contest, however, seemed to depend entirely on those with the *pallalos*, who firmly disputed every inch of the ground, by parrying each other's lunges with the greatest dexterity, until some to the left of Titeeree's centre fell. This greatly encouraged Tamaahmaah's party, who, rushing forward with shouts and great impetuosity, broke the ranks of their opponents, and victory was declared for the arms of Owwhyhee, by the supposed death of several of the enemy; these at length retreated; and, on being more closely pressed, the war was decided by the supposed death of Titeeree and Taio; and those who had the honour of personating these chiefs, were, like those before, dragged in triumph by the heels over no small extent of loose sandy beach, to be presented to the victorious Tamaahmaah, and for the supposed purpose of being sacrificed at his morai. These poor fellows, like those before-mentioned, bore their treatment with the greatest good-humour.

Having sailed from Owwhyhee, they arrived on the 10th of March off Mowee, of which some parts were cultivated and inhabited, others the reverse. Besides the attempts to consolidate a peace with the other islands, Captain Vancouver's great object here was to investigate the murders of Lieutenant Hergest, and Mr. Gooch, at Maokoo.

About noon next day, they had the company of a chief named Tomokomoho, who said he was younger brother to Titeeree, and that he had come, by his orders, to conduct them to the best anchorage at Baheina, where Titeeree himself would shortly meet them.

On the 13th they were honoured with the presence of Titeeree, who was considered as king of all the islands to the leeward of Owwhyhee; and that from him Taio derived his authority. He came boldly alongside, but entered the ship with a sort of partial confidence, accompanied by several chiefs; he was greatly debilitated and emaciated; and, from the colour of his skin, they judged his feebleness to have been brought on by an excessive use of the *ava*. Amongst the articles presented to him on this occasion, was a cloak, similar to those given

Tamaahmaah; this highly delighted him; and he was also well pleased with the other presents he received.

The royal party appearing to be perfectly satisfied of their friendly intentions, the captain demanded of Titeeree what offence had been committed by the late Mr. Hergest and Mr. Gooch, to occasion their having been put to death? To this question they all replied, that neither of those gentlemen, nor any other person belonging to the *Dædalus*, had, to their knowledge, been guilty of any offence whatever. He then requested to know, what was the reason of their having been murdered; and who was the chief that gave orders for that purpose? This question was also answered by the solemn declaration of the whole party, that there was no chief present on that melancholy occasion; nor was any chief in the least degree concerned; but that the murder was committed by a lawless set of ill-minded men; and that the instant Titeeree had become acquainted with the transaction, he had ordered all those who had been principally concerned to be put to death; and, in consequence of his direction, three of the offenders had suffered that punishment. He then desired to know, if three people only had been concerned? The king replied, that many were present at the time, but that only three or four more were concerned in the murder; who would likewise have suffered death, had they not found means to escape to the mountains, where they had secreted themselves for some time; but that he understood they had returned and were now living on or near an estate belonging to Tomohomoho.

After some further interchange of civilities, and much negotiation respecting the wished-for peace, Captain Vancouver sailed from Mowee the 18th of March, having Tomohomoho on-board, and on the 20th reached Whyteete, in Woahoo. One double canoe only made its appearance. In this came James Coleman, one of the three men they found last year, left by Mr. Kendrick, at Attowai. The 21st, Coleman, with Tomohomoho and Tennavee, came on-board. The two chiefs desired the captain would attend them into the cabin; where, after shutting all the doors, they informed him that the man who had murdered Mr. Hergest, with two others who

had  
of the  
them,  
again  
native  
forme  
moho  
dema  
This,  
right  
chiefs,  
with w  
draw f  
the op  
produc  
Nothin  
but the  
stances  
asserti  
easy to  
by Tite  
they ha  
ledge,  
Neither  
son, fr  
retract  
deliveri  
with ac  
That  
awful a  
drawn u  
where,  
the exec  
at the  
should a  
perform  
hair; th  
before h  
sented,  
king of  
feeling e  
who, in  
in the p



had been equally active and guilty, were in the forepart of the canoe, and that no time should be lost in securing them, lest any thing should transpire, and they should again make their escape. On the 22d, a few of the natives were about the ship, but not so many as on the former days. After breakfast, Coleman, with Tomohomoho and Tenevoo, came on-board. The two latter demanded the immediate execution of the prisoners. This, however, was not complied with, as it was deemed right that they should again be accused by their own chiefs, in the presence of all the witnesses, of the crime with which they stood charged, in order, if possible, to draw from them a confession of their guilt, and to renew the opportunity which before had been given them, of producing some evidence in proof of their innocence. Nothing, however, could be extracted from any of them, but that they were totally ignorant of any such circumstances having ever happened on the island. This very assertion amounted almost to self-conviction, as it is not easy to believe, that the execution of their comrades, by Titeerec's orders, for the same offence with which they had been charged, had not come to their knowledge, or that it could have escaped their recollection. Neither the captain nor the officers discovered any reason, from the result of this further examination, to retract or alter their former opinion of their guilt, or of delivering them over to their own people, to be dealt with according to the directions of their chief.

That the ceremony might be made as solemn and awful as possible, a guard of seamen and marines were drawn up on that side of the ship opposite to the shore, where, alongside of the ship, a canoe was stationed for the execution. The rest of the crew were in readiness at the great guns, lest any disturbance or commotion should arise. One ceremony, however, remained yet to be performed. One of these unfortunate men had long hair; this it was necessary should be cut from his head before he was executed, for the purpose of being presented, as a customary tribute on such occasions, to the king of the island. They were shocked at the want of feeling exhibited by the two chiefs at this awful moment, who, in the rudest manner, not only cut off the hair, but, in the presence of the poor suffering wretch, without the

least compassion for his situation, disputed and strove for the honour of presenting the prize to the king. The odious contest being at length settled, the criminals were taken one by one into a double canoe, where they were lashed hand and foot, and put to death by Tannaee, their own chief, who blew out their brains with a pistol; and so dexterously was the melancholy office performed, that life fled with the report of the piece, and muscular motion seemed almost instantly to cease.

The two chiefs were anxious that there should be an interview between the captain and Tyytoobory. He appeared to be about thirty-three years of age, his countenance was fallen and reduced, his emaciated frame was in a most debilitated condition, and he was so totally deprived of the use of his legs, that he was under the necessity of being carried about like an infant.

Some of the islanders next day, when about midway between Woahoo and Attowai, took an opportunity to visit the ship. The foremost of these, undertaking so distant a voyage in a single canoe, much attracted their attention; on her coming alongside, she proved to be without exception the finest canoe they had seen amongst these islands. This vessel was sixty-one feet and a half long, exceeding, by four feet and a half, the largest canoes of Owhyhee; its depth and width were in their proportion of building, and the whole of the workmanship was finished in a very masterly manner.

The size of this canoe was not its only curiosity; the wood of which it was formed was an infinitely greater, being made out of an exceedingly fine pine-tree. As this species of timber is not the produce of any of these islands, and as the natives informed them it was drifted by the ocean, it is probably the growth of some of the northern parts of America.

They now bade adieu to the Sandwich Islands, and made the best of their way for Nootka. The Discovery arrived the 20th of May. Mr. Puget had arrived with the Chatham on the 15th of April, and departed thence the 18th May, according to his instructions, to proceed in the survey of the coast. Mr. Puget's journal, a letter, and other papers, were left at Nootka for Captain Vancouver, who also received letters there from the Viceroy of New Spain, containing the most flattering assurances

of a  
ble  
nei  
tion  
on t  
from  
size  
yard  
lyin  
seen  
ther  
by a  
to th  
abou  
ders  
fered  
as a  
ed, t  
hous  
Here  
a rud  
only  
seem  
prud  
to ob  
fered  
India  
rica.  
place  
them  
disco  
small  
depar  
In  
coast  
havior  
vance  
two c  
the tr  
ance  
witho  
expre  
ing ar

of every support and assistance that kingdom was capable of affording. The houses of the natives in the neighbourhood were found to be of a different construction from any they had before seen; they were erected on a platform, and raised and supported near thirty feet from the ground by perpendicular spars of a very large size; the whole, occupying a space of about thirty-five yards by fifteen, was covered in by a roof of boards lying nearly horizontal, and parallel to the platform; it seemed to be divided into three different houses, or rather apartments, each having a separate access, formed by a long tree in an inclined position from the platform to the ground; with notches cut in it by way of steps, about a foot and a half asunder. Up one of these ladders Mr. Johnstone, with one of his party only, was suffered to ascend, and by removing a broad board, placed as a kind of door on the platform where the ladder rested, they entered on a small area before the door of the house, or apartment to which the ladder belonged. Here they found four of the natives posted, each bearing a rude weapon made of iron, not unlike a dagger. They only permitted Mr. Johnstone to look about him, and seemed much averse to his entering the house, which he prudently did not insist upon; but so far as he was able to observe within doors, their internal arrangements differed little or nothing from the domestic economy of the Indians already seen on the shores of North-west America. The number of inhabitants seen at this curious place did not exceed a dozen or fourteen, but amongst them were neither women nor children. Mr. Johnstone discovered from this, that their landing had excited no small degree of alarm, which greatly subsided on their departure.

In the course of continuing the examination of the coast, they met with some Indians of very different behaviour from those they had hitherto seen. As they advanced, they were joined by a party of fifteen natives in two canoes. A smoke had before been observed amongst the trees on the eastern shore, but then saw no appearance of any habitations. These people approached without much hesitation, and in their countenances was expressed a degree of savage ferocity, infinitely surpassing any thing of the sort they had before observed in the

various tribes that had fallen under their notice. Many of those before seen had their faces painted in various modes; but these had contrived so to dispose of the red, white, and black, as to render the natural ugliness of their countenances more horribly hideous. This frightful appearance did not seem to be a new fashion, but to have been long adopted by their naturally ferocious dispositions, and was correspondent to the stern and savage deportment they took so much pains to exhibit. The captain offered them such presents as he had been accustomed to make on similar occasions, but they were rejected by some with disdain, whilst the few who deigned to accept any thing, received them with a stern and cool indifference. Amongst the party was a woman, who was additionally disfigured by extraordinary lip ornaments; this did not a little augment her froward, shrewish aspect. He offered her a looking-glass, with some trinkets, but at the instance of the most savage fellow of the party, she contemptuously rejected them. This Indian then arranged his spears, about six or eight in number, and placed them with their points just over the bow of the canoe, near where he sat; he also laid near him his bow with some arrows, then put on his war-garment, and drew his dagger. Some in the other canoe made similar preparations, either to menace an attack, or, what seemed more likely, to convince them they were upon their guard against any violence they might be inclined to offer them.

A party of twenty-five natives, conducted by two chiefs, visited the ships at anchor off one part of the coast, and were very sociable. One of the chiefs, who had a very open, cheerful countenance, was the finest figure, and the stoutest Indian Captain Vancouver had seen on the coast. The greatest treat which could be given them, was bread and molasses, which they admired very much; but were also very anxious to recommend their whale-oil, as even a still greater delicacy than molasses. In the afternoon, as these new friends were visiting the Chatham, they were suddenly surprised, by the arrival of a large canoe full of men, singing a song, and keeping time by the regularity of their paddling. Their course, directed towards the Discovery, seemed not to correspond with the wishes of the former party,

who immediately equipped themselves in their war-garments, and their spears, which had lain in the bottom of their canoes, were now got to hand, and couched in an inclined position, with their points towards the newcomers. Thus prepared, they advanced slowly to meet them, making most violent and passionate speeches, which were answered in a similar tone of voice, by some persons who stood up in the large canoe. They continued to paddle with much regularity towards each other; yet those who had now entered the harbour, did not appear to be so hostilely inclined as those who had already occupied the port; as the lances of the former, though in readiness for action, were not disposed in a way so menacing. On a nearer approach, they rested on their paddles, and entered into a parley; and we could then observe, that all those who stood up in the large canoe were armed with pistols or blunderbusses, very bright, and in good order. Their conversation seeming to have ended in a pacific way, the opposing party returned with their new comers, who, on passing by the Chatham, laid down their arms; but just as they came alongside the Discovery, one of the chiefs who had been on-board, drew with much haste, from within the breast of his war-garment, a large iron dagger, and appeared to be extremely irritated, by something that had been said by those in the large canoe, who again, with great coolness, took up their pistols and blunderbusses; but on an explanation appearing to be made, their arms were again returned to their proper places; their pistols and ammunition were carefully wrapped up, and a perfect reconciliation seemed to have taken place on both sides.

The survey was continued sedulously till the 5th of October, when both vessels returned to Nootka. The usual ceremonies of salutes, and other formalities having passed, accompanied by Mr. Puget, Vancouver waited on Senr. Saavadra, the commandant of the port; who said, that he had not received any intelligence, either from Europe, or from New Spain, since their departure from hence in the spring; and that neither the *Dædalus*, nor any other ship with stores, had been there.

Having quitted Nootka, nothing of importance occurred till their arrival, on the 19th, in Port St. Francisco. They were soon hailed from the shore, upon

which a boat was dispatched thither, and immediately returned with their civil and attentive friend, Seigneur Sal; who, in addition to the offers of his services and hospitality, gratified them by communicating the interesting intelligence of the state of Europe, up to so late a date as the preceding February. After supper he retired to the shore, and the next morning the captain received from him two letters; the one requesting, in an official form, that he would acquaint him in writing of his arrival in Port St. Francisco; of the supplies he should want, and of the time he intended to remain in that port; the other stating that, under the superior orders by which alone his conduct could be governed, he was obliged to make known, that no individual could be permitted to come on-shore, but for the purposes of procuring wood and water, excepting the captain and one officer, or midshipman, who might pass to the presidio, where they should be received and attended as on their former visit.

These restrictions were of a nature so unexpected, ungracious, and degrading, that they could not but consider them as little short of a dismissal from St. Francisco.

In proceeding towards Monterrey, they made so little progress, that they were still at no great distance from St. Francisco next morning, the 25th; when a vessel was descried to the north-north-west; and, on standing towards her, she proved to be the *Dædalus*. On the 1st of November, they reached Monterrey with the *Dædalus*.

Having anchored before another Spanish establishment, Vancouver sent Lieutenant Swaine to inform the commanding officer at the presidio of their arrival.

The next morning, accompanied by Lieutenants Puget and Hanson, Vancouver paid his respects on shore to Seigneur Don Phelipe Goycochea, the commandant of the establishment of Santa Barbara, and lieutenant in the Spanish infantry. The pleasing society of their good friends at the mission and presidio, was augmented by the arrival of Friar Vincente Sta. Maria, one of the reverend fathers of the mission of Buena Ventura; situated about seven leagues from hence, on the sea-coast to the south-eastward. At eight in the evening they anchored in fifteen fathoms water, about a league to the westward of Buena

Ventura. Their reverend friend expressed great satisfaction at the mode of his return to the mission; and said, that his voyage hither would probably lay the foundation for removing the absurd and deep-rooted prejudice that had ever existed amongst the several tribes of Indians in his neighbourhood, who, from their earliest infancy, had invariably regarded all strangers as their enemies.

On their entering the mission, they were received by Father Francisco Dume, and entertained in a manner that proved the great respectability of the Franciscan order.

The morning, which was most delightfully pleasant, was employed in viewing the buildings of the mission, the arrangement of the gardens and cultivated land in its immediate vicinage. These all appeared to be in a very superior style to any of the new settlements they had yet seen, and would have tempted a more minute inquiry, had not an anxious desire for proceeding onward prohibited the delay it would necessarily have occasioned.

On the 27th reached St. Diego, and dispatched Lieutenant Swaine to the presidio, in order to inform the commanding officer of their arrival; and to inquire if any dispatches for them had been entrusted to his care or if he knew of any that had passed this station on their way to Monterrey. A continuation of southerly winds caused them to be detained, contrary to expectation, until Monday the 29th, when they quitted the port of St. Diego.

The fourth examination of the coast was a matter anxiously wished by Captain Vancouver; but it would have exceeded the strict letter of his instructions, and might possibly have excited additional jealousy in the breast of the Spanish acting governor.

Nothing of consequence occurred till their arrival, on the 8th of January, 1794, at Owhyhee, off the Bay of Whyealea, where their return was proclaimed by shouts of joy, and they were visited by Tawaahmaah, rejoiced to meet his friends at this his favourite part of the island; but, it being found more proper to proceed to Karakooa, the king, notwithstanding a strict *taboo*, consented to accompany Captain Vancouver in the ship. Among the visitors on-board, Tahowmanam, the king's wife, did not appear, a separation having taken place, in

consequence of a supposed intimacy between her and Tianna,

Their course was now directed round the east point of the island, along its south-east side; they made a tolerably good progress; and as they passed the district of Opoona, on the 11th, the weather being very clear and pleasant, they had a most excellent view of Mowna Roa's snowy summit, and the range of the lower hills that extend towards the east end of Owhyhee. From the tops of these, several columns of smoke were seen to ascend, which Tamaahmaah said, were occasioned by the subterraneous fires that frequently broke out in violent eruptions, causing amongst the natives such a multiplicity of superstitious notions, as to give rise to a religious order of persons, who perform volcanic rites.

As they worked into the bay of Karakakooa, many of the inhabitants were assembled on the shores, who announced their congratulations by shouts of joy; many of their former friends, particularly of the fair sex, lost no time in testifying the sincerity of the public sentiment in their favour. Young and Davis they had likewise the pleasure of finding in the exercise of those judicious principles they had so wisely adopted, and which, by their example and advice, had so uniformly been carried into effect.

On Thursday the 30th, they were favoured with the company of Terree-my-tee, Crymamahoo, Tianna, and some other chiefs, from the distant parts of the island. Their arrival had been in consequence of a summons from the king, who had called the grand council of the island; on the subject of its cession to the crown of Great Britain, which was unanimously desired. These chiefs brought intelligence, that a quantity of timber, which had been sent for at the captain's request, was on its way hither; it had been cut down under the direction of an Englishman, named Boyd, formerly mate of the sloop Washington, but who had relinquished that way of life, and had entered into the service of Tamaahmaah. He appeared in the character of a shipwright, and had undertaken to build, with these materials, a vessel for the king, after the European fashion; but both himself and his comrades, Young and Davis, were fearful of encountering too many difficulties; especially as they

were  
dow  
nity  
valu  
his  
and  
hop  
boat  
the  
to p  
first  
feet  
quan  
nam  
prot  
circ  
fact  
S  
Cap  
desi  
he r  
prie  
the  
thei  
sist  
from  
foo  
bein  
wit  
tou  
not  
stri  
the  
set  
wh  
son  
cha  
see  
not  
and  
A  
the  
my



were all much at a loss in the first outset, that of laying down the keel. This afforded Vancouver an opportunity of conferring on Tamaahmaah a favour that he valued far beyond every other obligation, by permitting his carpenters to begin the vessel; from whose example, and the assistance of these three engineers, he was it is hoped that his people would hereafter be able to build boats and small vessels for themselves. On Saturday, the 1st of February, they laid down the keel, and began to prepare the frame-work of his Owhyhean majesty's first man-of-war. The length of its keel was thirty-six feet, the extreme breadth of the vessel nine feet and a quarter, and the depth of her hold about five feet; her name was to be The Britannia, and was intended as a protection to the royal person of Tamaahmaah; and few circumstances in his life ever afforded him more satisfaction.

Some solemn religious rites being now to take place, Captain V. had frequently expressed to Tamaahmaah a desire of being present on some of these occasions; and he now informed him he had obtained the consent of the priests, provided he would, during the continuance of the interdiction, attend to all the restrictions which their religion demanded. The restraints imposed consisted chiefly in four particulars: first, a total seclusion from the company of women; secondly, partaking of no food but such as was previously consecrated; thirdly, being confined to the land, and not being afloat or wet with sea-water; and fourthly, not receiving, or even touching, the most trivial article from any one who had not attended the ceremonies at the morai. These restrictions were considered necessary to be observed by the whole of the party resident on shore; and about sunset they attended the summons of the king at the morai, who was there officiating as high priest, attended by some of the principal residents of their religious orders, chanting an invocation to the setting-sun. Their prayers seemed to have some regularity and form, and they did not omit to pray for the welfare of his Britannic majesty, and their safe and happy return to their native country. A certain degree of order was perceptible throughout these ceremonies, accompanied by many superstitious and mysterious formalities; amongst which, a very principal

one was performed about the dawn of day. At this time the most profound silence was required of every creature within hearing of this sacred place. The king then repeated a prayer in a low tone of voice with the greatest solemnity, and in the middle of it took up a live pig tied by the legs, and with one effort dashed it to death against the ground; an operation which must be performed without the slightest interruption or cry from the victim, or without the prevailing silence being broken by any noise whatsoever, though of the most trivial kind. This part of the service is supposed to announce their being on terms of friendship with the gods, on which the further ceremonies were carried into execution. A number of hogs, plantains, and cocoa-nuts, were then consecrated for the principal chiefs and priests; the more common productions, such as fish, turtle, fowls, dogs, and the several esculent roots, that compose their food during the intervals between these more sacred taboos, were not now served up, but for the first time since their arrival, they fared sumptuously on those more delicious articles. The intermediate day, the 13th, and the second night, were passed in prayer, during which they found no difficulty in complying with the prescribed regulations, and soon after the sun rose, the 14th, they were absolved from any further attention to their sacred injunctions.

The cession of Owhyhee to his Britannic majesty became now an object of serious concern. Some little delay and difficulty, however, arose from the absence of two chiefs, Commanow, who from local circumstances could not quit his government, and Tamaahmooto, chief of Koarra, the person who had captured the Fair American schooner. Their first salutation being over, he caught the earliest opportunity to offer an apology for the offence that had so justly kept them strangers to each other. He complained of having been very ill-treated by the crews of some vessels that had visited Toeaigh bay, and particularly of his having been beaten by Mr. Metcalf, commanding the *Eleonora*, at the time when his son, who afterwards had the command of the *Fair American*, was on-board the former vessel.

The glass went freely round after dinner, and as this ceremony was completely within the reach of Tamaahmootoo's imitation, he was anxious to excel in this ac-

comp  
one a  
him,  
liquo  
was r  
and g  
beca  
monit  
to re  
count  
barba  
capta  
tongu  
utter  
and s  
to be  
ever,  
them  
by th  
stant  
great  
who w  
in the

At  
very  
single  
person  
notwit  
immer  
her w  
plait  
varieg  
posed  
rated  
but,  
upwa  
were  
wards  
least  
piece  
of wh  
part o  
On h

complishment, by drinking with less reserve than any one at table. Vancouver thought it proper to remind him, that as he was not in the habit of drinking spirituous liquors like Tamaahmaah and the other chiefs present, it was necessary he should be upon his guard, lest the wine and grog should disagree with him; but as his spirits became exhilarated he became less attentive to these admonitions, until the operation of the liquors obliged him to retire. In this state it is not possible to imagine a countenance more expressive of indignation or of savage barbarity and resentment; his eyes were fixed on the captain, as he was carried out of the marquee, whilst his tongue, no longer confined within his lips, indistinctly uttered attoou-anni, signifying that he had poisoned him, and some present, even of their old acquaintance, seemed to be a little concerned for his safety. The king, however, laughed at their apprehension, and explained to them the cause of Tamaahmotoo's indisposition, which, by the assistance of a little warm water, was almost instantly recovered, and he rejoined their party, to the great entertainment and diversion of his countrymen, who were still very pleasantly regaling themselves, and in the perfect enjoyment of each other's society.

At one of their evening amusements the captain was very well entertained. This was a performance by a single young woman of the name of Puckoo, whose person and manners were both very agreeable. Her dress, notwithstanding the heat of the weather, consisted of an immense quantity of thin cloth, which was wound round her waist, and extended as low as her knees. This was plaited in such a manner as to give a pretty effect to the variegated pattern of the cloth; and was otherwise disposed with great taste. Her head and neck were decorated with wreaths of black, red, and yellow feathers; but, excepting these, she wore no dress from the waist upwards. Her ankles, and nearly half way up her legs, were decorated with several folds of cloth, widening upwards, so that the upper parts extended from the leg at least four inches all round, this was encompassed by a piece of net-work, wrought very close, from the meshes of which were hung the small teeth of dogs, giving this part of her dress the appearance of an ornamental funnel. On her wrists she wore bracelets made of the tusks

from the largest hogs. These were highly polished and fixed close together in a ring, the concave sides of the tusks being outwards; and their ends reduced to an uniform length, curving naturally each way from the centre, were by no means destitute of ornamental effect. Thus equipped, her appearance on the stage, before she uttered a single word, excited considerable applause from the numerous spectators, who observed the greatest good order and decorum. In her performance, which was in the open air, she was accompanied by two men, who were seated on the ground in the character of musicians. Their instruments were both alike, and were made of the outsides of shells of large gourds, open at the top: the lower ends ground perfectly flat, and as thin as possible, without endangering their splitting. These were struck on the ground, covered with a small quantity of dried grass, and in the interval between each stroke, they beat with their hands and fingers on the sides of these instruments, to accompany their vocal exertions, which, with the various motions of their hands and body, and the vivacity of their countenances, plainly demonstrated the interest they had, not only in excelling in their own parts, but also in the applause which the lady acquired by her performance, advancing or retreating from the musicians a few short steps in various directions, as the nature of the subject, and the numerous gestures and motions of her person demanded. Her speech, or poem, was first began in a slow, and somewhat solemn manner, and gradually became energetic, probably as the subject matter became interesting; until at length, like a true actress, the liveliness of her imagination produced a vociferous oration, accompanied by violent emotions. These were received with shouts of great applause; and although they were not sufficiently acquainted with the language to comprehend the subject, yet they could not help being pleased in a high degree with the performance.

On the 25th of February, Tamashmah, King of Owhyhee, in council with the principal chiefs of the island, assembled on-board his Britannic majesty's sloop Discovery, in Karakakooa bay, and in the presence of George Vancouver, commander of the said sloop, Lieutenant Pete Puget, commander of his said majesty's armed

hed and  
 s of the  
 an uni-  
 e centre,  
 Thus  
 e she ut-  
 use from  
 est good  
 h was in  
 en, who  
 usicians.  
 de of the  
 top; the  
 possible,  
 re struck  
 of dried  
 ke, they  
 s of these  
 as, which,  
 y, and the  
 grated the  
 heir own  
 y acquired  
 from the  
 ns, as the  
 tures and  
 , or poem,  
 n manner,  
 he subject  
 like a true  
 uced a ve-  
 emotions.  
 ause; and  
 d with the  
 could not  
 e perform-

*Dancing Girls.*



g of Owhy-  
 island, as-  
 cop Disco-  
 of George  
 Lieutenant  
 ty's armed

tender  
very,  
island  
knowle

As t  
breeze  
willing  
ed on-  
with h  
inomen  
honest  
turned  
proprie  
own re  
not on  
those v  
vernme  
to their  
the shi  
lands,  
their cl  
try, or  
which  
and wit  
the pri  
preferre  
continu  
of resou  
exposed  
the pun  
the mo  
some y  
concern

Thus  
which  
the 3d  
of rene  
in conse  
ders, w  
ing ye  
Among  
one Ge  
of Gre

tender the Chatham, and the other officers of the Discovery, after due consideration, unanimously ceded the island of Owhyhee to his Britannic majesty, and acknowledged themselves to be subjects of Great Britain.

As their departure was now to take place with the first breeze from the land, Tamaahmaah and his queen, unwilling to take leave until the very last moment, remained on-board until near midnight, when they departed, with hearts too full to express the sensations which the moment of separation produced in each; with them their honest and judicious counsellors Young and Davis returned to the shore. The good sense, moderation, and propriety of conduct in these men, daily increased their own respectability, and augmented the esteem and regard not only of the king and all his friends, but even of those who were professedly adverse to the existing government, and who consequently were at first inimical to their interest. As it was a great uncertainty whether the ships should or should not return again to these islands, the captain had given these two worthy characters their choice of taking their passage to their native country, or of remaining on the island in the same situation which they had so long filled with credit to themselves, and with so much satisfaction to the king and the rest of the principal people. After mature consideration, they preferred their present way of life, and were desirous of continuing at Owhyhee; observing, that being destitute of resources, on their return home they must be again exposed to the vicissitudes of a life of hard labour, for the purpose of merely acquiring a precarious supply of the most common necessaries of life, objects which, for some years past, had not occasioned them the least concern.

Thus concluded their transactions at Owhyhee, to which they bade adieu about three in the morning of the 3d of March. They left here, however, a banditti of renegadoes, that had quitted different trading vessels in consequence of disputes with their respective commanders, who had resorted to this island since the preceding year, under American or Portuguese colours. Amongst them was one Portuguese, one Chinese, and one Genoese, but all the rest appeared to be the subjects of Great Britain, as seemed also the major part of the

crew of the brig *Washington*, although they called themselves Americans. With Kavaheeroo also resided a person by the name of Howell, who had come to Owhyhee, in the capacity of a clerk on-board the *Washington*; he appeared to possess a good understanding, with the advantages of an university education, and had been once a clergyman in England, but had now secluded himself from European society, so that with Young, Davis, and Boyd, there were now eleven white men on the island; but, excepting from these latter, their Owhyhean friends will have little reason to rejoice in any advantages they will receive from their new civilized companions.

After visiting some other parts of the Sandwich Islands, the ships finally bade them adieu on the 15th of March, from which period, till the end of August, the whole time was occupied in a very extensive and minute survey of the coast of North-west America. Suffice it to say, that one great object of the voyage was, namely, to ascertain the existence of a north-west passage, or any water communication navigable for shipping. The North Pacific, and the exterior of the American continent, within these limits, were completely examined, and it was proved that no such communication did exist, notwithstanding the assertions of Fuca, Fonte, and others, on that subject. On the 2d of September, the *Discovery* anchored in Friendly Cove, Nootka Sound, where were three of his Catholic majesty's armed vessels, and some English and American traders.

At Monterey they arrived on the 2d of November. Having on the 2d of December quitted it, and proceeded southward, they passed the three Marias Islands, and afterwards the rich but uninhabited island of Cocos. Its produce is luxurious and abundant, as are also fowl and fish. They afterwards successively passed the Gallipagos Islands, Massafuero, and Juan Fernandez.

On the 24th of March they gained a distant view of the lofty coast of Chili to the westward, in latitude 32 deg. 53 min., and at a supposed distance of forty leagues, the immense mountains of the Andes. Their destination was, however, the bay of Valparaiso, which they reached next day.

St. Jago, the capital of Chili, is stated to have been founded on the 12th of February, 1541. This city is the



residence of the president, who is captain-general of the whole kingdom, and governor and presiding judge of the audience-chamber, or court of justice. It is said to contain 30,500 inhabitants. The subordinate cities in this great kingdom are Coquimbo, Chillán, Concepcion, and Valdivia; and the principal towns are Valparaiso, Capiapo, Vallenar, St. Francisco de Boria, St. Raphael de la Rosa, La Ligua, Quillota, Los Andes, Melipilla, St. Joseph, Anconcagua, St. Ferdinand, Curico, Talca, Linares, Nueva, Bilbao, Caugeres, and others of less importance. The kingdom of Chili is stated to extend in a northern and southern direction, from the uninhabited parts of Atacama, which divides it from the vice-royalty of Peru, to the straits of Magellan; and in a western and eastern direction, from the ocean to the foot of the Cordilleras, which divides it from the vice-royalty of Buenos Ayres. There is about a million of specie coined at St. Jago every year, which is the fund from whence the salaries of the state-officers, the military establishment, and other incidental expences of the government are defrayed. The army consists of a battalion of infantry in Concepcion; two squadrons of horse, one company of dragoons, and two of artillery. The cavalry are all well-mounted, and extremely expert horsemen, and were they as skilful in the use of fire-arms as they are in the management of the sword and the lance, they would not be inferior to any troops of this description in Europe.

The exterior commerce of the kingdom is principally carried on from the sea-ports of Concepcion, Coquimbo, and Valparaiso; but the latter has the greatest share of trade, arising from its central situation, and its vicinity to the capital. The measured distance between St. Jago and Buenos Ayres they could not learn, but understood that the post travels from thence to the capital of Chili in twenty days; and that the country, from Buenos Ayres until it reaches the foot of the Cordilleras, which run in a northern and southern direction, and pass to the eastward of St. Jago, is one entire desert, without trees or any other sort of vegetation, and that it is so completely a level plain, that even a hillock does not appear on its surface. The nearest silver mine to St. Jago is at the distance of about seven leagues, and the nearest gold

mine is to the north-east of the city, at the distance of about thirty leagues.

The houses in Valparaiso, on account of the earthquakes which frequently happen in South America, like those in St. Jago, consist of the ground-floor only; the walls are built with mud, and plastered over with a preparation of lime; they are convenient, well adapted to the climate, and are in general handsomely furnished. In the town and in the village of Almandrel there are six churches, within the diocese of the archbishop of St. Jago, but under the direction of a vicar, who resides at Valparaiso, and is amenable for his conduct to the archbishop. The town and its neighbourhood are under the jurisdiction of the governor, who receives his appointment, with a salary of 4000 dollars per annum, from the King of Spain; but he is nevertheless under the immediate orders and controul of the captain-general. All civil and military causes are heard at St. Jago. Capital offences are seldom committed; a man was found guilty on a charge of felony, and hanged about three years before their arrival, a punishment that was seldom known to be inflicted.

Nothing particular happened in the voyage round Cape Horn, and thence to St. Helena, where the Discovery arrived on the 2d of July, the Chatham having got thither before her. Here, in consequence of the hostilities with Holland, Captain Vancouver took a Dutch East-Indiaman, the Macassar. On the 12th of September, made the western coast of Ireland; when having seen the Discovery safely moored in the Shannon, he proceeded to London, resigning the command of the ship to Lieutenant Baker, and taking with him such books, papers, and charts, as were necessary to lay before the Lords of the Admiralty, relative to the services performed. In the course of this long voyage of four years eight months and twenty-nine days, the Discovery lost by disease, out of 100 men, only one, and five by accidents; and in the Chatham not one died from disease or otherwise.

CA  
CA  
voyag  
Engli  
of Ba  
ing a  
ten g  
his co  
Decer  
in Po  
porta  
mast-  
quite  
when  
in th  
Wa  
group  
dana  
cover  
for s  
and  
far fr  
they  
blow  
the  
was  
disp  
sign  
a flo  
even  
afte  
clot  
pea  
Toy  
glas  
crow  
sibl  
they  
see  
E  
abo

## CAPTAIN ETIENNE MARCHAND.—1790-92.

CAPTAIN MARCHAND, hearing of the success of some voyages to the north-west coast of America for furs, by English adventurers, proposed to the commercial house of Baux, in Marseilles, a similar expedition; which, being agreed to, an effective ship, the *Solide*, of 300 tons, ten guns, and fifty officers and seamen, was placed under his command, and he sailed from Marseilles the 14th of December, 1790. January 15th anchored for three days in Port Praya, St. Jago, after which nothing of any importance occurred till they saw Staten land from the mast-head the 1st of April, and by the 20th had sailed quite round Tierra del Fuego into the great South Sea, when they encountered the first heavy storm so common in these regions.

Want of water compelled him to shape a course for the group of islands called Marquesas, discovered by Mendana in 1595, and since visited by Cook. June 12th discovered them, the vicinity of land having been indicated for some days before by flights of terns, sea-swallows, and several other birds, which are known not to proceed far from the shore. Steering for the bay of Madre de Dios, they were met by many natives in canoes and swimming, blowing conchs, singing, and beating time on the sides of the canoes, at the same time pointing out where water was to be procured. Several women, at the same time, displayed their charms, offering them by no unequivocal signs to the seamen. Before the *Solide* reached the bay, a flotilla of canoes surrounded her, many having come even from the island of Dominica. One of their old men, after pronouncing an harangue, tied a piece of white cloth in the rigging, understood to be the signal of peace, and crying out *Tayo! Tayo!* meaning friend. Toys were distributed freely among them, and looking-glasses excited much admiration and astonishment. The crowd soon increased so much, that it was no longer possible to work the ship; but on being requested to retire, they complied in a very orderly manner, each seeming to seek his own island, though at considerable distances.

Early the next morning the ship was surrounded by above 500 natives, all eager to go on-board; but, in the

mean time, stripping off, with their fingers alone, pieces of iron and copper, which it would have required instruments and time for an European to remove. A gun was fired over their heads; but, instead of intimidating, it only served to increase their audacity; a shot, which struck the rocks, had for a moment some little effect, till, recovering their alarm, several threw sticks on-board, and struck their lances against the sides of the ship; one snatched a musket from one of the men protecting the boats, and others attempted to remove the leaden pump from the stern; a man of less humanity than Marchand would probably have answered these hostile demonstrations as hostilely; but, by only firing two muskets sufficiently close for them to hear the balls whiz over their heads, order was in some degree restored. Women and young girls in hundreds flocked on-board, anxious to dispose of their persons for nails, beads, and other trinkets and implements, and, lest their overtures should not be sufficiently understood, the men were eager to become their interpreters. A blunderbuss of one of the watering party going off, accidentally wounded a native by breaking a bone of the arm; this excited some fear among them, but no revenge; the surgeon, Roblet, proceeding on-shore to dress it, found the arm very skilfully managed, so as to display no small share of surgical knowledge; presents and caresses were given to prevent any unfavourable impression from this unfortunate occurrence.

In an excursion into the woods, the same day, by the captain, one of the natives snatched his musket and ran off; but in attempting to pursue him, was immediately recalled by the danger of his servant, whom he found seized by half a dozen islanders, who soon let go their hold, though not without carrying away his hat and a box he had under his arm. By the interference of a chief, however, the musket was restored the next day. Several fruits and vegetable refreshments were procured, with abundance of water, but scarcely a hog or fowl; for, though they did not seem scarce, the owners would not part with them. Marchand, therefore, set off in the boats for some other bays in the neighbourhood, and at the second in his way procured twelve fine hogs, the natives civilly carrying the individuals of the party on-

shore  
landin  
ful in  
severa  
the b  
degre

Sar  
sited,  
high a  
many  
infinite  
so tha  
the O  
more  
also a  
memb  
but no  
now c  
they s  
merou  
the ho  
of bir  
their s  
shark  
seemin

The  
South  
tall, v  
so, th  
lar, a  
marka  
ches,  
is a b  
aubur  
is ope  
the ey  
are in  
bark  
desty  
execu  
cloth  
for b

shore and on-board again, on account of a dangerous landing-place. At another bay they were not so successful in their pursuit, though received equally friendly; several petty thefts were committed, but on the whole the behaviour of the natives was friendly in a marked degree.

Santa Christina, the only island of the group hitherto visited, is about seven leagues in circumference, the land high and rocky, the latter seeming of a volcanic nature, many portions of it barren, and, taken on the whole, is infinitely less fruitful than either of the Society Islands; so that the people have by no means the superfluities of the Otaheitans. Bread-fruit and cocoa-nuts are here much more scarce. The sugar-cane is, however, very fine, also a large species of chesnut; the islanders well remembered the name of Captain Cook, who touched here; but not a single European article of any description was now observed among them, and to almost all of them they seemed utter strangers. Rats are excessively numerous, and destroy much of the food of the islanders; the hogs are small but sweet and well-tasted; a variety of birds abound in the woods and enliven them with their songs; rock-fish are in plenty in the bay; and the shark is little regarded by the islanders, who swim about seemingly regardless of its fierce and ravenous attacks.

The people are confessedly the finest race in the South Sea for beauty of person, the whole being very tall, well-formed, inclining to corpulency without being so, their chests and shoulders broad, their limbs muscular, and their activity on land or in water equally remarkable; the common height is about five feet ten inches, but great numbers exceed six feet. Their colour is a bright brown, their hair of several shades, as flaxen, auburn, black, either long or curling. The countenance is open and frank, the nose being either flat or aquiline, the eyes large and black, and the teeth regular. They are in general naked except a piece of cloth, made of the bark of a tree, tied round the loins for the sake of modesty; but tattooing is so general and so well and neatly executed, that this might almost be fancied a species of clothing of itself. The women are equally remarkable for beauty of person; their clothing is not much more,

but the tattooing considerably less than in the other sex; in fact, clothing is an incumbrance, so much of their time is spent in the water. The licentiousness of the greater part is, however, shameless and disgusting; even children of eight years old were publicly prostituted.

Their weapons are lances, a sort of sabre, pikes or javelins, and clubs; their canoes are rude and ill formed, bearing no comparison to the elegance of those of Otaheite. The houses are built on stone platforms raised from the ground, as if they were exposed to inundations from the sea, and likewise they use very curious stilts, apparently for the same reason, on which they stalk about with great expedition. The scoop-net and sweep-net constitute their fishing implements; their hatchet is of a hard species of stone; their household utensils consist of calabashes and various others, formed of wood; and the great article of cloth is made from the bark of the paper mulberry-tree.

June 20th, at midnight, quitted the anchorage of Santa Christina, and next morning discovered high land in the north-west quarter, adjoining which were several islets, upon which the officers and seamen conferred the name of Isle Marchand. Some sandy bays were perceived, with a few rivulets of fine water running into them; a few natives came on-board, some without hesitation, others with the strongest symptoms of terror; they spoke the same language, were of the same colour, and in other respects differed little or nothing from those of Santa Christina, this being merely an extension of the Marquesas group; but they seemed utterly unacquainted with their visitors, or with European commodities, for among them all they preferred glass-bottles to every thing else. Appearances of other islands were distinguished, one of which, to windward, he could not reach, but called it Baux's Island, after the owners of his ship; two others, not much elevated above the surface of the water, were named the Two Brothers; whilst two more received the appellations of Masse's and Chanal Islands, after the first and second officers of the Solide. The cluster had given to it the general name of the Revolution Islands. Marchand's Isle is about ten or eleven leagues in circumference, Baux's about 15; the former in 9 deg. 21 min.

south  
ter in  
west  
Jun  
north-  
birds,  
seurit  
to ex  
to the  
the 76  
anch  
the na  
men,  
which  
acqu  
they s  
deman  
great  
the b  
faults  
nuten  
many  
Engli  
they o  
the sh  
price  
thirty  
seven  
squirr  
quant  
tuted  
where  
137 d  
fecte  
cover  
their  
axe,  
so mu  
the t  
treme  
ninety  
varies  
in M

south latitude, 142 deg. 19 min. west longitude; the latter in 8 deg. 48 min. south latitude, 142 deg. 31 min. west.

June 25th lost sight of these islands, steering for the north-west coast of America. Indications of land, such as birds, sea-weed, drift-wood not long in the water, and obscurities in the horizon, which, however, they had not time to examine, were perceived occasionally during the run to the American coast, which was seen on the evening of the 7th of July near Cape Engana, or Edgcombe. They anchored at P...s Island, in Newlk Sound, called by the natives Tchinkatanay, and next morning about 140 men, women, and children, came round the ship singing, which, it seems, is their usual practice on first becoming acquainted with strangers, bringing some furs, which they seemed very well to know the value of by the price demanded. In this traffic they have already acquired great skill and finesse, shewing off their own articles to the best advantage, and examining and detecting the faults of those given to them in return with great minuteness. Woollen cloths were in the greatest request, many of the natives being entirely clothed with them, of English manufacture; they obstinately adhered to what they considered the value of their skins, and, even when the ship was preparing to depart, would not reduce the price; 100 otter-skins prime; 250 cub otter-skins, thirty-six whole bear-skins, fifteen half skins, thirty-seven seal-skins, sixty beaver and racoon-skins, a bag of squirrel-skins, a carpet of mountain rat-skins, and a quantity of otter-skins cut into slips and worn, constituted their purchases here; the latitude of the cove where the ship lay was 57 deg. 4 min. north; longitude, 137 deg. 59 min. west. Tchinkatanay Bay is well projected by high mountains on all sides, their summits covered with snow which appears never to melt, and their brows with wood which never comes under the axe. The sea-otter, on which skin the Chinese place so much value, is about two feet ten inches in length, the tail about twelve or thirteen inches; the fur is extremely beautiful; and for a prime skin from sixty to ninety dollars are sometimes given at Canton. Its beauty varies, in some measure, with the season; those killed in March, April, and May, being esteemed the best;

black is the general colour, but there are many of a brownish hue; the weight of the body, which, though insipid, is eaten by the natives, is from seventy to eighty pounds. The natives of this bay were rather short in stature, their noses snubbed and sharp, their eyes small and sunk in the head, their cheek-bones prominent, their faces round, their colour reddish or of a light-brown, but dirt and the admixture of various pigments render it difficult to determine precisely what their natural hue is. Their favourite weapon is a metal dagger, fifteen or sixteen inches long, in which they take no little pride, keeping it always in the highest polish. They take two meals a day, about noon and in the evening, before which periods they regularly left the ship to be on-shore in good time. They treat the women with attention, not giving them the laborious work which is imposed by some other tribes on the coast of North-west America, and the men likewise seem to feel pleasure in nursing their offspring, which is not often the case among savages. The women are reserved and modest; and the men, as may be supposed from this circumstance, rather jealous, forming a remarkable contrast to the people of the South Sea Islands, and shewing the superiority in moral feeling of the people of a cold or temperate, to those of a tropical climate, both being equally savages, and, of course, ignorant of the decencies of civilized life. Their language is excessively harsh and uncouth, requiring at once a strong nasal aspiration and a guttural effort; it seems, however, from what could be collected, that it is copious and varied, from the nicety with which the most minute parts of an animal, or other trivial things, were called and described.

Marchand quitted this place the 21st of August for Queen Charlotte's Islands, and distinguished Cloak Bay, where he anchored; but found few skins, a vessel having been there recently, which had carried them all off. A chief invited them to visit his habitation, forming a parallelogram, from forty-five to fifty feet in front by thirty-five in depth. Six, eight, or ten trees, cut and planted in each front, form the inclosure of a habitation, and are fastened to each other by planks ten inches in width; the partitions, six or seven feet high, are surmounted by a roof a little sloped; in the middle of the

roof is  
entran  
also,  
These  
ble, th  
scent t  
reside  
to tra  
though  
part w  
quently  
more th  
them w  
ball or  
when th  
who ha  
woollen  
articles,  
a variety  
While  
tons bur  
but she  
speak w  
tween t  
turned  
kind, an  
excellen  
appear  
only qu  
very for  
variousl  
course  
from int  
tutional  
down to  
cess hit  
a good  
nal's Ha  
veral de  
Solide's  
latitude  
already  
Septe



roof is made a large square opening, affording at once entrance to the light and an exit to the smoke; there are also, sometimes, a few small openings in the sides. These houses have two stories, though only one be visible, the lower one being in fact under-ground, the descent to which is by half a dozen of steps, and here they reside during the winter. To one of the boats dispatched to trade, came a chief and several of his tribe, who, though possessed of several skins, seemed disinclined to part with them, except at a high price, repeating frequently the name of *Englishman*, as if they would give more than their present visitors. The arms supplied by them were in general so bad, that one discharge with a ball or shot would probably have burst them. At length, when the boats seemed preparing to depart, the natives, who had hitherto held out for fire-arms, or blankets and woollen clothing, were willing to accept less valuable articles, such as boilers, pewter-basins, pots, kettles, and a variety of other things of a similar nature.

While they were quitting the place, a brig, about 200 tons burden, with a tender along with her, hove in sight, but shewing no colours, and Marchand not wishing to speak with any stranger, no intercourse took place between them; but, from the accounts of the natives, they turned out to be English. Fish, particularly of the shell kind, are numerous here; water also is plentiful, and of excellent quality; seals sport about in the bay; whales appear off its mouth; birds are very numerous; but the only quadruped observed was the dog. The natives are very fond of gambling, by means of thirty small sticks variously disposed; their women were modest, any intercourse that took place with the seamen being entirely from interested motives, and evidently not from constitutional incitements. Another boat was now dispatched down to Rennell's Strait, to try for furs there, their success hitherto being much inferior to their expectations; a good harbour was called after the second officer, Channel's Harbour; but, after a fatiguing excursion for several days, very few skins could be procured. The Solide's course was now directed to Berkeley Sound, in latitude 49 deg., most other spots seeming to have been already stripped of their commodities by English rivals.

September 4th got sight of the land in this neighbour-

hood, and the next evening anchored, when, on the morning of the 7th, saw five canoes approaching them, with six or seven men in each, who, having no skins themselves, directed the ship to proceed in a direction they pointed out where several were to be procured. These people were fairer than on that part of the coast they had left; and their canoes, besides being larger, were constructed in a very superior manner. Standing in to Berkeley Sound the day afterward, Marchand perceived a three-masted vessel coming out, when, finding himself anticipated here as well as to the northward, and the stranger also standing to the southward, whither he intended to go, he thought further competition would not turn out successful, and that the only chance of making the voyage profitable was to proceed at once to China, and sell his skins before there was any competition in the market. The officers agreeing in the propriety of this resolution; they set sail for the Sandwich Islands, in order to take in refreshments for the remainder of the voyage.

October 4th made Owhyhee, the chief of the group. Dreading the character for enterprise and courage acquired by these islanders, Marchand thought it the most expeditious and safest plan to purchase his refreshments under sail, with which he was liberally supplied for iron and other wares; but among the cargoes of hogs brought off were intermixed many women, whom, however, the Solide's crew very wisely declined to admit on-board. The famous mountain Mowna-Roa, in Owhyhee, was perceived in the Solide about forty-six leagues distant from the island and more than fifty from its summit, and is computed to be from 15,600 to 16,020 feet high, being the highest mountain on the globe, except Cimboraco, in Peru. The mountain of Mowee is nearly half this height; Atooi is also much elevated, being distinguished thirty leagues off. On the 7th quitted the Sandwich Islands for the run across the Pacific Ocean; and the 3d of November made the Island of Tinian, between which and Saypan he intended to pass to clear the Archipelago; but ultimately ran to the northward of Saypan; this cluster, though called by Magellan, their discoverer, Ladrone (or Thieves) Islands, are also known now by the name of Mary Ann Islands. On the 17th November saw the Islands

of Bo  
Formo  
the m  
of one  
them  
dropp  
they b  
west,  
write S

Here  
unfortu  
quence  
with R  
a prese  
goes of  
chand t  
of Fran  
the lad  
from si  
here an  
had bee  
but with

to the  
which,  
volution  
discover  
made no  
or to ex

Decer  
so as to  
sounding  
saw the  
that of  
connect  
guishab  
guished  
par's S  
French  
got eigh  
passing  
Isle of I  
in 11 de  
165 lea

of Botel Tobago Xima, situated at the south end of Formosa; and, three days afterwards, found the ship in the midst of a fleet of Chinese fishing-boats, the owner of one of which, for seventy dollars, promised to pilot them to Macao, in the road of which the anchor was dropped on the 25th. On comparing dates it appeared they had lost a day by sailing round the world by the west, and, instead of the 26th, was obliged, next day, to write Sunday, the 27th.

Here the speculation of the voyage turned out truly unfortunate, the sale of skins being prohibited in consequence, as it was supposed, of a new treaty of commerce with Russia, by which the furs of the latter were to have a preference. Two vessels were already here with cargoes of these articles, which could not be sold; Marchand therefore determined to proceed at once to the Isle of France; had there been even permission to dispose of the lading, the price of prime otter-skins had fallen from sixty to fifteen dollars the preceding year. While here an American vessel came in, the captain of which had been at the Marquesas a month before Marchand, but without landing; and who afterwards, in proceeding to the north-west, had observed in May, that group which, next month, Marchand examined, and called Revolution Islands. He, therefore, was anticipated in the discovery without knowing it; but the American had made no effort to have any intercourse with the natives, or to examine the new lands.

December 6th quitted Macao, and directed the course so as to strike the bank of the Macclesfield shoal by sounding, in the middle of the China sea; on the 11th saw the Island of Pulo Sapata, and, four days afterwards, that of Pulo Timoan, Pulo Pisang, and several others connected with the latter, which form high land, distinguishable at a considerable distance. The 18th distinguished the Island of Banca, and passed through Gaspar's Straits with safety, though then little known to French navigators, except by name; a week afterwards got sight of the coast of the great Island of Sumatra, and, passing through the Straits of Sunda, made sail for the Isle of France; first seeing, however, the Cocos Islands, in 11 deg. 54 min. south latitude, a small group, thrown 165 leagues to the south-west of Flat Point, the most

southern of Sumatra. After making Rodriguez Island, situated 100 leagues directly to windward of the Isle of France, the Solide reached the latter the 30th January, anchoring in Port Louis, or Port North-west, the principal harbour of that island, after being thirteen months and a half, with the exception of thirty days, constantly under sail.

At this place they remained till the 18th April, when, getting under weigh, the Solide reached St. Denis, in the Island of Reunion, or Bourbon, situated ninety miles to leeward of the former, remarkable for producing fine coffee and cotton. May 16th passed Cape Aiguillas, in Southern Africa, steering for the Island of St. Helena, at which Marchand cast anchor the 4th June. This land is sufficiently high to be discerned in clear weather at the distance of twenty leagues. It presents at first sight nothing but a heap of craggy rocks, with here and there vallies between. On Sugar-loaf Point is seen a small fort, past which it is necessary to proceed, on which is this warning to ships coming in—"Send the ship's boat on-shore,"—which, if neglected, the fort will sometimes fire at the offender.

James Town, the only one in the island, and situated in a valley of the same name, is commanded by two hills on each side and above it, that on the right being Rupert's, and that on the left Ladder Hill. Several batteries and redoubts scattered in every practicable place, with the steepness of the shores, and the difficulty, or, indeed, impossibility, of ascending the rocks, render landing by an enemy utterly impracticable. The island is therefore impregnable, for the battery of Ladder Hill alone would sink any vessel in the roads, or destroy any boats that attempted a disembarkation. All vessels that require more than twenty casks of water pay anchorage dues, amounting to twenty dollars, or five pounds; foreigners are not charged higher than the English Indiamen. In 1791 and 1792 a great drought afflicted the island, which caused extreme loss and distress. In 1789 were reckoned here 3000 head of cattle, besides considerable numbers of sheep, goats, and poultry, and supplies of potatoes and other vegetables; but the drought of the succeeding years destroyed more than half of the live stock.

TI  
leagu  
and  
about  
only  
very  
at a l  
is the  
lation  
soldie  
On  
gitud  
of Eu  
chore  
of tw  
world

[Th  
is so  
design  
that w  
more  
comm  
add to  
of sup

TH  
the v  
Geor  
broug  
unkn  
found  
ent g  
ford  
plore  
tronc  
the tr  
usefu  
on th  
the l  
comp

The island is situated in the Atlantic Ocean, 300 leagues from Cape Negro, the nearest point of Africa, and 600 from Cape Augustine, in South America; it is about twenty-eight miles in circumference, and seems only the calcined summit of an insulated mountain of very great height from its base in the ocean, as the sea, at a little distance from its shores, is unfathomable; nor is there any land nearer to it than 700 miles. The population at this time consisted of 2000 whites, about 600 soldiers, and the same number of slaves.

On the 20th June crossed the line in 25 deg. west longitude from Paris, and, on the 2d August, saw the land of Europe, near to Cape St. Vincent; on the 14th anchored in the inner harbour of Toulon, after an absence of twenty months, being the shortest voyage round the world yet effected.

---

#### MISSIONARY VOYAGE.—1796-98.

[The following voyage, though not strictly round the World, is so connected with our subject; and, besides, so novel in its design, and so truly benevolent and christian-like in its object, that we cannot withhold it from our readers; particularly as a more general knowledge of its details must highly interest a community so eminently christian as our nation, and perhaps add to the funds of a society, in every point of view, so deserving of support and respect.]

**T**HE discoveries made in the great southern sea by the voyages undertaken at the command of his majesty, George the Third, excited wonderful attention, and brought, as it were, into light a world till then almost unknown. Islands, it may be said, innumerable were found to cover the bosom of the Pacific Ocean in different groups. The merchant considered if they would afford any object of commerce; the naturalist eagerly explored the peculiar subject of his researches, and the astronomer sought a station, from whence he might observe the transit of Venus over the sun, and deduce from thence useful improvement in the celestial science. Reflections on their unhappy situation had dropped from the pen of the humane, and pity had often swelled the bosom of the compassionate: a few felt for them, not only as men, but

as christians, and wished some mode could be devised of communicating to them the knowledge of that inestimable book, compared with which all beside is pompous ignorance, and all the treasures of the earth lighter on the balance than vanity itself. A Missionary Society was in consequence formed in England, and zealously seconded by their brethren in North Britain.

On notifying their intentions to the public, they met a spirit of zeal and liberality highly encouraging; applications manifold were poured in of candidates for the mission, with subscriptions adequate to the undertaking. None but men the most select for piety were to be admitted; but especially adepts in such useful arts and occupations as would make them most acceptable to the heathen in that state of inferior civilization to which they were advanced. Thirty men, six women, and three children, were approved, and presented to the directors for the commencement of the mission.

*List of the Missionaries who embarked on-board the Duff, at Blackwall.*

NO.	NAMES.	AGE.	OCCUPATIONS.
1	Rev. James Fleet Cover	34	Ordained Minister.
2	— John Eyre	28	Do. Do.
3	— John Jefferson	36	Do. Do.
4	— Thomas Lewis	31	Do. and has attended the hospitals and dispensaries, and understands printing.
5	Mr. Henry Bicknell	29½	House carpenter, sawyer, and wheelwright.
6	— Daniel Bowell	22	Shopkeeper.
7	— Ben. Broomhall	20	Buckle and barness-maker.
8	— John Buchanan	31	Taylor.
9	— James Cooper	28	Shoemaker.
10	— John Cock	23	Carpenter.
11	— William Crook	21	Gentleman's servant, and since tin-worker.
12	— Samuel Clode	35	Whitesmith and gardener.
13	— John A. Gillham	22	Surgeon.
14	— Peter Hodges	29	Smith and brazier.
15	— William Henry	23	Carpenter and joiner.
16	— John Harris	39	Cooper.
17	— Hudden	—	Butcher.
18	— Samuel Harper	26	Cotton Manufacturer.
19	— Rowland Hassel	27	Indian Weaver.

20 Mr.

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31 Mrs.

32

33

34

35

36

37 Jam

38 Tho

39 Sam

Capt

persons

hearty

Many

were c

mittan

mental

should

The

ries re

were v

India

Portsm

24th of

mission

elated

in the

Proc

tober,

thern

appear

eastwa

20	Mr. Seth Kelso	-	48	Weaver.
21	— Edward Main	-	24	Taylor (late of the Royal Ar- tillery.)
22	— Isaac Nobbs	-	24	Butcher.
23	— Henry Nort	-	29	Bricklayer.
24	— Francis Oakes	-	25	Shoemaker.
25	— James Puckey	-	25	Carpenter.
26	— William Puckey	-	20	Carpenter.
27	— William Smith	-	21	Linen-draper.
28	— William Shelly	-	21	Cabinet-maker.
29	— George Veason	-	24	Bricklayer.
30	— James Wilkinson	-	27	Carpenter and Joiner.
WOMEN.				
31	Mrs. Mary Cover	-	37	Wife of J. F. Cover.
32	— Elizabeth Eyre	-	64	— John Eyre.
33	— Elizabeth Hassel	-	29	— Rowland Hassell.
34	— Sarah Henry	-	23	— William Henry.
35	— Mary Hodges	-	25	— P. Hodges.
36	— Hudden	-	—	— Hudden.
CHILDREN.				
37	James Cover	-	12	Son of J. F. Cover.
38	Thomas Hassell	-	2	— Rowland Hassell.
39	Samuel Otoo Hassell	-	16	weeks. Do.

Captain Wilson and the first mate, his nephew, were persons in every view equal to the undertaking, and as hearty in the work as the missionaries themselves. Many of the sailors were men of a like mind; about half were communicants, and every man was eager to beg admittance, under the profession of wishing to be instrumental in so blessed a service, and the hope that he should gain benefit and edification to his own soul.

The preparations being completed, and the missionaries ready for embarkation, the directors of the society were very anxious for the Duff's sailing with the East India convoy. They now took their final departure from Portsmouth, and launched forth on the great deep, the 24th of Sept. 1798. The signal for sailing being given, the missionaries came on-deck, and every countenance seemed elated with joy, at the thought of soon being employed in the great work.

Proceeding fast to the southward, on the 13th of October, about nine A. M., they saw Sal, which is the northernmost of the Cape de Verd isles; it has a sun-burnt appearance, inasmuch that, as they sailed along to the eastward, about three miles off shore, there was not a

tree or green spot to be seen. With pleasant weather, all sails set, and a fine fair wind, by eleven A.M. could discern St. Jago off the deck. At one P. M. passed the south-east point, and half-an-hour after tacked close to Green Island; then made two short tacks, and came to with the small bower in eight fathoms.

18th. Having completed their refreshments here, and afresh taken their departure, at a little distance off the island a fine breeze sprang up, and continued from east-south-east to east-north-east.—22d, a number of sharks were playing round the the ship; they caught two, each about five feet long: after being cut into pieces, and the entrails taken out; the heads jumped about the deck for a considerable time.—12th of November, at day-light, made sail and ran for the harbour of Rio de Janeiro, but the breeze failing, and the tide contrary, it was one o'clock in the afternoon before they reached the entrance. When nearly there, a pilot-boat came alongside, in which was the head harbour-master, who took charge of the ship.

Quitting this place they now proceeded on their voyage, in hopes of effecting it by the way of Cape Horn, which was their original intention. The captain had laid in a fresh store of such provisions as this place afforded, with sugar, wine, and whatever might be necessary in the long run before them.—20th. Lord's-day Brothers Eyre and Jefferson preached. In leaving this harbour, and again launching into the deep, they thought on all the mercies of God, who had dealt so wonderfully with them, and protected them hitherto in safety through the pathless ocean; they could, with humble dependence, trust him for the future.

During the first few days nothing remarkable occurred.—December 2d. In the morning the sea ran exceeding high, and the wind blew a complete storm, which reduced them to a close-reefed main-top-sail and foresail. Several of their live-stock died, either by the cold or the spray of the sea, so that they were in danger of losing the whole of this invaluable preservative of health. Not only the greater part of the missionaries were sea-sick, but some of the seamen also. Mrs. Eyre, already exhausted by continued illness, seemed unable long to sustain these greater trials. Being thus situated, the cap-

tain wa  
vours t  
pany  
tims to  
they m  
fore, t  
cumsta  
quired  
tender  
of goin  
grees s  
southw  
Zealand  
near th  
northw  
applic  
most d  
aptnes  
proprie  
of the S  
graphy  
their m  
of opin  
of their  
eligible  
Isles,  
Marqu  
remain  
have o  
was no  
whom  
In con  
taking  
ries w  
moved  
tain) h  
for th  
with c  
indivi  
Feb  
since  
with a  
time,



tain was apprehensive that in persevering in their endeavours to double Cape Horn, their raw, unseasoned company of handmen, women, and children, might fall victims to the repeated storms and colder weather, which they might expect to meet with in the attempt. Therefore, the captain, after deliberately weighing the circumstances, relinquished a plan which, to execute, required a ship's crew of hardy sailors, unaccompanied by tender women and children, and adopted the resolution of going the eastern passage; that is, to pass a few degrees south of the Cape of Good Hope, to sail to the southward of the south cape of New Holland and New Zealand, keeping in the track of the westerly winds till near the meridian of Otaheite, and then to steer to the northward for that island. The missionaries were now applying themselves to the Otaheitean language, the most diligent giving pleasing proofs of their desire and aptness to acquire it. A part of each day was also appropriated to reading the Rev. Mr. Greathead's account of the South-sea islands; this they styled Missionary Geography, from thence deriving considerable knowledge; their minds also became more exercised, and a difference of opinion gradually increased concerning the propriety of their separating, and which group appeared the most eligible and safe to settle in; some preferred the Friendly Isles, others Otaheite. John Harris alone was for the Marquesas; he had long ago made that choice, and still remained unshaken in his resolution, desiring only to have one or two to accompany him, and for that purpose was now using his interest with the young men, few of whom as yet seemed inclined to settle at the Marquesas. In consequence of the probability of such a separation taking place, a meeting of the whole body of missionaries was held, when, after a long conversation, it was moved, "That eight persons and the chairman (the captain) be chosen to draw up a code of church government for the future conduct of their little society, together with certain religious principles, to be signed by every individual."

February 21st. Ninety-seven days had now passed since they left Rio Janeiro, and except one vessel, met with a week after their departure, they had not, in all this time, seen either ship or shore, and had sailed, by log,

13,820 miles, a greater distance probably than was ever before run without touching at any place for refreshment, or seeing land. About seven in the morning Toobonai was discovered from the fore-yard by one of the seamen, bearing south-east-by-east, eight or nine leagues off, shewing at this distance like two separate islands. This island was discovered by Captain Cook in the year 1777; and upon it the unhappy Fletcher Christian, with his companions, the mutineers of the *Bounty*, attempted a settlement in 1789. Having frequently discussed the subject of the separation of the brethren among the three groups of islands, the Marquesas, the Society, and Friendly Islands; February 27th, being the day appointed, the society met, and the business of the day was opened in the usual manner, when there appeared for each group as in the following list:—

*Otaheite*.—Reverends, J. F. Cover, John Eyre, John Jefferson, Thomas Lewis; Messrs. H. Bicknell, B. Broomhall, J. Cock, S. Clode, J. A. Gillham, Wm. Henry, P. Hodges, R. Hassell, E. Main, H. Nott, F. Oakes, J. Puckey, Wm. Puckey, Wm. Smith; which, with five women and two children, make in all twenty-five for *Otaheite*.

*Tonga-taboo*.—Messrs. B. Bowell, J. Buchanan, J. Cooper, S. Harper, S. Kelso, J. Nobbs, W. Shelly, G. Veeson, J. Wilkinson, — Gaulton, (a probationer.)

*Santa Christina*.—Messrs. J. Harris, W. Crook.

Nothing material occurred till Saturday morning, March 4th, when they beheld the long-wished-for island of *Otaheite*, but at a great distance. The morning (Sunday) was pleasant, and, with a gentle breeze, they had by seven o'clock got abreast of the district of *Atahooroo*, whence they saw several canoes putting off and paddling towards them with great speed; at the same time it fell calm, which being in their favour, they soon counted seventy-four canoes, many of them double ones, containing about twenty persons each. Being so numerous, they endeavoured to keep them from crowding on-board; but in spite of all efforts to prevent it, there were soon not less than 100 of them dancing and capering like frantic persons about the decks, crying, "Tayo, Tayo!" and a few broken sentences of English were often repeated. They had no weapons of any kind among them; how-

ever, to  
ordered  
free from  
cheerfull  
When th  
began to  
their wil  
coa-nut  
the favo  
ther cou  
their wo  
brated.  
estimati  
nature, a  
the mom  
Manne,  
very imp  
tending  
auce of  
ercised  
mark of  
proposa  
engagen  
but still  
hogs, fo  
dance.  
stand, t  
durst no  
greater  
the tran  
many of  
driven a  
who no  
mained  
about fo  
propose  
Mr. Cov  
mention  
poor he  
most ha  
darknes  
the con  
flow."

ever, to keep them in awe, some of the great guns were ordered to be hoisted out of the hold, whilst they, as free from the apprehension as the intention of mischief, cheerfully assisted to put them on their carriages. When the first ceremonies were over, the missionaries began to view their new friends with an eye of enquiry; their wild disorderly behaviour, strong smell of the cocoa-nut oil, together with the tricks of the arreois, lessened the favourable opinion they had formed of them; neither could they see aught of that elegance and beauty in their women for which they have been so greatly celebrated. This at first seemed to depreciate them in the estimation of the brethren; but the cheerfulness, good-nature, and generosity of these kind people soon removed the momentary prejudices. One very old man, Manne Manne, who called himself a priest of the Eatooa, was very importunate to be tayo with the captain; others, pretending to be chiefs, singled out such as had the appearance of officers for their tayos; but as they neither exercised authority over the unruly, nor bore the smallest mark of distinction, they thought proper to decline their proposals till they knew them and the nature of the engagement better. At this they seemed astonished, but still more when they saw their indifference about the hogs, fowls, and fruit, which they had brought in abundance. The brethren endeavoured to make them understand, that this was the day of Eatooa, and that in it they durst not trade; but their women repulsed, occasioned greater wonder. They continued about the decks till the transports of their joy gradually subsided, when many of them left of their own accord, and others were driven away by the old man, and one named Mauroa, who now exercised a little authority. Those who remained were chiefly arreoies from Ulietea, in number about forty; and being brought to order, the brethren proposed having divine service upon the quarter-deck. Mr. Cover officiated; he, perhaps, was the first that ever mentioned with reverence the Saviour's name to these poor heathens. Such hymns were selected as had the most harmonious tunes; first, "O'er the gloomy hills of darkness;" then "Blow ye the trumpet, blow;" and at the conclusion, "Praise God from whom all blessings flow." The text was from the first epistle general of

John, chap. iii. ver. 23. "God is love." The whole service lasted about an hour and a quarter. During sermon and prayer the natives were quiet and thoughtful; but when the singing struck up, they seemed charmed and filled with amazement; sometimes they would talk and laugh, but a nod of the head brought them to order. Upon the whole, their unweariedness and quietness were astonishing; and, indeed, all who heard observed a peculiar solemnity and excellence in Mr. Cover's address on that day.

They had hitherto received very unsatisfactory answers to their inquiries after the Matilda's crew; but at last saw two of them coming in a canoe: these were Swedes, dressed in the teboota and maro as the natives, and tattooed also about the legs and arms: having got on-board they were called into the cabin, and gave the following account of themselves:—The youngest, named Andrew Cornelius Lind, about thirty years of age, a native of Stockholm, said, that after the loss of the Matilda they took to their boats, and bearing down towards Otaheite, landed on the 6th of March, 1792, on the south side of the island; they were immediately plundered of all they had, but afterwards treated kindly by the natives. Since that, the captain and most of the crew had gone homeward by different methods: six of them decked one of their boats, and set off towards New Holland; but it was improbable they would ever reach thither. The other, whose name is Peter Haggerstein, aged forty, a native of Elsinfors in Swedish Finland, was left here by Captain New of the *Dædalus*. They both spoke tolerably good English, and being well-acquainted with the Otaheitean tongue, the brethren entertained a hope that they would prove of great service.

Almost the whole afternoon it rained hard till near four o'clock, when they had some intervals of fair weather; then the captain, Manne Manne, the two Swedes, with brother Coyer, Henry, and a few more of the missionaries, went on-shore, in order to examine a large house, standing on the extremity of Point Venus. They called it *E Fwharre no pritane*, (the British House,) and said it had been built by Pomarre, for Captain Bligh, who had said he should come back and reside there. It is a large and spacious building of an oblong figure, 108

feet long  
the side  
and six  
these p  
round,  
sides.

welcom  
theirs, a  
day. M  
five of h  
ceeded  
the cabi  
very cor  
his choi  
rious in  
to inqu

The r  
eleven i  
(preside  
on-shor  
The nat  
ber of 4  
into the  
then too  
and car  
the you  
ried ou  
king, th  
duceme  
to do th  
most use  
tended  
the free  
bread-f  
tain a g  
that thr  
on any  
their ar  
five free  
consent  
would g  
this pla  
person,

feet long and forty-eight wide. About three feet within the sides stand pillars all round, about nine feet long, and six feet distant from each other. About one foot from these pillars, on the outside, runs a skreen of bamboo all round, except about twenty feet in the middle on both sides. The chief of the district (an old man name Pyteah) welcomed them to the island, said that the house was theirs, and should be cleared for their reception the next day. Manne Manne, the aged high-priest, had brought five of his wives with him on-board, not one of which exceeded fifteen years old, and desired he might sleep in the cabin; and, according to the custom of the country, very cordially desired Captain Wilson, his tayo, to take his choice, and could hardly persuade himself he was serious in declining to offer; nor failed the next morning to inquire of them which he had chosen.

The rain prevented the missionaries landing till near eleven in the forenoon; when the captain, Mr. Jefferson (president,) with a few more of the missionaries, went on-shore, accompanied by Manne Manne and Peter. The natives had assembled upon the beach to the number of 4 or 500, and as the boat approached some ran into the water, and laying hold of her hauled her aground, then took the captain and missionaries on their backs, and carried them dry on-shore. They were received by the young king (Otoo) and his wife Tetua, both carried on men's shoulders. The captain now informed the king, through Peter as interpreter, that their only inducement for leaving Pretane to come and visit them was to do them good, by instructing them in the best and most useful things; and for this end, some good men intended to settle among them; requiring, on their part, the free gift of a piece of land sufficiently stocked with bread-fruit and cocoa-nut trees, and so large as to contain a garden and admit of houses being built upon it, that this land should be their own, that they would not, on any account, intermeddle in their wars, nor employ their arms but for self-defence, and at all times should live free and unmolested among them; to which, if he consented, they would stay on the island, if not, they would go elsewhere. Much pains were taken to make this plain, but as Otoo appeared to be a vacant-looking person, they doubted whether he understood the half of

it, though he signified the large house was their own, and they might take what land they pleased.

After dinner Otoo and his wife came off, each in a small canoe, with only one man paddling; whilst they went several times round the ship, the queen was frequently baling her canoe with a cocoa-nut shell. He appears tall and well-made, about seventeen; his queen handsome and finely proportioned, about the same age, and always carried about, on-shore, on men's shoulders. The king appears thoughtful, speaks little, but surveys things with attention.

8th. It rained hard all the morning till about nine o'clock, when it cleared up, and the missionaries went on-shore with their chests and beds, and took possession of their house. The first thing with the house was to close it quite round with the thicker sort of bamboo, fixing a door on each side, and by this means to keep the natives from crowding them. The several births or apartments were next planned, and partitions of smaller bamboo begun; but in consequence of the great distance the natives had to go up the valley for these bamboos, the work went but slowly on, though one man stripped his own house to supply them.—10th. The captain landed for the purpose of presenting some shewy dresses to the young king and his wife. They met him at the beach as usual; Peter informed him of what was intended, and, shewing him the box which contained the treasure, desired Otoo to walk towards his house, a temporary shed they had erected for the purpose of being near our people. This was complied with, and when they came near, the captain, stopping under a tree, ordered them to form a ring, and placing the box in the midst, Otoo was requested to alight, that the brethren might dress him; he replied, by and by, and gazed sullenly for a considerable time, till the patience of the captain was pretty well exhausted; repeating the request and receiving no answer, they opened the box, and on taking out the dress for the queen, she instantly alighted from the man's shoulder, and Otoo followed her example. The fancy-cap fitted her exceedingly well, and she seemed very proud of it, but it was only by unripping that the other articles could be put upon her or Otoo. The captain told him that the cares of Pretane thought he was

not  
gaur  
with  
pear  
an a  
valu  
expe  
ner  
and  
acco  
tives  
behav  
and  
in do  
think  
rage  
the r  
dren  
them  
all r  
unifo  
Be  
no w  
it wo  
and  
quie  
shor  
king  
peac  
A  
Idde  
first  
a n  
Whe  
tain  
asce  
wra  
own  
with  
cere  
pro  
stai  
his

not yet so stout a man. Dressed complete in this gaudy attire, the surrounding crowd gazed upon them with admiration. She, true to the foibles of her sex, appeared delighted, but Otoo thought little of them, saying an axe, a musket, a knife, or a pair of scissors, were more valuable, which was saying more for himself than they expected, or that he had even sense to do. After dinner next day, the pinnace was manned for the women and children, and, by the captain's desire, Mr. Wilson accompanied them on-shore. Vast numbers of the natives crowded to the beach to gratify their curiosity, all behaving with great respect and very peaceable. Otoo and his wife kept for a while at a little distance, seeming in doubt whether he should approach the women; but thinking it proper to salute him, he was a little encouraged. The house was surrounded all the afternoon by the natives, who were much delighted with the two children, and sent often for them and the women to shew themselves at the door. In the dusk of the evening they all retired; and this, the brethren remark, they had uniformly done since they first landed.

Before the Otaheiteans departed they were informed no work would be done the next day, and they asked if it would be more devoted to prayer than the other days, and were told it would. The Sunday passed very quietly, not one canoe coming near the ship, and on-shore no interruption was attempted, the natives, the king and queen, attending, and conducting themselves in peace and good order.

About four in the afternoon Pomarre and his wife Iddeah, having just arrived from Tiaraboo, paid their first visit at the ship; besides his usual attendants, a number of others had put themselves in his train. When alongside he refused to come farther till the captain shewed himself; this being done, he immediately ascended the side, and coming on to the quarter-deck, wrapped four pieces of cloth round the captain as his own present; then taking that off, repeated the operation with the like quantity in the name of Iddeah. The first ceremonies over, he told the captain that he would send provisions and whatever they had occasion for while they staid at Otaheite. When seated in the cabin, he expressed his regard for the English and called King George his

friend. On this the interpreter was desired to inform him, that King George loved him, and that the careers of Pretane did the same; and that out of regard for him and his people, they had sent this ship, with some of the best men, purposely to do them good: and then desired to know, whether he was pleased that part of our number should reside on his island. He immediately answered in the affirmative. A piece of land for their use was next mentioned to him; to which, after a few words with his privy-counsellor Iddeah, he answered, that the whole district of Matavai should be given to the English, to do with it what they pleased.—14th. This morning Manne Manne and several others came on-board, all behaving respectfully to Pomarre. The captain, in order to cultivate his friendship, made him a present of an excellent single-cased metal watch, with which he was very much pleased; observing, that none before ever made him a present of the kind.

10th. This being the day appointed by Pomarre for ceding in form the district of Matavai to the English, the captain landed upon Point Venus; was there received by the chief, and conducted near to the missionary house. Most of the brethren from the ship, and all on-shore, were present at this ceremony. Peter the Swede took, as usual, the office of interpreter. "The scene," says Mr. Bowell, was laid before the door of the missionary-house, at some distance from which a rope was stretched, to keep off the crowd. Pomarre, Iddeah, Otoo, his wife and brothers, went also without the rope. Manne Manne, who alone acted the part of conveyancer, remained within with the captain and brethren. He then desired Peter to tell the captain all that he should say, and began by prefacing his oration with *towa, towa, hear!* in order to attract general attention; then went on enumerating all the Eatooas of Otaheite, Eimeo, and the Society Isles; next the districts and their chiefs in regular order; and lastly, the ships and their commanders, from Wallis, Bougainville, and Cook, down to the Duff and her captain, concluding with the formal surrender of the district of Matavai; observing, that they might take what houses, trees, fruit, hogs, &c. they thought proper. This strange speech was delivered very deliberately by the old priest, who, while he spoke, sat

in an  
one k  
and r  
were  
ward  
19  
to ad  
semb  
Poma  
two  
" he  
be se  
nativ  
near  
was  
the r  
aroun  
of S  
only  
not p  
preti  
teans  
Poma  
the v  
he h  
were  
not t  
conid  
migh  
Bein  
with  
As  
Frien  
migh  
He p  
Tan  
his v  
boy  
had  
lang  
nativ  
for s  
few e



in an odd posture, half bent upon his heels, holding with one hand the rope, and frequently scratching his head and rubbing his eyes with the other. These peculiarities were caught by his mimicking countrymen, who afterwards turned them into humourous pantomime.

19th. It having been made known that they intended to address the natives this morning, numbers of them assembled early round their dwelling; among them was Pomarre and his sister; he had been inquiring a day or two before concerning their speaking to them, and said, "he had been dreaming about the book, which should be sent him from the Eatooa." At ten o'clock called the natives together under the cover of some shady trees near the house; and a long form being placed, Pomarre was requested to seat himself on it with the brethren, the rest of the natives standing or sitting in a circle around. Mr. Cover then addressed them from the words of St. John, "God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that they who believe on him should not perish, but have everlasting life;" the Swede interpreting sentence by sentence as he spoke. The Otaheiteans were silent and solemnly attentive. After service Pomarre took brother Cover by the hand, and pronounced the word of approbation, my ty, my ty. Being asked if he had understood what was said, he replied, "There were no such things before in Otaheite; and they were not to be learned at once, but that he would wait the coming of (the Eatooa) God." Desiring to know if he might be permitted to attend again, he was told, yes. Being conducted into the house, he and his wife dined with them and departed.

As Peter the Swede had offered to go with them to the Friendly Islands, the captain consented, thinking that he might be serviceable on some occasions as interpreter. He purposed taking with him a young woman named Tanno Manno, with whom he had for some time lived as his wife, a man the mutineers had named Tom, and a boy called Harraway. The two last Mr. Crook, who had already made great proficiency in the Otaheitean language, thought might be great helps to him. The natives understood they were now about to leave them for some months, but the captain's intention was to lie a few days at Eimeo, and, previous to setting off for the

Marquesas, to touch again in Matavai bay, when he might probably learn how the natives were likely to behave during their absence.

About an hour before day-light weighed, with a light air from the south-east. Kept running along the edge of the coral reefs towards Taloo harbour. This harbour is on the north-side of the island; the bottom so clear, that you distinctly see the coral, with its beautiful branches. Here they first saw a tupapow; the flesh was quite gone; the skin, like parchment stretched over the bones, remained: the natives seemed averse to their examining it. Two posts about six feet long are let into the ground at each end; on these a broad plank is laid, and the corpse is there extended, wrapped in cloth, to dry, and a small shed, like a boat inverted, placed over it to keep out the rain. The bad conduct of the captain's steward had been often noted, though the missionaries were reluctant to complain. This had at last exhausted the patience of the captain, who turned him out of the cabin before the mast. This evening, going on-shore with others to bathe, he secreted himself, having contrived to get some of his things on-shore unknown to any but the Swede.

25th. At six A. M., with a light breeze from south-south-east, weighed and stood out of Taloo harbour. Towards evening saw Tethuroa, lowland, about twenty-four miles from Otaheite.—26th. About four in the afternoon tacked the ship close in with One Tree Hill, hoisted the colours, and fired a gun; upon hearing of which, Messrs. Cover, Lewis, Henry, Gillham, and others, came off in a double canoe, and reported that all was well. The wind being fresh to east, they filled their top-sails, and left them far astern, the ship steering for the Friendly Islands.

The day following their departure from Matavai they passed to the southward of the Society Islands, in sight of Huaheine, Ulietea, Otaba, and Bolabola; then, with a fine fair wind and pleasant weather, shaped a course for Palmerston's Island, which they intended to visit, as it lay directly in their way. Accordingly, on the 1st of April, a little before day, saw it bearing west, distant about two leagues, then running nearer, hoisted out the pinnace and jolly-boat, and attempted landing on the

south-  
accou  
surro  
is the  
land  
5th of  
before  
lights  
shaped  
at ten  
Eoo-a  
west-l  
canoe  
part o  
upon t  
The  
but th  
dent i  
free a  
introd  
Touga  
about  
an op  
stately  
have t  
had m  
some  
from  
ance;  
ping  
pleas  
One,  
the p  
now  
talka  
fluent  
John  
coop  
Irish  
had b  
An  
chief  
land

south-easternmost islet; but finding it impracticable, on account of the surf breaking high on every part of the surrounding reef, they bore down to the next islet, which is the south-westernmost, and found it almost as bad to land upon as that they had left. On Wednesday, the 5th of April, saw Savage Island, but did not get near it before dark. In passing the north-end perceived three lights, and on the west-side seven more. They now shaped a course for Tongataboo. On Sunday, the 9th, at ten A. M. saw the land. Passing to the northward of Eoo-aije, steered west-south-west, to the entrance, then west-by-south and west, up the harbour, followed by a canoe and several others, which put off from the eastern part of the main island and the islets, that lie scattered upon the reef.

Their followers were now all eager to come on-board; but though they were willing to grant them every prudent indulgence, yet they were too numerous to have free access. After dinner a chief, named Futtafaihe, was introduced to the captain, as a person of great power in Tongataboo; and indeed such he appeared; he was about forty years of age, stout and well-proportioned, of an open, free countenance, noble demeanour, and a gait stately, or rather pompous, for by it alone they should have taken him for a very great man. After the captain had made him a present of an axe, a looking-glass, and some other articles, he took his leave, and was hardly from the ship when two Europeans made their appearance; they came alongside without hesitation, and slipping on-board with alacrity, gave them the unspeakable pleasure of hearing their own language spoken by them. One, named Benjamin Ambler, says, that he was born in the parish of Shadwell, London; and that his parents now keep a public-house in Cannon-street. He is a bold, talkative, presuming fellow, seems to speak the language fluently, and says that he learnt it with great facility. John Connelly is a native of Cork in Ireland, by trade a cooper, and is far less talkative than his comrade. An Irishman named Morgan remained at Annamooka; they had been about thirteen months at Tongataboo.

Ambler informed them that Futtafaihe was a great chief, and presided over all the eastern part of the island; but that there was an old man named Tibo Moo-

mooe, of great power, and generally esteemed as king over the island; at present, they said, he was in a bad state of health, for which reason he could not gratify his desire to come on-board when the ship first came to anchor. About ten o'clock in the forenoon Ambler and Connelly came with a present of three hogs and some yams from Moomooe, informing them that himself intended to follow. Accordingly the venerable chief was very soon alongside, but was long before he durst venture up the ladder, fearing he had not strength sufficient for the task; he at last, however, made the trial, but was so exhausted thereby, that he was obliged to rest himself at the gangway, thence his attendants led him to the quarter-deck ladder, where he again sat down, saying that he would not go before the captain till he was shaved; and to please him in this, Mr. Harris began the operation, and finished it much to the satisfaction of this decent chief. They examined minutely the jointing of the chairs and of the mahogany table, and expressed no small degree of astonishment at finding themselves so far excelled; for they cherish an idea of being superior to all their neighbours. When told that the men brought to live among them could teach them those arts, and also better things, they seemed quite transported. This favourable opportunity the captain improved, by mentioning every circumstance that could raise in their minds an high idea of the missionaries, interrogating Moomooe as to his willingness for them to reside there, and also what provision he would make for them; to which he answered, that for the present they should have a house near his own, until one more suitable could be provided; they should also have a piece of land for their use; and he would take care that neither their property nor persons should be molested; adding that, if they pleased, they might go on-shore and examine the house, when, if they did not like the situation, he would order it to be removed to any spot they preferred, for this he could have done in a few hours.

At nine o'clock Ambler came off with Toogahowe, who had already agreed with the former to take all the brethren under his protection, also to give them a house, and the land attached to it, for their use. Toogahowe, by Ambler's account, is the most powerful chief in the



*Asiatooka in Tongataboo.*



*Missionary House in Otaheite.*

king  
 t state  
 desire  
 anchor.  
 nnelly  
 s from  
 follow.  
 ng side,  
 , fear-  
 at last,  
 hereby,  
 og way,  
 ladder,  
 not go  
 use him  
 shed it  
 hey ex-  
 of the  
 of asto-  
 or they  
 h hours.  
 g them  
 gs, they  
 ortunity  
 nstance  
 he mis-  
 ness for  
 e would  
 the pre-  
 until one  
 so have  
 ke care  
 be mo-  
 t go on-  
 not like  
 d to any  
 in a few  
 gahowe,  
 e all the  
 a house,  
 gahowe,  
 f in the

island ;  
only a t  
to thos  
canoe o  
mediate  
Shelley,  
bler, en  
called  
ordered  
thing w  
board t  
brought  
who als  
ordered  
people,  
proach  
brethre  
waked  
take of  
hot yan  
was sue  
and wit  
again u  
On t  
extrem  
to west  
being a  
purpos  
cent Is  
miles i  
min. so  
rected  
with t  
and ar  
teen o  
were n  
Who  
sea br  
alter t  
thus a  
that D  
league  
extent

island; is the greatest warrior, and in consequence not only a terror to the chiefs of Tongataboo, but likewise to those of the adjacent islands. In the afternoon a canoe came for the missionaries' things, and was immediately loaded; *Bowell Buchanan, Gaulton, Harper, Shelley, Veeson, and Wilkinson*, accompanied by *B. Ambler*, embarked in it, and proceeded westward to a place called *Aheefo*. A petty chief, named *Commabye*, was ordered by *Toogahowe* to go with them and see that nothing was lost. *Kelso, Cooper, and Nobs*, remained on-board to prepare the rest of the things. The cargo brought on-shore was surrounded by a hundred persons, who alarmed *brothers Harper* and another, but *Mytyle* ordered the chests into a house near, and dismissed the people, threatening if any man, during the night, approached to steal, he should be put to death. So the brethren lay down on mats, in perfect security, till waked by *Mytyle*, at one o'clock in the morning, to partake of an entertainment, which he had provided, of fish, hot yams, cocoa-nuts, &c.—14th. A disagreeable night was succeeded by a morning altogether mild and pleasant, and with a clear sky and gentle breeze westerly they got again under weigh for the *Marquesas*.

On the 23d May discovered land; at eight A. M. the extremities of a low island bore from west 25 deg. south to west 32 deg. south, distant about five leagues. This being a new discovery, tacked a little before noon, on purpose to take a nearer view. This was named *Crescent Island*, on account of its form; it is six or seven miles in circumference, and lies in latitude 23 deg. 22 min. south, longitude 225 deg. 30 min. east. They directed their course west-north-west towards an island with two high hills that lie contiguous to each other, and are so lofty as to be discovered when distant fourteen or fifteen leagues. These, for distinction's sake, were named *Duff's Mountains*.

When within three leagues, saw a reef ahead, and the sea breaking very high upon it; this obliged them to alter their course to north-north-west. After running thus about an hour had a better view, and it appeared that *Duff's Mountains* were part of an island about three leagues in length, with several of considerable height and extent to the south and south-east of it; the whole form-

ing a group five or six leagues long, lying in a direction nearly north-east-by-north and south-west-by-south; and a reef which lies off about three miles from the main island, and probably encircles the whole as a defensive barrier, extended as far each way as they could see. The group was named Gambier's Islands, in compliment to the worthy admiral of that name, who, in his department, countenanced their equipment. Duff's Mountains, which lie in the centre, are in latitude 23 deg. 12 min. south, and in longitude 225 deg. east.

The 26th, at half past five in the morning, just as the day broke, thought they saw low land ahead, when the day presented to view the imminent danger they had escaped. This island, lying in latitude 21 deg. 36 min. south by observation, and in longitude 224 deg. 36 min. east by chronometer, is probably the same called Lord Hood's Island by Captain Edwards, who discovered it in the Pandora, 17th March, 1791. On the 28th, at noon, observed, in latitude 18 deg. 34 min. south, and about three in the afternoon discovered another low island bearing north-east. This received the name of Searl's Island, in compliment to a gentleman of that name now in the Transport-office, and author of *Horæ Solitariæ* and other valuable works. From this time nothing material occurred until they made the Marquesas.

On the 5th of June, when within four miles of Resolution Bay, saw two men paddling towards them in a small wretched canoe, which they kept above water by constant bailing. Though it was now dark two females swam off, in hopes, no doubt, of a favourable reception; but finding they could not be admitted, they kept swimming about the ship for near half an hour, calling out, in a pitiful tone, Waheine! waheine! that is, Woman! or, We are women! They then returned to the shore in the same manner as they came.—The 6th, their first visitors from the shore came early; they were seven beautiful young women, swimming quite naked, except a few green leaves tied round their middle: they kept playing round the ship for three hours, calling Waheine! until several of the native men had got on-board; one of whom, being the chief of the island, requested that his sister might be taken on-board, which was complied

with  
yello  
but  
com  
their  
who  
notw  
chief  
the r  
a tol  
senti  
long,  
were  
head  
quar  
begg  
a look  
of sc  
Frien  
about  
Th  
made  
with  
house  
went  
Mr. C  
them  
best  
breth  
they  
their  
imagi  
peake  
you v  
differ  
Th  
visit,  
but  
Frien  
cabin  
wond  
himse  
proce



with: she was of a fair complexion, inclining to a healthy yellow, with a tint of red in her cheek, was rather stout, but possessing such symmetry of features, as did all her companions, that, as models for the statuary and painter, their equal can seldom be found. Their Otaheitean girl, who was tolerably fair, and had a comely person, was notwithstanding greatly eclipsed by these women. The chief above noticed is named Tenae, eldest son of Honoo, the reigning prince in Captain Cook's time; he came in a tolerably good canoe, and introduced himself by presenting the captain with a smooth staff about eight feet long, to the head of which a few locks of human hair were neatly plaited; and, besides this, he gave a few head and breast ornaments. Observing a musket on the quarter deck, he took it with care to the captain, and begged him "to put it to sleep." He received an axe, a looking-glass, and neck-chain to hang it to, also a pair of scissars; the latter, an article much prized at the Friendly and Society Isles, he was either indifferent about, or totally ignorant of their use.

Their intention of settling two men among them being made known to the chief, he seemed highly delighted with the proposal, and said that he would give them a house and a share in all that himself had. After this he went on-shore; Mr. Wilson followed, with Mr. Harris, Mr. Crook, Peter, and Otaheitean Tom. Tenae received them upon the beach, and conducted them to one of his best houses, intimating that it was for the use of the brethren, and that they might occupy it as soon as they pleased. To convey an idea of what this and all their best-built houses are like, it is only necessary to imagine one of our own of one story high, with a high peaked roof; cut it lengthwise exactly down the middle, you would then have two of their houses, only built of different materials.

The 8th, Tenae was now more familiar than at his first visit, and surveyed the cabin with a degree of attention, but not with the penetration and discernment of the Friendly islanders. Happening to touch the wire of the cabin-bell, he was struck with astonishment and savage wonder; he rang the bell again and again, and puzzled himself a quarter of an hour to find whence the sound proceeded. Sunday, the natives crowded off as usual;

but, on being told that the ship was taboo for that day, they all swam back to the shore. On the 20th Mr. Harris and Crook came on-board; and held a meeting with the captain respecting their stay. Mr. Harris complained of the poverty of the place; said that he could not eat the mahie, &c. Crook declared his determination to stay, even though Harris should leave him. On the 24th the fishermen, whom they hauled in at the quarter-gallery at first coming, swam off at break of day, and informed them that Mr. Harris had been on the beach all the night with his chest, and had been robbed of most of his things: Tenae, it seems, wanted to treat them with an excursion to another valley, to which Crook readily agreed, but Mr. Harris would not consent. The chief seeing this, and desirous of obliging him, not considering any favour too great, left him his wife, to be treated as if she were his own, till the chief came back again. Mr. Harris told him that he did not want the woman; however, she looked up to him as her husband, and finding herself treated with total neglect, became doubtful of his sex, and acquainted some of the other females with her suspicion. Discovering so many strangers, he was greatly terrified; and, perceiving what they had been doing, was determined to leave a place where the people were so abandoned and given up to wickedness, a cause which should have excited a contrary resolution. Crook is a young man of twenty-two, remarkably serious and steady, always employed in the improvement of his mind, and applied with great diligence to the attainment of the language. He also possesses a very good genius, and no doubt will contrive many things to benefit the poor creatures he lives with; and as the valley is capable of great improvement, they should not be surprised to hear of this and the islands adjacent becoming very plentiful places by his means. He has various kinds of garden-seeds, implements, medicines, &c., an Encyclopedia, and other useful books.

The 27th, at four in the morning, they weighed and stood out of the bay with a light air easterly. Their religious ceremonies resemble those of the Society Islands. They have a morai in each district, where the dead are buried beneath a pavement of large stones, but with such exceptions as in the case of the chief Honoo. They have

a mul  
are O  
Oetan  
superi  
is sma  
and no  
tricts,  
Resolu  
the so  
Natoo  
them s  
self wi  
regula  
but cu  
July  
which  
der the  
6th, at  
Otahei  
the Do  
anchor  
exceed  
a flat-b  
build fo  
the riv  
pleasing  
health.  
respect  
never  
kinds o  
brother  
big wit  
during  
be horr  
society.  
monstr  
mother  
spare t  
nately  
bloody  
all priv  
should  
house

a multitude of deities. Those most frequently mentioned are Opoamanne, Okeeo, Oenamoe, Opee-pectye, Onooko, Oetanow, Fatec-aitapoo, Onoetye; but none who seem superior to the rest, though the extent of information is small on this head. They only offer hogs in sacrifices, and never men. The chief Tenae presides over four districts, Ohitaloo, Taheway, and Imamei, all opening into Resolution Bay, and Onopoho, the adjoining valley to the southward. He has four brothers: Aeowtaytay, Natooafeedoo, Oheephee, and Moeneenee; but none of them seem invested with any authority; and Tenae himself with less than the Otaheitean chiefs. There is no regular government, established law, or punishments; but custom is the general rule.

July 3d fell in with Tiookea, a lagoon island, many of which lie scattered about this part of the ocean, and render the navigation in dark weather dangerous. On the 6th, at seven in the morning, they saw the high land of Otaheite; and at noon, being close in, ran between the Dolphin Bank and Point Venus Reef, and came to anchor in Matavai Bay. The natives crowded off, all exceedingly glad to see them; the brethren followed in a flat-bottomed boat, which they had been desired to build for the purpose of passing the shallow entrance of the river with the goods. The report they gave was pleasing to all. They had, in general, enjoyed good health. The natives had constantly observed the same respectful behaviour towards them as at first, and had never failed a day to supply them abundantly with all kinds of provisions. One of the arreoies, the tayo of brother Henry, came to the missionaries with his wife big with child: they were taking their leave, in order, during their absence, to destroy the infant which should be born, according to the ordinance of that diabolical society. They thought this a proper opportunity to remonstrate with them against this horrid custom. The mother felt with tenderness, and appeared willing to spare the infant; but the brutal chief continued obstinately bent on his purpose, though he acknowledged it a bloody act, pleading the established custom, his loss of all privileges, and the dissolution of the society, if this should become general. They offered to build them a house for the pregnant women, and take every child

which should be born into their immediate care. They threatened him, that such an unnatural act would exclude him from their friendship for ever, and more, that the Eatooa, their God, would certainly punish him. He said, if he saw the arreoies destroyed by the Eatooa for it, he would desist; and asked if their forefathers were suffering for these practices.

Pomarre and Iddeah came at noon, and going into the married brethren's apartment, found them conversing with the arreoies on the evil of destroying infants. Iddeah was particularly addressed on the subject, as she too was pregnant by a toutou, who cohabited with her, and was also of the arreoie society. Pomarre and Iddeah had for some time ceased to cohabit; he had taken another wife, and she one of her servants; but they lived in the same state of friendship, and with no loss of dignity. The brethren endeavoured to convince her of the dreadfulness of murder, in a mother especially. They promised to receive the child immediately, and it should be no trouble to her; but she was sullen and made no reply. They then addressed Pomarre, and entreated his interference in suppressing such acts of inhumanity; and to give orders that no more human sacrifices should be offered. He replied, he would; said that Captain Cook told him it should not be done; but did not stay long enough to instruct them.

A fact was reported to them, which, if true, was shocking. In one of Captain Cook's visits he left a great monkey, who was made a chief at Attahooroo; he had a wife and thirty servants, and abundance of every thing; they called him Taata oore harrai, the great man dog. One day the woman seeing him catch the flies and eat them, which they abominate, she ran away into the mountains; the monkey and his toutous pursued, but being met by Temarre, who was jealous of his authority, he knocked him down with a club and killed him. One of the brethren this evening sitting in his birth writing, a young girl came in, and expressed her surprise that they behaved so different to them from what all their countrymen had done. He told her that such practices were wicked, and if they did such things God would be angry. "Oh," said she, "but I will come to you in the night, and then none can see us."

The  
their v  
pened  
like a v  
arity of  
answer  
As they  
this the  
wards t  
vile wa  
woman,  
same pr  
courtshi  
jealous  
refuse to  
The g  
eastward  
a curiosi  
here; an  
ther they  
in; expla  
pile of st  
gram are  
first of w  
about five  
width, at  
long, and  
of regula  
inches. h  
stones, ne  
six inches  
this is t  
composed  
composed  
wonderfu  
mense tin  
together,  
steps with  
was befor  
ignorant  
they have  
that it mig  
there was

They had desired Peter, that if a mawhoo came in their way, he should point him out; and here there happened to be one in Pomarre's train. He was dressed like a woman, and mimicked the voice and every peculiarity of the sex. They asked Pomarre what he was, who answered "Taata, mawhoo," that is, a man, a mawhoo. As they fixed their eyes upon the fellow, he hid his face: this they at first construed into shame, but found it afterwards to be a womanish trick. These mahoos chuse this vile way of life when young: putting on the dress of a woman, they follow the same employments, are under the same prohibitions with respect to food, &c. and seek the courtship of men the same as women do; nay, are more jealous of the men who colabit with them, and always refuse to sleep with women.

The great morai of Oberea stands on a point to the eastward: thither they went, to have a view of so great a curiosity. Otoo has one of his representative houses here; and in passing it some of his servants, judging whither they were going, followed, and were very assiduous in explaining every thing. This morai is an enormous pile of stone-work, in form of a pyramid, on a parallelogram area; it has a flight of ten steps quite round it, the first of which, from the ground, is six feet high, the rest about five feet; it is in length, at the base, 270 feet; width, at ditto, ninety-four feet; at the top it is 180 feet long, and about six wide: the steps are composed partly of regular rows of squared coral-stones, about eighteen inches high, and partly with bluish coloured pebble-stones, nearly quite round, of a hard texture, all about six inches diameter, and in their natural unhewn state: this is the outside. The inside, that is to say, what composes the solid mass (for it has no hollow space), is composed of stones, of various kinds and shapes. It is a wonderful structure; and it must have cost them immense time and pains to bring such a quantity of stones together, and particularly to square the coral of the steps with the tools they had when it was raised; for it was before iron came among them; and as they were ignorant of mortar, or cement, it required all the care they have taken to fit the stones regularly to each other, that it might stand. When Sir Joseph Banks saw this place, there was, on the centre of the summit, a representation

of a bird, carved in wood; and, close by it, the figure of a fish, carved in stone; but both are now gone, and the stones of the upper steps are in many places fallen; the walls of the court have also gone much to ruin, and the flat pavement is only in some places discernible. The above gentleman, speaking of this court, says, "the pyramid constitutes one side of a court or square, the sides of which were nearly equal; and the whole was walled in and paved with flat stones; notwithstanding which pavement, several plantains and trees, which the natives call etoa, grew within the enclosure." At present there is within this square a house, called the house of the Eatooa, in which a man constantly resides. Sir Joseph further says, "that at a small distance to the westward of this edifice was another paved square, that contained several small stages, called ewattas by the natives, which appeared to be altars whereon they placed the offerings to their gods;" and that he afterwards saw whole hogs placed upon these stages, or altars. The guide led to this spot, which appears also to have gone much to ruin; he shewed the altar, which is a heap of stones, and how they lay their offering upon it; he then went a few yards back, and laying hold of an upright stone, like a grave-stone, he knelt with one knee, and looking upwards, began to call on the Eatooa, by crying, "Whooo, whooo;" and by afterwards making a whistling noise, intimated it to be the way in which the Eatooa answered them.

Before dinner they set off with the chief to see a morai, where it was said the ark of the Eatooa was deposited, and which had been conjectured by some visitors to bear a similitude in form to the ark of the covenant. Though it was about noon, in the road they felt little of the heat of the sun: lofty bread-fruit trees afforded them a pleasant shade; and, as there was but little underwood, they felt no annoyance, except from a few flies. Turmeric and ginger abounded, also the wild cotton-tree. The morai stands on the north side of the valley, about a mile or more from the beach; it is erected on level ground, enclosed with a square wooden fence, each side of which may measure thirty or forty yards. About one-half of the platform, next the interior side of the square, is paved, and on this pavement, nearly in the middle, there

e figure  
 he, and  
 fallen;  
 in, and  
 ible  
 , says,  
 square,  
 hole was  
 standing  
 hich the  
 At pre-  
 he house  
 des. Sir  
 e to the  
 are, that  
 s by the  
 on they  
 he after-  
 tages, or  
 bears also  
 ar, which  
 r offering  
 ying hold  
 t with one  
 e Eatooa,  
 ards mak-  
 ae way in  
 ee a morai,  
 deposited,  
 ors to bear  
 Though  
 of the heat  
 em a plea-  
 wood, they  
 Turmeric  
 tree. The  
 bout a mile  
 el ground,  
 e of which  
 one-half of  
 square, is  
 ddle, there



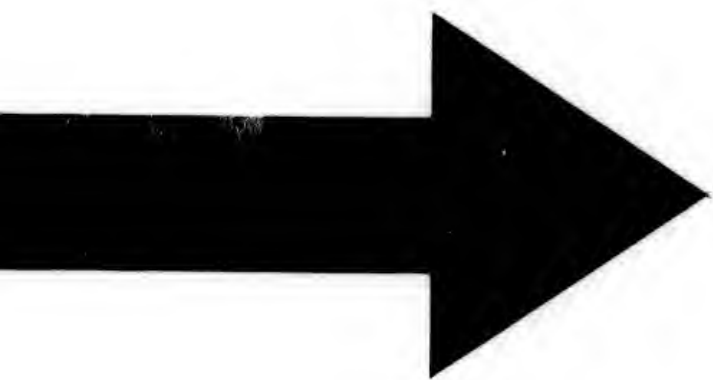
*Great Morai, Otaheite.*

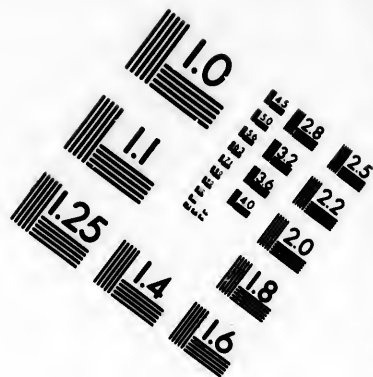
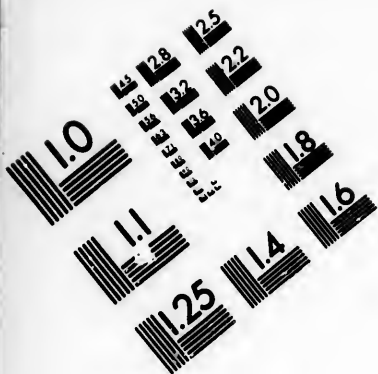


*Morai and Altar.*

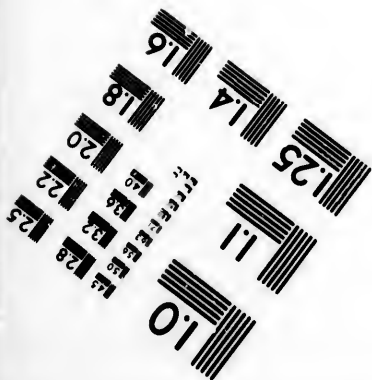
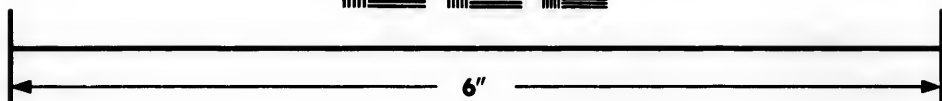
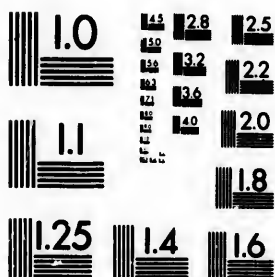








**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

1.5 1.8  
2.0 2.2  
2.5 2.8  
3.2 3.6  
4.0

10  
15  
20  
25  
30

stand  
feet b  
the to  
laid, v  
side,  
ting a  
tains,  
putref  
the pl  
broke  
upon  
place  
to sev  
near  
stantl  
one e  
made  
small  
and l  
of clo  
they a  
small  
medic  
Thou  
feelin  
Eatoc  
laugh  
lashe  
just  
lashe  
were  
the o  
On  
pial,  
mont  
man  
trust  
He s  
woul  
noth  
affirm  
and t  
all th

stands an altar upon sixteen wooden pillars, each eight feet high; it is forty feet long and seven feet wide: on the top of the pillars the platform for the offerings is laid, with thick matting upon it, which overhanging each side, forms a deep fringe all around it. Upon this matting are offerings of whole hogs, turtle, large fish, plantains, young cocoa-nuts, &c. the whole in a state of putrefaction, which sends an offensive smell all round the place. A large space on one side of the fence was broken down, and a heap of rough stones laid in the gap: upon these stones, and in a line with the fence, were placed what they call *TERS*; these were boards from six to seven feet high, cut into various shapes. At a corner near this stood a house and two sheds, where men constantly attended. They entered the house, and found at one end the little house, or ark of the Eatooa; it was made exactly like those they set on their canoes, but smaller, being about four feet long, and three in height and breadth. As it contained nothing but a few pieces of cloth, they inquired where they had hid the Eatooa: they answered, that it had been taken in the morning to a small morai near the water-side, but that they would immediately bring it, which they did in about half an hour. Though the English had not viewed this place without feeling for the poor creatures, yet, when they laid their Eatooa on the ground, they could hardly restrain a laugh. It was in shape exactly like a sailor's hammock lashed up, and composed of two parts, the larger one just the size of the house, and the lesser, which was lashed upon it, was about half that size: at the ends were fastened little bunches of red and yellow feathers, the offerings of the wealthy.

On their way back they called to see the body of Orepiah, as preserved in a tupapow: he had not been many months dead, and was now in a perfectly dry state. The man to whom the performance of this operation was entrusted lived close by, and came near when he saw them. He seemed quite willing to oblige, and asked if they would like to see the body unshrouded; for, as it lay, nothing could be seen but the feet. Answering in the affirmative, he drew it out upon the uncovered stage, and took several wrappers of cloth off it; and, laughing all the while, placed the corpse in a sitting posture. The

body had been opened, but the skin every where else was unbroken, and, adhering close to the bones, it appeared like a skeleton covered with oil-cloth. It had little or no smell, and would, notwithstanding the heat of the climate, remain so preserved for a considerable time. The method they take for this is, to clear the body of the entrails, brain, &c.; then washing it well; they rub it daily outside and in with cocoa-nut oil, till the flesh is quite dried up; after which they leave it to the all-destroying hand of Time. This tupapow was constructed by driving four long stakes in the ground, about six feet asunder, lengthwise, and four in breadth: besides these, two others, not so long by three feet, are driven on a line, and six feet from the former four; a stage is then made at the height of the shortest two, and the corpse being laid at one end, a thatched roof is raised upon the four highest stakes, to shelter it from the rain; the vacant part of the stage is to pull it upon, either for rubbing with the oil, or exhibiting it to the friends and relations of the deceased. On the adjoining trees, plantains and bread-fruit hung for the use of the dead. They asked them, where they thought his spirit, or thinking part, had gone? At this they smiled, and said, "Harre po," that is, "Gone to the night."

They were now extremely anxious to ascertain the population of the island, which, from a variety of circumstances, appeared to them infinitely less populous than as represented by Captain Cook and others. For this purpose two or three of them set off, accompanied by Peter, the Swede, as interpreter. Stopping at the house of Inona Madua, widow of Orepiah, they communicated their purpose to her head-servant. Aheine Eno, apparently an intelligent fellow, who instantly suggested a mode of counting, which they afterwards adopted. He said that in Whyripoo there were four matteynas, and to each matteyna there were ten tees. A matteyna, he said, was a principal house, distinguished either by a degree of rank in its ancient or present owner, or by a portion of land being attached to it; and sometimes on account of its central situation to a few other houses. It sets up a tee, or image, at the morai, which entitles it to the liberty of worshipping there, and the other houses claim a part in the same privilege, and are thence called tees;

from  
teyna

1	
2	
3	
4	
5	
6	
7	
8	
9	
10	
11	
12	of
13	m
14	
15	
16	
17	
18	
19	
20	
Total	
Ditto	
Total	

In  
seame  
About  
he ap  
seeme  
Tucke  
not a  
explai  
sionar  
bound  
appea  
and h  
Aug  
weigh

from what they saw, allowing six persons to each mat-teyna and tee, the population is as follows:—

Districts.	Presiding Chiefs.	Mat.	Tees.	Numb. of Souls.
1 Whyrupoo .....	Inna Madua .....	4	6	284
2 Whapiawno .....	Wytouah .....	28	238	1596
3 Wharoomy .....	Wyreede Aowh .....	1	9	60
4 Hewow .....	Manne Manne .....	2	17	79
5 Hahbahboonea .....	Otoo .....	1	8	54
6 Honoowhyah .....	Ditto .....	3	28	186
7 Nahnu Nahnoo .....	Pomarre .....	3	18	126
8 Ot-yayree .....	Noe Noe .....	2	22	144
9 Wha-uh-heinah .....	Roorah and 3 more .....	4	53	342
10 Hedeah .....	Inna Madua .....	42	167	1254
11 Part of Terrawow on this side the Isthmus uninhabited .....				
12 Wy-reee .....	Maah-hanoo (female) .....	32	42	444
13 Wyoreede .....	Tayreede (wife of Te-marre) .....	13	161	1044
14 Attemonoo .....	Ditto .....	2	24	156
15 Pappara .....	Ditto .....	17	157	1044
16 Ahahelah .....	Ditto .....	8	105	678
17 Attahooroo .....	Ditto .....	25	243	1608
18 Tettaha .....	Pomarre .....	12	130	852
19 Oparre .....	Ditto .....	16	199	1290
20 Matavai .....	Missionaries .....	27	110	22
Total of men, women, and children, in Otahete .....				12,042
Ditto in Tiaraboo .....				4,008
Total on the whole Island .....				16,050

In the dusk of the evening of the 27th, one of the seamen, William Tucker, made his escape from the ship. About ten at night a native paddled off, calling out as he approached the ship, "All's well. His business, it seemed, was to communicate something concerning Tucker; but he was so stupified with awe, that he could not articulate a word. The coming of another canoe explained the matter. In this last were three of the missionaries, Ideah, two of Otoo's servants, and Tucker bound, who cursed Otoo heartily for his treachery. It appears that Otoo had been privy to the whole affair and had himself daily fed Tucker.

August 4th. Light airs of wind. At eight A. M. weighed anchor, and stood out of Matavai-bay. When

to leeward of Huaheine, canoes came alongside: in one of them was Connor, one of the Matilda's crew. To their astonishment, he had forgotten his native tongue, being able to recollect only a few words: and if he began a sentence in English, he was obliged to finish it in the language of the islands. Next day at noon were no farther than between Otaha and Borabora. A few canoes came off from both islands; but as it was Sunday, agreeably to the rule invariably followed, they had no intercourse with them. On the 17th, came in sight of Eooa, and next day moored ship in the harbour of Tongataboo. Before they had anchored, George Veeson, one of the missionaries, came off, and informed them that the brethren were all well, Isaac Nobbs excepted; and that, for reasons judged most prudent, they had separated into small parties, and were now with different chiefs. Bowell and Harper were together with a chief named Vaarjee, who resides at a place called Ardeo, Veeson with Mulicemar, a chief of the district of Ahoge, thirty miles from Aheefo, and Cooper with Mooree at Ahoge, the rest were still at Aheefo.

At the funeral of Moondoe, who died in April, brother Bowell went with Ambler to Bunghye to see the ceremony, and found about 4000 persons sitting round the place where the fiatooka stands. A few minutes after their arrival they heard a great shouting and blowing of conch-shells at a small distance; soon after about 100 men appeared, armed with clubs and spears, and rushing into the area, began to cut and mangle themselves in a most dreadful manner; many struck their heads violently with their clubs; and the blows, which might be heard thirty or forty yards off, they repeated till the blood ran down in streams. Others who had spears, thrust them through their thighs, arms, and cheeks, all the while calling on the deceased in a most affectionate manner. A native of Feejee, who had been a servant of the deceased, appeared quite frantic; he entered the area with fire in his hand, and having previously oiled his hair, set it on fire, and ran about with it on flame. When they had satisfied themselves with this manner of torment, they sat down, beat their faces with their fists, and then retired. A second party went through the same cruelties, and after them a third en-

tered, s  
most he  
teeth;  
them in  
run it t  
it stick  
ther, w  
quite b  
area, ar  
the blo  
mal wa  
women  
English  
perfum  
drums,  
panied  
ing var  
old chi  
and so

The  
differen  
country  
gacy.  
other t  
mainta  
bitterly  
that th  
came  
Morga  
determ  
again  
kicked  
desiste  
utterin  
also o  
and m

The  
and th  
partic  
that it  
The s  
Thi  
whole  
Feejee



tered, shouting and blowing the shells: four of the foremost held stones, with which they used to knock out their teeth; those who blew the shells cut their heads with them in a shocking manner. A man that had a spear run it through his arm just above the elbow, and, with it sticking fast, ran about the area for some time. Another, who seemed to be a principal chief, acted as if quite bereft of his senses; he ran to every corner of the area, and at each station beat his head with a club till the blood flowed over his shoulders. A great heiva or mai was performed at the fiatooka of Moomoe; first by women in their best garments and finest mats: pieces of English cloth or silk were added as ornaments; the perfumed cocoa-nut oil dropping from their hair. Two drums, and a vocal concert of men sitting round, accompanied the women, who also sung and danced, performing various evolutions in a most graceful manner. An old chief at intervals called out, "Fyfogee," or, Encore, and sometimes "Marea," or, well done.

The natives expressed much surprise at observing how different the missionary manners were from those of their countrymen, whose time is spent in idleness and profligacy. One of them has four wives, another three, and the other two. With such men it was impossible for them to maintain any fellowship, and their envy and enmity they bitterly experienced. Ambler and Morgan having heard that they suspected them of having driven off their hogs, came to their house and began to abuse them; and Morgan even kicked one of their number. Seeing them determined to proceed further, a scuffle ensued, Morgan again struck with his club the person he had before kicked; but the blow did no great injury. They then desisted, finding themselves overpowered, but not from uttering the most horrid execrations both on them and also on themselves, if they did not prove bitter enemies, and murder them before morning.

The government of Tongataboo is so complex in itself, and the natives account of it so different, each taking a particular pride in exalting his own chief above others, that it is difficult to come at any certainty concerning it. The following appears most consistent with the truth.

This island bears an unrivalled sovereignty over the whole group, Feejee not excepted. The inhabitants of Feejee having long ago discovered this island, frequently

invaded and committed great cruelties in it; but in an expedition which the Tonga people made against them lately, under the command of Toogahowe, Filatonga, and Cummaivie, they completely routed and brought them into subjection, so that they now pay tribute to Tongataboo on certain occasions, the same as the other islands, of which they saw an instance at the death of Moomooe. Tongataboo is divided into three large districts, viz. Abeefo, at the north-west end, over which Dugonaboola reigns with absolute sway. Mooa, the middle district, is under the same subjection to Futtaihe; and Vaharlo has the same power over Ahoge, situate at the south-east part, each claiming a right of disposal over the lives and property of his own subjects, which the English have seen exercised most despotically.

The people fully answer to the most favourable representations the world has ever received of them; for surely no appellation was ever better applied than that given to them by our countrymen, of which they seem very proud, since the brethren made them acquainted with it, and very studious to render themselves more deserving of it. They possess many excellent qualities, which, were they enlightened with the knowledge of the gospel, would render them the most amiable people on earth; for instance, their bounty and liberality to strangers is very great, and their generosity to one another unequalled. It is no uncommon thing for them to complain they are dying of hunger, and, as soon as they receive food, to divide it among as many as are present, the first receiver generally leaving himself the smallest share, and often none at all.

Their marriages are attended with very little ceremony, the only one seen was that of Varjee, with whom brothers Bowell and Harper were some time resident. This was conducted in the following manner: a young female having attracted his attention, he first informed his mother that he wished to add her to the number of his wives. She immediately communicated this to the damsel's father, and the proposal meeting his approbation, he clothed her in a new garment, and with attendants, and such a quantity of baked hogs, yams, yava-root, &c. as he could afford, she was sent to her intended spouse, who being apprised of her coming, seated himself in his house, and received her in the same manner, and with as

little  
feasti  
conclu  
to ret  
reside  
prefer

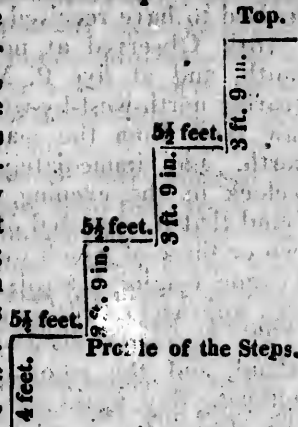
Fut  
dinner  
of his  
his ho  
ber, a  
form,  
comm  
and at  
at rig  
respec  
cribe  
built  
the ba  
bottom  
round  
posed  
a part  
ground  
in the  
mense  
measu  
by tw  
these  
were  
from  
They  
hewn  
both  
ness  
They  
diffic  
made  
them  
tiquit  
built  
On  
gatab

little emotion, as he would have done any other visitor feasting on the provisions, and a good draught of yava concluded the whole, and the bride was at liberty either to return to her father till again sent for, or take up her residence with her husband, which in this instance she preferred.

Futtafaihe, on one occasion, roasted a large hog for dinner, after which he accompanied them to the fiatookas of his ancestors: they lie ranged in a line eastward from his house, among a grove of trees, and are many in number, and of different constructions; some, in a square form, were not in the least raised above the level of the common ground; a row of large stones formed the sides, and at each corner two high stones were placed upright at right angles to each other, and in a line with their respective sides; others were such as the brethren describe that of Moomooe to be, and a third sort were built square like the first; the largest of which was at the base 156 feet by 140; it had four steps from the bottom to the top, that run quite round the pile; one stone composed the height of each step, a part of it being sunk in the ground; and some of these stones in the wall of the lower are immensely large; one, which they measured, was twenty-four feet by twelve, and two feet thick; these Futtafaihe informed them were brought in double canoes from the island of Lefooga.

They are coral stone, and are hewn into a tolerably good shape, both with respect to the straightness of their sides and the flatness of their surfaces. They are now so hardened by the weather, that the great difficulty they had in breaking a specimen of one corner made it not easy to conjecture how the labour of hewing them at first had been effected; as, by the marks of antiquity which some of them bear, they must have been built long before Tasman shewed the natives an iron-tool.

On the 7th of September, weighed, and sailing from Tongataboo by the northern passage, passed close by the small



5 1/2 feet.

5 1/2 feet.

3 ft. 9 in.

5 1/2 feet.

5 1/2 feet.

4 feet.

Profile of the Steps.

islands of Honga Harpy and Honga Tonga. They had brisk gales and a hollow sea all the night; extensive reefs surrounded them. In viewing their situation from aloft it appeared very critical, and occasioned the island already to be called Danger Island. At daybreak on the 13th bore away, and ran along the north-side of Sir Charles Middleton's Islands. At nine o'clock at night, no danger appearing, they thought themselves safe; but were presently alarmed by the ship striking upon a coral reef, upon which the sea hardly broke, to give the least warning. All hands were upon deck in an instant, and, as she stuck fast, became under great apprehensions of being shipwrecked; a misfortune which presented itself with a thousand frightful ideas. Judging it to be a weather reef, the moment she struck the sails were hove aback, and in about five or six minutes they beheld with joy that she came astern, and shortly after was quite afloat; when they were again delivered from their fears, and found the ship, which had kept upright the whole time, seemed to have received no injury.

16th. Observed at noon in latitude 13 deg. 13 min. south, and at five P. M. saw the island of Rotumah, bearing north-west-by-west. At eight A. M. on the 25th, saw land from the mast-head bearing north-west-by-north, and immediately steered for it. About five o'clock in the evening, as they drew near to the land, found that it consisted of ten or eleven separate islands, two or three of which were of considerable size, and saw a canoe coming towards them, in which were two men; they approached within hail, but would come no nearer.

The largest of this group they named Disappointment Island, and the whole cluster Duff's Group. On the following day, again saw land in the south-west quarter, and steered for it, which proved to be Swallow Island and Volcano Island; and further to the south-west, they could discern Egmont Island; all these were discovered by Captain Carteret. On the 25th of October came in sight of a low island bearing west-by-north, and presently perceived some canoes coming towards them. Just at this time William Tucker and John Connelly were discovered swimming close under the stern, with a view to make their escape to the canoes, and by their skulking appeared afraid of being fired at; but the captain, en-

raged  
willing  
chose  
Conne  
swam  
with g  
from t  
them l  
gatubo  
imagin  
their e  
the en  
Andre  
earnest  
should  
given,  
of use  
the be  
them.  
as the  
islands  
the sh  
of his  
savage  
27th  
low is  
other  
tinued  
their  
keys;  
Thirte  
next c  
but ha  
light a  
more  
west,  
they v  
Arting  
upon  
seen u  
other  
most  
off to

raged at the former for his ingratitude and deceit, and willing to part with the latter, told them, that if they chose to go they might, for he would not fire at them. Connelly answered, "Thank you, Sir;" and they both swam to the canoes, and were received by the savages with great shoutings. Soon after, a breeze springing up from the north-east, they resumed their course, and left them behind. Connelly was brought by force from Tongatuboo for threatening the missionaries. They did not imagine a third person could be found willing to follow their example; but such is the prevalence of habit, and the enervating influence of idleness over the mind, that Andrew Cornelius Lind came to the captain, and begged earnestly to be set on-shore upon the next island they should discover. To this request not only consent was given, but likewise a promise to let him have a selection of useful articles wherewith to benefit the natives, and the better to introduce and give him importance among them.—26th. At midnight they saw another island, and, as the day broke shortly after, counted six of these low islands; and soon had a great number of canoes about the ship, into one of which Andrew, after taking leave of his shipmates, went, and was received with joy by the savages.

27th. About ten A. M. came in sight of another low island. About four A. M. next day, discovered other islands. About this time it fell calm, which continued; and at daybreak counted six, which might, from their size, merit the name of islands, and seven islets, or keys; to the whole of which they gave the name of the Thirteen Islands. To visit the Pelew Islands being their next object, they accordingly shaped a course thither, but had rather a tedious passage of nine days, owing to light and variable winds.—On the 6th, when it became more settled, got sight of the land, bearing west-south-west, distant ten or eleven leagues. When they hove-to, they were opposite to the southern part of the district of Artingall. Two hundred persons, or more, were collected upon the beach, and presently about a dozen canoes were seen upon the water, some of which were under sail, and others paddling; but as the weather at this time wore a most gloomy aspect, three of them only came far enough off to get alongside. This was all the intercourse they

had with the Pelew Islanders, a circumstance much regretted by them, as it had all along been the captain's intention to stay here a few days, for the purpose of learning what they could of the inhabitants respecting the expediency of settling a mission among them; and to prepare the way for missionaries, by distributing some useful articles retained in the ship.

21st of November. At ten A. M. passed between the Grand Lemna and Potoy, and leaving all the islands, except Lingting, to the south, sailed through with a fine easterly breeze. At three P. M. came in sight of Macao, and at half past four anchored in the road, the town bearing west two leagues.

January 2d, three English men-of-war, and seven of the Bombay cotton-ships, were at anchor, waiting for the Duff to sail with them. Every thing relative to the fleet's departure being arranged, and the ships in readiness, early on the 5th they put to sea. On the 10th passed Palo Sapata, and continuing their course, at two A. M. on the 16th came to with the small bower in Malacca-road. On the 20th sailed with the fleet. The 16th of March, in the morning, made the Cape Land, and fell in with two transports from Amboyna. At night hove-to, and waited for day to run for Table Bay. In a few days they had got what water and stock were wanted, but it was not until the 1st of April that the signal for sailing was made, and they put to sea, with the addition of the transport Bellona to their fleet. On the 29d of June saw the coast of Ireland, west of Kinsale. On the 8th of July passed the Downs; on the 11th, came to anchor in the river Thames, and in a few days discharged their cargo of tea, which was landed in as perfect order as they received it in China.

ON  
cherch  
each, t  
equipp  
govern  
tlemen  
ing, &  
instru  
that ap  
to the  
was as  
ject of  
relativ  
in the  
Holla  
prehe  
leagu  
sentia  
been  
Th  
they  
taken  
route  
tinne  
misfo  
Febr  
for th  
expl  
the S  
ward  
and  
Amb  
New  
bein  
sout  
by e  
pris  
D

## CAPTAIN D'ENTRECASTEAUX.—1791-93.

ON September 28th, 1791, in the two sloops, *La Recherche* and *L'Esperance*, of sixteen guns, and 110 men each, they weighed from the harbour of Brest, completely equipped for a voyage of circumnavigating the globe. The government had previously sent on-board a number of gentlemen, versed in astronomy, natural history, botany, painting, &c. and had provided an apparatus of astronomical instruments, marine time-pieces; in fine, every article that appeared likely to render the expedition subservient to the purposes of science. The conduct of the expedition was assigned to Captain D'Entrecasteaux. The leading object of the voyage was to endeavour to procure intelligence relative to Captain La Perouse, who had long been missing in the South Seas, and to make a complete tour of New Holland; an island, by far the largest in the world; comprehending an immense circuit of at least 3000 (French) leagues. The accomplishment of this last point was essential to the history of geography, and what had not been effected by either Cook or La Perouse.

The first port they made was Santa Cruz in Teneriffe; they arrived there on the 17th of October, and having taken in wines and provisions, proceeded on their route to the Cape of Good Hope; and while they continued there, the expedition sustained a considerable misfortune in the death of the astronomer Bertrand. February 16th, 1792, they left the Cape, and bore away for the island of New Guinea, some parts of which they explored; they reached the islands *Assacides* on July the 9th, and New Ireland the 17th ditto. They afterwards made for *Amboyna*, one of the *Molucca* islands, and arrived September 6th.—October 11th. They left *Amboyna*, and sailed immediately for the west part of *New Holland*, along which they intended to coast, as being the least known, and then to proceed along the southern shore; they were always driven back, however, by east and south-east winds, and this part of the enterprise was consequently frustrated.

December 3d, 1792, they arrived at the cape, which

is at the south-west extremity of New Holland, and sailed along the southern shore, till January 3d, having by this means traced and ascertained about two-thirds of the whole extent of the southern coast. In consequence of the want of water, and the prevalence of high south-easterly winds, they bore away for the Cape de Diernes, the south-east extremity of this extensive island. In this part of the southern coast, they observed a number of bold and noble harbours. After a delay here of three weeks, they shaped a course for New Zealand, and afterwards for the Friendly Islands.

On the 11th of March, they passed very near the North Cape of New Zealand, and making for the shore, several canoes came along-side. They procured a number of ornaments from the savages, and parting from them reluctantly, continued their route.

On the 16th, they discovered two little islands, at a little distance from each other. The most eastern one lies in 30 deg. 17 min. south-latitude, and in 179 deg. 41 min. east longitude.—On the 17th, discovered an island about five leagues in circumference, conspicuous by its elevated situation. It lies in 29 deg. 3 min. south latitude, and in 179 deg. 54 min. east longitude.—On the 2d of March they saw Eboua, the most south-westerly of the Friendly Islands. The next day anchored at Tongataboo, the largest of the Friendly Islands. A multitude of canoes crowded about them, and the beach was soon covered with the natives, who welcomed their arrival by every possible expression of joy. This satisfaction was sometimes interrupted by the imprudence of some of their people, and sometimes by the excessive curiosity of the islanders, to see and possess every thing that was European. After a tedious voyage, which had often forced them to put into uninhabited places, how grateful was the satisfaction they experienced to find themselves so hospitably entertained by a people among whom civilization is already considerably advanced. Among these islanders they frequently meet with men six feet high, their limbs, shaped in the most comely proportion. The fertility of the soil, which exempted them from the necessity of extreme labour, may conduce not a little to the unusual perfection of their forms.

The  
rope  
on t  
little  
Som  
whic  
nam  
ged  
mov  
T  
gent  
for  
whe  
just  
as v  
nak  
fact  
serv  
reac  
The  
The  
bak  
are  
cor  
100  
chic  
wh  
It i  
Th  
ma  
Th  
of  
ob  
Ja  
fro  
pla  
all  
fro  
ele  
top  
an  
su  
ye



Their features have a strong resemblance to those of Europeans. A burning sky has impressed a slight discolour on their skins. Those, among the women, who are but little exposed to the rays of the sun, are sufficiently fair. Some of them are distinguished by a beautiful carnation, which gives a vivacity to their whole figure. A thousand nameless graces are visible in their gestures, when engaged in the slightest employments. In the dance their movements are enchanting.

The language of this people bears an analogy with the gentleness of their manners; it is well adapted to music, for which they have a peculiar taste. Their concerts, wherein every one performs his part, demonstrate the just ideas which they entertain of harmony. The women, as well as the men, have their shoulders and breasts naked. A cotton cloth, or rather a piece of stuff, manufactured with the bark of mulberry-tree into paper, serves them for apparel. It forms a beautiful drapery, reaching from a little above the waist down to the feet. The art of pottery has made some progress among them. They saw several vases of potter's earth, tolerably well baked, in which they preserved their water; these vases are manufactured in an island named Seidgy, lying, according to the best accounts they could gather, about 100 leagues north of the place where they were to anchor. These islands produce a species of nutmegs, which differs very little in form from those of the Moluccas. It is not, however, aromatic, and is almost twice as large. They collected in the island a number of objects which may prove useful for the study of natural history. They also procured the bread-fruit tree, for the purpose of transporting it into the West-India Islands; they were obliged to leave it, however, at Sourabaya, in the island of Java. At their departure from thence they took a receipt from La Haye, the Dutch gardener there, for eleven young plants of this invaluable tree, and as many roots and stocks, all in prime condition, which they had brought away from the Friendly Islands, after having had them nearly eleven months in their possession. The roots and plants together amount to twenty-two, all in high preservation; and as the tree grows very rapidly, this quantity will suffice to replenish the Islands with them in six or eight years time. They were at Jarnarang, in the island of

Java, on the 20th of March, 1795. They must not confound these excellent species of bread-fruit tree with the wild species of it found in the Moluccas, and observed for a long time past in the Isle of France. In this second sort the grains do not miscarry, while in the good fruit-tree they are replaced by a food truly delicious, when baked under ashes or in the oven. In other respects it is a most wholesome viand, affording a pleasant repast during the whole time of their continuance on this island, and for which they willingly relinquished the ship's stock of baker's bread. The Molucca sort produces thirty or forty small fruits; while every tree of the Friendly Islands produces 3 or 400 extremely large, of an oval form, the greatest diameter being from nine to ten inches, and the smallest from seven to eight. A tree would be oppressed with such an enormous load, if the fruit were to ripen all at once; but sagacious nature has so ordered it, that the fruit succeed each other, during eight months of the year, thus providing the nations with a food equally salubrious and plentiful. Every tree occupies a circular space of about thirty feet diameter. A single acre occupied by this vegetable would supply the wants of a number of families. Nothing in nature exhibits a similar fecundity. As it produces no seeds, it has a wonderful faculty of throwing out suckers; and its roots frequently force their way up to the surface of the earth, and there give birth to fresh plants. It thrives exceedingly in a tropical climate, in a soil somewhat elevated above the level of the sea; and suits very well with a marly soil in which a mixture of argillaceous clay preponderates.

They quitted the Friendly Islands on the 10th of April, 1793. The next day observed a small island named Tortoise. April 15th saw Errouan, the most eastern of the islands of the Archipelago of the Holy Ghost, and afterwards that of Anatom. The eruptions of the volcano of Tana presented in the night a spectacle truly sublime. April 27th, steering for New Caledonia; in a night darker than usual, they ran among some islands surrounded with breakers, not noticed till then by navigators; they were only apprized of danger by an uncommon circumstance, the flight of a flock of sea-fowl over their heads about three o'clock in the morning.

The  
fice  
jun  
the  
isla  
don  
A  
of t  
real  
cele  
to s  
terw  
whic  
the  
This  
ders  
the  
or m  
thes  
merc  
whe  
taste  
gard  
tree,  
dimi  
plea  
prev  
of th  
to th  
cam  
vate  
nigh  
assa  
by t  
O  
exte  
(beir  
furn  
pecis  
May  
ranc  
with  
serv

This indication of the proximity of land induced the officer upon watch to slacken sail, and lie-to, at a critical juncture, when an hour's more sailing must have dashed them to pieces against the rocks. These new-discovered islands lie about thirty leagues north-east of New Caledonia, where they anchored April 26th.

After the description that Cook and Forster have given of the inhabitants of New Zealand, they expected to find realized the advantageous portrait given of them by those celebrated voyagers. They had reason, however, partly to suspend their belief of those accounts, when they afterwards observed a number of human bones, broiled, which the savages were devouring, eagerly fastening on the smallest tendinous parts which adhere to them. This fact at least suffices to prove, that the New Zealanders are cannibals. They often attacked their boat; but the good countenance exhibited prevented their assailing or massacring any of their company. Notwithstanding these hostilities, the ship was every day visited by numerous bodies of the islanders. The soil being every where barren, they perceived but few vestiges of any taste for agriculture; still, however, they observed in some gardens the Colocasia, the Caribbee-cabbage, the banana-tree, and the sugar-cane. The cocoa-tree bears but very diminutive fruit, the water of which is far from being pleasant. The barbarous customs of the natives did not prevent their reiterated excursions into the interior parts of the country. On these occasions they kept together to the number of twenty, always well armed. As evening came on, they commonly took their station on some elevated post in the mountains, where they passed the night in a situation which protected them from hostile assaults. To guard against surprise, they kept watch by turns.

Observations made for twenty days together, in this extensive region, of which Forster had but a glimpse (being sick all the eight days of his being off the island) furnished them with a variety of novel materials, especially in the vegetable kingdom. On the 6th of May, they lost Citizen Huon, Captain of the *Esperance*. He had been for some time before afflicted with an incurable marasmus. They buried him in Observation Island. May 9th, they weighed anchor, and

sailed before the wind for the north. In their course, observed the eastern part of the reefs and islands, the western side of which they saw the year before.

May 21st, were close on the island of St. Croix, and sent in two boats to look out for an anchoring place. While the sailors were employed in sounding, one of the natives, at the distance of upwards of eighty paces, lanced an arrow, which slightly wounded the forehead of one of them. A volley of fire-arms, however, soon dispersed the groupe of canoes which had surrounded the boats, and from which the lance proceeded. Although the wound was apparently so inconsiderable, it was attended with a tetanus, which proved mortal to the unfortunate sailor after only eight days. The arrow did not appear to have been poisoned, as it is well known that beasts pierced with the same weapons do not experience any fatal symptoms. In India, it is no uncommon thing to see the slightest puncture followed by a spasm, which is a certain forerunner of death.

After this, they proceeded to visit the Arsacides Islands, and that part of Louisiade which Bougainville did not explore, the northern part of which is very difficult of access. They anchored after this near some very lofty mountains on the south-east coast of New Guinea. After having passed through Dampier's Straits, they discovered the northern side of New Britain.\*

July 16th and 17th, they sailed in view of the Anchoret Islands of Bougainville. On the 20th they lost D'Entrecasteaux, the captain. He died of convulsions, every fit of which was succeeded by a speechless stupor. After having taken some notice of Traitor's Islands, and part of the elevated lands of New Guinea, they anchored at Waigiore.

August 16th, 1793, in 129 deg. 14 min. of east longitude, and so near the equator, that they were only half a minute to the south. Here the inhabitants brought very large sea-turtles, the soup of which they experienced to

---

\* The whole extent of this navigation is extremely dangerous; for a length of 1200 leagues (French) a line of rocks or breakers, nearly level with the water, runs along the bottom of the sea. In this route, it is probable that the unfortunate La Perouse perished, unless, as was supposed at the time, his vessel foundered in the dreadful tempest of December 31, 1788.

be a salutary remedy for the scurvy, which was now prevalent among them. In this island they procured a number of interesting objects, and quitted it August the 29th, and sailed for Bouwa, where they anchored September the 3d, 1793. In this mountainous isle, where the productions of nature are extremely varied, they had a favourable opportunity of continuing their botanical researches, &c. They passed through Button's Straits, from September 23d to October 9th, frequently coming to anchor and going a-shore for the sake of enlarging their collections. Here several of the men died of a contagious bilious dysentery, contracted in the low marshy grounds of this country.

October 28, 1793, cast anchor in the road of Sourabaya, in the Isle of Java. Here divisions broke out among the crews, in consequence of gaining intelligence of the further progress of the French revolution. D'Auribeau hoisted the white flag Feb. 19th, 1794, and surrendered the two vessels to the Dutch. He also seized all the journals, charts, and memoirs, which were connected with the voyage, and arrested all those of the ships' companies that were obnoxious to his own political sentiments. One journal, however, was fortunately saved, by having been stowed in a box of tea. In this hazardous, yet important voyage, of 215 persons, thirty-six lost their lives; the astronomer, Pearson, died at Java; and Ventenat at the Isle of France. Riche, the naturalist, remained at Java, as well as Billadiere. Lahay, the botanist, also stopt there; having under his care the bread-fruit trees, brought from the Friendly Islands. Piron, the painter, tarried with the governor of Sourabaya; but afterwards returned to Europe, and published an account of the voyage.

## MR. JOHN TURNBULL.—1800—1804.

**W**HILST second officer in the *Barwell*, in her last voyage to China, in the year 1799, the first officer of that ship (Mr. John Buyers) and Mr. Turnbull, had every reason to suppose, from actual observation, that the Americans carried on a most lucrative trade to the north-west of that vast continent. Strongly impressed with this persuasion, they resolved, on their return home, to represent it to some gentlemen of well-known mercantile enterprise. They approved of the speculation, and lost no time in preparing for its execution.

A new ship, called the *Margaret*, mounting ten carriage guns, with two swivels, and a proportionate quantity of small arms, and built wholly of British oak, was at length purchased, and the command given to Mr. Buyers, whilst the cargo and trading part were intrusted to Mr. Turnbull.

They proceeded to Portsmouth in the latter end of May 1800; and having here joined the Active frigate, and the East-India fleet, proceeded on their voyage. On the 17th July had sight of the island of Madeira; but the commodore abandoning all hopes of reaching Funchal roads before dark, continued under sail till eight P. M. and then hove-to, with the ship's head to the north-east, tacking occasionally till the morning. At day-light made sail, and run between the Desertas and the island, and the morning being fine and clear, and the island at not more than six or seven miles distance, had a full and advantageous view of it. Funchal, the largest and most populous town of the island, is most beautifully situated on the south side of the declivity of a hill, facing the sea; the houses rising gradually above each other, till they reach the summit of the first range of hills, where the prospect is bounded by another range, planted with vines and fruit-trees, and adorned with country-houses and gardens. The peculiar excellence of the wines is in a great degree occasioned by the care taken in selecting the largest and the best grapes for that of the first quality; the next best for those of the second quality. Some of these grapes are as large as an English plumb. The wine of the first quality, called Madeira Malmsey, is made

from a  
from  
made,  
The n  
for Mr  
high a  
Lond  
genera

The  
a high  
channe  
Loo; or  
the tov  
attemp  
reckon  
in brea  
popula  
the tow

Leav  
mornin  
Canarie  
During  
so ham  
ting on  
two de  
vessel  
very le  
bear up  
necessa  
tudes.  
vided  
upper  
conma  
of All  
boundl  
and m  
the lov  
and cu  
habita  
turers,  
houses  
in mar  
hours

from a vine imported by one of the Portuguese princes from Candia. A very small quantity of this wine is made, and it is of course monopolized for the best houses. The next sort is what is ordinarily drank in London for Madeira. The price of Malunsey, in 1811, was as high as £80 per pipe. London particular, £60; and London Madeira £40. The wines of inferior quality are generally used by the populace.

The anchorage lies about one mile and a quarter from a high rock, separated from the main ocean by a narrow channel, of from forty to fifty yards wide, called the Loo, or Léc rock, which is fortified so as to defend both the town and shipping in the bay against any sudden attempt or surprise from an enemy. This island is reckoned at about thirty-seven miles in length, by eleven in breadth; and, according to the latest estimate, its population may amount to 65,000 inhabitants, of which the town of Funchal, the capital, forms one-fifth.

Leaving Madeira in the evening, at sun-rise on the morning of the 23d saw the island of Palma, one of the Canaries, or Fortunate Islands, bearing south-west. During the further progress of their voyage, they were so hampered by the southerly winds, and a current setting on the American coast, as to have approached within two degrees and a half of the coast of Brazil; and the vessel being new, and therefore unseasoned, was in a very leaky state. These circumstances induced them to bear up for St. Salvadore, that the vessel might have the necessary repairs, previous to entering into high latitudes. This city is large and populous, and appears divided by nature into an upper and lower town. The upper is seated on the summit of an eminence; it commands an uninterrupted view of the bay and harbour of All Saints, the sea and clouds alone terminating the boundless prospect. It is the seat of the viceroy, the civil and military officers, and principal merchants; whilst the lower town, which contains the wharfs, store-houses, and custom-house, is for the most part occupied by inhabitants of the inferior order, retail tradesmen, adventurers, and persons following mechanical trades. The houses have lattice windows and balconies; but the streets in many parts of the town are so narrow, that two neighbours in opposite balconies might almost shake hands.

The population is estimated at from 90 to 100,000. The inhabitants may be classed into three divisions, whites, mulattos, and blacks, of which the latter is by somewhat the largest.

In the dock-yard a ship of 64 guns, named the *Principe de Brazil*, was on the stocks; it was built of the country wood, a wood of a species of the Indian teek, and undoubtedly much stronger than any European oak. The iron, pitch, and tar, are understood to have been brought from Lisbon, the policy of the parent-country requiring every thing wrought or manufactured to be imported from thence. This yard, from its commodiousness and still more from its capabilities of further improvement and enlargement, attracted much attention. It is a large square area of ground, immediately fronting the water, enclosed on all sides; and its internal arrangements and accommodations are on a scale of magnitude and convenience which would not disgrace a similar establishment in Europe. There are houses, apartments, and lodgings, for all the superior and under officers; the intendant of marine and master-builders have respectable accommodations, and the blacksmith, and other handicraftsmen, are comfortably provided.

On quitting this harbour they gave chase to every sail that came in sight, but though they brought to several, they all proved Portuguese. On the 7th November, at noon, they saw the land about the Cape of Good Hope, bearing east-by-south, distant five or six leagues. At noon brought the ship to an anchor in Table Bay, Cape Town, bearing west-south-west, distant half a mile. Their stay at the Cape had now been near a month, and it was necessary to obey the calls of business, and proceed on the voyage. They accordingly took an affectionate leave of their friends on the evening of the 7th of December, 1800.

For the first ten days after leaving the Cape, had, with some little variation, fair winds and moderate weather; but at midnight, on the 18th, being in latitude 40 deg. 14 min., longitude 35 deg. 40 min., they experienced a very strong gale of wind, accompanied with showers of sleet and hail-stones, from the west. At eight o'clock on the 7th, the column on the south head, which points out the entrance to Port Jackson, bore north and by

west  
corp  
by s  
the  
twec  
attem  
plac  
chon  
and  
two  
anch  
fath  
half  
on-b  
the l  
the c  
shoul  
lation  
Th  
seat  
river,  
town  
of be  
ter,  
migh  
tain.  
eligib  
Th  
who  
princ  
head  
of or  
cums  
Barri  
for m  
of his  
the g  
he w  
huma  
lectu  
allow  
of ab  
ous s



west, distant half a mile. At this place is stationed a corporal and party, for the purpose of communicating, by signal, the intelligence of the arrival of any vessel, to the colonists of Sydney, whose distance from this is between six and seven miles. A pilot, in general, is in attendance here. At nine brought up in Neutral Bay, a place appointed, by the port-regulations, for ships to anchor in, previously to their entrance into Sydney Cove, and to make their report to the governor. At half past two got under weigh, and at half past three came to an anchor in this most beautiful basin of water, in seven fathoms, in most excellent holding ground, and within half a pistol-shot of the shore, without one sick person on-board. The captain and Mr. Turnbull agreed, that the latter should continue at Port Jackson to dispose of the cargo in the best manner possible, whilst the former should proceed in the vessel upon the north-west speculation, which he did on the 9th of March, 1801.

The town of Sydney, the capital of the colony and the seat of the government, is divided into two parts by a river, which empties itself into a cove named after the town. Sydney Cove has thus a double advantage, that of being well and plentifully provided with excellent water, and at the same time possessing a harbour which might contain with ease all the royal navy of Great Britain. These two-fold advantages rendered it much more eligible than Botany Bay, the original destination.

The police of the colony is invested in the magistrates, who are appointed by the governor, one or more to each principal district. Under them, in every district, is a head and petty constable, and for the better preservation of order, a certain number of watchmen, where the circumstances seem to require it. The celebrated George Barrington held the office of high-constable of Paramatta for many years, and in the faithful and vigorous discharge of his duty acquitted himself much to the satisfaction of the government. But he was now a mere living skeleton; he was emaciated, and apparently in the last stage of human life. Having absolutely lost the use of his intellectual faculties, he had retired on a small pension allowed him for former services, a melancholy instance of abused talents, and the force of remorse and conscientious sensibility operating on a mind capable of better

things. This extraordinary character finished his course on the 28th of December, 1804.

The land in the neighbourhood of Sydney, to the extent of eight or ten miles to the westward, is, with some exceptions, a light mould mixed with sand: about Paramatta it becomes somewhat deeper, and mixed with clay, but seldom produces more than from twelve to fourteen bushels per acre. In the town of Paramatta the governor had a large commodious house, and several officers of the civil establishment reside here; in this place also are good military barracks, erected for a detachment of sixty men. There are few free people residing here; the greater part of the inhabitants are convicts, who keep in cultivation some adjacent lands belonging to the crown.

About twenty miles west of Paramatta, is the Hawkesbury settlement; and on the road, about four miles from Paramatta, lies Toungabie, a settlement where the government keep their principal flocks of sheep and cattle, and a number of convicts for the cultivation of about four hundred acres of land belonging to the crown, producing at an average twenty bushels per acre.

From this place are roads leading to Pennant-hill, Berkham-hill, and Castle-hill, districts containing tracts of tolerably good land. The Hawkesbury settlement is fully six miles long; the governor has a cottage here, and there is a good barrack for a small detachment of troops; the farms are situated on each side of the river, which is capable of admitting vessels of 200 tons up to the governor's cottage, a distance from the sea of about forty miles; but, by the windings and turnings of the river, is upwards of 120. The banks of this river are composed of a rich black mould, from eight to ten or twelve feet deep; this, however, only extends within a few chains of the bed of the river, and appears to have been formed from its frequent inundations. Beyond this, the country around appears to be a stiff land, composed of sand, earth, and clay, and improves much by cultivation. Higher up the river is the settlement of Richmond-hill, where the land appears the same, but subject to the same inconvenience of inundation. On the head of a creek arising out of Botany Bay, and terminating in a small river, named George's river, and about eight miles from Paramatta,

are  
bush  
The  
indee  
surfa  
here  
state  
ditie  
whom  
dow  
ter  
Phill  
to th  
coun  
any  
strut  
mom  
impo  
over  
of th  
mean  
The  
river  
and i  
on-sh  
num  
picke  
some  
poun  
fish,  
have  
cient  
with  
the t  
off. T  
in th  
again  
displ  
them  
posit  
onset  
their  
fury;

are several farms, yielding from fourteen to eighteen bushels per acre.

The aboriginal inhabitants of this distant region are indeed beyond comparison the most barbarous on the surface of the globe. The residence of Europeans has here been wholly ineffectual, the natives are still in the state as at our first settlement. Their mimicking the oddities, dress, walk, gait, and looks, of all the Europeans whom they have seen, from the time of Governor Phillips downwards, is so exact, as to be a kind of historic register of their several actions and characters. Governor Phillips and Colonel Gross they imitate to the life. And to this day, if there be any thing peculiar in any of our countrymen, officers in the corps, or even in the convicts; any cast of the eye, or hobble in the gait; any trip, or strut, stammering, or thick speaking; they catch it in a moment, and represent it in a manner which renders it impossible not to recognize the original. They are moreover great proficient in the language and Newgate slang of the convicts; and, in case of any quarrel, are by no means unequal to them in the exchange of abuse.

Their principal subsistence is drawn from the sea and rivers, the grand storehouse of nature in all the lands and islands of the Pacific. When a dead whale is cast on-shore, they live sumptuously, flocking to it in great numbers, and seldom leaving it till the bones are well picked. Their substitute for bread is a species of root, something resembling the fern; it is roasted, and pounded between two stones, and being thus mixed with fish, &c. constitute the chief part of their food. They have oysters of an extraordinary size, three being sufficient for any ordinary man. The rocks are covered with others of a smaller size, and which may be had for the trouble of carriage, and the labour of knocking them off. They are by no means deficient in personal courage; in their pitched battles, of one part of the country against the other, or one individual against another, they display the most determined bravery. They defend themselves against the spears of their assailants by opposing only a shield of thick bark; previous to their onset they join in a kind of song, and gradually increase their noise till they work themselves up into a frantic fury, their countenances being in the mean time con-

vulned, and every feature of their face expressive of the fire of their mind.

One of their chiefs, Bennelong, a warrior of great repute, it is said, was caught by a very singular expedient: having taken a liking to a sailor's jacket, it was offered to him without hesitation, and a sailor ordered to assist him in putting it on; the fellow obeyed, and by putting the back of the jacket in front, contrived to hamper the arms, and thus effectually secured the sturdy savage.

Whilst he was in England, he was presented to many of the principal nobility and first families of the kingdom, and received numerous presents of clothes and other articles, which a savage of any other country would have deemed incalculable. It was not so, however, with Bennelong; he was no sooner relanded in his own country than he forgot, or at least laid aside, all the ornaments and improvements he had reaped from his travels, and returned, as if with increased relish, to all his former loathsome and savage habits. His clothes were thrown away, as burthensome restraints on the freedom of his limbs, and he became again as complete a New Hollander as if he had never left his native wilds.

Having before sent a small adventure to Norfolk Island, Mr. Turnbull resolved to give it a trial in person, and left Sydney for that purpose on the 25th of August, 1801.

In point of climate the situation of this island is delightful and salubrious; the latitude is 29 deg., and therefore the general state of the weather is seldom in extremes, neither intolerably hot, nor excessively cold. Without the aid of any manure, the soil yields two harvests in the same year: the first is of wheat, which being sown in April, or the beginning of May, is usually reaped in October; the ground is then turned up afresh, and planted with maize, which is ready for pulling against the next seed-time. He was moreover informed, that many of the farmers have practised this course of cropping for a long series of years, and without having experienced any diminution in the productive powers of the soil.

The ordinary price of pork here is sixpence per pound, dead, or fourpence, alive; but, if the payment is made in spirits, it may be obtained for half that sum; for, government very wisely having prohibited any distillation,



*Natives of New South Wales.*



*Matavia Bay.*

the settl  
Wheat is  
meal, five  
pence ;  
weight ;  
six shilli  
the crov  
acres to  
settle ; t  
commiss  
made in  
have rec  
rum of t  
without  
tending

Adja  
known  
former  
about si  
cultivat  
rendered  
hogs we  
process  
conveni  
event of

Left  
with a  
during  
ward a  
of Sept  
about  
reignty

Cont  
rate b  
island  
vered t  
reefs w  
it pass  
island  
picture  
24th o  
situate  
longitu

the settlers will purchase spirits at almost any price. Wheat is eight shillings per bushel; maize, four; Indian meal, five shillings; potatoes, about six shillings and six-pence; onions, from eight to ten shillings per hundred weight; a fowl, eighteen-pence, and a goose from five to six shillings. The quantity of land hitherto granted by the crown to a settler is nearly as follows: twenty-five acres to a convict whose time is expired, and allowed to settle; thirty to a private soldier; and fifty to a non-commissioned officer. These grants, however, are not made indiscriminately; they are given only to such as have recommended themselves by the sobriety and decorum of their general deportment, and are seldom obtained without the interest and recommendation of the superintending officers.

Adjacent to Norfolk Island are two smaller islands, known by the names of Phillip and Nepean Islands, the former about half the size of Norfolk Island, and situated about six or seven miles to the south of it; wholly uncultivated, but abundant in herbage. That it might be rendered as useful as possible to the government, several hogs were turned loose, in the expectation that, in the process of time, they would multiply so as to form a convenient stock. It does not, however, appear that the event of this first experiment justified the expectation.

Left Norfolk Island on the 9th of August, 1802, with a fair wind, which continued for about a week, during which time they had proceeded as far to the eastward as the longitude of 179 deg. west. On the 23d of September made the small island of Maitia, situated about a degree to the eastward of Otaheite, the sovereignty of which it acknowledges.

Continuing their course during the night, with a moderate breeze, found themselves by day-light under the island of Otaheite. The natives having already discovered the vessel, were assembled in great numbers on the reefs which extend along the shore, viewing the ship, as it passed along, with the most attentive curiosity, the island exhibiting an appearance equally beautiful and picturesque. At half-past ten on the morning of the 24th of September, 1802, anchored in Matavai Bay, situated in the latitude of 17 deg. 29 min. south, and longitude 149 deg. 36 min. west.

As soon as the vessel was anchored they were visited by the master of the Porpoise lying there, who gave an account of a very destructive war, which, for a considerable time, had prevailed in the island, said to be excited by the oppressive and tyrannical government of the family of Pomarre. During this conversation, some of the missionaries settled in Otaheite came off to congratulate them on their arrival, with Captain House, formerly commander of the Norfolk, which had been wrecked there, and a Mr. Lewin, a landscape-painter, sent hither from Botany Bay, for the purpose of taking views and making drawings of objects in this island. These gentlemen confirmed the account of the war in the country, and the general dearth in consequence of its ravages.

The king Otoo, with his consort Tetua, came alongside in separate canoes, both dressed in their *teboota*, a dress appropriated for the use of the royal family, and females of the first distinction. This part of dress is merely an oblong piece of cloth, having an opening in the middle, to be passed over the head, and hanging down before and behind, but open at the sides, allowing the wearer to move with great freedom. The queen had besides a piece of country cloth wrapped round her waist, and her hair dressed with a sort of bonnet made of the leaves of the cocoa-tree. She appeared to be about twenty-four years of age, with good features, and in size above the ordinary standard of British ladies: she was employed in the humble office of bailing the water out of her canoe. She and Otoo were cousins, and her sister was married to Terenaveroa, king of Tiaraboo, Otoo's brother; following the patriarchal system in this respect, of marrying their nearest relations. This lady, at their first interview, was somewhat reserved; but, upon better acquaintance, became more familiar. The king appeared in his *teboota* and *marra*, this last being a narrow piece of cloth passing between the legs round the middle, with the ends folded inwards; these two articles constitute a complete Otaheitean dress.

The king being very desirous to obtain some of their *ava*, that is, spirituous liquors, they gratified him with a small quantity in the shell of a cocoa-nut, which was handed down to him in his canoe. On receiving the present he said aloud, *my ty te tata, my ty te pahie—*

very g  
nent in  
and wi  
terwar  
much i  
would  
marre,  
his en  
necess  
the son  
nity of  
only ac  
king;

Abol  
alongsi  
of the  
and ma  
rated f  
accoun  
the cou  
ship wi  
with ab  
tlemen  
fluence  
useful,  
ment.  
will; s  
cabin,  
Severa  
to set  
to pos  
and he  
tobacco  
ship,  
entert  
on tak  
a *tayo*  
least l

Por  
haster  
the ho  
proac  
maliti



very good men, very good ship; and with this compliment in his mouth took his leave to pay a similar visit, and with a similar purpose, to the Porpoise. They afterwards learned that his majesty was somewhat too much addicted to the use of such liquors, and that he would go any length to procure them. His father, Pomarre, was not yet returned from the expedition against his enemies in another part of the island. It may be necessary here to observe, that, by the laws of Otaheite, the son, immediately on his birth, succeeds to the dignity of his father, the father from that instant becoming only administrator for his child. Otoo, therefore, was king; and Pomarre, his father, regent.

About this time the king's mother, Edeah, appeared alongside in a canoe, attended by her favourite, a chief of the island Huaheine, a man of a most savage figure and manners. This lady had for some years been separated from her husband, Pomarre; but had not on this account suffered any diminution of power or respect in the country. These two personages came on-board the ship with their characteristic frankness, and were treated with all possible attention, having learned from the gentlemen of the mission, that Edeah still enjoyed such influence in the state, that her favour might be essentially useful, as they had every thing to fear from her resentment. No pains, therefore, were spared to gain her goodwill; she and her favourite chief were conducted to the cabin, and there entertained with grog, tobacco, &c. &c. Several presents were offered her, on which she seemed to set very little value; but expressed great eagerness to possess a *poo puey*, or musket. This queen-dowager and her paramour continued to drink, and interchange tobacco, till they were nearly incapable of leaving the ship, each appearing to be equally delighted with their entertainment. The attendant was so well pleased, that on taking leave, he urged Mr. Turnbull to accept him as a *tayo*, or intimate friend, a civility he declined in the way least likely to give umbrage.

Pomarre, having by this time heard of their arrival, hastened to welcome them to his country, doubtless in the hope of receiving his share of the presents. His approach, with two canoes, was conducted with many formalities. When he came alongside he ordered his arrival

to be announced in due form, and refused to come on-board until they were all in readiness to receive him with due respect. On entering the ship he presented to Mr. Turnbull a plantain-leaf, the Otaheitean token of peace and friendship, and behaved on the whole with much affability, mingled with a certain feeling of his former dignified rank.

Mr. Turnbull was particularly distinguished by Pomarre, who embraced him in the country fashion, that is, by touching noses; after which, Pomarre squeezed him gently all over the body, and swaddled him up in a quantity of cloth, so that he could with difficulty move his limbs, being literally musket-proof. Pomarre informed him that this was the practice in his country, in making a *tayo*, or friend, at the same time giving his own name to his newly-adopted *tayo*, whose name he took to himself in exchange. Pomarre was not less than six feet four inches in height, remarkably stout-made and well-proportioned. His son Otoo is upwards of six feet two inches high, and equally well-made. In the train of followers was a dwarf, only thirty-nine inches high, full-grown, and duly proportioned in every respect, his age between three and four-and twenty.

On the day following they received another visit from the greater part of the royal family, so that it became necessary to distribute presents, in order to secure the good understanding already begun. Nothing was so acceptable to them as fire-arms, for they considered every thing else as useless trifles. They accordingly gave to Pomarre a blunderbuss, with which he seemed to be much delighted; and to his son, the reigning king Otoo, who lay a little way off from the ship, in his canoe, they offered a musket. This distribution was not, however, relished by Otoo: being now a greater man than his father, he insisted on his right to the blunderbuss, and Pomarre was compelled to content himself with the musket. A fresh difficulty arose in making an acceptable present to the queen-dowager Edeah. Whatever was offered to her, cloth, looking-glasses, scissars, even axes, she rejected with disdain, making them understand that she was as capable as any man in the country of making use of fire-arms. They had indeed been informed that she was not less expert as a warrior than as a politician;

and that  
than the  
explaine  
as woul  
women;

It has  
lately p  
learnt b  
occasion  
member  
of Poma  
set no l  
His adm  
to the in  
sidered  
posed to

In thi  
ling-hou  
cured th  
oned, ha  
being pl  
laid in a  
necessar  
siege tha  
the crew  
in the is  
to the u  
mity.

and fam

They  
that of  
procure  
arrived  
the nor  
ous, an  
a reef o  
in these  
beautif  
nut, an  
tion to  
Otahei  
hope a  
fertility

and that her resentment was much more to be dreaded than that of her late husband, Pomarre. They therefore explained, that the articles presented to her, were such as would have been eagerly preferred by their countrywomen; and concluded by giving her a musket.

It has already been mentioned, that a ruinous war had lately prevailed in Otaheite. This, as far as could be learnt by the Europeans resident on the island, had been occasioned by the unusual oppression of the several members of the royal family, and particularly by the son of Pomarre, the young king Otoo, who, it was reported, set no bounds to his haughty domineering disposition. His administration has at all times given extreme offence to the inhabitants of the district of Attahooroo, who considered him only as a usurper, and were constantly disposed to resist his measures, and to throw off his yoke.

In this war the missionaries had converted their dwelling-house at that place into a sort of fortress, having procured the guns of the Norfolk, which, as already mentioned, had been wrecked on the shore. With these guns being planted on the upper story of the house, and having laid in a large supply of bread-fruit, cocoa-nuts, and other necessaries, they were able to withstand a more vigorous siege than that of the Attahoorians. Happily for Pomarre the crew of the Norfolk, and other European residents in the island, in number about thirty, and all accustomed to the use of fire-arms, espoused his cause in this extremity. On this, indeed, as on former occasions, himself and family were solely indebted to his European allies.

They now resolved to leave this island, and touch at that of Huaheine, to learn what supplies might be there procured. Leaving Otaheite on the following day, they arrived at Huaheine, after a run of nearly thirty leagues to the north-west. This harbour, Owharrow, is large, spacious, and perfectly safe from all winds, being defended by a reef of rocks, the natural barrier to most of the harbours in these seas. The low land next the water has a most beautiful appearance, abounding with bread-fruit, cocoa-nut, and other trees. The island of Huaheine, in proportion to its magnitude, appeared far more abundant than Otaheite; though in Huaheine, as in Otaheite, the whole hope and dependence of the islanders seemed to be in the fertility of that narrow slip, or border of land, which sur-

rounds the whole island next to the water; this border is common to most of the islands of the South Seas.

Having made the necessary inquiries as to the chief object of the voyage, and finding that it would be but of little advantage to continue longer in Huaheine, they took leave of the friendly chiefs, and directed their course for Ulitea, a much larger island, about eight leagues to the westward. The stature of the king here was not inferior to that of his brother sovereign, and he appeared equally flattered with the cause assigned for curiosity, that of gratifying their countrymen upon their return. But though equalling Pomarre in stature, he was less corpulent, and, in the general contour of his person, did not appear to possess the same portly dignity. His name was Tomaqua, and that of his queen Teerimonie. At Ulitea they were surprised by the appearance of one of their countrymen, a man of the name of Pulpit; he came off with the king, and was accompanied by his wife, as he called her, an Otaheitean girl, of fourteen or fifteen years of age, dressed in a piece of black cloth of British manufacture, wrapped round her body by way of a *marra*. After some hesitation, this young woman was allowed to come on-board with her husband. The poor fellow was no sooner upon the deck than, with a wildness of look and gestures which evinced his sincerity, he uttered an impassioned exclamation of gratitude to heaven, "that he had escaped out of the hands of these savage murderers." In answer to their demand of an explanation, he said, that but a very short time before, himself and wife had been compelled to preserve their lives by flight, escaping with difficulty from Huaheine to Ulitea; that he had been landed in the former island by Mr. Bass of the *Venus*, (the intrepid discoverer of the straits so named), who being a part-owner and supercargo of this vessel, had, like themselves, come to an overstocked market at Port Jackson; and, in order to make the most of a bad business, had entered into a contract with the government for supplying the settlement with a certain quantity of pork at a stated price; and, in return for his voluntary service on-board that ship, had received from the above-named gentleman, such articles as he conceived might be useful to him on the island. Amongst these articles were a musket and a double-barrelled gun,

which  
that,  
sion of  
him, a  
proper  
vered  
langua  
subjec  
solved  
plund  
ation,  
contin  
fully  
aware  
murde  
until  
watch  
of nat  
led av

He  
expec  
howev  
ing th  
man,  
and w  
threa  
desig  
fluen  
their  
of re  
an in  
musk  
him  
peac  
thou  
occu  
of t  
mad  
find  
he h  
their  
habi  
char

which so powerfully worked on the minds of the natives, that, finding all other means and artifices to get possession of them ineffectual, they at last resolved to murder him, and in that manner procure the whole of his little property. This, their horrible purpose, had been discovered to him by the Otaheitean girl, who understood the language, and overheard their consultations upon the subject. Rendered desperate by this information, he resolved to lose his life rather than suffer himself to be plundered of every thing by which life, in such a situation, could be rendered supportable. He was, therefore, continually on the watch against his foes, and was faithfully assisted by the young Otaheitean, who was well aware of the fate awaiting her in the event of her lover's murder. This course of life continued for some days, until being at last overpowered by incessant anxiety, watching, and fatigue, Pulpit was surprised by a party of natives, his property pillaged, his person seized, and led away as a sacrifice to some of their divinities.

He was conducted about half a league from the spot, expecting every moment to be his last. The natives, however, began to dispute amongst themselves respecting the treatment he was to receive; when an elderly woman, who seemed to possess much authority among them, and who had constantly opposed all sanguinary measures, threatened to leave the island if they persisted in their designs. Her remonstrances appeared to have great influence with the natives; they therefore desisted from their project, and conducted him back to his former place of residence, which was now entirely stripped. Being an ingenious man, they made him promise to repair some muskets belonging to themselves; and having supplied him and the Otaheitean girl with some provisions, as a peace-offering, they withdrew. Pulpit now bent all his thoughts on making his escape; and, an opportunity soon occurring, he availed himself of a dark night to seize one of their canoes, and accompanied by his heroic wife, made the best of his way to Ulitea. Here again, not finding himself comfortably situated with the islanders, he had taken the present opportunity to seek a refuge in their ship. From the account given by Pulpit of the inhabitants of Ulitea, they seemed to be much of the same character and natural habits with those in Huaheine; it

was, therefore, impossible to prevail on him to return to the shore. "Take me to the Sandwich Islands," said he, with the utmost earnestness, "or to any other place; only leave me not here to be murdered." He was, therefore, suffered to remain on-board, as well as the young female from Otaheite; nor was it long before they had good reason to be satisfied that his unfavourable character of these islanders had neither originated in malice, or a disordered imagination, both of which they had previously suspected might have influenced him in his narrative. In the night before the Margaret's intended departure from Ulitea, it was discovered that the following persons had deserted from the ship, viz. David Clark, an apprentice, Thomas Smith, a cooper by trade, Timothy Gauntery, and William Andrews, seamen; the three last were Botany Bay convicts, and had tempted to their party two Otaheiteans, who had come with them from that island. This project had doubtless originated with some of the chiefs of the island, who had acted as *tayos* to one or other of the deserters. As soon as the discovery was made, which was about two in the morning, Mr. Turnbull went singly on-shore, to request the king to use his utmost authority to have the people restored.

When he was informed what had happened, with a dissimulation worthy of a courtier, the king expressed the utmost surprise, accompanying it with a declaration, that the men had certainly not landed near them, nor been seen by them on shore. They had good reason, however, afterwards to believe, that the deserters were at that very time in the immediate neighbourhood.

A whole day had been lost in this fruitless negotiation; about half an hour past ten o'clock at night, Turnbull was roused from sleep by the voice of the captain, who then held the watch, exclaiming, "Turnbull, our ship is on-shore—the ship is on-shore." Jumping instantly out of bed, and running upon deck in his shirt, he found there was no wind to affect the ship; and it being too dark to see the shore, sounded and found upwards of twelve fathoms of depth, and no sensible motion of the ship or water. Examining the cables, he found them both lying slack on the deck, which confirmed still more the idea that the captain was mistaken; but the seamen being commanded to haul the cables, the first

pull bro  
impossib  
this disc  
drifting  
was imm  
was the  
peated  
pened v  
wind sti  
to piece  
reef of  
flints, h

It wa  
offence  
threaten  
should  
now ex  
other se  
awaited  
in one  
her pré  
maining  
to the  
eighteen  
eight fa  
they su  
amongst  
the shi  
geous  
being  
hitherto  
tion tha  
mencem  
with ste  
in the h  
pelled t  
heads:  
from th  
shore.

As d  
enabled  
menace  
howeve

pull brought the ends of both of them on-board. It is impossible to describe the general sensation produced by this discovery, that their cables were cut, and they were drifting on shore. Another anchor, having an iron stock, was immediately ordered to be cleared away; but such was the alarm and confusion, that it was not till after repeated trials they effected the stocking of it. It happened very providentially that there was not a breath of wind stirring, otherwise the ship must have speedily gone to pieces, for she now lay with her broadside against a reef of coral rocks, the edges of which were as sharp as flints, having twelve fathoms of water on the outside.

It was fortunate, in this distress, that for some slight offence given by individuals of the crew, the natives had threatened to murder them, whenever an opportunity should offer itself. The apprehensions of these men were now extreme, and by communicating their fears to the other seamen, and persuading them that one common lot awaited them without distinction, they united all hands in one effort of endeavouring to rescue the vessel from her present very perilous situation. Having bent the remaining part of one of the cables, about thirty fathoms, to the anchor, it was carried out in the long-boat, to eighteen fathoms water, and the ship hauled seven or eight fathoms off from the reef. Whilst this was doing, they suddenly heard a loud and clamorous noise amongst the natives on-shore, and seemingly close under the ship's stern; the wretches were rendered outrageous by the disappointment of their hopes, the ship being now visibly moved from the rocks. They had hitherto maintained a profound silence, in the expectation that her bulging would give the signal for the commencement of their plunder. They now began an assault with stones in such quantities, and with such force, that, in the hopes of intimidating them, the English were compelled to discharge some swivels and muskets over their heads. This, however, produced a volley of musketry from the natives stationed on different points of the shore.

As day-light was now approaching, they hoped to be enabled to dislodge the enemy from their shelter, and menaced, in their turn, an effectual revenge; of this, however, they appeared to entertain no apprehension.

The ship riding with her stern towards the shore, it became necessary to take every precaution for the defence of this vulnerable point; and the swivels on the stern having been dismantled on the first fire, they brought up two great guns; but, upon the approach of day-light, had the mortification to discover that the natives seemed to be but little afraid of what they could do against them. They were sufficiently acquainted with the use of guns to watch the motions on-board, and when ready to fire, they suddenly skulked behind the rocks or trees, along the shore, so that their fire only wasted the stock of ammunition, and instead of removing their enemies, seemed rather to encourage their attacks. So intent were they on the destruction of the vessel, that such of the natives as had no fire-arms betook themselves to the mountains which overhung the ship, and thence annoyed her by discharging volleys of stones, many of them of incredible size. Their firing and assaults slackening a little about ten in the forenoon, the captain judged it to be a favourable moment for weighing the anchor, and carrying the ship farther out to sea, and accordingly manned the boat with volunteers for this service. The natives, however, as soon as they discovered this, recommenced their fire, directing it chiefly at the boat, and this with such manifest danger to the men, that they were compelled to give over the attempt, and return to the ship for protection. At this time they could discover two of their former ship-mates as active as the most furious of the savages.

The boat was again manned afresh, and the attempt made, when a well-directed fire suddenly commenced on it a second time; the people were again compelled to relinquish their plan, and once more betake themselves to the ship. Never was a situation more alarming than was theirs the whole of this day. It was now four in the afternoon, and they were all fully employed in making every preparation to repel the grand attack expected in the night. Each man was furnished with twelve rounds of ball-cartridges, and twenty-four pistol-bullets. The muskets, being thirty in number, were well cleaned and fresh flinted; the great guns and swivels were double-shotted and filled with old iron; and blunderbusses and cutlasses distributed on the deck, to be ready for service at a moment's notice. And, as much as possible, to pre-

vent t  
awning  
cautic  
deare  
Abou  
hither  
land-l  
away  
might  
windl  
time.  
vices  
here;  
aware  
into t  
a lion  
His y  
heroin  
self to  
useful  
The  
bidie,  
Island  
circu  
rocks  
ficult  
the S  
Sand  
whole  
made  
chief  
Here  
tende  
Mow  
who  
shou  
vions  
and  
spira  
recei  
gress  
defea  
and



vent the stones thrown by the natives from doing injury, awnings were spread over the deck, and every other precaution taken to enable them to sell their lives at the dearest rate, and defend the ship to the last extremity. About half-past six in the evening, the wind, which had hitherto blown from the sea, shifted gently round to a land-breeze, furnishing them an opportunity of getting away unperceived in the night. That their operations might not be discovered, they muffled the pawls of the windlass, and began to heave away upon one anchor at a time. In all these transactions they received signal services from poor Pulpit, whom they had taken on-board here; for he was an excellent marksman, and was well aware of what his fate would be, should he again fall into the hands of the Uliteans; he therefore fought like a lion, resolved never to yield but with his last breath. His young Otaheitean wife likewise behaved like a heroine, carrying powder to the men, and exerting herself to the utmost in every way in which she could be useful.

Their next station was the island called Maura or Moidie, being the most leeward and smallest of the Society Islands. It is only about fourteen or fifteen miles in circuit, and appears to be surrounded by a reef of coral rocks, which render the approach to the shore very difficult. Leaving this, they bade adieu for the present to the Society Islands, and now shaped a course for the Sandwich Islands. The wind was so scanty during the whole of the passage, that it was with difficulty they made Whahoo, an island subject to Tamahama, the great chief of the Sandwich Islands, on the 17th December, 1802. Here they were informed that the king, Tamahama, attended by the greater part of his chiefs, was at present at Mowie. It is the wise policy of this chief, that all those who possess any authority or influence in the country, should accompany him in his progress through his dominions, that he may have them constantly under his eye, and not leave them exposed to the seductions and conspiracies of his rival chiefs. From further information received here, Tamahama seems to be making rapid progress in his schemes of aggrandizement. After having defeated the rightful sovereign of this island of Whahoo, and all the kings of the other islands to the eastward he

has forced him, after many ineffectual struggles, to take refuge in the island of Attowai. Thus the sovereign authority over all these islands remains in his family, and his power and riches, from his intercourse with shipping, were hourly increasing. He was at this time making great preparations to exterminate the fugitive king, even from his place of retreat.

Upon leaving Whahoo, they directed their course to Attowai, off which island they arrived the 20th of December, 1802. The exiled king of these islands bears a character infinitely superior, in a moral point of view at least, to that of his more powerful rival, Tamahama. He appeared to be loved almost to adoration, and his authority, from affection, seemed to be increased almost in the same proportion as his actual power had become diminished. On the following morning they received a visit from this good king, and were welcomed very heartily by him to Attowaie. From some Englishmen who had followed his fortunes for several years, this unfortunate chief had acquired such an acquaintance with their language, that he was able to understand and answer any plain question they put to him.

Having collected about three tons of yams, they set sail to the eastward of Owwhyhee. Soon after their arrival they received a visit from their countryman, Mr. Young, who had resided there for fourteen years past; from whom they had a confirmation of the particulars respecting Tamahama. His palace is built after the European style, of brick, and glazed windows, and defended by a battery of ten guns. He has European and American artificers about him of almost every description. Indeed, his own subjects, from their intercourse with Europeans, have acquired a great knowledge of several of the mechanical arts, and have thus enabled him to increase his navy, a very favourite object with him. His dominion seems now to be completely established. He is not only a great warrior and politician, but a very acute trader, and a match for any European in driving a bargain. He is well acquainted with the different weights and measures, and the value which all articles ought to bear in exchange with each other; and is ever ready to take the advantage of the necessities of those who apply to him or his people for supplies.

To  
tain  
the  
but  
hama  
board  
ploy  
man-  
nia,  
from  
Young  
ing  
respe  
super  
the n  
Some  
ing p  
warri  
are o  
one b  
chief  
idea.  
pean  
other  
his si  
in son  
duty  
each  
every  
this  
facing  
On  
the s  
land-  
north  
At e  
the w  
men.  
ing,  
half-e  
Marc  
island  
east

Tamahama's ardent desire to obtain a ship from Captain Vancouver, was in all probability first excited by the suggestions of Young and his countryman, Davis; but such was the effect of this undertaking, that Tamahama became immediately more sparing of his visits on-board the Discovery; his time being now chiefly employed in attending to the carpenters at work on this new man-of-war, which, when finished, was named the *Britannia*. This was the beginning of Tamahama's navy; and, from his own observations, with the assistance of Messrs. Young, Davis, &c. he has laboured inflexibly in improving his marine force, which he has now brought to a respectable state; securing to him not only a decided superiority over the frail canoes of his neighbours, but the means of transporting his warriors to distant parts. Some of his vessels are employed as transports in carrying provisions from one island to another, to supply his warriors; whilst the largest are used as men-of-war, and are occasionally mounted with a few light guns. No one better understands his interest than this ambitious chief; no one better knows how to improve an original idea. The favours of Vancouver, and his other European benefactors, would have been thrown away on any other savage; but Tamahama possesses a genius above his situation. His body-guards, who may be considered in some respects as regularly disciplined troops, go on duty not unfrequently with the drum and fife, and relieve each other as in Europe, calling out, "all is well" at every half hour, as on-board-of-ship. Their uniform at this time was simply a blue great-coat with yellow facings.

On the evening of the 21st of January stood along the shore to the eastward, taking the advantage of a land-breeze. On the 5th of March, in standing to the northward, at about half-past eleven, P. M. saw land. At eleven A. M. another low island, almost level with the water, was seen from the main-top by one of the seamen. At noon, on the 7th, a low island, seen in the morning, bore from north-by-west half-west to north-by-east half-east, distant five or six miles. On the 10th of March, continuing their course to the northward, an island was seen bearing from north-east to north-east-by-east at from twelve to fourteen miles distance. In com-

pliment to the late Sheriff of London, Sir Richard Phillips, they named it Phillips's Island; it is situated in latitude 16 deg. 24 min. south, and longitude 143 deg. 37 min. west. To another in its neighbourhood, situated in latitude 16 deg. 12 min. south, and longitude 143 deg. 57 min. west, they gave the name of Holt's Island. Proceeding again, they arrived at the small island of Maetia, (the Recreation of Roggewein), situated in the latitude of 15 deg. 48 min. south, and longitude 147 deg. 58 min. west. At daylight, on the 21st, the island of Otaheite bore from south-by-east to west-by-north half-north, distant five miles. At noon anchored in Matavai Bay. During their absence, they found the ship Nautilus had been at Otaheite, and taken away all the hogs she could procure. The captain and Mr. Turnbull now concurred in opinion to sail with the ship to some of the islands lying to windward; and thence procuring a live stock of hogs, should bring them to Otaheite to be slaughtered. The latter gentleman with two or three assistants were to remain at Otaheite on the salting business.

Mr. Turnbull, after some time, became uneasy with respect to the ship, as she had now been away two months instead of three weeks. Otoo frequently said the ship was "*Killed dead by the stones,*" he was certain of it. At length the fatal remains of the Margaret were discovered by the natives, about three leagues to the northward of the island. The conjectures of the royal family, the missionaries, and the natives, seemed all to lead to one point; and, by their expressive looks, it was not difficult to comprehend their object. The sight of the sail confirmed these apprehensions beyond any further doubt; it was as large as three of the boat's, and could belong to nothing but a ship. From contrary winds, and lee currents, it seems, the ship had been a fortnight in getting to windward; and it was only the evening previous to the accident, that the captain had commenced trading with the natives. The business of the captain, as he proposed to renew the trade for pearls, (the principal object of his visit), on the succeeding morning, was to keep his station during the night; but, whilst in the act of plying to windward for this purpose, the ship was unfortunately lost on a low reef of rocks and sand-banks, in the vicinity of a cluster of islands, called the Pallisers, in

latitud  
30 mi  
The o  
and e  
withi  
boat v  
native  
wards  
of the  
it affo  
tomed  
that v  
craft  
embar  
quant  
water  
presen  
use o  
yards  
of the  
could  
most  
nearly  
Aff  
Marg  
Havin  
came  
to su  
those  
dence  
been  
the 2  
(a shi  
them  
natel  
migh  
going  
It so  
was  
whic  
T  
Atta  
wher

latitude 15 deg. 38 min. south, and longitude 146 deg. 30 min. west, which had never before been discovered. The captain and the crew landed with much difficulty, and employed themselves in saving whatever stores were within their reach; but, during the ensuing night, the boat was stolen, through the treachery of two Otaheitean natives who belonged to the ship, and could never afterwards be recovered. As a last resource, therefore, the deck of the ship was broken up, and, with the boards and nails it afforded, a kind of punt was made. Being flat-bottomed, it of consequence floated in less water; and even that with some difficulty was got over the reef. The craft being finished, the crew, to the number of eighteen, embarked, having on-board only a few muskets, a small quantity of powder, one bag of bread, and ten gallons of water. Even this was so brackish, that nothing but their present situation could have induced them to have made use of it; for the sand-bank being only about forty yards across, and not more than four feet above the level of the sea, it was only by digging a good depth that any could be obtained. After a voyage of five days, in this most miserable of crafts, they at length reached Otaheite, nearly exhausted.

After the unfortunate circumstance of the loss of the *Margaret*, their prospects at Otaheite were very gloomy. Having saved little or no property from the wreck, it became a subject of serious consideration in what manner to subsist. Otaheite is as little calculated as Europe for those who are without money. The blessing of Providence, however, again interposed; for, after they had been about three months in suspense, on the afternoon of the 27th of August, 1803, a shout of *te pahia, te pahia*, (a ship, a ship,) resounding through the island, aroused them into new expectations. Hope and fear now alternately prevailed; they apprehended that the captain might have some possible objection; that he might be going to China, or on some other more circuitous voyage. It so happened, however, that the goodness of Providence was complete; the ship was going to the very place to which of all others they wished, to Port Jackson.

There were so many ceremonies to be performed at Attahooroo, that the business had not been finally settled when the ship arrived. The intelligence of this event,

however, brought Pomarre home to prepare his presents; he got his hogs in the canoe, and was half-way to the ship, when he was seized suddenly with a fit, and falling with his hands on the side of the canoe, expired. The poor fellows in the canoe immediately paddled back as fast as possible to his house at Oparree, where, on her way likewise to visit the ship, Edeah had by this time arrived. It has been before mentioned, that they imputed the death of others to the prayers of the missionaries; and that they are persuaded the prayers of these holy men have this kind of sacred witchcraft. Under such impressions, it may readily be conceived that the situation of the missionaries is not the most pleasant in the world. They indeed neglect nothing to render their mission successful; on every sabbath-day they traversed the country, two by two, in different directions. But, it is feared, their efforts will for a long period be unavailing. The natives consider them as very good men, and love and esteem them accordingly; but they do not comprehend, and therefore do not believe, the articles of their religion. One Sunday evening, Mr. Jefferson requested permission to exhort Otoo and Tereinavouroa, with all their followers; Otoo sent a messenger to Mr. Turnbull on the occasion, saying that he wished to see him; he accordingly went, and found Mr. Scott and Mr. Jefferson in the act of exhortation. Their congregation might amount to about fifty. Upon its conclusion, Mr. T. demanded of Otoo what he wanted with him. He asked, upon the departure of the missionaries, whether it was all true they had preached? He replied in the affirmative; that it was strictly so according to his own belief, and that of all the wiser and better part of his countrymen. He demanded where Jehovah lived; Mr. T. pointed to the heavens. He said he did not believe it. His brother was, if possible, still worse. Edeah was looking on, with a kind of haughty and disdainful indifference. It was all *havery*, or falsehood; adding, they would not believe unless they could see; and observed, as they could bring down the sun and moon by means of a quadrant, why could they not bring down their Saviour by a similar operation?

The missionaries apparently lived together in the greatest love and harmony and all of them presented an

exam  
no m  
may b  
pean  
their  
public  
greate  
The s  
garden  
that it  
to the  
of the  
remed  
lime,  
and p  
root,  
howev  
able a  
a sch  
daugh  
These  
ious t  
and v  
their s  
not di  
comin

The  
Septem  
Island  
and t  
sailed  
They

\* Th  
Pomarr  
foreseen  
people,  
of liber  
engagem  
him and  
ries, al  
safety o  
and ret

example of industry. Their situation, however, was by no means so comfortable as many of their countrymen may be inclined to imagine; for as their stock of European articles decreases, they must proportionably lose their influence over the natives. They possessed a public garden very well stocked and cultivated, and the greater part of them a private one not much inferior. The space enclosed within the palisades of the public garden, is about four acres. It seems natural to imagine, that its beauty and utility would have acted as a stimulus to the natives to imitate their industry; but the indolence of the Otaheiteans is beyond the cure of any common remedy. In the gardens of the missionaries are lemon, lime, orange, peach, and citron trees, in great number and perfection; they have moreover patches of the tarra-root, Indian-corn, and indigo. It must be some years, however, before they can expect to derive any considerable advantage from these. Mr. Jefferson had opened a school, but only one native attended; this was the daughter of a European, one of the crew of the *Matilda*. These good men, at Mr. T.'s departure, were very anxious to receive intelligence from their friends in England, and were in daily expectation of the arrival of one of their ships. Edeah observed, in a manner which it was not difficult to interpret, that this ship was a long time coming.\*

They took their final leave of Otaheite on the 2d of September, 1803, bending their course for the Friendly Islands. On their way thither made Savage Island; and the wind being fair and a commanding breeze, sailed within the distance of three miles of the shore. They next made the island of Eoa, or Middleburgh, the

---

\* The continued acts of oppression that have been exercised by Pomarre, or Otoo, since the death of his father, has, exactly as was foreseen, brought upon him a just and merited punishment. The whole people, unable to endure their hard lot, and stimulated by a desire of liberty and of vengeance, had recourse to arms; and after various engagements, in which they were always successful, at last drove him and the whole of his partisans from the island. The missionaries, alarmed, and under the most serious apprehensions for the safety of their lives, came to a resolution of abandoning the island, and retiring to Port Jackson.

easternmost of the Friendly Islands; and lay off and on the greater part of the day, trading with the natives for cocoa-nuts and curiosities. These people, in their manners and appearance, have a great resemblance to the Sandwich islanders. Their canoes, if we except those of the Sandwich Islands, were the neatest seen in these seas. The people appeared to be persuaded, that their curiosities were inestimable, for they observed no moderation in their demands. They trade as if they had been accustomed to extortion all their lives; they wanted axes and scissors in exchange for their worthless trumpery. From the short visit paid this people, it is impossible to say any thing with regard to their habits and manners; the uncommon ferocity of their looks, however, must excite an involuntary surprise at a first interview with them. This perhaps appeared more striking, as they had but then left the Otaheiteans, whose looks rather invite to confidence.

It is said that some of the missionaries, in their efforts to improve the condition of this people, have lost their lives. The remainder were providentially preserved by the arrival of a Spanish prize, on-board of which was one of their brethren of the name of Harris, who, in despair of effecting any useful purpose, had left the Marquesas. He had joined this prize as a kind of navigating pilot at Otaheite, on her way to Port Jackson, and, in consequence of his interest, had procured the admission of the other missionaries on-board, and thus, in all probability, saved their lives. Since that time, nearly the whole of the Portland's crew have fallen victims to the treachery of these islanders; and three of the sailors belonging to the Union, who landed amongst them, have been barbarously and inhumanly murdered. And, while on this subject, we cannot omit a circumstance of a peculiar nature, which took place at Vavao, one of the neighbouring islands, in August, 1801:—The last missionary ship, on her passage from Otaheite to China, waiving all intercourse with Tongataboo, made choice of the harbour of that island, which is represented as large and capacious, for the purpose of recruiting her stock of water, &c. &c. On clearing the harbour, they observed a large double canoe, which had just arrived from the Hapæ Islands, and had a European on-board. Cu-

osity  
of those  
with the  
son, who  
nace had  
had given  
him, the  
several  
the Ha  
get away  
of escape  
them a

On the  
Otaheite  
ing it  
country  
of the  
an ancient  
standing  
beyond  
opinion  
that it  
no name  
animal  
an un  
score.  
name of

Dur  
1801,  
building  
whole  
encour  
means  
various  
execut  
which  
lony,  
therefo  
prover  
rebuilt  
cumsta  
if not,



curiosity led them to send the pinnace to hear the state of those islands; at one P. M. the pinnace returned with the European, who proved to be Mr. George Veeson, who was left at Tongataboo by the Duff. The pinnace had some difficulty in getting him, as the chief had given orders to take him on shore, and then destroy him, that he might not give information respecting several Europeans that had been murdered by them at the Hapæe Islands. He had made several attempts to get away previous to this, and was often on the point of escaping, but the vigilance of the savages rendered them all abortive.

On making the land about Port Jackson, some young Otaheiteans on-board were in raptures, probably thinking it was England; but seeing the barrenness of the country as they entered the harbour, and the scragginess of the trees, their spirits evidently sunk. On coming to an anchor in Sydney Cove, there was a coach and four standing almost opposite the ship. This astonished them beyond measure. Each enquired of the other their opinion of this wonderful phænomenon. They concluded that it must be a travelling-house; but they could find no name for the horses, having in their country no larger animals than hogs, though some of them indeed were of an uncommon size, weighing from thirty to thirty-five score. The Otaheiteans therefore called them by the name of mighty hogs.

During Mr. Turnbull's absence from the colony in 1801, and return in the latter end of 1803, many stone-buildings had been erected, and the appearance of the whole town much changed for the better, the governor encouraging the erection of these edifices by all the means in his power. The discovery of lime-stone in various parts, at this time essentially contributed to the execution of these patriotic efforts. Many of the houses, which had been erected at the first settlement of the colony, were in a state of rapid decay; the governor, therefore, with a laudable provision for the gradual improvement of the town, prohibited the proprietors from rebuilding them in the old stile. If they were in circumstances to rebuild with stone, they were to do so; if not, they were at all events to introduce some im-

provement upon the ancient method, or the governor refused them his sanction and assistance.

The most common indigenous animals of this country are the dog, which is here of the wolf-nature, and much eaten by the natives. The kangaroo is likewise considered by them a great delicacy; and, in times of scarcity, was much sought after by the European inhabitants. They used it as a substitute for beef; it does not eat unlike it, and usually weighs from twenty-five to 140 pounds.

Bass's Straits, since their discovery, have afforded employment for a number of hands, who are engaged by different individuals at Port Jackson, and carried thither in small colonial vessels. They are stationed in different places, in gangs of ten or twelve, more or less, to collect the oil of the sea-elephant, and seal-skins, with which the straits abounded on their first discovery. The elephant oil, next to the spermaceti, is said to be the most valuable of any. A mercantile gentleman resident in the colony, Mr. Robert Campbell, who, from his public spirit, and the general accommodation he affords the settlers, is deserving of every encouragement, was making up a cargo of it for the English market. When Mr. T. left the colony, he had collected about 180 tons. The seal-skins are generally disposed of to American and other ships going to China, but latterly they have found a much more profitable market in England. Some few are tanned and worked up for various purposes in the country.

The country having been originally covered with wood, and the stumps of the trees still remaining in the ground, agriculture is prevented from being carried on by the help of cattle. It is by manual labour only, and chiefly by the hoe, that the soil is cultivated, which much enhances the value of the produce. The cultivation of the country, therefore, has taken place but in patches, where some peculiar advantageous circumstances, as good land, a navigable creek or river, &c. has induced a family to settle. They hold their lands as a perpetual grant under the hand of the governor and seal of the colony; and the only clause is a quit-rent of two shillings and sixpence per annum for every 100 acres and a re-

servati  
fit for  
grante  
convic  
to sett  
mission  
180 to  
lation  
govern  
appear  
owners  
duce o  
is from  
and it  
the mo  
and M  
to the  
bushel  
cultiva  
acre, b  
the col  
per ac  
from o  
and th  
may. b  
The g  
country  
The  
hours,  
prison  
than a  
the cor  
and Ju  
one fro  
and of  
shirts,  
pair sh  
ing suc  
above  
ment v  
lodging  
is the  
leave f

ervation of such timber for the crown as may be fit for naval purposes. The quantity of land hitherto granted by the crown to settlers is twenty-five acres to a convict whose time is expired, and who has been allowed to settle; thirty to a private soldier; fifty to a non-commissioned officer; 100 to a commissioned ditto; and 180 to a free man from England. But of late the regulation in some instances has been broken through, and government has been more liberal in their grants. The appearance of the farms bespeaks the industry of the owners, and every farmer keeps as many men as the produce of his land will admit of. The seed-time for wheat is from the beginning of April to the middle of May, and it is reaped in December. Indian corn is planted in the months of October and November, and pulled in April and May. The produce, of course, is different according to the various natures of the land, from twelve to forty bushels per acre. At Hawkesbury, the land, when first cultivated, is said to have produced sixty bushels per acre, but on calculation they do not make the average of the colony, in ordinary years, more than fifteen bushels per acre. The quantity of seed-wheat required is from one and a half to two and a half bushels per acre, and that of Indian corn two quarts per acre. Potatoes may be planted and dug throughout the whole year. The grape answers well, but is little cultivated in the country.

The day's work, throughout the year, is fixed at ten hours, and six on Saturday. If a master employs any prisoner in his own time, his payment is not to be more than at the rate of one shilling per diem. Clothing for the convicts is issued twice annually, viz. in December and June. In December, each man is furnished with one frock, one shirt, one pair trowsers, one pair breeches, and one pair shoes; in June, with two jackets, two shirts, one pair breeches, or trowsers, one hat, and two pair shoes. Masters not having an opportunity of clothing such prisoners, on application are supplied with the above articles at the government price. By his agreement with government, the employer is to find sufficient lodging for such servant on his farm or habitation; nor is the prisoner to absent himself on any account, without leave from his employer. One great difficulty in the go-

vernment of this settlement is to prevent the escape of the convicts. Scarcely a ship leaves the port, without some attempt being made; and the failure of one is only the commencement of another. Very severe is the penalty for carrying prisoners away, whose term of transportation has not expired. In 1809, the master of a vessel was fined 800*l.* for having contravened the port orders, by secreting three convicts. The usual method of payment in this colony, is by the barter of one commodity for that of another. Spirits, tea, sugar, and tobacco, are in greatest demand; and next to these, the manufactures and productions of the mother-country. These articles are received in exchange to the great advantage of the seller. There is scarcely any specie in circulation. The most common money, if such it may be called, is the notes-of-hand of individuals, which, however respectable, as in some instances may be the credit of the drawers, is very inconvenient to adventurers, who can stay only a certain time, and cannot expect to circulate such notes beyond the colony. There is, however, a good quantity of copper coin in circulation, which passes for double its value.

The Calcutta having completed her repairs and cargo, the captain and Mr. Turnbull embarked on-board that ship on the evening of the 16th of March, 1804, in very ill-health, brought on by a course of hardships and fatigue. And on the following day bade adieu to this settlement, where, from party-divisions, and the bad habits of the convicts, it requires some discretion in a stranger to steer clear of offence. On the 27th of April rounded Cape Horn. On the 22d of May, arrived off the harbour of Rio Janeiro, in latitude 22 deg. 54 min. south, and longitude 42 deg. 42 min. west. At length, after an absence of four years and twenty-one days, the long-lost shores of Albion made their appearance. Two days after, they anchored at Spithead, in the midst of a fleet of ships, the defence and just pride of their country.

---

**O**N was a  
ing fo  
until  
the ot  
sterlin  
pairs  
called  
former  
siansk  
as amb  
luable  
the mo  
greate  
tured i  
not em  
home,  
of thei

On  
voyage  
nine in  
tember  
saw S  
Falmo  
ernmo

The  
consid  
arrived  
The s  
19th a  
at noon  
erly  
percei  
from  
whole  
panies  
some  
latabl  
part o

## CAPTAIN KRUSENSTERN.—1803-1806.

ON the 7th of August, 1802, Captain Krusenstern was appointed to the command of an expedition preparing for the north-west coast of America; but it was not until February, 1803, that two ships, one of 450 tons, the other of 370 tons, had been purchased for 17,000*l.* sterling, in London. In addition to this sum, their repairs had cost 5,000*l.* The first of these two vessels was called *Nadeshda*, or the *Hope*; the other the *Neva*, the former commanded by himself, the latter by Captain *Lisianskey*. *M. de Resanoff* embarked in the *Nadeshda*, as ambassador-extraordinary to the court of Japan. Valuable presents were prepared to secure the favour of the monarch and his ministers; and, to effect this with the greater certainty, some Japanese, who, in 1796, were captured in the Aleutic islands, such of them, at least, as had not embraced the Christian religion, and wished to return home, were to be conveyed back from *Irkutsk*, the place of their confinement.

On the 5th of June, 1803, the ships destined for the voyage arrived at *Cronstadt*. On the 7th of August, at nine in the morning, they sailed. On the 26th of September crossed the meridian of *Greenwich*; soon after saw *St. Ann's*, the eastern point of the entrance to *Falmouth*; and *Pendennis Castle*, which is the westernmost. At eight o'clock anchored in the *Carreck road*.

The wind was now favourable, and they waited with considerable impatience for *M. Resanoff*, who, at length, arrived at *Falmouth* early in the morning of the 5th. The same day they sailed from *Carreck-road*. On the 19th anchored in *Santa Cruz, Teneriffe*. About twelve at noon, on the 27th, they weighed with a pleasant southerly breeze. On the 6th of November, at day-break, perceived the island of *St. Antonio* at the distance of from twenty-five to twenty-eight miles. During the whole time that the trade-wind lasted, they were accompanied by an infinite number of bonitos, and harpooned some of them almost daily. They made a fresh and palatable dish for the people. They caught but one shark, part of which was eaten, although it was not so good as

a bonito. The Japanese, however, ate the head, and seemed to relish it much. At day-break, December 11th, saw the Island of Frio, which lies near Cape Frio, and is easily distinguished by a deep valley which divides the island into two equal parts. They now held a course directly for St. Catherine's, the depth of the road of which diminishes gradually to five fathoms, in which soundings they anchored at five o'clock in the evening of the 21st.

The town, which is very pleasantly situated, consists of 100 ill-constructed houses, and is inhabited by 2000 or 3,000 poor Portuguese and negro-slaves. The governor's house and the barracks are the only buildings distinguished by their appearance above the rest. They were, at this time, building a church, which in many catholic countries is thought much more of than either hospitals or any other useful building. On the main, as well as in the island, the soil is remarkably fruitful. Excellent coffee and sugar are cultivated here. The rum is not equal to that of Jamaica; experience convinced them that it improves by age and travelling, and yields then in nothing to the rum of Santa Cruz. But as foreign ships are only allowed to purchase for ready-money, and none of the inhabitants of this government are permitted to send their produce to Europe, the prospect of selling it falls entirely to the ground. Where the market is overstocked, industry must naturally be checked; and they only cultivate therefore sufficient for their own use, and to enable them to send yearly one or two small vessels of about seventy to eighty tons to Rio de Janeiro, to barter inland productions against European goods; for the inhabitants of these parts receive only from Rio de Janeiro the most indispensable articles of life.

On the 22d of January, the Neva received a new fore-mast, and on the 25th a main-mast. Day and night the crews of both ships were employed in getting her ready for sea. On the 2d of February the ambassador came on-board, accompanied by the governor, and several of his officers. The guns of all the three forts fired the moment the boat hove in sight. On the 26th of February had sight of the whole coast of Staaten-land, trending from south to south-east, at a distance of from thirty-five to forty miles. The land formed nearly a straight

line, ly  
of poin  
hollow  
in the  
their d  
Horn.  
north-c  
and fo  
At day  
one of  
eight r  
circum  
summi  
north  
percei  
two hi  
Abc  
wrapt  
judgm  
they p  
had an  
dians  
hoiste  
Europ  
confir  
at fir  
his c  
mere  
certin  
assist  
ing t  
he ha  
vice,  
so ge  
to of  
uukr  
Rob  
the  
Chr  
out  
mut  
upo  
late

line, lying east and west, and appeared to consist entirely of pointed hills, separated from each other by deep hollows, and cut sharp off by the sea. At eight o'clock in the morning of the 3d of March, four weeks after their departure from St. Catharine's, they doubled Cape Horn. On the 24th, so high a wind arose at north-north-east, veering to north-north-west, with lofty waves and foggy weather, that they lost sight of the Neva. At day-break, on the 6th of May, saw Fetugu Island, one of the Marquesas, distant from thirty-five to thirty-eight miles. This island is lofty, but is not of a great circumference; it consists of a single high, and at the summit almost flat rock, with a gentle inclination from north to south. On the northernmost point is to be perceived, though not very distinctly, a division forming two hills.

About five in the afternoon perceived Nukahiva wrapt in fog, which prevented their forming any correct judgment of its distance. At eleven o'clock next day they perceived to the westward a canoe rowing off; it had an out-rigger, and was paddled along by eight Indians: they were much struck by a white flag it had hoisted, a token of peace that led them to expect some European on-board of it; their expectations were soon confirmed. There was an Englishman in the boat, who at first had quite the appearance of one of the islanders; his dress being entirely in their fashion, consisting merely of a girdle round the waist. He shewed the certificates of two Americans, (to whom he had been of assistance during their stay here, particularly by procuring them wood and water,) in which it was attested that he had conducted himself well; and he offered his service, which they readily accepted, being glad to procure so good an interpreter, by whose assistance they hoped to obtain some particular information about this almost unknown island. This Englishman, whose name was Roberts, told them that he had been seven years upon the island, and two years previously in that of Santa Christina; that he had been put on-shore on the latter, out of an English merchant-ship, the crew of which had mutinied against their captain, and could not prevail upon him to join their party; and in Nukahiva he had lately married a relation of the king's, by which he ac-

quired great consideration; so that it would be very easy for him to be of assistance to them. At the same time he warned them against a Frenchman, who had deserted from an English merchant-ship, and had likewise resided here for some years. This Frenchman he described as his bitterest enemy, who omitted nothing to blacken him in the eyes of the king and the islanders, and had often, he added, made attempts against his life. Here, too, the innate hatred between the French and English appeared. Not content to disturb the peace of the whole civilized world, even the inhabitants of the lately-discovered islands of this ocean must feel the influence of their rivalry without so much as knowing the origin of it. At noon anchored in Port Anna Maria. The small island of Mutanoe, which forms the western side of the entrance, bearing south-west 30 deg., and Mattau, on the east side, nearly south.

They had scarcely let go their anchor, when the ship was surrounded by several hundred of the inhabitants, who brought cocoa-nuts, bread-fruit, and bananas for sale. The only things they could give them in exchange were pieces of old iron-hoops, four or five inches long, with which they had supplied both ships for this purpose while at Cronstadt. Such a piece was usually the price of five cocoa-nuts and three or four of the bread-fruit; but though they seemed to set a very high value on these, axes and hatchets were the chief objects of their wishes. They shewed a childish joy on receiving even a small piece of iron-hoop, and usually evinced their satisfaction by a loud laugh, displaying their newly-acquired riches with an air of triumph to their less fortunate companions, who swam round the ship. This expression of pleasure was perhaps a proof of the little opportunity which they have hitherto had of procuring this valuable metal; and, indeed, they collected, from the account of Roberts, that only two small American merchant-ships had touched here in the space of seven years.

At four in the afternoon the king and his suite came on-board. His name was Tapege Kettenowee. He was a very strong, well-made man, with a thick and extremely fat neck, from forty to forty-five years of age. His body was tattooed with a dark colour approaching to black, so completely, that it even extended to spots on his

head, fr  
in no w  
subject  
entirely  
him a k  
long, w  
his suit  
some pr  
so gene  
would e  
men wi  
females  
they ha  
they ha  
the obj  
wishes  
nor the

At t  
dor and  
on-sho  
they st  
fectly  
every  
was pr  
wise th  
sides t  
cers, v  
a sabr  
man a  
course  
beach  
effect  
any o  
ducte  
they h  
recte  
where  
paces  
same  
king's

\* T  
waist



head, from which the hair had been cut away. He was in no wise to be distinguished from the lowest of his subjects; being, with the exception of the tschiabu,\* entirely naked. The captain led him to his cabin, and gave him a knife and a piece of red cloth about twenty ells long, which he immediately bound round his loins. To his suite, consisting chiefly of his relations, he also made some presents, although Roberts advised him not to be so generous, as not one of them, not even the king, would ever make any return for them. At sunset all the men without exception went on-shore; but about 100 females still remained near the ship, round which they had been swimming during five hours. In this time they had made use of every art in their power to declare the object of their visit, nor could they doubt that their wishes were understood, since neither their pantomime nor their attitudes could be mistaken.

At ten o'clock next day, accompanied by the ambassador and most of the officers of the ship, the captain went on-shore. Although, from the friendly footing on which they stood with the king and his relations, and the perfectly unsuspecting disposition of the islanders, they had every reason to calculate upon an amicable reception, it was prudent, and indeed necessary, not to appear otherwise than well armed. They therefore took a boat besides the barge, of which all the men, as well as the officers, were armed, the former with a brace of pistols and a sabre, and six of them with fire-arms. The Englishman and Frenchman acted as interpreters. A vast concourse of people of both sexes were collected on the beach, but the landing, owing to the heavy surf, was not effected without difficulty. Although neither the king nor any of his relations were among these people, they conducted themselves with great decency and respect. After they had examined the water and found it good, they directed their course towards a house not far from the beach, where the king was waiting to receive them. About 500 paces from this house, the king's uncle, who is at the same time his step-father, and is here always called the king's father, came to meet them. He was an old man

---

\* Tschabu is the girdle which the savages wear round their waist; in the Sandwich isles it is called maro.

of seventy-five years of age, yet seemed to enjoy perfect health. His eye was very brilliant, and the features of his countenance displayed the marks of an intrepid and determined character. He was one of the greatest warriors of his time, and was now suffering from a wound on his eye, over which he wore a bandage. In his hand he held a long staff, with which he endeavoured, but in vain, to keep back the crowd. He took Krusenstern by the hand, and led him to a long narrow building, in which the king's mother, and all his relations of her sex, were seated in a row, and appeared to be expecting them; and they had scarcely entered the precincts of this building, when the king likewise came, and welcomed them with much familiarity and friendship. The people here stood still, and separated in two bodies, the king's dwelling being tabu. The captain was forced to sit down in the middle of the royal ladies, who all examined him with a great deal of curiosity, holding his hand by turns, clasped within theirs, and only dropping it to examine his clothes, the embroidery of his uniform, hat, &c.

Notwithstanding all their exertions they could not succeed in procuring hogs. In three days they had got but two, of which one was a present made in return for a parrot, and the other received in exchange for a hatchet. On the 10th of May, received word from the shore that a three-masted ship was visible from the hills, and as they imagined that this ship must be the Neva, immediately sent a boat with an officer to bring her into the bay. Captain Lisianskoy said, that he had waited some days at Easter Island in the hopes of finding them there, that strong westerly winds had prevented him from anchoring, but that he had sent a boat to Cook's bay, to procure some bananas and potatoes from the natives.

A misunderstanding now taking place, the two captains set off at eight o'clock, having sent their long-boat at seven for water. They landed, accompanied by twenty men under arms, and their own party consisted of more than twenty persons all armed, while the crews of the two long-boats, both of which were fitted with a couple of one-pounder swivel-guns, consisted of eighteen men under the command of two officers. They might therefore have bid the whole island defiance, in case of any

hostile  
the beac  
100 pac  
come, h  
assembl  
visit; in  
present  
pressed  
which w  
induced  
nigh de  
between  
likely to  
he had  
the Fro  
him in  
board;  
their re  
stand t  
house;  
obliged  
the faa  
the mi  
flowed  
of a r  
seated  
formed  
in the  
which  
them.  
ing de  
of the  
kerne  
quenc  
extre  
woma  
meas  
and,  
her  
great  
Th  
the y  
merc

perfect  
ures of  
id and  
st war-  
und on  
and he  
but in  
ern by  
ng, in  
er sex,  
them;  
build-  
l them  
le here  
s dwell-  
t down  
ed him  
y turns,  
xamine  
ec.  
not suc-  
got but  
rn for a  
atchet.  
ore that  
and as  
mmedi-  
nto the  
d some  
g them  
ed him  
Cook's  
the na-  
aptains  
boat at  
wenty  
f more  
of the  
couple  
n men  
there-  
f any

hostile attempt against them, but nobody appeared on the beach at their landing. The king met them about 100 paces from his dwelling, whither, after a hearty welcome, he accompanied them. The whole family was assembled there, and seemed very much rejoiced at their visit; indeed, they had reason to be so, for they received presents from every one of the party, and the queen expressed particular satisfaction at a small looking-glass which was given to her. They asked the king what had induced him to spread a false report, which had well nigh destroyed the harmony that had hitherto existed between them, and might have led to consequences not likely to have proved to his advantage. He said, that he had never feared they should use him ill; but that the Frenchman had told him, Krusenstern would put him in irons without fail unless hogs were brought on-board; and this he had believed. They soon set out on their return to the boats; but could not, however, withstand the request of the friendly Roberts, to visit his house; nor did they regret the little round they were obliged to make in order to get there. It was built after the fashion of the island, was quite new, and stood in the midst of a wood of cocoa-trees. Upon one side flowed a small stream, and upon the other, in the middle of a rock, was a spring of mineral water. They all seated themselves round his house on the rocks, which formed the banks of the rivulet, and refreshed themselves, in the shade of the lofty cocoa-trees, after their walk, which, owing to the extreme heat, had greatly fatigued them. About twenty of the islanders were busied throwing down cocoa-nuts from the trees, which others cleared of the husks, and broke with great skilfulness. The kernel quieted the hunger they began to feel and quenched their thirst with the fine cold milk, which was extremely refreshing. Roberts's wife, a pretty young woman, of about eighteen years of age, seemed in some measure to have departed from the custom of her country, and, very much to her advantage, for she had not rubbed her body over with cocoa-oil, which, although it gives great lustre to the skin, produces a very powerful smell.

The group of Washington Islands was discovered in the year 1791, by Captain Ingraham, of the American merchant-ship Hope, of Boston, in his voyage from the

Mendoza Islands to the north-west coast of America.--A few weeks afterwards they were again seen by Marchand, in the French ship *Le Solide*. But the fact is, they all belong to the group of the Marquesas, discovered by Mendana, in 1595.

The Nukahiwars are invariably of a large stature, and well-made; they are very muscular, with a long handsome neck, have a great regularity of countenance, and an air of real goodness which was not belied by their dealings; but when we consider the cruelties of which these men are capable, the prejudice in their favour which the beauty of their person is very likely to create, soon vanishes, and their own countenance seems to indicate nothing but apathy. An animated eye none of them possess. By tattooing their bodies very much, and rubbing them with a dark colour, they acquire a black appearance; otherwise, their natural colour is clear; at least, that of the boys and women who are not tattooed, was so; nor do they differ very much from the colour of Europeans, being only rather more yellow. Among the very handsome people of this island, they observed two in particular, who excited the admiration of them all. The one was a great warrior of Tayo Hoae, and, at the same time, what, in the language of the country, is called Fire-lighter to the king; his name was Mau-ha-u, and he was perhaps one of the handsomest men that ever existed; he was six feet two inches high, and every part of his body perfectly beautiful. The other was Bating, king of the vale of Schegua, who, notwithstanding his age, for he certainly was not less than fifty, was still extremely handsome. The women all looked well, at least nothing could be said against their countenances. A well-proportioned head, a face rather round than long, a large sparkling eye, blooming colour, very good teeth, curled hair, which they ornamented with a white band, in a manner very becoming to them all, and the remarkably clear colour of their bodies, may perhaps entitle them to a preference over the inhabitants of the Sandwich, Society, and Friendly Islands.

A very important member of the royal family is the fire-maker; his duty consists partly in being always near the king's person to execute his orders: but the business wherein his master generally employs him, is of a nature

perfectly  
On quit  
not acco  
his pers  
husband  
guardian  
that wh  
probabl  
what w  
perhaps  
with hi  
the que  
the con  
very ba  
It m  
pleasur  
with th  
althoug  
it; and  
betwee  
beasts.  
but th  
watchi  
which  
greate  
belly p  
run th  
from o  
tion an  
Mau-h  
partic  
them  
whom  
into a  
he as  
him th  
human  
is wit  
Home  
wage  
of an  
whom

perfectly characteristic of the monarch of Nukahiwa. On quitting his house for any time, his fire-maker does not accompany him, but must, in every sense, represent his person with the queen, who finds in him a second husband during the absence of the first. He is the guardian of her virtue, and his reward the enjoyment of that which he has to protect. The kings of Nukahiwa probably have a notion that it is better to share with one, what would otherwise be divided among several; but perhaps the duty of fire-maker is only a royal luxury with him. The herculean Mau-ha-u filled this post near the queen of Tayo Hoae; but he certainly did not merit the confidence of his sovereign, for he appeared to be a very bad guardian of the morals of his wife.

It may easily be imagined that a people who find pleasure in eating human flesh, will frequently wage war with their neighbours to procure some of this delicacy, although there should be no other sufficient reason for it; and, in their art of war, there is a perfect similarity between the character of these savages, and of wild beasts. They seldom meet in large parties in the field, but their usual mode of warfare is, to be constantly watching for, and secretly seeking to butcher their prey, which they devour on the spot. He who evinces the greatest skill in these arts, who can lie the longest on his belly perfectly motionless, who can breathe the lowest, run the swiftest, and spring with the greatest agility from one precipice to another, acquires no less reputation among his comrades than the brave and powerful Mau-ha-u. In all these attainments the Frenchman particularly excelled, and he since frequently amused them with a relation of his exploits, and of the numbers whom he had slain, in this mode of warfare; entering into a particular detail of all the circumstances. But he assured them, and even Roberts his enemy did him the justice to acknowledge, that he had never eaten human flesh, always exchanging his victims for hogs. It is with the natives of the neighbouring valleys, such as Home, Schegua, Hottyschewa, that those of Tayo Hoae wage a continued warfare, as well as with the inhabitants of another valley far inland. The warriors of Home, whose number is about 1000, have a name peculiar to

themselves, Tui-pihis; which signifies warriors of the great ocean; with these tai-pihis the people of Tayo Hooe do not carry on war by sea, but merely by land. The son of Kettenowee is married to the daughter of the King of the Tai-pihis; and as she joined her husband by water, the sea which divides these two valleys is tabhu, that is to say, must not be contaminated by any blood.

Whenever one of the high priests of the valley dies, three human bodies must be sacrificed to him. These are never chosen from among the people to which the priest belonged, but must be taken from some of the neighbours, and several canoes are immediately dispatched to procure them. Roberts was able to give but very little insight into the religious opinions of his new countrymen, probably because their ideas are but confused upon this head; although, perhaps, he had not troubled himself to obtain any knowledge of them. The following he described as the usual funeral ceremonies, in which the spirit of their origin cannot be mistaken. After the corpse is washed, it is laid upon a platform, both being covered over with a piece of entire new stuff, and the next day the family of the deceased gives a grand feast, inviting their best friends and relations. To these, at which the priests must always be present, the women are on no account allowed admittance; they produce their whole stock of hogs, (seldom eaten but upon these occasions,) of taro-root, and of breadfruit, and as soon as the guests are assembled, they cut off the hog's head to propitiate the gods, and obtain for the deceased a safe and peaceable passage through the lower regions. This gift, which the priest takes possession of, is secretly devoured by him, and he only leaves a small piece of it under a stone. The friends or nearest relations of the deceased, must then watch for some months over the corpse, and rub it constantly with cocoa-oil, to prevent putrefaction. By this continued application it becomes hard as a stone, and quite incorruptible. Twelve months after the first feast, a second equally extravagant meal is given, to thank the gods for having permitted the deceased to arrive safe in the other world. After this the corpse is broken into pieces, and the bones are packed

in a small  
and earthen  
is allowed

Robert  
and of n  
standing  
enemy t  
he evinc  
stant da  
degrees  
reason  
fluence  
warrior  
cessary,  
the mis  
this isla  
other i  
Christia  
sary to  
pears n  
afforde  
univers  
mission  
and po  
care a  
done, c  
them.  
penden  
being  
particu  
convey  
would  
he cou  
during  
will en

The  
island,  
non.

why th  
Tayo  
again  
day h  
Hooe,

in a small box, made of the wood of the breadfruit-tree, and carried to the morai or burial-place, where no woman is allowed to approach under pain of death.

Roberts, although he appeared to be an enthusiast, and of no settled character, was a man of strong understanding, and a good man. The worst that his bitter enemy the Frenchman could say against him, was, that he evinced no skill in stealing, and therefore was in constant danger of dying of hunger. He had, however, by degrees acquired that esteem from the savages, which reason must obtain from stupidity, and he had more influence over them than any of their most distinguished warriors. To the king he had become particularly necessary, and, no doubt, he would effect more good than the missionary Crook, who remained for some time upon this island, was able to perform; for the latter had no other idea than that of converting the Nukahiwera to Christianity, without recollecting that it was first necessary to make them men: for this purpose Roberts appears more proper, as well on account of the example he afforded, and of his activity, as the esteem which they universally bore him, than either Crook or any other missionary whatever. He has built a very neat house, and possesses a piece of land, which he cultivates with care and diligence; and he never fails, where it can be done, of introducing improvements before unknown to them. From his own account he led a happy independent life, and was only troubled by the thoughts of being surrounded by cannibals, for which reason he was particularly fearful of the next war. They offered to convey him to the Sandwich Islands, from whence he would easily find an opportunity of getting to China, but he could not prevail on himself to quit his wife, who during their stay bore him a son, and it is probable he will end his days in Nukahiwera.

The information with regard to the population of the island, is drawn certainly from a very arbitrary estimation. But where no positive account can be adduced, any thing even approaching the truth becomes of value. Tuyo Hove, according to Roberts, can send 800 warriors against its enemies; Hove 1000; Sebegua 500; Mauday has 1200; Hotty-Schewa, to the south-west of Tuyo Hove, and another valley to the north-east, have each

1200. These numbers Roberts mentioned at random, having no positive information on the subject; but believing, he said, that they were rather below than above the mark. The warriors, therefore, amount to 5,900; and if we take three times that number for the women, children, and old people, which is not too little, considering that their marriages are very unproductive, the whole amount of the population is 17,700, or in round numbers 18,000.

The two Europeans, who had both resided here for several years, agreed in their assertions, that the natives were a cruel intractable people, and, without even the exception of the female sex, very much addicted to cannibalism. They described, as eye-witnesses, the barbarous scenes that are acted, particularly in times of war; the desperate rage with which they fall upon their victims; immediately tear off their head, and dip their blood out of the skull, with the most disgusting greediness, completing in this manner their horrible repast. In times of famine the men butcher their wives and children, and their aged parents; they bake and stew their flesh, and devour it with the greatest satisfaction. Some years ago an American merchant-ship put into Port Anna Maria, and the captain, who was a quaker, suffered his people to go on-shore unarmed; but the natives no sooner perceived their defenceless condition, than they assembled in order to attack and drag them into the mountains. Roberts succeeded, with the greatest difficulty, and with the assistance of the king, to whom he represented the treachery of their conduct, and the consequences it would infallibly bring upon the whole island, in rescuing them out of the hands of these cannibals.

On the 18th of May they set sail, in very bad weather, from the bay of Tayo Hoae, or Anna Maria. On the 7th of June, at half past eight, saw land, and immediately perceived it to be Owaihi, distant about thirty-six miles, bearing north-west, yet could not distinguish Mowna Roa. After standing in to about six miles from the shore, put the ship about, and steered along the coast under nothing but topsail, heaving to as soon as they saw any canoes put off. Their cargoes, however, did not in the least answer expectation. Some potatoes, half a dozen coconuts, and a small sucking-pig, were all they were able to

procure  
without  
would t  
not a y  
circumst  
more t  
Kamtsc  
the mid  
not of  
hand, t  
continu  
14th, s  
from it  
About  
one an  
after a  
Owaihi  
They  
harbou  
being a  
thence  
by his  
by Ca  
brought  
and it  
his ar  
ready  
Peter  
wealth  
what  
from  
and v  
with  
which  
height  
ses w  
thoug  
o'clock  
a deg  
Neth  
they  
nese  
with



procure out of six canoes; and these they did not obtain without difficulty, and at a very high price, as the venders would taking nothing but cloth in payment, and they had not a yard on-board to dispose of. This unfortunate circumstance made Krusenstern determine upon losing no more time, and on quitting the coast immediately for Kamtschatka, where he should arrive without fail about the middle of July. Captain Lisianskoy, whose time was not of equal consequence to him, resolved, on the other hand, to run into Karakskua-bay for a few days, and then continue his voyage to Kodiak. At day-break, July 14th, saw to the north a high mountainous land; which, from its direction, must have been Shipunskoy-noss: About eleven next day, ran into Awatscha-bay, and at one anchored in the harbour of St. Peter and St. Paul, after a very good passage of thirty-five days from Owaihi.

They did not find the governor of Kamtschatka at the harbour of St. Peter and St. Paul, his usual residence being at Nischney Kamtschatsk, about 700 wersts from thence. On the 12th of August he arrived, accompanied by his younger brother, who acted as his adjutant, and by Captain Feodoroff and sixty men, whom he had brought with him at the request of M. de Resanoff, and it was settled that they should sail in a week after his arrival. On the 29th of August the ship was quite ready for sea, and on the 30th left the harbour of St. Peter and St. Paul. About noon, September 30th, the weather assumed an appearance that left no doubt of what would soon follow. The waves ran mountains high from the south-east; the sun was of a dead pale colour, and was soon concealed behind the clouds which flew with rapidity from the same quarter; and the wind, which increased gradually, rose by one o'clock to such a height as to prevent their taking in their topsails and courses without the greatest difficulty and danger, the tackle, though almost all new, mostly giving way. About three o'clock in the afternoon the storm had increased to such a degree as to rend all the storm-sails, the only ones set. Nothing could equal the violence of the gale. Much as they had heard of the typhons on the Chinese and Japanese coasts, this exceeded all expectation. It would fall within the province of the poet to describe it properly.

About six o'clock, October 10, saw the land of Japan, bearing west-north-west, distant nearly forty-five miles. The country in general appeared to be very mountainous, and the hills, among which were some very lofty peaks, were in double and sometimes in three and four rows. A short time before sunset, on the 5th of October, as they sailed parallel with the south-west coast of Satsuma, saw in the north-west a high land looking like an island, which they afterwards learnt was the island of Meosima. The land that surrounds Satsuma-bay is very mountainous, and a high land is particularly distinguishable to the northward, upon which runs a line of mountains of a wavy form, having a high peak in the centre. To the north-westward of these there is a double peak, adjoining to a table-mountain, from whence a constant smoke ascends. This, from its description, seems to be the Unga mountain, so remarkable during the persecution of the christians in Japan; for it was to this place that the unfortunate enthusiasts, to whom the Jesuits had imparted their religion, were brought and afterwards plunged, if they persisted in not returning to the religion of their forefathers, in the crater of the volcano. From Cape Nomo to the entrance of Nangasaky there were several small bights behind the rocks, bordered by the most beautiful vallies. The land, in general, bore decided proofs of the most diligent cultivation, affording a beautiful prospect, improved by very long avenues of trees: behind the vallies bordering on the coast, the land to the northward formed itself into a chain of mountains. A boat now came along-side, having a Japanese officer on-board, which, after putting some questions, immediately returned; nearly two hours after another boat came, and continued with them until about half-past five, when they came to an anchor at the entrance of Nangasaky-bay.

Every one knows the insulting jealousy which is observed towards strangers in Japan; the Russians had no right to expect a more favourable treatment than other nations; yet, as they had an ambassador on board, who was sent merely with assurances of friendship, by the monarch of a powerful empire, bordering upon these people so suspicious in their politics, they hoped not to be received unfavourably. Although they expected to

be allo  
found  
their j  
their p  
belong  
sideral  
consta  
were  
many  
were r  
tain th  
Dutch  
musqu  
to go  
withi  
a six  
at a  
derati  
This  
was al  
and al  
and i  
watch  
single  
menac  
soon  
so thi  
vessel  
ing th  
cond  
Th  
rival  
tinua  
Russ  
Dute  
the  
soun  
wish  
age,  
the  
trun  
gize  
tain

be allowed more liberty than the Dutch enjoy here, they found themselves greatly mistaken. The first proof of their jealousy was evinced in their taking from them all their powder and fire-arms, even to the fowling-pieces belonging to the officers, among which were some of considerable value; and it was not until after four months' constant entreaties and representations that these latter were returned to them in order to be cleaned, though many of them were entirely destroyed by the time they were restored. The officers were indeed allowed to retain their swords, a favour which was never shown to the Dutch, and the soldiers were permitted to keep their musquets and bayonets. They were not only forbidden to go on-shore, but not even allowed to row about within a short distance of the ship, nor was it until after a six weeks negotiation that a place was granted them, at a trifling distance, as a walk, and this only in consideration of the pretended illness of the ambassador. This place was close to the shore, in a confined bay, and was shut in on the land side by a high wall of bamboos; and although its whole length did not exceed 100 paces, and its width at the most was forty, there were two watch-houses erected in its immediate vicinity. One single tree, but not a blade of grass, adorned this promenade, which was entirely upon a rocky ground. As soon as any boat put off from the ship, for Kibatsch, for so this promenade was called, a fleet of ten or fifteen vessels immediately put themselves in motion, surrounding the boat on all sides, and in this same manner it was conducted back again.

The acquaintance formed on the first day of their arrival with the captains of the Dutch ships, made a continuation of their intercourse very desirable, but the Russians were never allowed to visit them, nor was any Dutchman permitted to go on-board their ship. When the Dutch ships sailed they were ordered upon no account to send a boat off to them: and when Krusenstern wished Captains Musquetier and Belmark a happy voyage, as they passed by, and enquired after their health, the only answer he received was a sign with the speaking-trumpet; for which the chief of the Dutch factory apologized in a letter to the ambassador, saying, that the captains had been most positively forbidden to utter the

least sound in answer to their questions. When the ambassador at length received permission to land, a considerable building was appointed for his residence, but the seven towers of Constantinople were hardly so well guarded as their Megasaky, for this was the name of the Russian Dezima. The house was situated upon a neck of land so near the sea, that on the south and east-sides the water at high-tide came close under the windows. When we say windows, this word can scarcely apply to a square space about a foot wide, provided with a double lattice-work, and which therefore admitted but very little light into the room.

They steered about four o'clock in the afternoon, in company with a Japanese boat, towards Nangasaky, and anchored about half past five at the entrance of the harbour. The same evening they anchored about ten o'clock, received the visit of several magistrates, or banjos, as they are called in Japan, from Nangasaky, who, without waiting for an invitation, walked at once into the cabin, and seated themselves on the carpet. The attendants of these great men consisted of about twenty persons, among whom were several folks, or Japanese interpreters of the Dutch language. The Opperhoofd, or director of the Dutch factory, Myn Heer van Doeff, was also brought along with the banjos; but it was upwards of an hour before he was permitted to come on-board. He had scarcely entered the cabin with his suite, consisting of his secretary, the two captains of the Dutch ships that were here, and a Baron Pabst, when they were all obliged to remain during several minutes in an inclined posture, which they were called upon to do, by a most insolent order from the interpreter: "*Myn Heer Opperhoofd, compliment voor de Opper Banjos.*" This submissive, and at the same time degrading attention, was not answered even by a nod. The compliments, as they are called, of the Dutch, are something between the bows of the Europeans and Japanese, which last consist in throwing yourself flat on the ground, touching the earth with your head, and crouching backwards and forwards according as you may be spoken to by your superior.

The extraordinary respect with which the interpreters spoke to the banjos gave at first a very high idea of the

charac  
wards  
but a  
tempo  
thing  
knees  
head  
three  
air tha  
the be  
mixed  
the co  
lf a Ja  
him, h  
the m  
dersta  
with g  
shewe  
The  
ters,  
sleeve  
down  
very m  
rende  
they  
to do  
the o  
of th  
while  
per g  
diffe  
color  
cloth  
lar,  
any  
he b  
fath  
thos  
whic  
is to  
havi  
dres

character of these magistrates, whose rank they afterwards learnt was very inconsiderable; and that nothing but a commission from the governor imparts to them a temporary elevation. Whenever an interpreter had any thing to translate, he cast himself on his hands and knees before the banjos; and in this attitude, with his head hanging down, he made a hissing noise two or three times with his mouth, as if he were inhaling the air that surrounded his master. He then reported to the banjos, in a tone of voice scarcely audible, and mixed with repeated sighings, in short, broken sentences, the conversation which in Dutch had lasted several minutes. If a Japanese was addressed by a banjos he crouched to him, bowed his head to the ground, repeating constantly the monosyllable Eh! eh! intending to signify, "I understand." The banjos always conducted themselves with great dignity; they never laughed, but occasionally shewed their satisfaction by a smile.

The clothing of the banjos, as well as of the interpreters, consisted of a short upper garment with very wide sleeves, and under this a complete gown, reaching quite down to their feet, and fastened round the neck, and very similar to the female dress in Europe, except in being much narrower from the hips downwards, so as to render it extremely difficult for them to walk; indeed, they never walk but when they are absolutely compelled to do so. This is the usual dress of all the Japanese; and the only difference between the clothes of the rich and of the poor is, that those of the former are made of silk, while the latter are clad in coarse woollen stuffs; the upper garment is generally black, but there are some of different colours, and the lower dress is mostly of mixed colours. Every one has his family-arms worked into his clothes, in different places, about the size of a half dollar, a practice usual to both sexes; and in this manner any person may be recognized, and the family to which he belongs, easily ascertained. A young lady wears her father's arms until after her marriage, when she assumes those of her husband. The greatest mark of honour which a prince, or a governor, can confer upon any one is to give him a cloak with his arms upon it, the person having such a one wearing his own arms upon his under dress; and the ambassador was frequently told how su-

preme a happiness would be conferred upon him, if the emperor was to present him with a garment bearing the imperial arms.

About four o'clock the next afternoon, a present, consisting of fish, rice, and fowls, was brought on-board from the governor. At midnight they weighed anchor, and were towed by about sixty boats to a new anchorage, which was nearly two miles and a half off. They could not but admire the order with which this was effected; the flotilla divided itself into five lines, of twelve or eighteen boats each, which kept their places so regularly, that they were not once broken; and, notwithstanding a foul wind, they advanced at the rate of two miles an hour. About four in the morning, they anchored in twenty-five fathoms water, and were instantly surrounded by thirty-two guard-boats, which formed a circle round the ship, that no vessel was allowed to break through.

Their arrival at Nangasaky was too important an event in Japan for the court not to be informed of the most trifling circumstances; so that after each visit of the interpreters to the ship, a courier was dispatched with an account of every word and gesture, which frequently were of a nature to increase the suspicion and injure the pride of this jealous and haughty people. They afterwards learned that the Cubo, or western Emperor, could determine nothing on this momentous occasion, without consulting the Dairy; and that he had even sent an embassy concerning them, to ascertain the wishes of this important personage, whom the Japanese, although he has no executive authority, hold in the greatest veneration on account of his religious character.

On the 17th of December the ambassador was conveyed on shore, for which purpose the Prince of Fisen sent his own boat, a vessel exceeding in size (being 120 feet long) and magnificence every thing they had hitherto seen. The walls and ceilings of the numerous cabins were all varnished over in the handsomest manner, and the stairs, which were of red wood, were polished so highly as to have the appearance of lacker. The decks were covered with mats and the most costly carpets; the curtains to the doors were of rich stuffs; and the whole boat was hung with double rows of silks, of different colours. As the ambassador stepped on-board, the Rus-

sian in  
with th  
accom  
on the

On  
official  
by eig  
with h  
he wo  
yet th  
emper  
ing to  
was p  
exalt  
nor of  
suppo  
to acc

It  
Skeys  
sador  
and t  
or fift  
return  
fitted

On  
Jeddo  
of the  
on bo  
was c  
prese  
not a

Or  
ence  
with  
sons.  
Kos  
a ser  
a pl  
call  
chan  
que  
con  
ciat

sian imperial standard was hoisted and waved together with the flag of the Prince of Fisen; and his guard, which accompanied him on-board the vessel, took their place on the upper-deck, close to the standard.

On the 19th of February the ambassador received an official notice that the emperor had sent a person, attended by eight nobles, to Nangasaky, with full powers to treat with him. The interpreters did not exactly tell him that he would not now have any occasion to travel to Jeddo, yet this was easily to be inferred. The person whom the emperor had sent was of the highest rank, and, according to the expression made use of by the interpreters, was permitted to see the emperor's feet, though never to exalt his looks higher; (an honour which even the governor of Nangasaky could not boast;) and it was not to be supposed that so great a character would be sent merely to accompany the ambassador to Jeddo.)

It was only, however, on the 12th of March, that Skeyseima, the chief interpreter, acquainted the ambassador that he would not be permitted to travel to Jeddo; and that the Japanese plenipotentiary would arrive in ten or fifteen days in Nangasaky, after which the ship must return to Kamtschatka, as soon as she could possibly be fitted for sea.

On the 30th of March the plenipotentiary arrived from Jeddo. The negotiations, with respect to the ceremonies of the audience, which were conducted with great warmth on both sides, commenced on the 3d of April, when it was concluded that the ambassador should pay the representative of the Japanese emperor an European and not a Japanese compliment.

On the 4th of April the ambassador had his first audience, to which he was conveyed in a large boat, adorned with flags and curtains. His suite consisted of five persons, Major Frederici, Captain Feodoroff, Lieutenant Koscheleff, Dr. Langsdorff, and Counsellor Fosse, besides a serjeant, who carried the standard; and he landed at a place to the north of Dezima, which the interpreters called *Mussel Trapp*. On this occasion merely an exchange of compliments took place, and a few insignificant questions were put to him. The second audience was conducted with the same ceremonies, and here the negotiation terminated; the necessary documents being de-

livered into his hands, which contained an order that no Russian ship should again come to Japan; and the presents, and even the letter from the Emperor of Russia, were all refused.

On the 16th of April, the ambassador had his last audience of the plenipotentiary; immediately after which they began to bring the cannon, anchors, cables, and provisions on-board. The satisfaction which the prospect of soon quitting Japan occasioned to the ship's company, was evinced in their activity, and the working sixteen hours a-day, to get the ship in readiness.

At four in the morning of the 17th of April they hove in their first anchor; and at five the next morning sailed out of the bay with a moderate breeze at east-south-east, very glad to be released from so little honourable confinement, which might have been the prelude to a harder fate. At day-break, on the 21st, perceived the land, and they held a course parallel with the island of Tsus. The north extremity of this island at that time bore west-by-north, and a high flat mountain, not far from this point, south-west 85 deg.; at one the north end of the island bore nearly west. On the 1st of May perceived again the land of Japan bearing east-north-east, at the the distance of about eighteen or twenty miles: it had quite the appearance of an island, and they had no doubt of its being that of Iwo-sima, laid down in the charts nearly in 39 deg., between Cape Sangar and Jacata Bay; but the next day they were convinced that it was no island, but a promontory projecting very much to the west, and distinguishable by a high mountain, with a rounded summit lying in the centre of it.

In latitude 40 deg. 50 min., and longitude 219 deg. 54 min. perceived a town, with a port and several vessels lying at anchor; the valley in which it was built appeared in the highest degree cultivated. Corn-fields, meadows in which a considerable quantity of cattle were grazing, and groups of trees, apparently more the work of art than of nature, beautified this district. About five o'clock four large boats put off from the town, which then bore south-east, and rowed towards them in the greatest hurry. The number of people, of whom there were twenty-five or thirty in each boat, rendered their intention rather suspicious; but though it was scarcely

probab  
known  
though  
under  
called  
on-board  
sailed  
greatest  
toward  
middle  
mast-he  
both si  
desha  
from C  
distan  
these, i  
whose  
island  
dence  
nitude  
long p  
the nat  
of an h  
upon t  
ever, t  
them a  
the lea  
on the  
passing  
same ti  
nine in  
at their  
island.  
arrival  
ately s  
even h  
all its  
to acc  
him, a  
their f  
The  
of whic  
was co



probable that they could be hostile, considering the well-known strictness of the Japanese government, still they thought it prudent to load the guns and put the soldiers under arms. By six o'clock they overtook them; they called to them in Japanese, requesting they would come on-board; but of this they appeared afraid. After having sailed twice round the ship, and considered it with the greatest attention, they hauled up their sails, and returned towards the town. On the 4th they were nearly opposite the middle of the straits of Sangar, in which, even from the mast-head, they were unable to perceive any land; but on both sides, to the eastward of Cape Sangar and Cape Nadeshda, were several promontories. The line of coast from Cape Nadeshda to Cape Sineko is north-west, the distance between the two being eighteen miles. Between these, in a large but open bay, is the town of Matzumay, whose name the Japanese have extended to the whole island of Jesso: it is of considerable size, and the residence of the governor; but is the only town of any magnitude in the whole island. Before they had weathered a long point of Jesso they perceived a boat with four of the natives rowing off. They continued about a quarter of an hour alongside the ship, but could not be prevailed upon to come on-board, and at length returned. However, they had scarcely cast anchor when several paid them a visit, who immediately came on-board without the least signs of fear. As they came on deck they fell on their knees, laid their two hands on their heads, passing them down their faces and their bodies, at the same time that they made a low bow. On the 11th, at nine in the morning, some Japanese arrived with an officer at their head, in a large boat, rowed by the natives of the island. The officer appeared extremely alarmed at their arrival, requesting most earnestly they would immediately sail from hence. The Japanese discipline exists even here, the farthest boundary of their possessions, in all its force. The officer could in no ways be persuaded to accept a trifling present which the ambassador offered him, and even refused to take a glass of Japanese sakky, their favourite beverage.

They now steered towards Aniwa Bay: the west side of which is throughout very mountainous, and even now was covered in part with snow. At ten, next morning,

Krusenstern went with the ambassador on-board a Japanese ship, where they were very handsomely received, and treated with sakky, rice-bread, and tobacco. The manner in which fish are caught here is a sufficient demonstration of their abundance; as they do not even employ a net for this purpose, but dip for them with a pail during the ebb. This article is so important, and is become so necessary to the poor people in the north of Japan, that the most absolute orders of their government could not prevent them from coming to Aniwa Bay to procure them, let the possessors of Aniwa be who they would, and in all probability they might obtain them at a much more reasonable rate from Europeans than from their avaricious Banjos.

The Ainos, or natives of Jesso, are rather below the middle stature, being at the most five feet two or four inches high, of a dark, nearly black complexion, with a thick, bushy beard, black rough hair, hanging straight down; and, excepting the beard, they have the appearance of the Kamtschadales, only that their countenance is much more regular. The women are sufficiently ugly: their colour, which is equally dark, their coal-black hair combed over their faces, blue painted lips, and tattooed hands, added to no remarkable cleanliness in their clothing, do not give them any great pretensions to loveliness. The characteristic quality of an Aino is goodness of heart, which is expressed in the strongest manner in his countenance; and so far as they were enabled to observe their actions, they fully answered this expression. Their dress consists chiefly of the skins of tame dogs and seals: but some were in a very different attire, which resembled the Parkis of the Kamtschadales, and is, properly speaking, a white shirt worn over their other clothes. In Aniwa Bay they were all clad in furs; their boots were made of seal-skins, and in these likewise the women were invariably clothed.

On the 28th they had a high wind from west-north-west, which increased towards evening to a storm, and, conceiving themselves to be only a short distance from the Kuriles, lay-to under a reefed top-sail and storm-sails. Next day, the wind had now become so moderate that they were enabled to carry all sail; and, at eight o'clock perceived, at a short distance, a high peak, which must

have b  
straight  
Kurile  
wide,  
only t  
discov  
nued  
the 5th  
and St

On  
bour t  
which  
narrati  
terest  
tar inh  
seem t  
proper  
chatka  
and fe

The  
in the  
the hi  
its bei  
aband  
persua  
ple:  
ones,  
beauti  
by a s  
with s  
dogs  
It is p  
for ev  
a road  
may w  
no pla  
least  
few li  
Instea  
from t  
the to  
these  
six co

have been the twelfth island, or that called Matus. The straight between these two, from the description of the Kuriles in Pallas's new northern editions, is thirty miles wide, and perfectly safe; but in Sarytschew's chart it is only twenty. At two in the afternoon of the 3d June, discovered the coast of Kamtschatka. The wind continued moderate from the south-east, and it was not until the 5th that they cast anchor in the harbour of St. Peter and St. Paul, forty-eight days after leaving Nangasaky.

On the 5th July Krusenstern proceeded from this harbour to examine what was called Sachalin Island, but which is now known to be a peninsula of Tartary. The narrative affords only nautical details, of no general interest whatever; on the north part of it were found Tartar inhabitants, and on the south Japanese, each of which seem to have usurped their authority from the Ainos, or proper natives. On the 30th August returned to Kamtschatka, where their speedy return excited some surprise and fear.

The first prospect of St. Peter and St. Paul might raise in the mind of a person newly arrived, and ignorant of the history of this Russian establishment, the idea of its being a colony founded a few years, but recently abandoned. Nothing is visible here that could at all persuade any one of its being inhabited by civilized people: not only Awatacha Bay, but the three adjoining ones, are entirely forlorn and uninhabited; nor is the beautiful harbour of St. Peter and St. Paul enlivened by a single boat. Instead of this the shores are strewed with stinking fish, among which a number of half-starved dogs are seen wallowing and contending for possession. It is perfectly in vain that you look about, upon landing, for even one well-built house: in vain does the eye seek a road, or even a well-beaten path, along which a person may walk in safety to the town: no garden, no meadow, no plantation or inclosure of any kind, indicative of the least cultivation; the only things to be perceived are a few huts, mostly in a decayed state, Balagans and Jurten. Instead of bridges over the few small brooks, that flow from the neighbouring mountains into the valley where the town stands, are merely planks laid across them, and these only passable with the greatest attention. Five or six cows feeding in the vicinity of the houses, and innum-

merable dogs lying about in holes, which they dig as resting-places, and as a shelter against the flies, render it, if not impossible, at least extremely dangerous, to walk after dark.

Those who have resided several years in the interior of the country, concur in the opinion of the climate of the north, but especially of the middle provinces of Kamtschatka, being infinitely superior to the southern parts, particularly near Werchnoy, and on the banks of the Kamtschatka river, where the soil is invariably very fruitful. The length of the winter is no obstacle to cultivation; it reigns equally long in the northern provinces of Russia, and in Siberia, where the vegetation is so extremely rapid, that, notwithstanding the shortness of the summer, several species of corn are brought to perfection. In the interior of Kamtschatka many kinds of vegetables are cultivated, and every sort of corn; but not a sufficiency for the use of the inhabitants and of the military. As to the climate of Kamtschatka, it is not so bad as it is represented; that the frequent fogs prevent any vegetables from coming to perfection is merely an excuse made by the inhabitants in order not to work, their indolence knowing no bounds, the immoderate use of spirits rendering them incapable of every exertion; for the officers who are garrisoned there, and who have laid out gardens for themselves, produce (with the exception of peas and beans) almost every kind of vegetable necessary for the table, and, indeed, in such quantity, that they were enabled to supply the Nadeshda with a considerable stock. If, therefore, the cultivation of these plants succeeds in two or three gardens, it is very evident that every inhabitant, every soldier, might obtain a supply of cabbage, carrots, and, at any rate, of potatoes for his own use, sufficient in some degree to secure him against the scurvy, so common here in the winter months, from the total want of vegetable and animal food. The reason why this is not done is, that they do not begin to cultivate their gardens until the early part of July, so that the seeds do not come to any thing before the end of that month. If the possessor of a garden, or, to speak more correctly, any industrious person, for it is open to every one to cultivate as much land as he pleases, were to begin to till his ground in May, there is no doubt but that

he might not only with ease and profit, but in small quantities, that nature would still to the habit.

It is in mode of will acquire. There is an officer, one man, but as naturally in their discipline, one the cause to forego hardship, indulgence, and a diery time which for instance, followed frequently, course and can their e.

The would nity we soon of and St of the Kamts there a

he might furnish his table throughout the summer, not only with salads, radishes, cucumbers, &c. but also with cabbage, which they obstinately refuse to plant, and peas and beans in perfection. At an ostrog, or small village in Awatscha, near the mouth of the river of that name, the captain saw, in the month of June, a small garden in blossom, at the very same time that they were maintaining, at St. Peter and St. Paul, that it was still too early to plant; because they have never been in the habit of doing so before the month of July.

It may not be superfluous to say something on the mode of living of the Russians in Kamtschatka, which will account for the great mortality that reigns there. There is scarcely any difference between the life of the officer, the merchant, the priest, or the soldier; the one may, indeed, possess more money than the other; but as money is not held here in any estimation, this naturally produces a great equality in their rank, at least in their mode of living. Nor does this prejudice the discipline of the troops; the soldier feels less than any one the distress that reigns in Kamtschatka, not only because the Russian soldier is accustomed from his infancy to forego the comforts of life; and he only then feels the hardship of his lot when he does not meet with that indulgence which is due from the officer to him, or experiences any injustice in the service; but because the soldiery there have an opportunity of enriching themselves, which is not open to the officers, and there are at this time many who possess several houses. In the winter, for instance, when they are not upon duty, they are allowed to go sable-hunting, and a soldier will very frequently earn from three to five hundred roubles in the course of the season; but as most of them are unmarried, and can purchase nothing but spirits for their money, their earnings are as speedily squandered.

There can be no doubt that the married men, at least, would make a better use of their money if any opportunity were afforded them; for a great change was very soon observable in the dress of the people of St. Peter and St. Paul, especially of the women, after the arrival of the Nadeshda. How easy would it be to supply Kamtschatka with every necessary, by sending a ship there annually, direct from any Russian European port?

the prices of every article would not only fall several hundreds per cent., in the same manner as spirits fell shortly after their arrival from twenty to sixty roubles the stof, and sugar from seven roubles to one and a half the pound; but even the north-eastern part of Siberia might be supplied at a much lower price with a variety of foreign goods, from St. Peter and St. Paul itself, than it can by an overland carriage across the whole of Russia and Siberia. It may serve as a proof of what has been here asserted, that several articles put on-board the *Nadeshda* by the American company were sent from thence to Ochotsk for sale. The difficulty of conveyance from the European provinces of Russia to Ochotsk, and from thence to Kamtschatka, has hitherto been assigned as the reason why the inhabitants of this province are not only suffered to want all the comforts of life, but even many of the necessaries. Gin is the only article which the merchants never suffer to be wanted. The propensity to strong liquors is greater there than at other places, and is besides more pardonable, as the merchants endeavour by every means to keep it up; and a bout of drinking with some of their companions (which is seldom done at less expence than fifty roubles) is the only means which they have of disposing of their troublesome, but hard-earned, winnings.

Bread and salt are two articles invariably possessed by the poorest beggar in Europe; but in Kamtschatka, where, owing to the increased number of the military, the consumption of bread is very considerable, and the conveyance is so very difficult and expensive, the soldier obtains only half his ration in flour, and the other half in money, yet never to an amount sufficient to enable him to purchase it: for the merchant of Kamtschatka will not import flour, because it is frequently injured during the journey, by which means the cost is sacrificed, whilst, on the contrary, gin is always sure to produce a clear and immediate profit; and flour has no established price at Kamtschatka, although it is generally estimated at ten roubles the pud. The soldier's pay is never sufficient to purchase it at this rate; and it would be infinitely better for him if he received his flour in kind; nor can it be imagined that there would ever be a superfluity of this article in Kamtschatka, not only because the soldier does

not a  
but a  
length  
the f  
the ca  
want  
whole  
they a  
condi  
witho  
long  
health  
bread  
dered  
tiality  
game  
forme  
which  
want  
price  
fish i  
an a  
are t  
recei  
gets  
there  
ency  
but t  
year  
ties,  
dere  
O  
bles,  
the  
char  
assu  
dim  
incr  
pric  
pou  
but  
Soa  
bles

not actually receive his customary schtschy and meat, but also because the flour is very much injured by the length of the overland conveyance in leathern skins, and the full delivery can never be baked. This is likewise the case with grits. Fish they never experience the want of, and during the summer season it affords them a wholesome and agreeable nourishment; but in winter they are reduced to eat it in a dried state (in which condition it is called jukula, in Kamtschatka,) and without any thing to relish it; and such diet, when long continued, cannot but be extremely injurious to health. The scarcity of salt is still greater than that of bread; on their arrival a few pounds of salt were considered as a valuable present, and great as was their partiality for spirits, those who brought fish, berries, or game, were infinitely more thankful for a little of the former than when they rewarded their labours with gin, which they scarcely ever gave to them. If there were no want of salt, and it were sold at a just and reasonable price, the inhabitants would not be compelled to eat their fish in a dried state; salt-fish would at any rate prove an agreeable change; and how many other occasions are there for this most necessary article? Every soldier receives a pound of salt monthly, but the Kamtschaidale gets none. In the vicinity of St. Peter and St. Paul there were two salt-pans, which once produced a sufficiency for the consumption of the whole of Kamtschatka, but they have both been suffered to go to ruin for some years past: probably because the conveyance of the kettles, and other necessary articles, by land, was considered as too difficult.

On their arrival a pailful of very bad gin cost 160 roubles, and a stof twenty. This price was established by the actual governor; for, previous to his time, the merchants, whose avarice is unbounded, and who were well assured that the propensity to gin-drinking would not be diminished by any exorbitance of price, had already increased it to more than 300 roubles the pailful. The price of sugar is usually from four to five roubles the pound, but often rises to seven; tobacco five roubles; butter and salt one and one and a half roubles the pound. Soap, candles, &c. are seldom to be had under two roubles the pound. Many other necessary articles of house-

keeping are in a like proportion ; but it is seldom that even the greatest necessaries are to be procured. Rum, brandy, wine, coffee, spices, vinegar, mustard, oil, rice, flour, butter, and other similar articles, which are to be met with in the poorest villages of Russia, are never imported for sale ; neither are any of those necessary for clothing, with the exception of some very coarse linen, silk handkerchiefs, and blue mankeen. The officers procure from Irkutsk the cloth and other things requisite for their uniforms, but always at a very expensive rate. Black bread, and fish dressed without sauce or spice, without salt, vinegar, or pepper, are the only provisions which the officers, as well as the men, are able, for a constancy, to set upon their tables. There is nothing a hardy soldier will not endure so long as he is in good health ; but if he falls sick, to what a wretched, miserable, helpless condition is he reduced ? No physician, no medicine, no reviving draught, nor strengthening diet, are to be procured at St. Peter and St. Paul ; he cannot even struggle against death, which seizes him in this most painful condition.

At St. Peter and St. Paul the number of horned cattle amounted to ten cows, and, perhaps, as many young heifers ; there was, consequently, no butter, and very little milk. It would be extremely easy to support some hundred head there, as not only close to St. Peter and St. Paul, but on the banks of the Awatscha river, there is plenty of the finest grass, if there were a sufficiency of men to collect a quantity of hay equal to the support of so large a flock during a long winter, independent of the military, who, indeed, constitute the greater part of the inhabitants, and are so much employed in other works. The breeding of hogs is difficult, owing to the scarcity of corn ; but it would be easier to have sheep, goats, and poultry, the former requiring nothing but good hay. Although in the vicinity of St. Peter and St. Paul, they met with no short delicate grass, there can be no doubt that these species exists in these parts.

Most of the inhabitants suffer from scurvy throughout the winter. Of five people whom they had brought as passengers to Kamtschatka, and who had been in perfect health during the whole voyage, they found, on their return from Japan, only one in good health, the rest having suffered very much during the winter from this disorder

The p  
chatka  
small  
Kamts  
kind o  
where  
amou  
eighty  
The  
Russi  
in sm  
Since  
1801,  
it is  
sons  
this  
popu  
the i  
choso  
ter is  
villag  
jessa  
auth  
deliv  
the j  
dale  
The  
to th  
must  
tayo  
hima  
the  
coll  
pay  
to t  
cert  
the  
ostr  
wh  
day  
aut  
dal  
thr  
but



The prospect of any increase of the inhabitants of Kamtschatka was very much diminished, not only by the smallness of the number of the remaining Russians and Kamtschatdales, but by that of the women bearing no kind of proportion to the men. At St. Peter and St. Paul, where the number of inhabitants, including the military, amounts to one hundred and fifty or one hundred and eighty persons, there are not five-and-twenty females.

The Kamtschatdales never inhabit the towns built by the Russians, but live scattered about the interior of the country, in small villages, called ostrogs, of different dimensions. Since the last epidemic disorder, in the years 1800 and 1801, during which 5,000 Kamtschatdales perished, it is very rare to meet more than fifteen or twenty persons in an ostrog; in many there are scarcely the half of this number, although there may be others where the population is more extensive. Such an ostrog is under the immediate command of a tayon, or chief, who is chosen from amongst the inhabitants, and whose character is similar to that of a starost, or elder, in the Russian villages. Under him he has an officer, who bears the title of jessaul; and who, properly speaking, holds the executive authority of the ostrog, as the tayon does no more than deliver his orders to him. In the absence of the tayon the jessaul assumes his place, and the eldest Kamtschatdale in the ostrog takes upon him that of the jessaul. The tayon's power is considerable, since it even extends to the inflicting of corporal punishments, though these must never exceed twenty lashes. They generally select as tayon an active Kamtschatdale, who has distinguished himself by his good conduct. His duty consists, besides the discharge of the internal regulations of his ostrog, in collecting the best sables, which each Kamtschatdale pays annually as a tribute, and carrying them, sealed up, to the town, where they are examined in the presence of certain magistrates, and taxed by a person authorised by the crown. The amount of the duties to be paid by the ostrog is then deducted from the value of the sables, and whatever there is exceeding it is paid in money to the tayon, who divides it proportionally among the inhabitants of his ostrog. The annual taxes of the Kamtschatdales amount, exclusive of the capitation-tax, to about three roubles, which, however, are not paid in money, but in sables, in the manner above described.

In the winter they are obliged to conduct travellers and couriers from one ostrog to another: they supply the dogs of those who travel with jukula; they also lodge the travellers; this, however, they are not obliged to do. This hospitable people has, of its own accord, engaged to lodge every traveller, and to feed his dogs without demanding any remuneration. In every ostrog there is a supply of fish set apart for this purpose. In general, the governor and all officers keep dogs, so that in this respect they are not burthensome to the Kamtschatdales. These people, in spite of their extreme poverty, are an example of honesty: in this respect, it is altogether impossible to exceed them, and it is as rare to find a cheat among the Kamtschatdales as a man of property. Travellers, on their arrival in any ostrog, usually give their money, papers, and valuables, and even their stock of brandy, tea, sugar, tobacco, &c. into the hands of the tayon, and there is no instance of any one having been robbed to the smallest extent.

On the 9th of October quitted St. Peter and St. Paul, and on the 20th of November, without any event of consequence, anchored at Macao, where, the 3d of December, they were joined by the Neva, with a cargo of furs from the coast of America. On the 9th of February they left Canton; the ships separated the 15th of April, reaching St. Helena the 3d of May. August 19th, 1806, anchored in safety at Cronstadt, after an absence of three years and twelve days, without the loss of one man of the ship's crew.

FINIS

BB  
Abend  
Acapu

Acque  
Acre,  
Adaes  
Admin

Adven

Ainos  
Albion

Algate  
Amap  
Amble  
Anam

Angre  
Anna  
Annol  
Ander

Anson

Aoto  
vil

pe  
Arab

Arch

Arek  
Ark

Asce  
Assu

Ataq  
Atal

Atoc  
Auro

Bach

Baie

# INDEX.

	Page		Page
BBENOUE, a friendly chief	427	Baie de Langie	454
Abendroth island	227	Estaing	455
Acapulco	243, 319	Castrics	- lb.
ship	77, 243, 315	Banca, Isle of	425
Acquis, port of	452	Banks, Mr.	326
Acre, St. Jean D'	325	, dangerous adventure	
Adaes	312	of	327
Admiralty islands	290	, lands at Otaheite	330
Inlet	489	, terrifies Indians by	
Adventure islands	361	killing birds	331
bay	391	, loses his clothes	333
murder of boat's crew at	393	, amused by mt siclans	334
Alnos	620	Bare Island	341
Albton, New	24, 41.1	Barrington, George	573
, reception of Drake at	25	Bashee islands	93
Algatross, attack upon	74	Bassora	319
Amapalla island	58	Batavia	169, 318, 354
Ambler, Benjamin	543	Batchelor, alderman	118
Anamooka, or Rotterdam island		Bats, extraordinary	85
	374, 397	Bauman's islands	228
Angre de Reys	122	Bay of Islands	344
Anna pink, condemned	236	Bedouin Arabs	320
Annobon island	42, 219	Beerig's strait	413, 424
Anderson, Mr. death of	414	Behm, major	422
's island	- lb.	Beanelong	576
Anson's voyage	230	Berkeley's Sound	257
, storm experienced by	232	Birds of Paradiis	14
, takes prizes 237, 238, 241, 252		Bishop of Osnaburgh's island	284
, captures Paita	240	Boera, Isle of	310
, arrives in England	254	Bohol, Isle of	12
Aotourou departs with Bougainville	303	Bolabola, Isle of	340
, surprise of, at a European settlement	310	Bolcheretak	423
Arabs, account of	320	Borneo, island of	12, 47, 112
, battle with others	321	Botsay Bay	347, 574
Archipelago of navigators	306	Botol Tabacoxima, isles of	451
, the great Cyclades	307	Bougainville's voyage	294
, dangerous	298	passes through the Straits of Magellan	297
Areki, or King of the Indians	214	's discoveries	297, 298, 306, 307, 308
Ark of the Etooa	552	attacked by Indians	309
Ascension island	387	returns to France	311
Assumption island	448	Bow island	329
Atappa, village of	431	Brava island	20
Atahouroo, district in Otaheite	333	Brahmins	318
Atooi, island of	410, 422	Brett, lieutenant	240
Aurora, island of	306	Britain, New	229
Bachelor's river	269	Broken bay	348
, cataract near	- lb.	Broughton, lieutenant	479, 482
Baie de Fernay	452	Buccaneers	49, 60, 67
Suffrein	453	, engage the Spaniards	68
		Buchan, Mr. danger of	327
		Bunong island	80

	Page		Page
Buthuan island	8	Cook's discoveries	329, 330
Button island	95, 166	— stay at Otaheite	328, 339
Byron's voyage	254	— strikes on a rock	348
— discoveries	260, 261, 262, 263	— returns to England	358
— island	264	— second voyage	358
Cabbage-tree	63	— calls at Otaheite	362
Caledonia, New	377	Cook, meats with ice	367
California	160	— examines the Otaheitean	
Callao, attack upon	222	fleet	372
Camoen's grotto	425	— discoveries	375
Candlemas isles	368	— examines Terra del Fuego	383
Canton	110	— searches for southern lands	385
—, fire at	253	— third voyage	389
Cape Verde islands	15, 121	— discoveries	394, 395, 396, 409, 412
— St. Lucar	36	— visit to the chief of the Ha-	
— Spiritu Santo	37	pai islands	394
— Chillan	456	— visited by the king of the	
— Good Hope	114, 356	Friendly Islands	400
Capul island	38	— revisits the Society Islands	405
Carls-hof island	226	— discovers the Sandwich Is-	
Carlisle Sound	257	lands	409
Carmelo Monte taken	237	— examines the coast of	
Carteret's voyage	281	America	412
— discoveries	283 to 290	— killed at Owhyhee	420
— sinks a pirate	291	Cooks, Dampier's commander	53
— spirited conduct to the		Coquimbo	22
Dutch	292	Cordes bay	200
Carysfort island	470	Corner, lieutenant	470
Catherine's, St. Island	231, 440, 600	Corpus Sanctum	90
Cavendish's voyage	30	Courtney, captain	117
— captures an Acapulco		Cowley's voyage	108
ship	36	Crozet island	390
— knighted by Queen		Crescent island	545
Elizabeth	40	Crook, Mr.	548
Cavite, port of	316, 450	Cumberland island	271
Centurion, fire on-board of	230		
— anchors at Macao	251	Daogorad island	227
— takes the galleon	252	Dairai Kamar	325
Chamety islands	77	Damascus	322
Charles V.	16	Dampier's voyage	49
Chatham islands	473, 482	— early life of	50
Chequetan	243	— quits his ship	99
Cherry island	474	— services in Sumatra	101
Cheribon	113	— voyage in the Roebuck	103
Chili	22, 516	St. George	104
Christmas sound	382	— engagement with an	
— harbour	390	enemy	105
— island	409	— deserted by Clippington	106
Cici	45	— ill-success against the	
Clarence island	473	Manilla ship	ib.
Clipperton's voyage	171	Darlen, isthmus of	60
— attacks Guam	181	Davis, captain	56
— ill-success	184	D'Entrecasteaux's voyage	563
Cockles, extraordinary	94, 349	— death	568
Cocos island	179	De Page's voyage and travels	312
Company's island	457	— to Acapulco	314
Conception bay	441	— Phillippine	
Connelly, John	543	Islands	315
Cook's first voyage	326		

De Page's vo

De la Ferrou

land

and Japan

Kantochu

massacred

De Langlo.

Dedalus, a

Dianna sho

Discovery,

Dixon's an

Disappoint

Dogs eaten

Dolphin, c

as

Drake's vo

e

t

s

k

zabeth

Druses

Duchess,

Duke and

Dufour's

Duff, ship

's mor

Dusky be

Easter Isl

Eaton, c

Eatooa,

Eappo, a

Edward,

boats

Egmont,

Eimeo is

Eleano

Elias, S

English

English

Eoon o

Equino

INDEX.

651

Page		Page		Page
9, 330	De Page's voyage to Bassora	319	Ereti, a chief of Otahelto	300
8, 339	----- Syria	322	Etoa, a sacred tree	403
- 348	De la Perouse's voyage	439	Espiritu Santo, cape	351
- 358	----- calls at Easter Is-		Falkland's islands	256, 295
- 358	land	411	Famine, port	44, 256, 266
- 362	----- loses several men	444	Feenou, a chief of Tongataboo	397
- 367	----- sails along Corea		Ferdinando de Norouha, isle of	387
	and Japan	452	Fiatooka in Tongataboo	403, 559
	----- reception at		Fires, appearance of, from the sea	49
- 372	Kaunatohaka	456	Fire-ship	66
- 375	----- part of his crew		Five Islands	91
o 383	massacred	464	Formosa, coast of	451
ds 385	----- uncertain fate of	468	Forster, Mr.	361, 364
- 389	De Langle, captain, massacre of	463	Francisco, St. settlement of	492
3, 409,	Dædalus, arrival of the	491	France, isle of	528
412	Dianna shoal	307	Freewill's island	291
	Discovery, port	489	Friar, a, taken	122
- 394	Dixon's and Portlock's voyage	426	-----, assistance of one	157
ne	Disappointment islands	960	Friendly islands 364, 397, 543, 550, 593	
- 400	Dogs eaten at Otahelto	335	Funnell's voyage	107
ds 405	Dolphin, cape	257	Futafaihe, King of the Friendly	
- 400	----- and Swallow separate	269	Islands	399, 546
of	Drake's voyage	17	Furneaux island	351
- 412	----- executes one of his men	21	Gabriel, John, escape of	147
- 420	----- takes prizes	22, 24	Galleon taken by Anson	252
- 53	----- strikes on a rock	28	Gallipagos island	56, 151
- 82	----- knighted by Queen Eli-		Gallo island	64
- 200	subeth	29	Gambler's islands	546
- 470	Druses	324	Georgia, isle of	384
- 90	Duchess, struck by a sea	126	Gilolo island	14
- 117	Duke and Duchess quit Peru	163	Gloucester island	271, 284
- 108	Dufour's island	290	----- cape	381
- 390	Duff, ship	531	Gold and silver, curiously packed	242
545	-----'s mountains	545	Goley island	217
- 548	----- group	560	Good Hope, island	213
- 271	Dusky bay	344, 360	Gorgona island	109, 153
	Easter Island	224, 368, 441	Gower's island	287
- 227	Eaton, captain	54	Grande, isle of	122
- 325	Eatons, ark of	553	Granville's river	286
- 382	Eappo, a chief of Owhyhee	621	Green islands	215
- 49	Edward, Prince, islands	390	Grenville's island	474
- 50	-----'s voyage	469	Groningen island	228
- 99	----- discoveries 469, 470, 473, 474		Guam island 37, 46, 109, 164, 180, 249	
- 101	----- wrecked	475	----- flying proas of	249
ck 103	----- reaches Timor in the		Guanicoes	255
ge 104	boats	477	Guatemala	72
n	Egmont, port	256	----- volcano of	ib.
- 105	----- island	271, 284	Guatenco	24, 73
n 106	Eimeo island	334, 407	Guiaquil	61
e	Eleano del J. Sebastian	15	----- attack upon by Rogers	137
- ib.	Elias, Sr. mount	443	Guinea, New	215
- 60	English cove	287	----- Adrian Claaz, wounded	
- 56	Englishmen at Attoui	488	at	217
- 663	----- Owhyhee	497, 515	Half-moon's crew mutiny	199
- 568	----- Tongataboo	543	Halibut abundance of	416
- 312	----- go among savages	561	Hanover, New	289
- 314	Eoa or Middleburgh island 364, 404		Hapae islands	398
	Equinoctial line	120		

	Page		Page
Happi, father of Pomarey	- 483	Kamtschatka, natives of	- 459, 627
Hardy, Sir Charles's island	- 287	Kangaroo	- 348
Harp island	- 218	Karakakooa bay	- 416, 406, 509
Harris, captain	- 68	Kennel coal, found at Cook's river	428
Mr.	- 548	Kerguelen's land	- 391
Hawkesbury island	- 476	King George's Islands, of Byron	263
settlement	- 574	island, or Otaheite	271
Hayward, lieutenant	- 470	or Nootka Sound	412
Hebrides, New	- 377	Koah, a chief and priest	- 418
Heeva, or play at Otaheite	- 363	Kurile islands	- 424
Helena, St.	- 40, 59, 528	Krusestern's voyage	- 599
Heremite islands	- 382	calls at the Marquesas	601
Hergest and Gooch's murderers	- 502	Kamtschatka	611
executed	- 502	proceeds to Nangasaki	614
Hermogenes, St. island	- 414	surveys the adjoining	- 621
Hervey's island	- 396	coasts	- 621
Holland, New	- 347, 573	Ladron islands	- 7, 26
Hoongatonga islands	- 467	Laguna, countess of, taken prisoner	- 176
Hood's islands	- 370, 469	Lagoon island	- 329
Horn, cape, discovered	- 208	Lefooga island	- 398
Hottentots	- 114, 357	L'Heremite's voyage	- 218
Houden island	- 209	defeats Barbary corsairs	- 1b.
Horses of the Patagonians	- 267	surgeon, cruelty to	- 219
Houses at Nootka Sound	- 505	part of his crew massacred	- 220
Iluahine island	- 339, 372	dies	- 222
Hughes, lieutenant	- 243	Leigh's island	- 288
Human sacrifices at Otaheite	- 406	Le Maire's voyage	- 206
Humana island	- 7	strait discovered	- 208
Huts of Tierra del Fuego	- 221	takes an Indian vessel	210
Ice islands	- 359, 367, 384, 415	defeats an Indian fleet	212
Icy cape	- 415	dies	- 217
Indian prisoner	- 143	Leon, town of	- 70
s, surprise of	- 153	attack of	- 1b.
of Terra del Fuego	- 221	Lepers, isle of	- 306
battle with	- 227	Lima, port of	- 23
Ireland, New	- 288	Lip, ornament of, American women	- 435
Jamaica plumbs	- 228	Lobos de la Mar, isle of	- 55, 132
Japanese vessels	- 452	Loretto, settlement in California	445
Japan	- 611	Louisiade	- 308
Russian embassy to	- 612	Lubut, island	- 9
reception	- 616	Luconia, island of	- 86
at	- 616	Macao	- 182, 198, 438, 448
Java, island of	- 28, 39	Macassar	- 28, 44, 301
chief priest of sustenance	- 48	Magellan's voyage	- 1
Jesu Maria ship captured	- 193	squadron	- 2
engagement with a Spaniard	- 195	conspiracy against	- 5
Juan Fernandez	- 54, 126, 174, 234	strait	- 6, 21, 200
four seamen deserted at	- 175	death	- 11
six seamen remained at	- 221	Maheine, a chief of Eimeo	- 407
Kahooru murders the Adventure's boat's crew	- 392	Maiba Maiba	- 427
Kanereu, a chief of Owhyhee	- 413	Maire, le, strait of	- 54
Kamtschatka	- 42, 457, 621	M. H colla, island of	- 375
		Man, isle of	- 288
		Mangeea, isle of	- 394

Man Ha

Maoun  
Maquin  
Marche

Island

Ame

isl

Maree

ly is

March

Marine

Marga

the

Marlon

Marqu

Marqu

Marqu

Masa

Mutha

Matty

Matav

Maura

Mauri

Mawh

Mayo

Messa

Mexic

Mind

Mind

Missi

Missi

Missi

Missi

Missi

Missi

Missi

Missi

Missi

Missi

Missi

Missi

Missi

Missi

Missi

Missi

Missi

Missi

Missi

Missi

Missi

Missi

Missi

Missi

Page		Page
459, 627	Manila	38, 86, 316, 450
- 348	ship, capture of	- 161
406, 509	escapes	- 162
over 428	Maouua, isle of	- 461
- 391	Maquinna, chief of Nootka	- 492
on 263	Marchand's voyage	- 519
site 271	calls at the Marquesas	ib.
ad 412	discovers the Revolution	- 522
- 418	Islands	- 522
- 424	touches at North-west	- 523
- 599	America	- 523
esao 601	Sandwich	- 526
ka 611	islands	- 526
saki 614	Marcewagee, a chief of the Friend-	- 401
lug	ly islands	- 401
- 621	Mareckau Island	- 457
7, 26	Marines, two, desert from Cook	338
ao-	four killed with him	- 420
- 176	Margaret, dangerous situation of	- 584
- 329	the	- 584
- 398	wreck of	- 590
- 218	Marion's island	- 90
cor-	Marquen Islands	- 215
- ib.	Marquesas	370, 519
o - 219	Englishman at	- 609
as-	Marquis ship fitted out	- 154
- 220	Masa Fuero, isle of	- 236, 259, 282
- 222	Mathan island	- 10
- 288	Matty's island	- 290
- 206	Matavai bay	- 362
- 208	Maura, island of	- 587
isel 210	Maurice bay	- 44
cet 212	Mawhoos of Otaheite	- 551
- 217	Mayo island	- 19
- 70	Messana island	- 9
- ib.	Mexico, city of	- 314
- 306	Mindanao, description of	- 80
- 23	Mindora isle	- 86
vo-	Missionaries, list of	- 530
- 435	at Otaheite	- 534
55, 132	Marquesas	ib.
ia 445	Friendly Islands	ib.
- 308	presents to Otoo	538
- 9	Matavai district ced.	- 540
- 86	ed to	- 542
38, 448	touch at Elmeo	- 542
14, 201	proceed to Tongata-	- 543, 556
- 1	boo	- 543, 556
- 2	the Mar.	- 546
- 5	quesas	- 529
21, 200	Missionary voyage	- 312
- 11	Mississippi river	- 474
- 407	Mitre Island	- 22, 32, 44
- 427	Mocha island	- 18
- 54	Mogadore Island	- 13
- 375	Molucca Islands	- 14
- 288	produce of	- 50
- 394	Monkey, chief at Otaheite	- 431
	Monte-er island	- 415, 494
	Indians dependant on	- 296
	Monte-video	- 19
	Moors	- 484, 551
	Moral Grand, at Otaheite	- 33
	Moro-Moreno	- 429
	Morotol island	- 340
	Morua island	- 54
	Moskito Indian, found at Juan	- 416
	Fernandes	- 502
	Mowee island	- 334
	Murderers of Messrs. Hengest	- 599
	and Gooch executed	- 220
	Musicians, itinerant, of Otaheite	- 35
		- 460, 465
	Nadeshda and Neva, Russian dis-	- 463
	covery-ships	- 449
	Nassau bay	- 155
	Nativity, port	- 577
	Navigators islands	- 96, 103
	massacre at	- 280
	Necker, isle of	- 358, 574
	Negroes, desertion of	- 98
	Nepean island	- 56
	New Holland	- 419
	island	- 432
	South Wales	- 378, 468, 576
	Nicobar islands	- 433
	Nicoya, town of	- 433
	Nootka Sound discovered	- 436, 505, 524
	vessel winters-in North	- 436
	West America	- 516
	Norfolk island	- 601
	scund	- 606
	North West American natives	- 607
	America, appearance	- 361
	of	- 336
	passage does	- 335
	not exist	- 438
	Nukahiva, island of	- 374
	natives of	- 477
	customs of	- 363
		- 389
	Oaiti-piha bay	- 395
	Oamo, a chief of Otaheite	- 406
	Oberera, queen of Otaheite	- 407
	Ochotak	- 410, 422
	Oedidee, a chief, fires some guns	- 414
	Oliver's, Mr. narrative	- 395
	Omai embarks with Captain Fur-	- 406
	neux	- 407
	quits England	- 422
	meets with some of his coun-	- 395
	trymen	- 406
	arrival at Otaheite	- 407
	settles in Huahine	- 410, 422
	Onebeow, island of	- 414
	Gonalashka	- 414

	Page		Page
Opuree, residence of the king of		Penguins	3
Otaheite	362, 483	Perouse, de la, voyage of	439
Opuro island	481	Petropaulowska, or St. Peter and	
Oranges, numbers of procured	280	St. Paul	422, 458, 621
Oree, king of Huahine	337, 363	Philippine islands	10
Oree, a chief of Ulitea	363	Phillips, lieutenant, escapes after	
Orleans, New	312	the death of Captain Cook	420
Orono, Captain Cook so called	418	Phillpville, straits of Magellan	270
Oroque island	68	———, horrid fate of the set-	
Osuaburgh island	271	tlers	ib.
Otaha island	339	Phillip island	577
Otaheite 271, 298, 330, 371, 405, 470,		———'s, Sir R. island	590
481, 534, 549, 577, 590		Pilstart island	366
———, Port-Royal harbour in	278	Piaca	34
———, disposal of the dead	304	Pickersgill harbour	359
———, religion of	ib.	Piscadore islands	90
———, customs of	305	Pitt's island	474
———, change of government in	362	Pitcairn's island	284
———, fleet of	372	Plata, La, river of	3, 294
———, gods, little respect to	471	———, isle of	59, 176
———, burial ceremonies of	484	Plunder, arrangement of	136
———, population of	555	——— from women	145
Otaheiteans, hostility of to Wallis	273	——— lost by delay	148
———'s disputes with Bou-		Pola, isle of	465
gainville	303	Pomarey, formerly Otoo	482, 570
Otakootaia island	396	———'s death	592
Otegoogoo wounded	343	——— submits to his son	580, 595
Otoo, klug of Otaheite 336, 362, 372,		Poseo embarks with Captain Cook	363
471, 482, 537, 555, 578, 592		Population of Otaheite	559
———, homage to from his grand-		Port Desire	31, 42
father	483	———, animals of	255
———, afterwards Pomarey	482	Port des Français, natives of	444
Otutoyelah island	470	——— Famine	44, 256, 268
Owharre bay	363	——— Mulgrave	435
Owhyhee 416, 427, 435, 509, 526, 588		——— Jackson	572, 595
———, dance at	513	Portlock and Dixon's voyage	426
———, cession of to England	514	——— reach the	
———, European sailors at	515	Sandwich islands	427
Owhyhean, first man-of-war	511	——— North West	
Oyolava island	465	America	423
Pacific Ocean and great South Sea	7	——— assist the	
Painted Prince, account of	102	Nootka	432
Paia	34, 60, 189, 239	——— take 4000 sal-	
Pallalos, weapons of the Sand-		mon at once	433
wich islanders	500	———'s seamen re-	
Palmerston's island	374	side with the natives	434
Panama	65	——— reach China	438
Pandora, wreck of	475	Portland's isles	285
Paramatta, town of	574	Portuguese linguist	167
Patagonians	4, 255	——— subjection of, at Macao	449
———, facility of repeating		Potosi, town of	313
English words	268	Poulaho, king of the Friendly	
Patuplan Hill visited by Buccaneers	75	Islands	399
Pearl islands	65	———, ceremonies towards	401
Pecheras of Terra del Fuego	382	———, liberality of, to Captain	
Pelew islands	561	Cook	402
Pena Oradado	189	Prince's island	41
Perico islands	66	——— of Wales's island	263
		——— Rupert's island	266



Page		Page		Page
3	Prince William Henry's island	271	Roggewein is deserted by some	226
439	William's sound	412	of his crew	226
458, 621	Prisoners, disposed of	158	steps at Recreation	227
10	Prize, valuable, taken by the Buc-	123	island	229
420	caneers	123	arrives at Java	560
270	Puerto Seguro	36, 161, 196	Rotumah, isle of	507
34	Puckoo, a female dancer at Owhy-	513	Saavadra, Seigneur	75
359	hee	87, 423	Sallagus, attack upon	18
90	Pulo Condore	425	Salsette island	52
474	Timoan	266	Salt island	316
231	Toupoa	582	Samar island	478
3, 294	Tulpit, a sailor, adventures of	34, 61	Samarang	415
59, 176	Puna island	492	Samangoodha harbour	409, 416, 428, 487,
136	Quadra, Seigneur	271	Sandwich islands	495, 509, 587, 610
145	Queen Charlotte's island	286	Sanger island	13
148	islands	344, 360, 379,	Santa Barbara	508
465	sound	392	Christina	370, 521
482, 570	Queen Oberea	275	Masia	201
592	her attention to	276	Pacáque, attack upon	78
580, 595	Wallis	276	Sartille	313
Book 363	visits the Dolphin	275	St. Jago, Cape Verde islands	15
559	's grief at Wallis's	278	river of	63
3, 42	departure	332	capital of Chili	516
255	description of	lb.	bay	35
444	different in rank	333	St. Julian bay	4, 21
256, 268	's attention to Mr.	335	St. John's island	88
435	Banks	336	storm near	90
572, 595	visits the Eudea	325	St. Diego	509
426	your	70, 242	St. George's bay	287
427	proper husband of	33	channel	287
West	Quesrouan, country of	511	St. Lucia	3
the	Quibo, isle of	361	St. Sebastian	31
432	Quintero bay	370	Saunders, Sir Charles's, island	220
sal-	Religious rites at Owhyhee	155	Savage island	365
433	Resolution island	57, 71	Savu island	374
re-	Rewards for courage	180, 242	Saypan island	351
434	Rio Leja	127	Schwadslyk islands	265
ina	Roberts, an English seaman in	117	Schupenham, Admiral's, miscon-	226
285	the Marquesas	119	duct	222
167	Roger's, Woodes, voyage	lb.	dies	223
Iacoo	crew mutiny	127	Schouten's voyage	206
313	officers detain-	127	Scurvy, ravages of	228, 236
ndly	ed	137	Sea, colour of	135
399	discovers Sel-	142	lions	234
401	kirk	162	attack Byron	237
402	attacks Guila-	165	Searl's island	546
41	quill	224	Sebald de Wert, isles of	54
263	courage of	lb.	Segalien island	438
266	is wounded	127	Selkirk, Alexander, found	127
	civillities to, at	128	his history	154
	Guam	11	Serpent, bite of, fatal	11
	Roggewein's voyage	430	Serrano, Don Juan	430
	discovers Easter is-	497	Sharks, size and voracity of	430
	land	432	Shan fight at Owhyhee	497
		lb.	Sheenawa, an American chief	432

	Page		Page
Shelvoek's voyage	184	Tenae, a chief of the Marquesses	547
ill conduct of	180	Ternate	46
meets a French ship-of-war	185	reception of Drake at	47
burns Payta	189	Terreoboo, king of Owhyhee	418
repulses a Spanish man-of-war	189	Tetua, Otoo's queen	578
wrecked at Juan Fernandez	190	Thrum-cap island	309
builds a small vessel	191	Thule, southern	384
is beat off by a Spaniard	192	Tianua, a chief of Owhyhee	438, 487
's crew sick	197	ill behaviour of	498
Sherborough river	54	Tiarraboo, peninsula of Otaheite	337
Siam, bay of	88	Tidore, or Tirridora	13, 26
Sierra Leone	2, 29, 31, 218	Tienhoven island	228
Silver unexpectedly found	196	Timor island	103, 476
Sloth, account of	156	Tinian island	245
Smith, an Englishman of Owhyhee	497	ill behaviour of	247
Socora island	233	clearness of the sea-water	248
Solander island	326, 332, 341, 353	at	265
Sondergrondt island	210	Byron's account of	371
Sonsonate road	194	Tiookea, isle of	266
Spain, New	35	Tipoan, isle of	501
Spilbergen's voyage	198	Titeree, king of the leeward Sandwich islands	66
defeats a Spanish squadron	202	Tobago, island of	64
burns Payta	203	Tomaco, river of	502
refreshes at Acapulco	204	Tomohomoho, a chief of the Sandwich islands	364
proceeds to the Moluccas	206	double canoes of	365
Strawberry bay	490	natives of	366
Sumatra	100	burial ceremonies of	556
Success and Speedwell privateers	171	marriages in	558
separate	172	Toofoa, isle of	445
Swan, Captain	60	Toogahowe, a chief of Tongataboo	544
dismissed	83	Tootaha, or Tootaa, a chief of Otaheite	301, 332
Swedes at Otaheite	536	Toubou, a chief of Anamooka	397
Sword fish strikes a ship	207	Toubouai, isle of	405
Sydney, town of	573	Toutous, lower classes in Otaheite	406
Taatucktellingnyke, an American chief	433	often sacrificed to the gods	ib.
Taheterre, king of Whoahoo	429	Towlia, a chief of Otaheite	406
Taloo harbour	407	Townley, Captain	67
Tamaahmaah, king of Owhyhee	495	Traitor's island	213
's grand present to Vancouver	496	Treasure fleet	421
Tamahama's progress in civilization	587	Tres Marias islands	79
Tamaahmootoo, drunken fit of	512	Trevanion's island	286
Tamar, cape	257	Trial, sloop, condemned	238
Tanna island	376	Trytoobooro, chief of Whoahoo	504
Tapsapoo, or Tupapow,	435, 553	Tubora Tamaida, a chief of Otaheite	331
Tarapaxa	23	Tupapow	485, 553
Tatafee, king of Anamooka	473	Tupia, priest of Otaheite	338
Taval Poenamoo	360	attended by Tayota	ib.
Tecames bay	157	death of both at Batavia	353
Tegas, or Texas, province of	313	Turnbull's voyage	570
		touches at St. Salvador	571
		's residence at Port Jackson	573

Turnbull's island

Turnbull town islands

lands

Ulietea, isle

Ulieteans' ship

Uries, cape

Valderas, va

Valentine's

Valparaiso

Vanburgh, I

Vancouver's

America

of Messrs

maahma

monies

Van Diem

Van Noort

Vavao, isl

Veeson, m

of

Verquikki

Verschoor

Virgin, ca

lan tha

Vlieghe

Wales, M

P

32 + 637 = 669.  
pages.

INDEX.

637

Page	Page
as 547	Turnbull's residence at Norfolk
- 24	island - 576
t - 47	Otaheite, 590
- 418	Turnbull touches at the Sandwich
- 578	islands - 587
- 389	Friendly is-
- 384	lands - 593
438, 487	Ulites, Isle of - 339, 363, 372
- 498	Uliteans' attack on Turobull's
ite 337	ship - 585
- 13, 26	Uries, cape and strait - 457
- 228	
103, 476	
- 245	Valderas, valley of - 76
from 247	Valentine's bay - 220
ater	Valparaiso - 45, 518
- 248	Vanburgh, Mr. - 120
- 265	Vancouver's voyage - 478
- 371	his discoveries - 481
- 266	examines North West
and-	America - 488
- 501	executes the murderers
- 66	of Messrs. Hergest and Gooch 502
- 64	builds a vessel for Ta-
and-	maahma - 510
- 502	joins in religious cere-
- 304	monies at Owhyhee - 511
f - 365	returns by Cape Horn 516
- 366	Van Dieman's land - 391
es of 556	natives of - 480
- 558	Van Noort's voyage - 40
- 405	squadron - 41
taboo 544	encounters savages - 43
f of	Spaniards - 47
301, 332	Vavao, Isle of - 467
- 397	Veeson, missionary, narrow escape
- 405	of - 595
Ota	Verquikking island - 227
- 406	Verschoor bay - 220
gods ib.	Virgic, cape - 6
- 406	Vittoria, the only ship of Magel-
- 67	lan that returned - 15
- 213	Vliegghen island - 210
- 221	
- 79	Wales, Mr. - 379
- 286	Prince of, cape - 414
- 238	
oo 504	
Ota-	
- 331	
485, 553	
- 338	
- ib.	
ia - 353	
- 570	
dor 571	
uck-	
- 573	

Page	Page
Wallis's voyage - 367	Page
his interview with Patagoni-	ans - ib.
passes through the straits	of Magellan - 366
his discoveries - 270, 271, 280	strikes on a rock - 273
his intercourse with the Ota-	heiteans - 273
returns to England - 281	Waiter, Rev. Mr., takes the helm 233
Watecooa, island of - 395	preservation of some
Otaheiteans at - 395	Water-spouts - 94, 166
Wenooos-ette, Isle of - 396	Whitsuntide island - 306
Whyteetakee island - 472	Wilson, the missionary, captain - 531
Woahoe, Isle of - 427, 488, 502, 588	Wolf-fox - 295
Woman sacrificed for eating pork 430	Wymea, Isle of - 472
Ximenes, Cardinal - 1	
Yava, or Ava, root - 429	York, Duke of, island - 263, 473, 288
Young, an English seaman at	Owhyhee - 495
Yours of Kamtschatka - 459	
Zealand, New - 341	fortified villages of ib.
visits of the natives 342	description of ditto 344
canoes of - 345	warlike weapons of 346
cannibals - 367	murder of the Ad-
venture's men at - 392	Omai takes two na-
tives from - 393	Zeilon, Isle of - 9
Zubat, Isle of - ib.	Zulv, Isle of - 7

# BOOKS

PUBLISHED BY SIR RICHARD PHILLIPS AND CO.

And may be had of all Booksellers.

## Geography.

**JOURNAL of NEW VOYAGES and TRAVELS**, published on the 15th of every month, with plates, at 3s. or 3s. 6d., each Number containing some new Work of Voyages or Travels complete, and constituting the most interesting and original periodical Work ever published.

**VOL. I.** contains—Fisher's Voyage to Baffin's Bay.  
Prior's Voyage to the Indian Seas.  
Dupin's Public Establishments of Great Britain.  
Chateauvieux's Travels in Italy.  
Forbin's Travels in Greece and the Holy Land.  
Analyses of Seven New Works.

**VOL. II.** contains—Count de Forbin's Travels in Egypt.  
M'Keevor's Voyage to Hudson's Bay.  
Fremenville's Voyage to the North Pole.  
Dumont's Thirty-four Years Slavery in Africa.  
Portenger's Shipwreck and Adventures.  
Burckhardt's Travels in Egypt and Nubia.  
Prior's Voyage in the Southern and Indian Oceans.  
Cordova's Voyage to the Strait of Magellan.  
Waller's Voyage in the West Indies.

**VOL. III.** contains—Sansom's Travels in Canada.  
Cornelius's Travels in Virginia.  
Mollien's Travels in Africa.  
Prince Maximilian's Travels in the Brazils.  
Graham's Travels through Portugal and Spain.  
Castellan's Travels in Italy.  
Brackenridge's Voyage to Buenos Ayres.

The three Volumes contain nearly 120 maps and engravings. 2ls. each, half-bound.

The **PRESENT STATE of the BRITISH EMPIRE**, or a Course of British Geography, descriptive of the British Empire and Colonies in all Parts of the World; intended chiefly for the use of Schools, but serving as a manual of facts and useful information, for the daily reference of persons in every station. By the Rev. J. Goldsmith, author of the "Grammar of General Geography," &c. &c. With seven maps and one hundred views of plans, price 5s. 6d. bound.

The **TRAVELS of ROLANDO round the WORLD**; consisting of an imaginary Tour through Asia, Africa, &c. compiled for the purpose of introducing, in a fascinating and agreeable manner, Authentic Descriptions of the Geography, Natural History, Manners, Customs, and Antiquities of various Nations. Translated from JAUFFRET, by Miss AIKIN, 2 vols. with Twelve Engravings, and two Maps, 10s. 6d.

## History.

A **GRAMMAR of HISTORY**, Ancient and Modern; arranged in such manner that the leading facts may be committed to memory, and accompanied by Questions and Exercises. By JOHN ROBINSON, D. D. With maps. 4s.

*Books published by Sir Richard Phillips and Co.*

**A COURSE of MODERN HISTORY**, from the Age of Charlemagne to the Accession of George the Fourth, exhibiting a View of the Rise, Progress, Revolutions, and Public Events, of the various Nations of the World. By the same Author. Illustrated with numerous engravings, and a large map. Price 8s.

**A COURSE of ANCIENT HISTORY**; comprising the History of the World, from the Creation to the Age of Charlemagne, serving, in like manner, as a companion to, and illustration of, the Grammar of History; the three works forming complete Elements of Universal History; by the same. Price 7s.

**FIVE HUNDRED QUESTIONS**, deduced from GOLDSMITH'S HISTORY of ENGLAND, calculated to instruct young Persons in the Causes, Consequences, and Particulars of Events in English History. By JAMES ADAIR, price 1s.

### Biography.

The **BIOGRAPHICAL CLASS-BOOK**; or 365 Lives of the most Eminent Men of all Nations, from Homer to Arthur Young, designed as Reading Lessons for Schools, for every Day in the Year, on the plan of Blair's admirable Class-Book. By the Rev. J. GOLDSMITH. 12mo. 6s. with 150 portraits.

The value of Biography, in a moral, didactic, and historical sense, is so generally felt, that it is unnecessary to expatiate on the peculiar claims of this new Class-Book to patronage as universal as that which has been experienced by its distinguished predecessor. The portraits are a feature of great novelty and interest, and have been engraved with much spirit, chiefly from antique busts and original pictures.

**FIVE HUNDRED QUESTIONS (without Answers)** on the Books, Facts, and general Doctrines, of the OLD TESTAMENT; being the only means ever devised, by which the contents of that sacred Volume can be brought into contact with the intellectual powers of very young persons. By the Rev. S. BARROW. Price 1s. with 13 as 12.

**FIVE HUNDRED QUESTIONS (without Answers)** on the various Books, Facts, and leading Doctrines, of the NEW TESTAMENT; being the only means ever devised for teaching Young Persons the Elements of the Christian Religion. By the Rev. S. BARROW. Price 1s. with 13 as 12.

**A GRAMMAR of SACRED HISTORY**, consisting of a succinct and popular view of all the Facts in the OLD and NEW TESTAMENT; with Questions for exercise. By Miss RUNDALL, of Bath; illustrated by maps and other engravings. 4s.

**SCRIPTURE BIOGRAPHY**, consisting of the Lives and Characters of the most Remarkable Personages in the OLD and NEW TESTAMENTS, from ADAM to St. PAUL. By the Rev. JOHN WATKINS, LL. D.: with 24 engravings, price 7s.

**A THEOLOGICAL, BIBLICAL, and ECCLESIASTICAL DICTIONARY**, being a complete body of Divinity, and general Note-Book to the Bible; illustrative of all Facts and Doctrines in the Sacred Scriptures. By the Rev. JOHN ROBINSON, D. D. Price 28s. boards.

AND CO.

LS, published  
s. or 3s. 6d.,  
Voyages or  
interesting and

Britain.

by Land.

le.  
n Africa.  
ubia.  
n Oceans.  
gellan.

zils.  
and Spain.

cs.  
d engravings.

MPIRE, or a  
British Empire  
led chiefly for  
acts and useful  
every station.  
nar of General  
hundred views

LD; consisting  
compiled for  
and agreeable  
aphy, Natural  
rious Nations.  
2 vols. with

ern; arranged  
committed to  
Exercises. By

## General Science.

**BLAIR'S UNIVERSAL PRECEPTOR**; being a General Grammar of Arts, Sciences, and general Knowledge. With 600 Questions from the most popular and useful School-Books in the Language. 12th Edit. 5s.

**A GRAMMAR of CLASSICAL LITERATURE**; or, Scholars' Key to the Study of the Latin and Greek Authors, comprising a complete and comprehensive view of Ancient GEOGRAPHY, BIOGRAPHY, MYTHOLOGY, MANNERS, CUSTOMS, and ANTIQUITIES, with 500 promiscuous Questions for examination. 5s. 6d. bound.

A compendious Volume, calculated to exhibit the knowledge contained in this Work, having always been a desideratum in Classical Seminaries, this able, accurate, and elegant Volume cannot fail to meet with a general reception wherever the Classics are taught. It has merely to be seen to command the approbation of every competent judge.

**AN EASY GRAMMAR of NATURAL and EXPERIMENTAL PHILOSOPHY**, on the Plan of Goldsmith's Grammar of Geography, and Robinson's Grammar of History, and designed as a Practical Elementary Book, to simplify the Study of Philosophy, with 500 Questions. By the Rev. DAVID BLAIR, 7s.

The **BOOK of TRADES**; or, Library of the Useful Arts, in which every Trade is illustrated with separate Engravings; and its history, utility, present state, advantages, and disadvantages, are fully and accurately described. Price 9s. bound.

**A GRAMMAR of the ELEMENTS of ASTRONOMY**, by means of which that sublime Science may be taught in Public Schools as part of a Course of Liberal Education. By T. SQUIRE. Price 9s. 6d.

## Miscellaneous.

The **HUNDRED WONDERS of the WORLD**, including Wonders of Nature, and Wonders of Art, compiled from the Transactions and Records, and learned Societies, and from the Works of the latest Travellers, Naturalists, and Topographers. By the Rev. C. C. CLARKE. 10th edit. with many new engravings, 10s. 6d. bound; royal paper, 15s. boards.

The **WORLD DESCRIBED**, in Easy Verse. Illustrative of the Situation, Manners, and Produce, of all Nations; for the use of Young Persons; with coloured engravings, and a map. By W. R. LYNCH, Esq. author of the "Poetical Histories of England, Greece, and Rome." A new edition, 5s. half-bound.

General  
With  
Books

or,  
Authors,  
Ancient  
Forms,  
Exami-

in this  
accurate,  
Classics  
ery com-

MEN-  
mar of  
signed  
Philo-  
r, 7s.  
Arts,  
ivings ;  
disad-  
bound.  
OMY,  
ght in  
. By

uding  
n the  
from  
ogra-  
many  
t.  
ve. of  
or the  
map.  
ies of  
und.

